

GUIDE
TO
CONDITIONAL RELATIONS
(PAṬṬHĀNA)

PART II

Being a guide to pages 13-141 of **CONDITIONAL RELATIONS**. Explanations of the First 2 Chapters as given in the Commentary, of the Question Chapter and of the First 6 Chapters of the Faultless Triplet Paṭṭhāna Section.

by

U NĀRADA

Aggamahāpaṇḍita

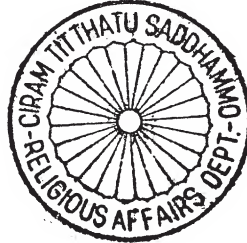
MŪLA PAṬṬHĀNA SAYĀDAW

(of Rangoon, Burma)

Originator of Abhidhamma Charts

Assisted by

THEIN NYUN



Department of Religious Affairs

Rangoon, Burma.

1986

Published 1986
First Impression, 1986
3,000 copies

Printed and published by U Myint Maung
Deputy Director, Regd: No. (02405/02527)
at the Religious Affairs Dept. Press,
Yegu, Kabā-Aye P.O., Rangoon, BURMA.

Printed for free distribution by
The Corporate Body of the Buddha Educational Foundation
11F., 55 Hang Chow South Road Sec 1, Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C.
Tel: 886-2-23951198 , Fax: 886-2-23913415
Email: overseas@budaedu.org
Website: <http://www.budaedu.org>
This book is strictly for free distribution, it is not for sale.



Mūla Patṭhāna Sayadaw Aggamahāpaṇḍita
U Nārada, Prome Road, Rangoon.

AUTHOR'S NOTE

At the request of Dr. Miss I.B. Horner, O.B.E., President of the Pāli Text Society, London, I have, with the assistance of U Thein Nyun, Retired Senior Research Officer, translated (1) Dhātu-kathā, (2) Paṭṭhāna Vol. I, (3) Paṭṭhāna Vol. II and compiled (4) Guide to Conditional Relations. The first and second translations, titled "Discourse on Elements" and "Conditional Relations, Vol. I" were published by that Society in 1962 and 1969 respectively and the third is in the press. As for the Guide to Conditional Relations, part of it came out in 1979 as "Guide to Conditional Relations, Part I."

This recent publication is a guide to pages 1-12 of Conditional Relations, Vol. I that deals with the Enumeration of Conditions (Paccayuddesa) of Chapter I and the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions (Paccayaniddesa) of Chapter II of that text. Its general contents are: (i) Conditional Relation, (ii) Brief Explanations of the Conditions, (iii) Explanation of the Single Enumerations and (iv) Explanation of the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions. These explanations, together with the methods and analyses involved therein, are given in great detail to arouse the reader's interest. That is why the Publications Committee of the Pāli Text Society, remarked that it was an "excellent effort, readily understandable."

On one occasion when I met U Kyi Nyunt, Director General of the Religious Affairs Department, I was told that many tourists, who come to

Burma and visit the Publications Department of the Buddha Sāsana Council at Kabā-Aye., buy all the books on Buddhism written by authors from abroad; that although there is the desire to sell books written by Burmese authors, it is regretted that there are no such books.

Also, on the day that the award of Aggamahāpaṇḍita was again conferred for the first time, Brigadier-General U Sein Lwin, Minister for Home and Religious Affairs, said he wished to have the Author's English translations of Buddhism printed in Burma.

At the request of the above two august personages therefore, the "Guide to Conditional Relations, Part II" is printed at the Religious Affairs Dept. Press, Kabā-Aye, Rangoon.

The General contents of Guide to Conditional Relations, Part II are: (i) the Commentary on Chapters I and II and its Explanation, (ii) Question Chapter, (iii) Preliminaries to the Six Chapters, (iv) Analytical States for the Answers in the Six Chapters, (v) Summary of the Method of the Six Chapters and (vi) Permutations and Combinations of the Aggregates. Brief accounts of these are given by U Thein Nyun in his Introduction to Guide To Conditional Relations, Part I and which will be of great interest to the reader.

U Nārada,
Aggamahāpaṇḍita
Mūla Paṭṭhāna Sayādaw

HOW TO READ THE CHART

1. *Sensuous Processes*

- I. (1) Rebirth consciousness is related to first life-continuum;
(2) preceding first life-continuum, etc. are related to subsequent second life-continuum, etc;
(3) 15 five-aggregate life-continuums are related to 2 advertences;
(4) 4 immaterial life-continuums are related to mind-door advertence;
(5) five-door advertence is related to twice fivefold consciousnesses;
(6) twice fivefold consciousnesses are related to recipient consciousness;
(7) recipient consciousness is related to investigating consciousness;
(8) investigating consciousness is related to determining consciousness;
- II. (9) If the process is slight (*paritta*), first determining consciousness is related to second determining consciousness;
(10) second determining consciousness is related to 15 five-aggregate life-continuums;
- III. (11) If the processes are very great (*atimahanta*), great (*mahanta*), clear (*vibhūta*) or obscure (*avibhūta*), determining or mind-door advertence is related to first impulsion (of the 29 sensuous impulsions);

(12) first impulsion is related to second impulsion ... sixth impulsion is related to seventh impulsion;

IV. (13) If registering consciousness arises after greed-rooted, delusion-rooted or 8 great faultless impulsions, the last greed-rooted impulsions, etc. are related to 11 registering consciousnesses; if it does not arise, the last greed-rooted impulsions, etc. are related to 19 life-continuums;

(14) If registering consciousness arises after hate-rooted impulsions, the last hate-rooted impulsions are related to 6 registering consciousnesses accompanied by indifference; if it does not arise, the last hate-rooted impulsions are related to 6 sensuous life-continuums accompanied by indifference;

(2)

(15) If registering consciousness arises after Arahatta's smile impulsion, the last Arahatta's smile impulsion is related to 5 registering consciousnesses accompanied by pleasure; if it does not arise, the last Arahatta's smile impulsion is related to 9 three-rooted five-aggregate life-continuums;

(16) If registering consciousness arises after the great functional impulsions accompanied by pleasure, the last great functional impulsions accompanied by pleasure are related to 5 registering consciousnesses accompanied by pleasure; if it does not arise, it is related to 13 three-rooted life-continuums;

(17) If registering consciousness arises after the great functional impulsions accompanied by

indifference, the last great functional impulses accompanied by indifference are related to 6 registering consciousnesses accompanied by indifference; if it does not arise, it is related to 13 three-rooted life-continuums;

V. (18) first registering consciousness is related to second registering consciousness;

(19) second registering consciousness is related to 10 sensuous life-continuums;

2. Jhāna, Path and Fruition Attainment Processes

VI. (19) First pair of great faultless consciousnesses, functioning as change-of-lineage, purification or adaptation, is related to 4 lofty faultless consciousnesses accompanied by pleasure, 16 Path consciousnesses accompanied by pleasure and 12 lower Fruition consciousnesses accompanied by pleasure;

(20) third pair of great faultless consciousnesses, functioning as change-of-lineage, purification or adaptation, is related to 5 lofty faultless consciousnesses accompanied by indifference, 4 Path consciousnesses accompanied by indifference and 3 lower Fruition consciousnesses accompanied by indifference;

(21) first pair of great functional consciousnesses, functioning as change-of-lineage or adaptation, is related to 4 lofty functional consciousnesses accompanied by pleasure and 4 Arahatta's Fruition consciousnesses accompanied by pleasure;

(22) third pair of great functional consciousnesses, functioning as change-of-lineage or adaptation, is related to 5 lofty functional

consciousnesses accompanied by indifference
and 1 Arahatta's Fruition consciousness
accompanied by indifference;

(3)

3. Attainments processes

- VII. (23) In the Attainments processes, preceding lofty faultless or functional impulsions are related to the same subsequent lofty faultless or functional impulsions;
- (24) the last fine-material faultless or functional impulsions are related to 9 five-aggregate three-rooted life-continuums;
- (25) the last faultless or functional infinity of space impulsions are related to 9 five-aggregate three-rooted life-continuums and infinity of space life-continuum, i.e. 10 life-continuums;
- (26) the last faultless or functional infinity of consciousness impulsions are related to 11 life-continuums, i.e. 9 five-aggregate three-rooted, infinity of space and infinity of consciousness;
- (27) the last faultless or functional nothingness impulsions are related to 12 life-continuums, i.e. 9 five-aggregate three-rooted, infinity of space, infinity of consciousness and nothingness;
- (28) the last faultless or functional neither-perception-nor-non-perception impulsions are related to 13 life-continuums, i.e. 9 five-aggregate three-rooted, infinity of space, infinity of consciousness, nothingness and neither-perception-nor-non-perception;

4. *Extinction Attainments*

- VIII. (29) Having emerged from the Attainment of Extinction, the last faultless or functional neither-perception-nor-non-perception impulsion is related to 13 three-rooted life-continuums, Non-returner's Fruition or Arahatta's Fruition;

5. *Path*

- IX. (30) Stream-winner's Path is related to Stream-winner's Fruition; Once-returner's Path is related to Once-returner's Fruition; Non-returner's Path is related to Non-returner's Fruition; Arahatta's Path is related to Arahatta's Fruition;

6. *Fruition Attainment Processes*

- X. (31) Preceding 4 Fruition impulsions are related to similar subsequent 4 Fruition impulsions;

(32) the last 4 Fruition impulsions are related to 13 three-rooted life-continuums;

(4)

7. *Dying Processes*

- XI. (33) In the dying process, if death consciousness arises after registering consciousness, the second registering consciousness is related to 10 sensuous death consciousnesses;

(34) if death consciousness arises after faulty impulsions the last (the fifth) faulty impulsion is related to 10 sensuous death consciousnesses;

(35) if death consciousness arises after great faultless impulsions, the last (the fifth) great faultless impulsion is related to 19 death consciousnesses;

(36) if death consciousness arises after great functional impulsions, the last (the fifth) great functional impulsion is related to 13 three-rooted death consciousnesses;

(37) if death consciousness arises after life-continuum, 19 life-continuums are related to 19 death consciousnesses;

8. *Rebirth After Death Consciousness*

XII. (38) 4 two-rooted and 2 rootless death consciousnesses are related to 10 sensuous rebirth consciousnesses;

(39) 4 sensuous three-rooted neither-perception-nor-non-perception death consciousnesses are related to 19 rebirth consciousnesses;

(40) 5 fine-material death consciousnesses are related to 17 rooted rebirth consciousnesses;

(41) infinity of space death consciousness is related to 4 three-rooted sensuous and 4 immaterial rebirth consciousnesses;

(42) infinity of consciousness death consciousness is related to 4 three-rooted sensuous, infinity of consciousness, nothingness and neither-perception-nor-non-perception rebirth consciousnesses;

(43) nothingness death consciousness is related to 4 three-rooted sensuous, nothingness and neither-perception-nor-non-perception rebirth consciousnesses;

(44) neither - perception - nor - non - perception death consciousness is related to 4 three-rooted sensuous and neither-perception-nor-non-perception rebirth consciousnesses.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Texts

B.D.	Book of Discipline
Cpd.	Compendium of Philosophy
C.R.	Conditional Relations
Dhs	Dhammasaṅgaṇī
Expos.	Expositor
G.S.	Gradual Sayings
K.S.	Kindred Sayings
M.L.S.	Middle Length Sayings
P. Purif.	Path of Purification
Vibh.	Vibhaṅga

Conditions in Serial Order

Ro	Root
Ob	Object
Ob-pd	Object-predominance
Ob-prn-pd	Object-prenascence-predominance
Ba-ob-prn-pd	Base-object-prenascence-predominance
Cn-pd	Conascence-predominance
Px	Proximity
Ct	Contiguity
Cn	Conascence

Mu	Mutuality
Dp	Dependence
Ba-ob-prn-dp	Base-object-prenascence-dependence
Cn-dp	Conascence-dependence
Ba-prn-dp	Base-prenascence-dependence
Mixed Cn-prn	Mixed conascence-prenascence
S.D.	Strong-dependence
Ob-S. D.	Object-strong-dependence
Px-S. D.	Proximity-strong-dependence
Na S. D.	Natural Strong-dependence
Prn	Prenascence
Ob-prn	Object-prenascence
Ba-prn	Base-prenascence
Pon	Postnascence
Rp	Repetition
Kam	Kamma
Cn-kam	Conascence-kamma
S. asy. kam	Strong asynchronous kamma
S.&W. asy. kam	Strong-and-Weak asynchronous kamma
Rs	Resultant
Nu	Nutriment
Cn-nu	Conascence-nutrient
Phy-nu	Physical nutriment
Fa	Faculty
Cn-fa	Conascence-faculty

Ba-prn-fa	Base-prenascence-faculty
Phy life-fa	Physical life-faculty
Jha	Jhāna
Pa	Path
Ass	Association
Dss	Dissociation
Ba-ob-prn-dss	Base-object-prenascence-dissocia- tion
Cn-dss	Conascence-dissociation
Ba-prn-dss	Base-prenascence-dissociation
Pon-dss	Postnascence-dissociation
Ps	Presence
Ob-prn-ps	Object-prenascence-presence
Cn-ps	Conascence-presence
Ba-prn-ps	Base-prenascence-presence
Pon-ps	Postnascence-presence
Phy-nu-ps	Physical nutriment-presence
Phy life-fa-ps	Physical life-faculty-presence
Mixed Cn-prn-ps	Mixed conascence-prenascence- presence
Mixed Pon-nu-ps	Mixed postnascence-nutriment- presence
Mixed Pon-fa-ps	Mixed postnascence-faculty- presence
Ab	Absence
Dsp	Disappearance
N.D.	Non-disappearance
AEC.	Chart of the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions

assoc.	associated
Cds	Conditioned State or States
Comy.	Commentary
cons.	consciousness
CS	Conditioning State or States
der.mat.	derived matter
excl.	excluding
fls	faultless
fty	faulty
func	functional
gr. pr.	great primaries
ind	indeterminate
Intr.	introduction
m.agg.	mental aggregates
m.f.	mental factors
res	resultant
SEC	Chart of the Single Enumerations of the Conditions.
Subcomy.	Subcommentary
5-agg.	five-aggregate

The other abbreviations are given along with the Charts.

LIST OF CHARTS

	<i>page</i>
1-8. (N. B. Serial No. 1-8 charts are included in Part I)	
9. Decisions of the Manifold Division	4-5 1 (page)
10. Object Condition (Categories Chart)	20-21 1 (page)
11. Objects of Superknowledges	24 1 (page)
12. Object-predominance Condition (Categories Chart)	48 1 (page)
13. Object-prenascence Condition (Categories Chart)	53 1 (page)
14. Conascence Group	58-59 1 (page)
15. Conascence Group (Detailed Chart)	66-67 Big Chart
16. Proximity Condition (Categories Chart)	76-77 1 (page)
17. Categories Chart of Repetition Condition	93 1 (page)
18. Categories Chart of Natural Strong-dependence Condition	91 1 (page)
19. Strong Asynchronous Kamma Condition (Categories Chart)	102-103 1 (page)
20. Base-prenascence and Base-prenascence-faculty Condition (Categories Charts)	102-103 1 (page)

21. One State (in) Several Conditions	110-111	2 (pages)
22. One Condition (Common with) Several Conditions	130-131	Big Chart
23. Miscellaneous Decisions	144-145	2 (pages)
24. Detailed Paṭṭhāna Sections	164-165	1 (page)
25. Model of Paṭṭhāna Questions	168-169	2 (pages)
26. Number of Questions (Commentary)	182-183	2 (pages)
27. Number of Questions (Subcommentary)	182-183	2 (pages)
28. Single Enumerations of the Positive Condition for 6 Chapters	192-193	3 (pages)
29. Positive Conditions in Dependent, Conascent, Conjoined and Associated Chapters (Text Chart)	212-213	1 (page)
30. Positive Conditions in Conditioned and Supported Chapters (Text Chart)	240-241	1 (page)
31. Enumerations for the Positive Conditions in 6 Chapters	254-255	1 (page)
32. Single Enumerations of the Negative Conditions for 6 Chapters	254-255	3 (pages)
33. Negative Conditions in Dependent, Conascent, Conjoined and Associated Chapters (Text Chart)	254-255	3 (pages)

34.	Negative Conditions of Base-prenascence-dependence Condition in Conditioned and Supported Chapters (Text Chart)	270-271	1 (page)
35.	Enumerations for Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters	280-281	1 (page)
36.	Enumerations for 6 Chapters from the Conditioned States	440-441	1 (page)
37.	By Twos of Positive-Negative and Negative-Positive Conditions of 4 Chapters	632-	1 (page)
38.	By Twos of Positive-Negative and Negative-Positive Conditions of 2 Chapters	633-	1 (page)
39.	Permutations and Combinations of Aggregates for 6 Chapters, Positive Conditions	684-685	1 (page)
40.	Permutations and Combinations of Aggregates for 6 Chapters, Negative Conditions	698-699	1 (page)
41.	Consciousness (Types)	702-703	Big Chart
42.	Mental Factors: Consciousness associated with mental factors and Mental factor associated with Consciousnesses.	704-	Big Chart

GUIDE TO CONDITIONAL RELATIONS

Part II

CONTENTS IN DETAIL

	Page
Author's Note	... (i)
How to read the chart	... (iii)
List of Abbreviations	... (ix)
List of charts	... (xiii)
 V. THE COMMENTARY ON CHAPTERS I & II AND ITS EXPLANATION CONTENTS	 1
The Order in the Guide	... 2
 1. MANIFOLD DIVISION	
Explanation of the Chart	... 4
(1) Object Group, etc.	... 5
Conditions in Serial Order as in the Commentary	
1. Root Condition	... 7
2. Object Condition	... 8
3. Predominance Condition	... 10
4. 5, 22, 23. Proximity, Contiguity, Absence, Disappearance Conditions	11
6. 7, 8. Conasence, Mutuality, Dependence Conditions	... 12
9. Strong-dependence Condition	... 12
10. Prenascence Condition	... 13
11. Postnascence Condition	... 13
12. Repetition Condition	... 14
13. Kamma Condition	... 14
14. Resultant Condition	... 15
15. Nutriment Condition	... 15

	Page
16. Faculty Condition ...	16
17, 18, 19. Jhāna, Path, Association Conditions ...	16
20. Dissociation Condition ...	17
21, 24. Presence, Non-disappearance Conditions ...	18
 2. CONDITIONED STATES	
Explanation ...	19
(1) Object Group	
(i) Object Condition ...	20
Superknowledges ...	24
Items in the Categories Chart	30
(ii) Object-predominance Condition	50
Items in the Categories Chart ...	53
(iii) Object-prenascence Condition	54
Items in the Categories Chart	54
The Other Conditions of the Object Group ...	58
 (2) Conascence Group ...	58
(i) 7 Minor Conascence Conditions	58
6 Minor Conascence Conditions	59
Items in the Chart ...	59
Conascence-predominance Condition ...	61
Items in the Chart ...	62
(ii) 4 Major Conascence Conditions	62
Items in the Chart ...	63
(iii) 4 Medium Conascence Conditions	
Mutuality Condition ...	64
Items in the Chart ...	65
Resultant Condition ...	65
Items in the Chart ...	65
Association Condition ...	66
Items in the Chart ...	66

	Page
Conascence-dissociation	
Condition ...	66
Items in the Chart ...	66
Conascence Group in Detail	
Detailed Chart Explained ...	66
(i) 7 Minor Conascence Conditions	71
Items in the Chart ...	71
(ii) 4 Major Conascence Conditions	73
Items in the Chart ...	73
(iii) 4 Medium Conascence Condition	74
Items in the Chart ...	75
Practical Application ...	76
(3) (a) Proximity-strong-dependence Group	
Proximity Condition etc. of the Proximity Group ...	77
Items in the Categories Chart	91
Repetition Condition ...	92
Items in the Categories Chart	93
(3) (b) Natural Strong-dependence Group, Natural Strong-dependence Condition ...	94
Items in the Categories Chart	101
Strong Asynchronous Kamma Condition ...	102
Items in the Categories Chart	102
(4) Base Prenascence Group Base-Prenascence and Base--prenascence-faculty Conditions ...	103
Items in the Categories Chart ...	103
(5) Postnascence Group	
Postnascence Condition ...	104
Items in the Categories Chart ...	104

	Page
(6) Strong-and-weak Asynchronous Kamma Group	... 104
(7) Physical Nutriment Group	
Physical Nutriment Condition	... 104
Items in the Chart	... 104
Sub-Commentary's Remark	... 105
(8) Physical Life-faculty Group	
Physical Life-faculty Condition	... 105
Item in the Chart	... 105
Subcommentary's Remark on 'Static phase'	... 106
The Chart Explained	... 106
Proximity Condition	... 107
Repetition Condition	... 108
Base-prenascence Condition	... 108
Postnascence Condition	... 109
The Benefit of Knowing the Methods	... 110

3. ONE STATE (IN) SEVERAL CONDITIONS

The Chart Explained	... 111
1. Root Condition	... 112
2. Object Condition	... 113
3. Predominance Condition	... 113
4. 5. Proximity, Contiguity Conditions	... 114
6. etc. Conascence Condition, etc.	... 115

RULES AND THEIR APPLICATION 115

I. Rules for 89 Consciousnesses	... 116
Application of the Rules	... 118

	Page
Classified Answers for	
Consciousnesses ...	119
(i) Delusion - rooted Consciousness...	119
(ii) Great Faultless Consciousness ...	122
II. Rules for 52 Mental Factors ...	125
Application of the Rules ...	127
III. Rules for Produced Matter 18 ...	129
Application of the Rules ...	130
4. ONE CONDITION (COMMON WITH)	
SEVERAL	
CONDITIONS ...	131
The Chart Explained ...	132
Root Condition ...	133
Object Condition ...	134
Predominance Condition ...	135
Conascence or Mutuality Condition ...	136
Conascence, Mutuality or Dependence	
Condition ...	136
Dependence Condition ...	137
Strong-dependence Condition ...	138
Prenascence Condition ...	138
Postnascence Condition ...	140
Repetition Condition ...	140
Kamma Condition ...	140
Resultant Condition ...	140
Nutriment Condition ...	140
Faculty Condition ...	141
Jhāna and Path Conditions ...	141
Association Condition ...	141
Dissociation Condition ...	142
Presence or Non-disappearance	
Condition ...	143
5. MISCELLANEOUS DECISIONS ...	144
(i) State ...	144
(ii) Period ...	147

	<i>Page</i>
(iii) Several States (in) One Condition ...	148
(iv) Common Condition ...	149
(v) Uncommon Conditions ...	149
(vi) Pairs ...	150
(vii) Production and Non-production ...	151
(viii) Cause of All or Not All Formations ...	153
(ix) Materiality to Materiality, etc. ...	155
(x) Planes of Existence ...	159
(xi) During Life and Rebirth ...	161
(xii) Concept, Mentality, Materiality and Nibbāna ...	161
VI. EXPLANATION OF THE QUESTION CHAPTER	
The 7 Chapters ...	162
Questions of Paṭṭhāna ...	164
All the Possible Questions are asked	164
(i) Detailed Paṭṭhāna Sections	165
(ii) Questions in Each Paṭṭhāna Section ...	167
I. Positive Method Division	
1. Triplet Paṭṭhāna ...	168
2. Couplet Paṭṭhāna ...	170
3. Couplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna	171
4. Triplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna	172
5. Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna	172
6. Couplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna	173
II. Negative Method Division	
7. Triplet Paṭṭhāna ...	174
8. Couplet Paṭṭhāna ...	174
9. Couplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna	175
10. Triplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna	175
11. Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna	176
12. Couplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna	176

III. Positive-Negative Method Division

13. Triplet Paṭṭhāna	...	177
14. Couplet Paṭṭhāna	...	177
15. Couplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna		177
16. Triplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna		178
17. Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna		178
18. Couplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna		178

IV. Negative-Positive Method Division

19. Triplet Paṭṭhāna	...	179
20. Couplet Paṭṭhāna	...	179
21. Couplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna		180
22. Triplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna		180
23. Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna		180
24. Couplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna		181

Determination of the Number of Questions	...	182
The Method of the Commentary	...	182
The Method of the Subcommentary		185
Differences in the Method of Calculating the Number of Questions in the Comy. and Subcomy.	...	186
Pāli Verses of the Subcommentary		186

VII. PRELIMINARIES TO THE 6 CHAPTERS

(i) Single Enumerations of the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters	...	192
Why Only 3 Conditions are Expounded in the 6 Chapters	...	195
How the Conditioning and Conditioned States of the 24 Conditions in the 6 Chapters are Obtained	...	197
(ii) Explanation of the Classification and Enumeration Chapters	...	209

	Page
Explanation of the Method ...	210
(1) Classification Chapters of All the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters ...	213
(a) Positive Conditions in Dependent and Conascent Chapters ...	213
Determination of Enumeration for the Classification Chapter...	215
With Conascent Condition as Example ...	215
Application to Root and the Other Conditions ...	224
Main Points About the Enume- rations in Dependent Chapter	239
(b) Positive Conditions in Conditioned and Supported Chapters ...	240
Determination of Enumerations ...	241
Conascent Condition Taken as Example ...	242
Application to Root and the Other Conditions ...	246
Summary of Enumerations in Conditioned Chapter ...	250
(c) Positive Conditions in Conjoined and Associated Chapters ...	250
Determination of Enumerations ...	251
Root Condition, etc. ...	251
Summary of Enumerations for the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters...	254
(2) Classification Chapters of All the Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters...	255

	Page
(a) Negative Conditions in Dependent and Conascent Chapters ...	255
Determination of Enumerations ...	255
Not-root Condition, etc. ...	256
(b) Negative Conditions in Conditioned and Supported Chapters ...	271
Determination of Enumerations ...	271
Not-root Condition, etc. ...	271
(c) Negative Conditions in Conjoined and Associated Chapters ...	277
Determination of Enumerations ...	278
Not-root Condition, etc. ...	278
Summary of Enumerations for Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters...	281
(3) Enumeration Chapters ...	282
1. Positive Conditions 'By Ones', 'By Twos', etc. ...	283
2. Negative Conditions 'By Ones', 'By Twos', etc. ...	288
3. Positive-Negative Conditions 'By Twos', etc. ...	292
4. Negative-Positive Conditions 'By Twos', etc. ...	295
Summary of the Enumeration Chapters in the 6 Chapters ...	300
VIII. ANALYTICAL STATES FOR THE ANSWERS IN THE 6 CHAPTERS ...	300
The Order in the Guide ...	301
(1) CLASSIFICATION CHAPTERS OF THE POSITIVE CONDITIONS IN THE 6 CHAPTERS ...	303

1. FAULTLESS I. 'DEPENDENT'

TRIPLET CHAPTER

1. Conditions: Positive	(i) Classification	Chapter
Positive Root	9	... 303
Object	3	... 316
Predominance	9	... 320
Proximity 3,		
Contiguity	3	... 326
Conascence	9	... 329
Mutuality	3	... 334
Dependence	9	... 336
Strong-dependence	3	... 338
Prenascence	3	... 340
Repetition	3	... 344
Kamma	9	... 346
Resultant	1	... 352
Nutriments	9	... 354
Faculty	9	... 357
Jhāna 9, Path	9	... 360
Association	3	... 362
Dissociation	9	... 363
Presence	9	... 368
Absence 3,		
Disappearance	3	... 369
Non-disappearance	9	... 369

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET II. 'CONASCENT'

CHAPTER

1. Conditions: Positive	(i) Classification	Chapter
Root	9	... 370

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET III, 'CONDITIONED' CHAPTER

1. Conditions: Positive	(i) Classification	Chapter
Root	17	... 370
Object	7	... 375
Predominance	17	... 377
Proximity 7, Contiguity	7	... 380
Conascence	17	... 381
Mutuality	7	... 382
Dependence	17	... 383
Strong-dependence	7	... 383
Prenascence	7	... 384
Repetition	7	... 384
Kamma	17	... 386
Resultant	1	... 387
Nutriment	17	... 387
Faculty	17	... 389
Jhāna 17, Path	17	... 389
Association	7	... 390
Dissociation	17	... 390
Presence	17	... 391
Absence 7, Disappearance	7	... 391
Non-disappearance	17	... 391

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET

IV. 'SUPPORTED' CHAPTER

1. Conditions: Positive	(i) Classification	Chapter
Positive Root	17	... 392

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET

V. 'CONJOINED' CHAPTER

1. Conditions: Positive (i) Classification Chapter

Root	3	... 393
Object, etc.	3	... 393
Predominance	3	... 394
Proximity 3, Contiguity	3	... 394
Conasence	3	... 394
Mutuality	3	... 394
Dependence	3	... 394
Strong-dependence	3	... 394
Prenascence	3	... 394
Repetition	3	... 394
Kamma	3	... 394
Resultant	1	... 395
Nutriment, etc.	3	... 395
Association	3	... 395
Dissociation	3	... 395
Presence, etc.	3	... 395

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET

VI. 'ASSOCIATED' CHAPTER

1. Conditions: Positive (i) Classification Chapter

Root	3	... 396
------	---	---------

(2) CLASSIFICATION CHAPTERS OF THE NEGATIVE CONDITIONS IN THE 6 CHAPTERS

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET

I. 'DEPENDENT' CHAPTER

1. Conditions: Negative (i) Classification Chapter

Negative Not-root	4	... 396
Not-object	5	... 399
Not-predominance	9	... 401
Not-proximity	5,	
Not-contiguity	5	... 406
Not-mutuality	5	... 406
Not-strong-depen- dence	5	... 407
Not-prenascence	5	... 407
Not-postnascence	9	... 410
Not-repetition	9	... 411
Not-kamma	3	... 414
Not-resultant	9	... 415
Not-nutriments	1	... 416
Not-faculty	1	... 417
Not-jhāna	1	... 417
Not-path	1	... 418
Not-association	5	... 418
Not-dissociation	3	... 418
Not-absence	5,	
Not-disappearance	5	... 420

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET

II. 'CONASCENT' CHAPTER

2. Conditions: Negative (i) Classification Chapter

Not-root	2	... 420
----------	---	---------

2. FAULTLESS TRIPLET

III. 'CONDITIONED' CHAPTER

2. Conditions: Negative (i) Classification Chapter			
Not-root	4	...	420
Not-object	5	...	422
Not-predomi- nance	17	...	422
Not-proximity, etc.		...	426
Not-postanscence, etc.	17	...	426
Not-kamma	7	..	429
Not-resultant	17	...	431
Not-nutrimment, etc.	1	...	431
Not-jhāna	1	...	431
Not-path	1	...	431
Not-association, etc.		...	432

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET

IV. 'SUPPORTED' CHAPTER

2. Conditions: Negative (i) Classification Chapter			
Not-root	4	...	432

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET

V. 'CONJOINED' CHAPTER

2. Conditions: Negative (i) Classification Chapter			
Not-root	2	...	432
Not-predominance	3	...	433
Not-prenascence	3	...	434
Not-postnascence	3	...	434
Not-repetition	3	...	434
Not-kamma	3	...	434
Not-resultant	3	...	434
Not-jhāna	1	...	435
Not-path	1	...	435
Not-dissociation	3	...	435

		Page
1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET	VI. 'ASSOCIATED' CHAPTER	
2. Conditions: Negative	(i) Classification Chapter	
Not-root	2	... 437

(3) ENUMERATION CHAPTERS OF THE POSITIVE CONDITIONS IN THE 6 CHAPTERS

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET THE 6 CHAPTERS

1. Conditions: Positive (ii) Enumeration Chapter

Numbers (of Answers)

By Ones	...	440
---------	-----	-----

How the Answers are Obtained

Illustration of the Method with Root Condition, as Reference and Object Condition as Variant in 'By Twos'

(a) Dependent and Conascent Chapters	...	442
(b) Conditioned and Supported Chapters	...	446
(c) Conjoined and Associated Chapters	...	448

Root Condition (as reference) and Predominance Condition, etc. (as variant in 'By Twos'... 450

Root	By Threes, etc.	...	450
Object	By Twos, By Threes, etc...		466
Predominance	"	...	468
Proximity, Contiguity	"	...	470
Conascence	"	...	471
Mutuality	"		471
Dependence	"	...	474
Strong-dependence	"	...	474
Prenascence	"	...	474

		Page
Repetition	By Twos, By Threes, etc.	478
Kamma	"	481
Resultant	"	483
Nutriment	"	486
Faculty	"	487
Jhāna	"	488
Path	"	489
Association	"	489
Dissociation	"	490
Presence, Non-disappearance	"	491
Absence, Disappearance	"	491

(4) ENUMERATION CHAPTERS OF THE NEGATIVE CONDITION IN THE FIRST 4 CHAPTERS

1. FAULTLESS Dependent and
Conditioned
TRIPLET
2. Conditions: Negative (ii) Enumeration
Chapter

	Numbers (of Answers)	
By Ones		... 492
Not-root	By Twos, etc.	... 493
Not-object	"	... 509
Not-predominance	"	... 513
Not-proximity, etc.	"	... 524
Not-mutuality	"	... 524
Not-prenascence	"	... 527
Not-postnascence	"	... 533
Not-repetition	"	... 533
Not-kamma	"	... 537
Not-resultant	"	... 539
Not-nutriment, Not-faculty	"	... 542
Not-jhāna	"	... 542
Not-path	"	... 543
Not-association	"	... 543
Not-dissociation	"	... 543

	Page
Not-absence, Not-disappearance By Twos, etc.	545
Concise Method for the 4 Chapters "	545

(5) ENUMERATION CHAPTERS OF THE
NEGATIVE CONDITIONS IN THE
REMAINING 2 CHAPTERS

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET V. & VI. CONJOINED
AND ASSOCIATED
CHAPTERS

2. Conditions: Negative (ii) Enumeration Chapters

By Ones	By Twos, etc.	...	546
Not-root	"	...	546
Not-predominance	"	...	554
Not-prenascence	"	...	558
Not-postnascence	"	...	561
Not-repetition	"	...	562
Not-kamma	"	...	564
Not-resultant	"	...	566
Not-jhāna	"	...	569
Not-path	"	...	569
Not-dissociation	"	...	570

(6) ENUMERATION CHAPTERS OF THE
POSITIVE-NEGATIVE CONDITIONS IN
THE 6 CHAPTERS

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET I.-VI. THE 6 CHAPTERS

3. Conditions : Positive- Enumeration Chapters
Negative

Root	By Twos, etc.	...	573
Object	"	...	586
Predominance	"	...	589
Proximity, Contiguity	"	...	593
Conascence	"	...	593

		Page
Mutuality	By Twos, etc. ...	593
Dependence, Strong-dependence	" ...	600
Prenascence	" ...	600
Repetition	" ...	604
Kamma	" ...	607
Resultant	" ...	611
Nutriments	" ...	617
Faculty	" ...	619
Jhāna	" ...	619
Path	" ...	620
Association	" ...	622
Dissociation	" ...	622
Presence	" ...	631
Absence, Disappearance	" ...	631
Non-disappearance	" ...	631

(7) ENUMERATION CHAPTERS OF THE
NEGATIVE POSITIVE CONDITIONS IN
THE FIRST 4 CHAPTERS

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET I-IV. FIRST 4 CHAPTERS

A. Conditions: Negative - (ii) Enumeration Chapters
Positive

Not-root	By Twos, etc. ...	634
Not-object	" ...	640
Not-predominance	" ...	641
Not-proximity, etc.	" ...	641
Not-prenascence	" ...	643
Not-postnascence	" ...	645
Not-repetition	" ...	645
Not-kamma	" ...	648
Not-resultant	" ...	651
Not-nutriments	" ...	653
Not-faculty	" ...	653
Not-jhāna	" ...	654
Not-path	" ...	654

		Page
Not-association	By Twos, etc. ...	655
Not-dissociation	" ...	655
Not-absence, Not-disappearance	" ...	657

(8) ENUMERATION CHAPTERS OF THE
NEGATIVE-POSITIVE CONDITIONS
IN THE REMAINING 2 CHAPTERS

1. FAULTLESS V. & VI. CONJOINED
TRIPLET AND ASSOCIATED
CHAPTERS

4. Conditions: Enumeration Chapters
Negative-Positive

Not-root	By Twos, etc. ...	659
Not-predominance	" ...	662
Not-prenascence	" ...	663
Not-postnascence	" ...	664
Not-repetition	" ...	665
Not-kamma	" ...	667
Not-resultant	" ...	669
Not-jhāna	" ...	672
Not-path	" ...	672
Not-dissociation	" ...	673

IX. SUMMARY OF THE METHOD OF THE
6 CHAPTERS IN THE FAULTLESS... 675
TRIPLET

(1) Classification Chapters of the Positive... 675
Conditions

Dependent Chapter	Root Condition 9...	676
Conditioned Chapter	Root Condition 17...	677
Conjoined Chapter	Root Condition 3 ...	679

	Page
(2) Classification Chapters of the Negative Conditions ...	679
Dependent Chapter Not-root 2 ...	679
Conditioned Chapter Not-root 4 ...	680
Conjoined Chapter Not-root 2 ...	680
(3) Enumeration Chapters ...	680
Application to the Other Triplets and Couplets ...	680
How Brief Methods Can Be Expanded ...	681
	683

X. PERMUTATIONS AND COMBINATIONS OF AGGREGATES

Kinds of Permutations and Combinations

(a) For the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters ...	686
Application to Other Triplets ...	697
(b) For the Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters ...	698
CHART (Consciousness) Abbreviations ...	703
CHART (Mental Factors) How to Read the Chart ...	704
GLOSSARY ...	705



V. THE COMMENTARY ON CHAPTERS I & II
AND ITS EXPLANATION
CONTENTS

The Paṭṭhāna Commentary first deals with:

- (1) the 24 conditions (enumerated in Chap. I of C.R., p. 1) giving definitions and analogies to explain each condition and
- (2) the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions (outlined in Chap. II of C.R., pp. 2-12) giving a brief account of the conditioning and conditioned states of each of the 24 conditions.

These have been dealt with above but more exhaustively. For they contain matter, not only of the Commentary, but also of Burmese works. In addition, the conditioning and conditioned states of each condition and the common conditions, according to the method of the Investigation Chapter, were given to explain the conditioning forces involved in the relations of the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions.

After dealing with the 24 conditions in (1) above, the Commentary states in verse,* that the decisions regarding (i) States (*Dhamma*), (ii) Period (*Kāla*), Manifold Division (*Nānappakāra Bheda*) and (iv) Conditioned States (*Paccayuppannato*) must be known in order to have a full understanding of these conditions. Accordingly, it deals with (i) and then with (ii) in verse.** As for (iii) and (iv) it states that they will be

* *Dhammato kālato ceva, nānappakārabhedato.
Paccayuppannato ceva, viññātabbo vinicchayo.*

** *Paccuppannāva hontettha, paccayā dasa pañca ca, atītā eva
pañceko, te kāle dvepi nissito. Tayo tikālikā ceva, vimuttā
cāpi kālato ti.*

dealt with after the Commentary on the Analytical Exposition, i.e. after (2) above.

Again, after dealing with the Analytical Exposition in (2) above, the Commentary, for the purpose of acquiring clear and deep knowledge of this portion, treats of the Miscellaneous Decisions (*Pakīṇṇaka vinicchaya*). They consist of 10 items: (i) Several States (in) One Condition (*Aneka Dhamma Eka Paccaya*), (ii) One State (in) Several Conditions (*Eka Dhamma Aneka Paccaya*), (iii) One Condition (common with) Several Conditions (*Eka Paccaya Aneka Paccaya*), (iv) Common Conditions (*Paccaya Sabhāga*), (v) Not Common Conditions (*Paccaya Visabhāga*), (vi) Pairs (*Yugaḷaka*), (vii) Production and Non-production (*Janakājanaka*), (viii) Causes or Not Causes of All Formations (*Sabbatthānikāsabbatthānika*), (ix) Materiality to Materiality (*Rūpaṃ Rūpassa*), etc. and (x) Divisions of Existence (*Bhava Bheda*).

THE ORDER IN THE GUIDE

In this Guide the order of the Commentary is not followed. For the information in the Commentary is summarized in Charts and explained and, except for the Charts of (ii) and (iii), the rest of the Miscellaneous Decisions can be given in a single Chart. Also, in this Chart, decisions on States (*Dhamma*) and Periods (*Kāla*), which are dealt with in the Commentary after the 24 conditions, are included and so explanations about them will be given only when that Chart is taken up. Besides, this Chart gives the following information about the conditions not provided in the Commentary, i.e. (a) those that occur (i) during life and (ii) at the moment of conception and (b) those which have (i) mentality only, (ii) materiality only, (iii) both mentality and materiality, (iv) concept, mentality and materiality and (v) Nibbāna as conditioning states. So the order here is:

1. Manifold Division (*Nānappakāra Bheda*) with 1 Chart.
2. Conditioned States (*Paccayuppannato*) with several Charts.
3. One State (in) Several Conditions (*Eka Dhamma Aneka Paccaya*) with 1 Chart, i.e. (ii) of the Miscellaneous Decisions of the Comy.
4. One Condition (common with) Several Conditions (*Eka Paccaya Aneka Paccaya*) with 1 Chart, i.e. (iii) of the Miscellaneous Decisions of the Comy.
5. The rest under the heading of Miscellaneous Decisions with 1 Chart. They are:
 - (i) States (*Dhamma*),
 - (ii) Periods (*Kāla*),
 - (iii) Several States (in) One Condition (*Aneka Dhamma Eka Paccaya*),
 - (iv) Common Conditions (*Paccaya Sabhāga*),
 - (v) Not Common Conditions (*Paccaya Visabhāga*),
 - (vi) Pairs (*Yugaḷaka*),
 - (vii) Production and Non-production (*Janakājanaka*),
 - (viii) Causes or Not Causes of All Formations (*Sabbatṭhānikāsabbatṭhānika*),
 - (ix) Materiality to Materiality (*Rūpaṃ Rūpassa*), etc.,
 - (x) Divisions of Existence (*Bhava Bheda*),
 - (xi) During Life and At the Moment of Conception,
 - (xii) Concept, Mentality, Materiality, *Nibbāna* as Conditioning States.

In the Explanations of the Charts information besides that in the Commentary is included.

1. MANIFOLD DIVISION

Here the conditioning states of the conditions are distinguished by classes (*jāti*) and planes (*bhūmi*). All the decisions of the Manifold Division given in the Commentary are here explained by means of the Single Enumerations in the Investigation Chapter of the Faultless Triplet so as to show the importance of these enumerations. The Chart provides the method and summarizes the information about the 24 conditions which are dealt with singly in the Commentary.

Explanation of the Chart

The Heading.

This gives the various planes and the classes of the conditioning states that occur in those planes. In (1) the 11 sensuous planes there are 5 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, matter; (2) the 15 fine-material planes exclusive of the non-percipient plane and (3) the 4 immaterial planes there are 3 classes: faultless, resultant, functional; (4) the un-included plane there are 3 classes: faultless, resultant, *Nibbāna*. The un-included* plane consists of the 9 supramundane states which are the 4 Paths (faultless), the 4 Fruitions (resultant) and *Nibbāna*. Then there are 2 columns, one for concept, which is plane-freed, and the other for cognizable object.

* Planes are taken in the sense of grades of states since there is no un-included plane of existence. When the supramundane plane is mentioned, it is the un-included plane with *Nibbāna* excluded.

The Chart is Made Up From the Single Enumerations.

The conditioning states of the conditions of each group of conditions are taken from the Single Enumerations. They were given in the Charts II (B)-(H) facing p. lxiv in the Intr. to C.R. and it is from these Charts that the conditioning states are taken.

(1) *Object Group 8*

It will be seen from Chart II (B), Object Group, that the conditioning states of object condition are consciousnesses, mental factors, matter, Nibbāna and concept.* Here the mental states, consciousnesses and associated mental factors, are faultless, faulty, resultant and functional. See the columns filled in for this condition in the Manifold Division Chart. The conditioning states of object-predominance are faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, matter and Nibbāna. Since concept is not included, the column for it is left blank for this condition in the Chart. The conditioning states of object-prenascence are matter as shown in the Chart. The other conditions of this group are not taken into account as they are not specifically expounded.

(2) *Conascence Group 15*

(a) *Minor Conascence 7*

The conditioning states of the 7 Minor conascence conditions are faultless, faulty, resultant and functional. But mundane resultants are not included in conascence-predominance and so they are left blank for this condition in the Chart.

(b) *Medium Conascence 4*

The conditioning states of: (i) mutuality condition are mentality and materiality; (ii) resultant condition

* Concept is given here because it is included in the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions.

**9 CHART OF DECISIONS OF THE MANIFOLD DIVISION
NĀNAPPAKĀRA BHEDA**

[illegible]

Ba-prn Ob-prn						6 bases + 12
Pon	"	"	"	"	"	
Rp	"	"		"	"	
Kam	Vol	"	"	"	"	
Rs			"	"	"	
Mental Nu	"	"	"	"	"	
Physical Nu						matter
Fa	"	"	"	"	"	"
Jha, Pa, Ass	"	"	"	"	"	
Dss	"	"	"	"	"	6 bases
Ps, N.D.	"	"	"	"	"	matter

5 * = visible object, sound, odour, taste, tangible object

3 because investigating-wisdom is not included

6 bases = eye-base, ear-base, nose-base, tongue-base, body-base, heart-base
12 = colour (*varṇa*), sound, odour, taste, 4 great primaries,
3 faculties (femininity, masculinity, physical life) and physical
nourishment.

Vol = Volition

+ = *aparītyāpana*.

are resultants; (iii) association condition are mentality; (iv) conascence-dissociation are mentality exclusive of the 4 immaterial resultants, and materiality (heart-base).

Note. Mentality has 4 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant and functional. See the columns filled in for them when mentality is mentioned.

(c) *Major Conascence 4*

The conditioning states are mentality and materiality.

(3) *Strong-dependence Group 9*

(a) *Proximity-strong-dependence Group 7*

The conditioning states of: (i) 5 conditions of the proximity group, i.e. proximity, contiguity, proximity-strong-dependence, absence, disappearance, are all the mentality; (ii) repetition condition are mundane faultless, faulty and functional impulsions. Proximity-kamma condition is not considered as it is not specifically expounded.

(b) *Natural Strong-dependence Group 2*

The conditioning states of natural strong-dependence condition are mentality, materiality and concept. Those of the other kinds of strong-dependence-object - strong-dependence and proximity-strong-dependence - are respectively the same as object-predominance and proximity conditions given above. As for strong asynchronous kamma condition of this group, it is not considered for the same reason given above for the others.

(4) *Base-prenascence Group 6*

The conditioning states of the conditions of this group are materiality.

(5) *Postnascence Group 4*

The conditioning states of the conditions of this group are mentality exclusive of the 4 immaterial resultants.

(6) *Strong and Weak Asynchronous Group 1*

This is also not considered for the same reason as above.

(7) *Physical Nutriment Group 3*

(8) *Physical Life-faculty Group 3*

The conditioning states of the conditions of the 2 groups are materiality.

The conditions will now be dealt with singly as in the Commentary.

1. *Root Condition*

The conditioning states of root condition are the 6 roots as given in the Single Enumeration Chart. When they are distinguished by classes and planes in which they occur, there are: (i) faultless in the 4 planes, sensuous, fine-material, immaterial and un-included; (ii) faulty in the sensuous plane only; (iii) resultant, like the faultless, in the 4 planes; (iv) functional in 3 planes exclusive of the un-included plane.

Names (of Roots). In the above, (i) the faultless roots in each of the sensuous, fine-material, immaterial and un-included planes are the 3 roots: non-greed, non-hate, non-delusion; (ii) the faulty roots in the sensuous plane are the 3 roots: greed, hate, delusion; (iii) the resultant roots and (iv) the functional roots in their respective planes are the 3 roots which are the same as the faultless. So it will be seen that each class has 3 roots. This has to be understood. But this information is not provided in the columns because the figures would complicate the Chart.

Associated States. The roots are associated with various states. Here the Commentary does not deal with the associated states, the conditioned states of root condition, but with the conditioning states, the 6 roots, according to class, plane and name as above.

How to Read the Chart. The conditioning states are the 6 roots. As to classes and planes:

Classes. The 6 roots are of 4 classes, faultless, faulty, resultant, functional.

Planes. The faultless roots occur in 4 planes: sensuous, fine-material, immaterial, supramundane;* the faulty roots occur in the sensuous plane only (the faulty belongs to the sensuous realm only and that is why it is shown only under the sensuous plane in the Chart); the resultant roots occur in 4 planes: sensuous, fine-material, immaterial, supramundane; the functional roots occur in 3 planes: sensuous, fine-material, immaterial.

Name. 3 faulty roots are greed, hate, delusion; 3 sensuous faultless roots are non-greed, non-hate, non-delusion; 3 fine-material, 3 immaterial and 3 supramundane faultless roots are non-greed, non-hate, non-delusion; 3 sensuous, fine-material, immaterial and supramundane resultant roots are non-greed, non-hate, non-delusion; 3 sensuous, fine-material and immaterial functional roots are non-greed, non-hate, non-delusion.

Note. It has to be borne in mind that the analytical states of the conditioning states are being considered.

2. Object Condition

The conditioning states of object condition are the 6 kinds of objects. 5 with an asterisk in the "matter"

* This is the unincluded plane with *Nibbāna* excluded. It is also known as the momentary (*avatthā*) plane.

column are the 5 kinds of objects: visible object, sound, odour, taste, tangible object, and the other kind in the last column "cognizable object" consists of all the consciousnesses, mental factors, the remaining 21 matter, Nibbāna, concept. That is why the conditioning states of object condition are given as 89 consciousnesses, 52 mental factors, 28 matter, Nibbāna and concept. So they come under all the classes and planes as shown in the Chart where all the columns are filled in.

How to Read the Chart. The conditioning states are the 6 kinds of objects: visible object, sound, odour, taste, tangible object, cognizable object. Except for concept, the other objects occur in the 4 planes: sensuous, fine-material, immaterial, unincluded.

Classes. The sensuous objects are of 5 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, matter; the fine-material objects are of 3 classes: faultless, resultant, functional; the immaterial objects are of 3 classes: faultless, resultant, functional; the unincluded objects are of 3 classes: faultless, resultant, Nibbāna. (See the classes under the planes in the Chart for object condition). So there are altogether 7 classes of objects: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, matter, Nibbāna, concept.

The Commentary again deals with the planes in which the 7 classes of objects occur. They are given in the Chart.

Planes. Of the 7 classes of objects, the faultless objects occur in 4 planes (the 4 planes are sensuous, fine-material, immaterial, supramundane and when only 3 planes are mentioned the supramundane plane is excluded); the faulty objects in the sensuous plane only; the resultant objects in 4 planes; the functional

objects in 3 planes; matter objects in the sensuous plane only; *Nibbāna* object in the unincluded plane only; concept objects are plane-freed, i.e. free of the 4 planes.

3. *Predominance Condition*

(a) *Conascence-predominance*

The 2 kinds: (a) conascence-predominance and (b) object-predominance are taken as in the Analytical Exposition. The conditioning states of conascence-predominance given there are the 4 predominant factors, desire and so on, as in the Single Enumerations. The Commentary does not give the classes but there are 4: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, as shown in the Chart.

Note. If a condition is to be considered for its classes and planes, the conditioning states of that condition, given in the Single Enumeration Charts in the Intr. to C.R., have to be examined. This will not be pointed out again.

Each of the 4 conditioning states of conascence-predominance, predominant desire and so on, occur in 4 planes: sensuous, fine-material, immaterial, supramundane. Of these, the sensuous conascence-predominance are of 3 classes: faultless, faulty, functional (investigating-wisdom is not faulty and so 3 in the column shows that this conditioning state is excluded); fine-material and immaterial conascence-predominance are of 2 classes: faultless, functional; unincluded supramundane conascence-predominance are of 2 classes: faultless, resultant. (Since conascence-predominance conditioning states function as impulsions, the sensuous, fine-material and immaterial resultants, which are not impulsions, are excluded.

Also excluded is Nibbāna which is not concerned with planes.)

Read the Chart according to the method given for root and object conditions from the information provided above.

(b) Object-predominance

The conditioning states can be looked up. Since this condition belongs to the object group, and the conditioning states are the 6 kinds of objects, there are 6 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, matter, Nibbāna, and 4 planes: sensuous, fine-material, immaterial, unincluded. The difference from object condition is that concept is not included here. The Commentary deals only with this kind of predominance but it does not mean that conascence-predominance should not be considered. Read the Chart.

4,5,22,23. Proximity, Contiguity, Absence, Disappearance Conditions

The conditioning states of these conditions are the same, i.e. 89 consciousnesses excluding Arahatta's death-consciousness, 52 mental factors. Since they are all the mentality, there are 4 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, which occur in the 4 planes excluding Nibbāna: sensuous, fine-material, immaterial, supramundane.

How to Read the Chart. The conditioning states of proximity condition (likewise for the other 3 conditions) given above are of 4 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional. Of these, the faultless proximity conditioning state occurs in 4 planes: sensuous, fine-material, immaterial, supramundane; the faulty proximity conditioning state occurs in 1 plane (the

sensuous plane only); the resultant proximity conditioning state occurs in 4 planes (as above); the functional proximity conditioning state occurs in 3 planes.

6,7,8. *Conascence, Mutuality, Dependence Conditions*

The Commentary deals with them separately. The reason for taking them together in the Chart is that their conditioning states are of the same 5 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, matter, that occur in the same planes. For the conditioning states of conascence and mutuality conditions are 89 consciousnesses, 52 mental factors, 4 great primaries and heart-base. As for the 2 kinds of dependence condition, those of conascence-dependence are the same as conascence and those of prenascence-dependence are the 6 bases. So, for dependence condition, the only difference is that 6 bases are taken instead of heart-base alone. But the classes and planes are still the same.

How to Read the Chart. The conditioning states of conascence condition (likewise the other 2) given above are of 5 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, matter. Of these, the faultless conascence conditioning state occurs in 4 planes; the faulty in 1 plane (1 plane is always the sensuous plane); the resultant in 4 planes; the functional in 3 planes; the matter in 1 plane.

9. *Strong-dependence Condition*

Of the 3 kinds: (a) object-strong-dependence and (b) proximity-strong-dependence are respectively the same as object-predominance and proximity conditions already dealt with. So the Commentary just refers to them and only considers (c) natural strong-

dependence. The conditioning states of natural strong-dependence condition are all the mentality and materiality and some of the concepts. The Commentary gives the classes and mentions that they occur in various planes. But the Chart gives the details.

How to Read the Chart. The conditioning states of natural strong-dependence condition are of 5 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, matter. Of these, the faultless natural strong-dependence conditioning state occurs in 4 planes; the faulty in 1 plane; the resultant in 4 planes; the functional in 3 planes; concept is plane-freed. (Here only some concepts are taken. For those such as kasina, foulness and so on of object condition are excluded because they are simply objects as conditioning states of that condition and are not concerned with natural strong-dependence condition. In the Analytical Exposition person as concept has to be taken.)

10. *Prenascence Condition*

The 2 kinds are: (a) base-prenascence, (b) object-prenascence. The conditioning states of (a) are the 6 bases and of (b) are 18 present produced matter. But the Commentary gives only 12 for (b) as the 6 bases are also included in (a). In the Chart 18 is taken and this is shown by “+12” where the 6 bases of (a) above + 12 = 18.

How to Read the Chart. The conditioning states of pre-nascence condition are of the matter class which occurs in 1 plane, the sensuous.

11. *Postnascence Condition*

The conditioning states of postnascence condition are 85 consciousnesses exclusive of the 4 immaterial

resultants, 52 mental factors. Since they are mentality they occur in the 4 planes. The Commentary gives 4 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional.

Class and Plane. From the Chart it will be seen that the faultless occurs in 4 planes; the faulty in 1 plane; the resultant in 3 planes exclusive of the immaterial plane; the functional in 3 planes. Since materiality is the conditioned state of this condition, these classes occur only in the five-aggregate planes. The Chart can be read off.

12. *Repetition Condition*

The conditioning states of repetition condition are the 47 mundane impulsions. Since resultants are not impulsions, there are 3 classes: faultless, faulty, functional.

Class and Plane. The Commentary gives this as: the faultless occurs in 3 planes: sensuous, fine-material, immaterial; the faulty in the sensuous plane only; the functional in 3 planes: sensuous, fine-material, immaterial. (The supramundane impulsions are not conditioning states of this condition and so the supramundane plane is excluded.) Read the Chart.

13. *Kamma Condition*

The 2 kinds given in the Analytical Exposition are: (a) conascence-kamma and (b) asynchronous kamma. The Commentary deals with (a) only as the conditioning states of (b) are included in those of (a).

The conditioning states of conascence-kamma condition are the volitions associated with the 89 consciousnesses and so these volitions occur in the 4 planes.

Class and Plane. The volitions are of 4 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional. Of these, the faultless volition occurs in 4 planes; the faulty in 1 plane; the resultant in 4 planes; the functional in 3 planes. Read the Chart.

As for asynchronous kamma condition, the conditioning states, as given in the Analytical Exposition, are the faultless and faulty volitions. So the conditioning states are of 2 classes: faultless, faulty. Of these, the faultless volition, i.e. each of those associated with 21 faultless consciousnesses, occurs in 4 planes like conascence-kamma; the faulty volition, i.e. each of those associated with 12 faulty consciousnesses, occurs in 1 plane.

14. *Resultant Condition*

The conditioning states of resultant condition are 36 resultant consciousnesses, 38 mental factors. So there is only the resultant class which occurs in the 4 planes as shown in the Chart.

15. *Nutriment Condition*

The 2 kinds are: (a) conascence-nutriments, (b) physical nutriment.

(a) *Conascence-nutriments*

This is also known as mental nutriment. The conditioning states are contact, volition, consciousness (89 consciousnesses). So they are of 4 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional.

Class and Plane. The faultless occurs in 4 planes; the faulty in 1 plane; the resultant in 4 planes; the functional in 3 planes. Read the Chart.

(b) *Physical Nutriment*

The conditioning state of physical nutriment condition is nutritive essence. It is of the indeterminate (matter) class which occurs in the sensuous plane only. Read the Chart.

16. *Faculty Condition*

The 3 kinds are: (a) conascence-faculty, (b) base-prenascence-faculty, (c) physical life-faculty. Since the 2 sex faculties are not included in faculty condition, the Commentary takes the other 20 faculties as the conditioning states of this condition. But in the Single Enumeration Charts the conditioning states of (a) are the mental faculties which come under the 8 realities; (b) are the 5 sentient faculties; (c) is physical life-faculty. As those of (b) and (c) are matter they are shown under the matter column.

As for the 20 faculties, they are of 5 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, matter.

Class and Plane. The faultless occurs in 4 planes; the faulty in 1 plane; the resultant in 4 planes; the functional in 3 planes; the matter in 1 plane. Read the Chart.

17,18,19. *Jhāna, Path, Association Conditions*

They are taken together because their classes and planes are the same.

Jhāna Condition. The conditioning states are the 5 jhāna factors which are found in 79 consciousnesses exclusive of twice fivefold consciousnesses, 52 mental factors. Since they are mentality, they are of 4 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional and which occur in the 4 planes as shown in the Chart.

Path Condition. The Commentary states that, briefly, the conditioning states are 12 path factors with the faultless in 4 planes, the faulty in 1 plane, the resultant in 4 planes, the functional in 3 planes. But, as pointed out before, the 12 path factors come under 9 realities which are found in 71 rooted consciousnesses, 52 mental factors. These are mentality which are of the same classes and planes as jhāna condition.

Association Condition. The conditioning states are 89 consciousnesses, 52 mental factors, i.e. all the mentality. The difference from jhāna and path conditions is that no consciousness is excluded. So they are of the same classes and planes as jhāna condition. Read the Chart for these conditions.

20. *Dissociation Condition*

The 3 kinds are: (a) conascence-dissociation, (b) base-prenascence-dissociation, (c) postnascence-dissociation. The conditioning states of (a) are 75 consciousnesses (exclusive of the 4 immaterial resultants, twice fivefold consciousnesses and Arahatta's death-consciousness), 52 mental factors and heart-base; (b) are 6 bases as shown in the matter column; (c) are 85 consciousnesses (exclusive of the 4 immaterial resultants), 52 mental factors. So, for these 3 kinds, which make up dissociation condition as a whole, the conditioning states are 85 consciousnesses exclusive of the 4 immaterial resultants, 52 mental factors and 6 bases. They are the mentality and materiality of the five-aggregate planes.

Class. The conditioning states are of 5 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, matter. The Commentary does not give this as it is easily known.

Class and Plane. The faultless occurs in 4 planes; the faulty in 1 plane; the resultant in 3 planes exclusive of the immaterial plane; the functional in 3

planes; the matter in 1 plane which is the sensuous as with the faulty. So there are 12 planes for all these classes. Read the Chart.

21,24. *Presence, Non-disappearance Conditions*

The 2 kinds of presence condition, given in the Analytical Exposition which is a teaching that is neither too brief nor too detailed, are: (a) conascence-presence, (b) prenascent-presence. They are respectively the same as conascence and prenascent conditions given above. So the conditioning states are 89 consciousnesses, 52 mental factors, 4 great primaries and 6 bases. In brief, they are the presently arisen five-aggregates.

Class. The conditioning states are of 5 classes: faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, matter. Of these 5, the first 4 are taken for conascence-presence.

Class and Plane. The faultless occurs in 4 planes; the faulty in 1 plane; the resultant in 4 planes; the functional in 3 planes; the matter in 1 plane. With regard to the matter, the 5 bases are taken for base-prenascent-presence and the 5 kinds of objects for object-prenascent-presence; the heart-base at the moment of conception for conascence-presence and that during life for base-prenascent-presence. Read the Chart. Do likewise for non-disappearance condition which is the same as presence condition.

The Commentator gives a detailed account of each condition in this Manifold Division. All the information is based on the Single Enumerations and so, if the conditioning states given there are known and also the method provided in the Chart, the Pāli scholar will have no difficulty in understanding all that is contained in the Commentary.

End of Manifold Division

2. CONDITIONED STATES

After dealing with the conditioning states under classes and planes in the Manifold Division, the Commentary considers the conditioned states in the same way. But the conditioning states are also given because the kind of conditioned states that arise as effect are dependent on them as cause. However, the conditioning states are not taken as in C.R. but by class and plane of the Manifold Division and the relations with the conditioned states, also distinguished by classes and planes, i.e. by categories (*rāsi*), are considered. This is illustrated by the two examples below:

(i) Instead of the 6 roots, the conditioning states of root condition, the relations are given with those that are faultless, faulty, etc. as, for instance: 3 sensuous faultless roots are related to (a) their associated states and mind-produced matter in the sensuous and fine-material planes; (b) their associated states in the immaterial plane by the force of root condition. This shows, in detail, how the roots which are faultless, faulty, resultant and functional are related to the conditioned states in the various planes. Thus the relations given in C.R. have to be distinguished in this way.

(ii) Instead of the 6 kinds of objects, which are the conditioning states of object condition, the relations are given with those that are faultless, faulty, resultant, functional, supramundane, matter, Nibbāna, concept as, for instance: sensuous faultless object is related to sensuous faultless, fine-material faultless, faulty, sensuous resultant, sensuous functional, fine-material functional, i.e. 6 categories, by the force of object condition.

The Commentary does not mention the number of conditioned states that are sensuous faultless, fine-

material faultless, etc. nor the specific relations in C.R. that are involved. Therefore, in order to understand the Commentary, the reader must know the analytical states of the conditioned states that come under each category and the particular relations referred to. These relations are given in the Classification Chapter of the Investigation Chapter and so, although the Analytical Exposition is being dealt with, quotations from and references to this later portion of C.R. are given. This shows how important the Investigation Chapters are.

The Charts. If the Commentary, which treats each condition in detail and is therefore fairly voluminous, were to be literally translated, the reader would not find it interesting and the facts would not be remembered. So, in this Guide, the conditions are taken according to their groups as given in the Single Enumeration Charts (in Intr. to C.R.) and considered in detail wherever necessary. The information is summarized in Charts which include figures denoting the number of conditioned states under each category but which are not given in the Commentary. In this way the non-Pāli reader will readily understand and remember the facts of the Commentary. As for the Pāli scholar, it will be of great help to a systematic understanding of the Pāli Commentary. It should be noted, however, that the Pāli terms employed are different where the conditions are dealt with together but the meanings are the same as the usual ones for which they are substitutes.

(1) OBJECT GROUP

(i) *Object Condition*

Categories Chart of Object Condition. The Conditioning states, which are objects, are itemized as (1)

sensuous faultless (consciousnesses), (2) faulty and so on. The figures given against each item in the columns of the categories of the conditioned states such as sensuous faultless, fine-material faultless and so on are the numbers of conditioned states to which those conditioning states are related, and below the Chart the kinds of conditioned states these numbers denote are given. For example, item 1 is read as: Sensuous faultless is related to 8 sensuous faultless, 1 fine-material faultless (which performs the function of superknowledge), 12 faulty, 11 sensuous resultant, 10 sensuous functional, 1 fine-material functional (which performs the function of superknowledge), i.e. 6 categories (with a total of 43 conditioned states),* by the force of object condition. Below the Chart it is shown that 8 stands for 8 great faultless consciousnesses; 1 for fine-material faultless consciousness which performs one of the 4 superknowledges mentioned there; 12 for 12 faulty consciousnesses; 11 for 11 registering consciousnesses; 10 for mind-door advertence, Arahatta's smile-consciousness and 8 great functional consciousnesses or the 11 sensuous functional consciousnesses with five-door advertence excluded; 1 for fine-material functional consciousness which performs one of the above 4 superknowledges. They are the 6 categories with a total of 43 conditioned states. The last column in the Chart shows that of the 43 consciousnesses, 12 (11 registering consciousnesses and Arahatta's smile-consciousness) always take sensuous objects and the rest, i.e. 31 (12 faulty, 8 great faultless, 8 great functional, mind-door advertence, and the 2 fine-material faultless and functional superknowledges) occasionally. This last column is given according to the Compendium of Philosophy.

* This total is never given in the Comy. It was pointed out above that the figures in the Chart are never given.

10 CATEGORIES CHART OF OBJECT CONDITION Conditioned States

Conditioning States (Objects)	(1) Faultless				(2) Resultant				(3) Functional				No. of Categories	Total	Always and Occasionally
	Sensuous	Fine-material	Immaterial	Supramundane	Faulty	Sensuous	Fine-material	Immaterial	Supramundane	Sensuous	Fine-material	Immaterial			
1. Sensuous fls	8	1(4)			12	11				10	1(4)		6	43	Sensuous
2. Faulty	"	1(4)			"	"				"	1(4)		"	"	Alw = 12
3. Sensuous rs	"	1(3)			"	"				"	1(3)		"	"	Occ = 31
4. Sensuous func	"	1(3)			"	"				"	1(3)		"	"	43
5. Fine-mat fls	"	1(5)			"					9	1(4)		5	31	Lofty
6. Fine-mat rs	"	1(3)			"					"	1(3)		"	"	Occ = 31
7. Fine-mat func	"	1(3)			"					"	1(4)		"	"	
8. Immat rs	"	1(3)			"					"	1(3)		"	"	

9. Immat fis	"	1(4)	2	"	1(4)	2	8	37	Lofty Alw = 6 Occ = 31
10. Immat func	"	1(3)		"	1(3)	2	6	33	Lofty Alw = 2 Occ = 31
11. Supra fis	4	1(3)			5	1(3)	4	11	Supramundane
12. Supra rs	"	1(3)			5	1(3)	"	"	Occ = 11
13. Matter	8	1(5)		23	11	1(5)	6	56	Sensuous Alw = 25 Occ = 31 56
14. Nibbāna	4	1(2)	4		4	5	6	19	Supra Alw = 8 Occ = 11
15. Concept	8	5(2)	2	5	9	5(2)	9	52	Conc Alw = 21 Occ = 31

Figures in (1) Faultless:

Sensuous: 8 = Great faultless

4 = Great faultless associated with knowledge

Fine-material: 1 = consciousness which performs the function of superknowledge

(4) = (a) knowledge of penetration into others' minds,

(b) knowledge of remembrance of past existences,

(c) knowledge of rebirths according to one's kamma,

(d) knowledge of future existences;

(3) = (c) is excluded from the 4;

(5) against item 5 includes knowledge of Supernormal power and the above 4;

(5) against 13 = Divine eye, Divine ear, knowledge of supernormal power, knowledge of remembrance of past existences and knowledge of future existences;

5 (2) against 15, 5 = 5 Fine-material faultless and

(2) = (b) and (d) supernormal knowledges above

Immaterial: 2 against 9 = Infinity of consciousness, Neither-perception-nor-non-perception;

2 against 15 = Infinity of space,
Nothingness.

Figures in (3) Resultant:

Sensuous 11 = 11 registering consciousnesses

23 = 23 sensuous resultants

Immaterial: 2 against 9 and against 15 are the same as those for *faultless immaterial* given above.

Figures in (4) Functional:

Sensuous 10 = (a) Mind-door advertence,

(b) Smile-consciousness of the Arahats
and

(c) 8 great functional consciousnesses;

9 = (b) excluded from above 10;

5 = Mind-door advertence and the 4 great functional consciousnesses associated with knowledge;

11 = sensuous functional consciousnesses, i.e. above 10 and five-door advertence

Fine-material: 1 = consciousness which performs the function of superknowledge;

(4) & (3) are the same as given for (1) *Faultless, Fine-material*;

(4) against 7 = (3) above and knowledge of Supernormal power;

(5) against 13 = same as given in (1) *Faultless, Fine-material*

Immaterial: 2 = same as those given for (1) *Faultless, Immaterial*.

11 CHART ON OBJECTS OF SUPERKNOWLEDGES

Conditioning States	Conditioned States		Superknowledges							TOTAL
	Fine-material									
	FIs	Func	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
Nibbāna, Concept										2
Sensuous resultant, Sensuous functional, Fine-material resultant, Immaterial resultant, Immaterial functional, Supramundane faultless, Fruition										3
Fine-material functional										3
Sensuous faultless, Faulty, Immaterial faultless										4
Fine-material functional										4
Fine-material faultless										4
Fine-material faultless										5
Matter										5

- 1 = Divine-eye
- 2 = Divine-ear
- 3 = Knowledge of supernormal power
- 4 = Knowledge of penetration into others' minds
- 5 = Knowledge of remembrance of past existences
- 6 = Knowledge of rebirths according to one's kamma
- 7 = Knowledge of future existences.

Superknowledges. It will be seen from the Categories Chart that wherever there is fine-material faultless superknowledge as the conditioned state, there is also fine-material functional superknowledge. In order to avoid repetition when these superknowledges are met with, they are explained here. A Chart on the Objects of Superknowledges is provided for ready reference. It is easy to understand. For example, Nibbāna, concept is related to fine-material faultless and functional superknowledges of remembrance of past existences and of future existences, i.e. 2 superknowledges, by the force of object condition. The rest can be read off.

Question. Is Nibbāna an object of superknowledge?

Commentary. In the example given above for reading the Chart on the Objects of Superknowledges, it will be noted that Nibbāna is the object of fine-material faultless and functional superknowledges of remembrance of past existences and of future existences. Also, against item 14, Nibbāna, of the Categories of Object Condition, it is stated below the Chart that the 2 of 1(2) in the fine-material and functional columns denotes these 2 superknowledges. i.e. they take Nibbāna as object. This is stated in the Commentary on which these Charts are based. As their names imply, these 2 superknowledges take objects of the past and the future respectively. But these objects are different from Nibbāna which is time-freed. However, the Commentary explains that when the aggregates of the past and the future are reviewed (as objects) by these 2 superknowledges respectively, then Nibbāna, taken as object by these aggregates, is related to the faultless and functional superknowledges by the force of object condition. But there are teachers who are not in agreement with this view.

Subcommentary (Mūla Tīkā). In the Limited Triplet of Paṭṭhāna it is expounded that “Incomparable aggregates are related to the 2 superknowledges of remembrance of past existences and of future existences by object condition.” The incomparable states (which form one section of this Triplet) consist of 8 supramundane consciousnesses, 36 mental factors and Nibbāna. But since Nibbāna is aggregate-freed, the incomparable aggregates in the relation are the supramundane consciousnesses and their associated mental factors and so Nibbāna is not included. And nowhere in Paṭṭhāna is it expounded that Nibbāna is related to these 2 superknowledges. Also, if Nibbāna is an object of the superknowledge of remembrance of past existences, then it would be a past object. But Nibbāna is unconditioned and cannot be so. Besides, there is no purpose and benefit in knowing Nibbāna when, as the Commentary explains, this superknowledge reviews the past incomparable aggregates that took Nibbāna as object. So the Subcommentary states that the 6 categories (in the number of categories column against item 14, Nibbāna, in the Chart) given in the Commentary should be 4.

Author's Question. It is explained by the Subcommentator that Nibbāna cannot be an object of the superknowledge of remembrance of past existences because it is unconditioned. But concepts are also unconditioned and yet they are objects of this superknowledge. For in this connexion it is stated in the Suttas that “He was of this name and of this clan”, etc. Therefore, on this line of reasoning alone, should not Nibbāna also be an object here?

Answer. There is no criticism to be made that the 2 superknowledges take the unconditioned concepts as objects. This is shown against item 15, Concept, in the Chart which is based on the Commentary. But

although Nibbāna is unconditioned and free from the nascent, static and cessant phase just like the concepts, it is entirely different in nature. For Nibbāna is an ultimate reality whereas concepts have no real existences. Therefore it is not reasonable to conclude that since Nibbāna is unconditioned like the concepts it must be an object of the 2 superknowledges just as concepts are.

Again, it is plainly stated in the Pāli Canon that concepts are objects of the 2 superknowledges such as “He was of this name and of this clan.” Then why is it not definitely stated that Nibbāna, a predominant object, is an object of these 2 superknowledges? For the Classification Chapter of the Investigation Chapter deals only with ultimate realities and it would have been stated in no uncertain terms that Nibbāna, which is certainly an ultimate reality, is an object of the 2 superknowledges which are also ultimate realities. But since this is not expounded, the reason must be that it is not so.

Author's View. The reasons given above by the Commentator and Subcommentator have to be considered to find out whether they are in agreement or not with the Teaching in Paṭṭhāna. The only course is to look up other references in that Text. Since the Subcommentator referred to the term “aggregates” in incomparable aggregates and there is some doubt as to whether Nibbāna is included in the aggregates or not, a reference which excludes aggregates and deals purely and simply with Nibbāna as object must be considered. This is the only way to decide the issue. Such a reference is found in the Paṭṭhāna on the Couplet of “States arising from 4 causes” where it is expounded that:

“State not arising from 4 causes (which is Nibbāna) is related to state arising from 4 causes (i.e. 89 con-

sciousnesses, 52 mental factors, 28 matter) by object condition.

Noble men review Nibbāna. Nibbāna is related to change-of-lineage, purification, Path, Fruition, mind-door advertence by object condition."

This gives all the states that take Nibbāna as object. Since superknowledges are not included, this matter does not need further consideration.

The Superknowledges to be Taken

A few examples will be given to show the superknowledges that have to be taken with some of the fine-material faultless and functional consciousnesses so that explanations will not have to be repeated with the rest.

The first 4 items in the Chart will be dealt with.

1. Sensuous Faultless - Fine-material Faultless (fls-fls)
1. Sensuous Faultless - Fine-material Functional (fls-ind)

In object condition of the Investigation Chapter of the Faultless Triplet there is the (fls-fls) answer:

"Faultless state (the conditioning state) is related to the faultless state (the conditioned state) by object condition."

And the relation with the faultless superknowledges given in the classified answer is:

"Faultless aggregates are related to knowledge of supernormal power, knowledge of penetration into others' minds, knowledge of remembrance of past existences, knowledge of rebirths according to one's kamma, knowledge of future existences by object condition" (C.R. p. 142, item 404). Of these 5 knowled-

ges, that of supernormal power is excluded here because it is based on fine-material faultless fifth jhāna as object (see item 9 and others in the Detailed Chart of Object Condition given in the Analytical Exposition for the objects which these superknowledges take) instead of sensuous faultless which is under consideration. Therefore, only 4 superknowledges have to be taken. This is shown at the bottom of the Categories Chart of Object Condition.

The relation with the functional (indeterminate) superknowledges is given under the (fls-ind) answer (item 406. From now on only the item nos. will be given). Here also there are the same 4 superknowledges.

2. Faulty - Fine-material Faultless (fty-fls)

2. Faulty - Fine-material Functional (fty-ind)

Here also there are 4 superknowledges, the same as the ones above (items 408-9).

3. Sensuous Resultant - Fine-material Faultless (ind-fls)

3. Sensuous Resultant - Fine-material Functional (ind-ind)

Here the object is sensuous resultant and, therefore, knowledge of rebirths according to one's kamma is excluded because it takes past mundane faultless and faulty kamma as object (item 13 of Detailed Chart of Object Condition). That is why it is not included in the (ind-fls) answer (item 411). Of course knowledge of supernormal power is excluded here as well.

These 3 superknowledges are also taken for the (ind-ind) answer (item 410).

4. Sensuous Functional - Fine-material Faultless (ind-fls)

4. Sensuous Functional - Fine-material Functional (ind-ind)

The same 3 superknowledges as above are taken in the same answers (items 411 and 410). (The Comy. deals very briefly with the superknowledges.)

Items in the Chart

Now the items in the Categories Chart of Object Condition will be taken up serially. Wherever the conditioning states, which are itemized, are related to the same conditioned states under the same categories, they are taken in turns with the same category of conditioned states. These are items 1-4, 5-8, 11-12. The conditioning and conditioned states given in C.R. for these relations are quoted or referred to.

1. *Sensuous Faultless-Sensuous Faultless (fls-fls)**

“After having offered the offering, having undertaken the precept, having fulfilled the duty of observance, (one) reviews it. (One) reviews (such acts) formerly well done” (item 404).

2. *Faulty-Sensuous Faultless (fty-fls)*

“Learners review the eradicated defilements. (They) review the uneradicated defilements. (They) know the defilements addicted to before.

Learners or common worldlings practise insight into the impermanency, suffering and impersonality of the faulty (state)” (item 408).

* The quotations will be found under such answers given in these headings.

3. *Sensuous Resultant - Sensuous Faultless (ind-fls)*

4. *Sensuous Functional-Sensuous Faultless (ind-fls)*

“(they, learners or common worldlings) practise insight into the impermanency, suffering and impersonality of the resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates” (item 411).

Fine-material Faultless and Functional Superknowledges. Each of these items and the superknowledges were explained above.

1. *Sensuous Faultless - Faulty (fls-fty)*

“After having offered the offering, having undertaken the precept, having fulfilled the duty of observance, (one) enjoys and delights in it. Taking it as object, arises lust ... arises grief. (One) enjoys and delights in (such acts) formerly well done. Taking it as object, arises lust...arises grief” (item 405).

2. *Faulty - Faulty (fty-fty)*

“(One) enjoys and delights in lust. Taking it as object, arises lust ... arises grief ... Taking grief as object ... arises restlessness” (the whole of item 407).

3. *Sensuous Resultant - Faulty (ind-fty)*

4. *Sensuous Functional - Faulty (ind-fty)*

“(One) enjoys and delights in the resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates. Taking it as object, arises lust ... arises grief” (item 412).

1. *Sensuous Faultless - Sensuous Resultant (fls-ind)*

“Learners or common worldlings practise insight (i.e. sensuous faultless impulsion) into the imper-

manency, suffering and impersonality of the faultless (state, the sensuous faultless object taken by the above sensuous faultless impulsion). When faultless (state, the impulsion,) has ceased, the resultant (state) arises as registering (consciousness)" (item 406). In this mental process, registering consciousness, the sensuous resultant which arises after the sensuous faultless impulsion, also takes the same sensuous faultless object as the impulsion. Thus sensuous faultless (object) is related to sensuous resultant.

The relation given after the above is: "(Learners or common worldlings) enjoy and delight in the faultless (state). Taking it as object, arises lust... arises grief (faulty impulsion). When faulty (state, the impulsion,) has ceased, the resultant arises as registering" In this mental process, registering consciousness, the sensuous resultant which arises after the faulty impulsion, also takes the same faultless object as the impulsion. Here also, sensuous faultless (object) is related to sensuous resultant. (The 11 in the sensuous resultant column are the 11 registering consciousnesses.)

2. *Faulty - Sensuous Resultant (fty-ind)*

"Learners or common worldlings practise insight (i.e. sensuous faultless impulsion) into the impermanency, suffering and impersonality of the faulty (state, the faulty object taken by the above sensuous faultless impulsion). When faultless (state, the impulsion,) has ceased, the resultant arises as registering" (item 409). In this mental process, registering consciousness, the sensuous resultant which arises after the faultless impulsion, also takes the same faulty object as the impulsion. Hence, faulty (object) is related to sensuous resultant.

3. *Sensuous Resultant-Sensuous Resultant (ind-ind)*

Although this relation is included in the (ind-ind) answer, there is no direct quotation in the Faultless Triplet, similar to the examples immediately above, showing that registering consciousness takes sensuous resultant as object in a mental process. But there is in the Resultant Triplet:

“One practises insight into the impermanency ... of the resultant aggregates; enjoys and delights in (those aggregates). Taking it as object, arises lust ... arises grief. When the faultless or faulty (state, the impulsion,) has ceased, the resultant arises as registering (consciousness).” [p. 400, item 92.(i)]. In this mental process, registering consciousness takes resultant aggregates (sensuous resultant) as object. Here sensuous resultant is related to sensuous resultant.

4. *Sensuous Functional - Sensuous Resultant (ind-ind)*

(Unlike the above mental processes where the relations show that registering consciousness takes a sensuous faultless or faulty object when it arises after the sensuous faultless or faulty impulsion that took the same object) nowhere in the Text is there a relation that shows registering consciousness takes a sensuous functional object or arises after a sensuous functional impulsion. The reason is that there is no such mental process. If there were, then, in the Resultant Triplet (where the first section, resultant states, includes registering consciousness, and the third section, states which are neither resultant nor producing resultant states, includes functional consciousness) there would be the classified answer: “When the state which is neither resultant nor producing

resultant state has ceased, the resultant arises as registering.” But this is not given. Such are the remarks of the Subcommentary. But, as pointed out, the Chart is based on the Commentary.

1. *Sensuous Faultless-Sensuous Functional (fls-ind)*

For the 8 sensuous functional consciousnesses (the 8 great functional consciousnesses) the relation is:

“(He, the Arahāt,) reviews (the faultless acts) formerly well done. (He) practises insight into the impermanency, suffering and impersonality of the faultless (state).”

For the rootless sensuous functional consciousness (mind-door advertence) the relation is:

“Faultless aggregates are related to (mind-door) advertence” (item 406).

Note. Although there are 10 sensuous functional consciousnesses given in the Chart the Arahāt’s smile-consciousness is not specifically expounded in the Text.

2. *Faulty - Sensuous Functional (fty-ind)*

Here also, for the 8 sensuous functional consciousnesses, the relation is: “The Arahāt reviews the eradicated defilements. (He) knows the defilements addicted to before. (He) practises insight into the impermanency, suffering and impersonality of the faulty (state)” and for mind-door advertence: “Faulty aggregates are related to (mind-door) advertence” (item 409).

3. *Sensuous Resultant - Sensuous Functional*
(ind-ind)

4. *Sensuous Functional - Sensuous Functional*
(ind-ind)

“(he, the Arahāt,) practises insight into the impermanency, suffering and impersonality of the resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates” and for mind-door advertence: “Indeterminate aggregates are related to (mind-door) advertence” (item 410).

Note. The reason for giving the conditioning and conditioned states that come under the categories and the relevant quotations from the Investigation Chapter showing the relations between them is that when one comes to know them, it will be clearly seen how the relations in that Chapter are obtained. As a consequence, one will come to understand the Triplets and Couplets that follow and be able to judge what the classified answers should be whenever they are elided in the other Investigation Chapters of Paṭṭhāna. If only the contents of the Commentary were simply given, the reader would not be able to grasp the principles underlying the facts and so he would not derive much benefit from knowing them.

Items 5 - 8. It will be seen from the Chart that the differences from the above 4 items are: (1) there are, instead of 10, only 9 states under sensuous functional as the Arahatta's smile-consciousness is excluded; (2) the conditioning states are lofty objects which are taken occasionally by the same 31 conditioned states but never taken always by any conditioned state.

5. Fine-material Faultless - Sensuous Faultless
(fls-fls)

“Having emerged from jhāna, (one) reviews the jhāna” (item 404).

6. Fine-material Resultant - Sensuous Faultless
(ind-fls)

7. Fine-material Functional - Sensuous Faultless
(ind-fls)

8. Immaterial Resultant - Sensuous Faultless
(ind-fls)

“(they, learners or common worldlings,) practise insight into the impermanency, suffering and impersonality of the resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates” (item 411). (This is how the relevant conditioning and conditioned states have to be selected.)

For Consideration. The relation from the Faultless Triplet quoted above includes item 8 where immaterial resultants, as resultant indeterminate aggregates, are the objects as the conditioning states and sensuous faultless consciousnesses (and sensuous functional consciousnesses given later where, instead of learners or common worldlings, the Arahāt is taken in the relation) are the conditioned states. But the immaterial resultants are not specifically mentioned here because they are included as resultant indeterminate aggregates in the indeterminate section of this Triplet.

Then, where the immaterial states are specifically expounded in this object condition the relations are given with: (i) faultless and functional “infinity of

space" (objects) as the conditioning states and faultless, resultant and functional "infinity of consciousness" as the conditioned states and (ii) faultless and functional "nothingness" (objects) as the conditioning states and faultless, resultant and functional "neither-perception-nor-non-perception" as the conditioned states (items 404, 406 and 410). But the relations with "infinity of consciousness" and "neither perception-nor-non-perception" as conditioning states are not given. Does this mean that these 2 immaterial states are not objects as conditioning states of object condition?

If the Detailed Chart of Object Condition is examined it will be found that items 4, 5, 6, 11, 12 include these 2 immaterial states as objects which are taken occasionally by 31 consciousnesses (the same 31 given in this Categories Chart). Then why are they not specifically mentioned as conditioning states here? It is because in this Faultless Triplet (where the sections are faultless, faulty and indeterminate), such states as objects, the conditioning states of object condition, have to be taken either as faultless aggregates or (resultant or functional) indeterminate aggregates. But where these lofty states are one of the sections as in the Limited States Triplet and States with Limited Objects Triplet, they are specifically expounded as: "(One) reviews 'infinity of consciousness', 'neither-perception-nor-non-perception'" (Paṭṭhāna Vol. II, pp. 324, 348). And also in the same Volume in the Past States Triplet as: "(One) reviews the past 'infinity of consciousness,' 'neither-perception-nor-non-perception'" (p. 423).

From the above it will be seen that when these 2 states in question are not specified in a section of a Triplet but are included in the sections such as the faultless and indeterminate sections of the Faultless

Triplet, they are not specifically mentioned as conditioning states, but that when they are so specified, as in the sections of the Triplets above, they are given special mention as conditioning states.

5. Fine-material Faultless - Fine-material Faultless (fls-fls) (Superknowledge)

Since fine-material faultless is the object, knowledge of supernormal power is included and so all the 5 superknowledges are conditioned states as given in the (fls-fls) answer (item 404). (When similar quotations have been given, only references will be made.)

6. Fine-material Resultant - Fine-material Faultless (ind-fls)

7. Fine-material Functional - Fine-material Faultless (ind-fls)

8. Immaterial Resultant - Fine-material Faultless (ind-fls) (All superknowledges)

Since fine-material faultless is not a conditioning state here, knowledge of rebirths according to one's kamma and that of supernormal power are excluded. So only 3 superknowledges of item 411 are involved.

5. Fine-material Faultless - faulty (fls-fty)

“Having emerged from jhāna, (one) enjoys and delights ... arises grief” (item 405).

6. Fine-material Resultant - Faulty (ind-fty)

7. Fine-material Functional - Faulty (ind-fty)

8. Immaterial Resultant - Faulty (ind-fty)

“(One) enjoys and delights in the resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates... arises grief” (item 412).

5. Fine-material Faultless - Sensuous Functional (fls-ind)

“(He, the Arahāt,) practises insight into the impermanency ... faultless” (state) and “Faultless aggregates are related to (mind-door) advertence” (item 406).

6. Fine-material Resultant - Sensuous Functional (ind-ind)

7. Fine-material Functional - Sensuous Functional (ind-ind)

8. Immaterial Resultant - Sensuous Functional (ind-ind)

“(He, the Arahāt,) practises insight into the impermanency ... resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates” and “Indeterminate aggregates are related to (mind-door) advertence” (item 410).

5. Fine-material Faultless - Fine-material Functional (fls-ind) (Superknowledge)

Since fine-material faultless can be taken as object by fine-material functional, knowledge of rebirths according to one's kamma is included and so there are 4 superknowledges (item 406).

6. Fine-material Resultant - Fine-material Functional (ind-ind)

7. Fine-material Functional - Fine-material Functional (ind-ind)

8. Immaterial Resultant - Fine-material Functional (ind-ind) (All superknowledges)

For items 6 and 8 the 3 superknowledges are taken as with the fine-material faultless superknowledge and for item 7, the 4 as item 5 above, since fine-material functional can be taken as object by fine-material functional.

Item 9.

Here immaterial faultless consciousnesses are the objects as the conditioning states related to 37 conditioned states, 6 of which always take such lofty objects and the remaining 31 occasionally.

9. Immaterial Faultless - Sensuous Faultless (fls-fls)

This is included in the relation given above for fine-material faultless and sensuous faultless.

9. Immaterial Faultless - Fine-material Faultless (fls-fls) (Superknowledge)

Knowledge of supernormal power is excluded and so take the other 4 in item 404.

9. Immaterial Faultless - Immaterial Faultless (fls-fls)

“Faultless ‘infinity of space’ is related to faultless ‘infinity of consciousness’ ” and “Faultless ‘nothingness’ is related to faultless ‘neither-perception-nor-non-perception’ ” (item 404).

9. Immaterial Faultless - Faulty (fls-fty)

This is included in the relation given above for fine-material faultless and faulty.

9. Immaterial Faultless - Immaterial Resultant (fls-ind)

“Faultless ‘infinity of space’ is related to resultant ‘infinity of consciousness,’” and “Faultless ‘nothingness’ is related to resultant ‘neither-perception-nor-non-perception’ ” (item 406).

9. Immaterial Faultless - Sensuous Functional (fls-ind)

This is included in the relation given above for fine-material faultless and sensuous functional.

9. Immaterial Faultless - Fine-material Functional (fls-ind) (Superknowledge)

The same 4 superknowledges as the fine-material faultless superknowledges.

9. *Immaterial Faultless - Immaterial Functional (fls-ind)*

“Faultless ‘infinity of space’ is related to ‘functional’ ‘infinity of consciousness’ ” and “Faultless ‘nothingness’ is related to functional ‘neither-perception-nor-non-perception’ ” (item 406).

Item 10. Here immaterial functional consciousnesses are the objects as the conditioning states related to 33 conditioned states, 2 of which - functional infinity of consciousness and neither-perception-nor-non-perception- always take such lofty objects and the remaining 31 occasionally.

10. Immaterial Functional - Sensuous Faultless
(ind-fls)

“Learners or common worldlings practise insight into the impermanency, suffering and impersonality of the functional indeterminate aggregates” (item 411). (The appropriate conditioned states have to be taken and so resultant indeterminate aggregates are left out here.)

10. Immaterial Functional - Fine-material Faultless (ind-fls) (Superknowledge)

Knowledge of supernormal power is excluded and so take the other 3 in item 411.

10. Immaterial Functional - Faulty (ind-fty)

“(One) enjoys and delights in the functional indeterminate aggregates. Taking it as object ... grief” (item 412).

10. Immaterial Functional - Sensuous Functional (ind-ind)

“(he, the Arahāt,) practises insight ... impersonality of the functional indeterminate aggregates” and “Indeterminate aggregates are related to (mind-door) advertence” (item 410).

10. Immaterial Functional - Fine-material Functional (ind-ind) (Superknowledge)

The same 3 as the fine-material faultless superknowledges above.

10. Immaterial Functional - Immaterial Functional (ind-ind)

“Functional ‘infinity of space’ is related to functional ‘infinity of consciousness’ and “Functional

‘nothingness’ is related to functional ‘neither-perception-nor-non-perception’ ” (item 410).

Items 11 and 12. The supramundane faultless consciousnesses are the Path-consciousnesses and the supramundane resultant consciousnesses are the Fruition-consciousnesses. They are occasionally taken as objects by 11 conditioned states (4 great faultless consciousnesses associated with knowledge, fine-material faultless and functional superknowledges, mind-door advertence, 4 great functional consciousnesses associated with knowledge). The 2 items are taken together, the quotations with Path being for the supramundane faultless and with Fruition for supramundane resultant.

11. Supramundane Faultless - Sensuous Faultless
(fls-fls)

12. Supramundane Resultant - Sensuous Faultless
(ind-fls)

“Learners, having emerged from Path, review the Path” (item 404). “Learners review (lower) Fruition” (item 411). (The Learner can review only the Path and Fruition attained.)

11. Supramundane Faultless - Fine-material Faultless (fls-fls)

12. Supramundane Resultant - Fine-material Faultless (ind-fls) (Superknowledges)

It will be seen from the Detailed Chart of Object Condition (items 11, 12 and 14) that the 3 superknowledges given for immaterial functional above can take supramundane objects. So select these 3 in items 404 and 411.

11. Supramundane Faultless - Sensuous Functional (fls-ind)

12. Supramundane Resultant - Sensuous Functional (ind-ind)

“Having emerged from (Arahatta) Path, the Arahāt reviews the Path” and “The Arahāt reviews (Arahatta) Fruition” (item 410). Also “Faultless aggregates are related to (mind-door) advertence” (item 406) and “Indeterminate aggregates are related to (mind-door) advertence” (item 410).

11. Supramundane Faultless - Fine-material Functional (fls-ind)

12. Supramundane Resultant - Fine-material Functional (ind-ind) (Superknowledges)

The same 3 as the fine-material faultless superknowledges above.

Item 13. Material states are the objects as the conditioning states related to 56 conditioned states, of which 25 always take sensuous objects and the remaining 31 occasionally.

13. Matter - Sensuous Faultless (ind-fls)

“Learners or common worldlings practise insight into the impermanency, suffering and impersonality of the eye ... (heart-)base” (item 411).

13. Matter - Fine-material Faultless (ind-fls)
(Superknowledge)

There are 5 superknowledges: Divine-eye, Divine-ear, knowledge of supernormal power, knowledge of

remembrance of past existences, knowledge of future existences (item 411).

13. Matter - Faulty (ind-fty)

“(One) enjoys and delights in the eye ... (heart)-base. Taking it as object, arises lust ... arises grief” (item 412).

13. Matter - Sensuous Resultant (ind-ind)

The 23 conditioned states under the sensuous resultant column are: (i) twice fivefold consciousnesses, (ii) 2 mind-elements (2 recipient consciousnesses), (iii) 11 registering consciousnesses. They are dealt with separately below.

13. Matter - (i) Twice Fivefold Consciousnesses

“Visible object-base is related to eye-consciousness ... tangible object-base is related to body-consciousness” (item 410).

13. Matter - (ii) 2 Mind-elements

This relation is not expounded in the Investigation Chapter which deals only with the 6 consciousness elements. But in the Analytical Exposition [p. 2, item 2 (vi)] it is given as: “Visible object-base ... tangible object-base is related to mind-element and its associated states.”

13. Matter - (iii) Registering Consciousnesses (ind-ind)

Although this (ind-ind) relation is included in the Faultless Triplet, it is not given because sensuous resultants are not impulses and, therefore, regis-

tering consciousness cannot arise after a resultant state in a mental process unlike the cases of the faultless and faulty. And in the Resultant Triplet (where the third section includes functional consciousnesses and matter) there are functional impulsions but the relation is not given because registering consciousness does not arise after such functional impulsions.

But the first section of the Clinging Triplet consists of resultant (not functional) consciousnesses and kamma-produced matter and in this case the relation is given as: "Learners or common worldlings practise insight into the impermenency, suffering, and impersonality of the eye; enjoy and delight in (the eye) ... (heart-)base ... When the faultless or faulty has ceased, the resultant arises as registering" [C.R. p. 457 item 52(i)]. (For the analytical states of the sections of the Resultant and Clinging Triplets see C.R. Intr. pp.lxix-lxx.)

13. Matter - Sensuous Functional (ind-ind)

The 11 conditioned states under the sensuous functional column are: (i) 8 great functional consciousnesses, (ii) five-door advertence, (iii) mind-door advertence, (iv) Arahatta's smile-consciousness. Although the latter is not expounded anywhere it is given here because, being an impulsion, it can take matter as object.

13. Matter - (i) Great Functional Consciousnesses

"The Arahata practises insight into the impermanency ... of the eyebase ... (heart-)base" (item 410).

13. Matter - (ii) Five-door Advertence

As in the case of the 2 mind-elements (recipient consciousnesses), five-door advertence, which is the

remaining mind-element, is not expounded in the Investigation Chapter but only in the Analytical Exposition where, as mind-element, it is included with the other 2 mind-elements. (See the quotation already given for the latter.)

13. Matter - (iii) Mind-door Advertence

“Indeterminate aggregates are related to (mind-door) advertence” (item 410).

13. Matter - Fine-material Functional (ind-ind) (Superknowledge)

The same 5 as the fine-material faultless super-knowledges (item 410).

Item 14. Nibbāna is the object as the conditioning state related to 19 conditioned states, of which the 8 supramundane consciousnesses always take it as object and the remaining 11 occasionally.

14. Nibbāna - Sensuous Faultless (ind-fls)

The 4 great faultless consciousnesses associated with knowledge take Nibbāna as object in the Nibbāna review and Path mental processes. The relations are: “(They, the Learners,) review Nibbāna” and “Nibbāna is related to change-of-lineage, purification” (item 411).

14. Nibbāna - Fine-material Faultless (ind-fls)

14. Nibbāna - Fine-material Functional (ind-ind) (Superknowledges)

According to the Commentary, the 2 superknowledges are: knowledge of remembrance of past existences and knowledge of future existences, and these

12. CATEGORIES CHART OF OBJECT—PREDOMINANCE CONDITION

Conditioning States	Conditioned States						Categories	Total
	Fls			Fty	Rs	Func		
	Sensuous		Supra-Mundane					
	4	4		4	8	4		
	Diss. from knowledge	Ass. with knowledge		Greed-rooted	Supra-mundane	Ass. with knowledge		
1. Sensuous faultless, Fine-material faultless, Immaterial faultless	"			"			2	16
2. Supramundane faultless and resultant		"				"	2	8
3. Greed-rooted, resultant and functional in 3 planes, 18 produced matter				"			1	8
4. Nibbāna		"	"		"	"	4	16

are given in items 12 and 14 of the Detailed Chart of Object Condition. But in the explanation of the superknowledges, the remarks of the Subcommentary and the author's view were given as to why these Superknowledges cannot take Nibbāna as object. There are no quotations for them in Paṭṭhāna.

14. Nibbāna - Supramundane Faultless (Path)
(ind-fls)

“Nibbāna is related to Path” (item 411).

14. Nibbāna - Supramundane Resultant (Fruition)
(ind-ind)

“Nibbāna is related to Fruition” (item 410).

14. Nibbāna - Sensuous Functional (ind-ind)
Functional

For the 4 great functional consciousnesses associated with knowledge the relation is: “(He, the Arahāt,) reviews Nibbāna” and for mind-door advertence: “Nibbāna is related to (mind-door) advertence” (item 410).

Item 15. A concept is the object as the conditioning state related to 52 conditioned states, of which 21 always take concept as object and the remaining 31 occasionally. See the Detailed Chart of Object Condition for the consciousnesses that take concept as object. But the relations are not expounded in the Investigation Chapter because it does not deal with concepts. However, in the Analytical Exposition [p. 2, item 2 (vii)] there is the relation: “All states are related to mind-consciousness element and its associated states.” Here concept is included because it comes under “states”.

Now that the Chart, which provides the method and summarizes the contents of the Commentary, has been explained, all the information in the Commentary can be easily understood and remembered by reference to that Chart. Items 1 - 4 are taken together to serve as an example for reading the rest of the Chart.

How to Read the Chart. Sensuous faultless, faulty, sensuous resultant or sensuous functional, the conditioning state of object condition, is related to sensuous faultless, fine-material faultless (superknowledge), faulty, sensuous resultant, sensuous functional and fine-material functional (superknowledge), i.e. 6 categories (with a total of 43 conditioned states), by the force of object condition. The rest can be read off.

(ii) *Object-predominance Condition*

Refer to the Object Group Chart in the Intr. to C.R. It will be seen that in object-predominance condition: (i) the conditioning states, the estimable objects, are 18 produced matter and 84 consciousnesses and (ii) the conditioned states are 28 consciousnesses that are faultless, faulty, resultant or functional as shown in the Categories Chart of this condition. As in object condition, the conditioning states which have the same conditioned states are taken together.

Item 1.

Sensuous Faultless - Sensuous Faultless (fls-fls)

Here sensuous faultless consciousnesses, the conditioned states, take sensuous faultless objects with esteem. The relations are: "After having offered the offering ... (one) esteems and reviews it. (One)

esteems and reviews (such acts) formerly well done. Learners esteem and review change-of-lineage. (They) esteem and review purification” (item 413).

Fine-material Faultless - Sensuous Faultless (fls-fls)

Immaterial Faultless - Sensuous Faultless (fls-fls)

“Having emerged from jhāna, (one) esteems and reviews the jhāna” (item 413).

Sensuous Faultless - Faulty (fls-fty)

Here the faulty conditioned states are the 8 greed-rooted consciousnesses. The relations are: “After having offered the offering ... (one) esteems, enjoys ... arises wrong views. (One) esteems, enjoys and delights in (faultless acts) formerly well done ... wrong views” (item 414).

Fine-material Faultless - Faulty (fls-fty)

Immaterial Faultless - Faulty (fls-fty)

“Having emerged from jhāna, (one) esteem ... wrong views” (item 414).

Item 2.

Supramundane faultless consciousnesses are the Path-consciousnesses and supramundane resultant consciousnesses are the Fruition-consciousnesses. These conditioning states are taken together as supramundane because the quotations for them can be distinguished.

Supramundane-Sensuous Faultless (fls-fls) & (ind-fls)

The faultless conditioned states which can take Path or Fruition as object are the 4 great faultless

consciousnesses associated with knowledge. "Learners, having emerged from Path, esteem and review the Path" (item 413). "Learners esteem and review (lower) Fruition" (item 416).

Supramundane - Sensuous Functional (fls-ind) &
(ind-ind)

The functional conditioned states, which arise only in the Arahāt, are the 4 great functional consciousnesses associated with knowledge. "Having emerged from (Arahatta) Path, the Arahāt esteems and reviews the Path" (item 414). "The Arahāt esteems and reviews (Arahatta) Fruition" (item 416).

Item 3.

The conditioning states - greed-rooted consciousnesses, resultant and functional in 3 planes (sensuous, fine-material and immaterial) and produced matter - are taken together because they are the estimable objects of greed-rooted consciousnesses, the conditioned states.

Greed-rooted Cons. - Greed-rooted Cons. (fty-fty)

"(One) esteems, enjoys and delights in lust ... (One) esteems, enjoys and delights in wrong views. Taking it as estimable object, arises ... wrong views" (item 415).

Resultant, etc. - Greed-rooted Cons. (ind-fty)

"(One) esteems, enjoys and delights in the eye... resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates. Taking it as estimable object ... wrong views" (item 416).

13. CATEGORIES CHART OF OBJECT—PRENASCENCE CONDITION

Materiality	Faultless		Resultant	Functional		Categories	Total
	Sensuous	Fine-Material		Sensuous	Fine-Material		
1. Present Visible Object, Sound, Odour, Taste, Present Tangible Object			2 eye-cons. 2 ear- 2 nose- 2 tongue- 2 body-cons.			1	10
2. Present five objects			2 recipient	5-door adv.		2	3
3. Present 18 produced matter	8		11 registering	9 impulses md-dr-adv		4	41
4. Present visible object which is far, hidden, soft and subtle		Divine-eye			Divine-eye	2 } 6	2
5. Present sound which is far, hidden, soft and subtle		Divine-ear			Divine-ear	2 }	2

item 4.

The 16 conditioned states which esteem Nibbāna are given in the Chart. The conditioned states that are faultless and those that are indeterminate are taken together.

Nibbāna - Sensuous Faultless Assoc. with Knowledge (ind-fls)

Nibbāna - Supramundane Faultless (Path) (ind-fls)

“(They, Learners,) esteem and review Nibbāna. Nibbāna is related to change-of-lineage, purification, Path” (item 416).

Nibbāna - Sensuous Functional Assoc. with knowledge (ind-ind)

Nibbāna - Supramundane Resultant (Fruition) (ind-ind)

“(He, the Arahāt,) esteems and reviews Nibbāna. Nibbāna is related to Fruition” (item 416).

How to Read the Chart. Sensuous faultless, fine-material faultless or immaterial faultless, the conditioning state of object-predominance condition, is related to sensuous faultless and faulty (greed-rooted consciousnesses), i.e. 2 categories (with a total of 16 conditioned states), by the force of object-predominance condition. The rest can be read off.

(iii) *Object-prenascence Condition*

1, 2. Five Objects - Sensuous Resultant and Functional (ind-ind)

How to Read the Chart. Present visible object-base, the conditioning state of object-prenascence condi-

tion, is related to sensuous resultant (2 eye-consciousnesses), i.e. 1 category (with a total of 2 conditioned states), by the force of object-prenascence condition and so on. The Investigation Chapter gives this first item as: "Visible object-base is related to eye-consciousness ... tangible object-base is related to body-consciousness" [item 424 (i) (a)].

Present visible object-base ... or tangible object-base, the conditioning state of object-prenascence condition, is related to sensuous resultant (2 recipient consciousnesses) and sensuous functional (five-door advertence), i.e. 2 categories (with a total of 3 conditioned states), by the force of object-prenascence condition. The Analytical Exposition gives this as: "Visible object-base ... tangible object-base is related to mind-element and its associated states" [p. 7, item 10 (vi) etc.].

The Commentary takes these 2 items together and states: "Five objects, visible object-base and the rest, are always related to twice fivefold consciousnesses and 3 mind-elements by the force of object-prenascence condition." "Always" in the above relation shows that the conditioned states always take their respective objects. This knowledge of the conditioned states which always or occasionally take the conditioning states as objects is very useful in the Enumeration Chapters of the Investigation Chapter.

3. Present 18 Produced Matter - Sensuous Faultless (ind-fls)

"Learners or common worldlings practise insight into the impermanency ... (heart-)base" [item 424 (ii) (a)].

3. Present 18 Produced Matter - Faulty (ind-fty)

“(One) enjoys and delights in the eye ... (heart-) base ... arises grief” [item 424 (iii) (a)].

3. Present 18 Produced Matter - Sensuous Resultant (ind-ind)

It was pointed out in object condition that the relation between matter and registering consciousness is not expounded in the Faultless Triplet but only in the Clinging Triplet. Here the Commentary remarks that the sensuous resultants to be taken are those that perform the function of registering. But since the 2 investigating consciousnesses and the 8 great resultants included there, also perform the function of rebirth (and also those of life-continuum and death), the Subcommentary elucidates by stating that these sensuous resultants are not to be taken when they perform the function of rebirth. The reason is that such sensuous resultants are not conditioned states of base-prenascence condition (which occurs during life) and, therefore, are not of object-prenascence condition. For only those of base-prenascence are also those of object-prenascence. Besides, even though such resultants which are not of object-prenascence take present sign of kamma as object, it is an object of the preceding existence and so it is not very clear. Therefore, these resultants which take such objects are conditioned states of object condition but not of object-prenascence.

3. Present 18 Produced Matter - Sensuous Functional (ind-ind)

Here the sensuous functional consciousnesses taken are the 8 great functional consciousnesses, Arahatta's smile-consciousness (i.e. the 9 impulses) and mind-

door advertence. It was pointed out that Arahatta's smile-consciousness is not expounded anywhere and here mind-door advertence is not expounded. The relation is: "The Arahata practises insight into the impermanency ... of the eye ... (heart-)base" [item 424(i)(a)].

4. Present Visible Object- Fine-material
Faultless (ind-fls)

5. Present Sound Fine-material Faultless
(ind-fls) (Superknowledges)

"(Learners or common worldlings), by the power of divine-eye, see the visible object. By the power of divine-ear element, hear the sound" [item 424(ii)(a)].

4. Present Visible Object-Fine-material Functional
(ind-ind)

5. Present Sound-Fine-material Functional (ind-ind)
(Superknowledges)

"(The Arahata), by the power of divine-eye, sees the visible object. By the power of divine-ear element, hears the sound" [item 424(i)(a)].

The Commentary takes items 3, 4 and 5 together and states: "18 produced matter are related to sensuous faultless, fine-material faultless (superknowledge), faulty, sensuous resultant, sensuous functional, fine-material functional (superknowledge), i.e. 6 categories (with a total of 43 conditioned states), by the force of object-prenascence-condition". This '6', shown in the Categories column of the Chart, is obtained by adding the different categories of the 3 items.

The Other Conditions of the Object Group

The conditioning and conditioned states of base-object-prenascence-dependence and the rest of the conditions of the object group are minor parts of those of the conditions already dealt with. So, with the aid of the Object Group Chart, there should be no difficulty in working them out as above. The Commentary makes no mention about them.

End of Object Group

(2) CONASCENCE GROUP

The Commentary deals with each of the 15 conditions of the conascence group in their serial order. But here, for quick and ready reference, the contents of the Commentary are compiled in a single Chart. After dealing with this Chart, another Detailed Chart is provided and explained giving all the details necessary to have a thorough understanding of these 15 conditions but which are not included in the Commentary.

(i) Minor Conascence conditions 7

The Commentary deals fairly exhaustively with root condition but with the rest of the Minor conascence conditions they are treated together in some places and in the cases where the wording is different it has the same meaning as in the Text.

On examination of the conditioned states of these 7 conditions it will be found that, except for conascence- predominance (where rebirth kamma-produced matter is not included and therefore there is no relation at the moment of conception), they are the same, i.e. associated aggregates, mind-produced matter and rebirth kamma-produced matter. That is why conascence-predominance is dealt with separately and the other 6 taken together. As in the object group,

the Commentary itemizes the conditioning states as faultless, faulty, resultant, functional and matter in that order but here they are taken together wherever the conditioned states are the same.

The Chart. The heading consists of (1) the conditioning states of the 15 conascence conditions which are itemized and (2) the conditioned states under which are (a) during life in the five-aggregate planes (i.e. the sensuous and fine-material planes as given in the Chart but which the Commentary combines as sensuous fine-material) and in the four-aggregate planes (i.e. 4 immaterial planes); (b) at the moment of conception in the same planes; (c) great primaries; (d) derived matter; (e) resultant aggregates. The last three are for Major and Medium conascence. As regards the conditioning states, items 1 - 6 are for minor conascence and items 1 - 5, 7 - 9 are for both Major and Medium conascence. The unincluded faultless and resultant are the supramundane faultless and resultant states because Nibbāna is excluded since it is not a conditioning state as in object condition. The Commentary does not give the numbers of categories. There should be no difficulty in understanding the Chart as it is based on the Single Enumeration Charts of the Conascence Group to which reference can be made.

6 Minor Conascence Conditions

How to Read the Chart. Item 1. 1, 2 or 3¹roots, volitions, 3 mental nutriment factors, 8 mental faculty

1. For the faulty take 1 for delusion-rooted cons. and 2 for greed-rooted and hate-rooted cons; for the sensuous faultless, resultant and functional take 2 for those dissociated from knowledge and 3 for those associated with knowledge; for the rest, i.e. fine-material, immaterial and supramundane cons, take 3.

Similarly, take the appropriate volitions, nutriments, etc. in the other conditions. The ones to be taken are given in the explanations and summarized in a Detailed Chart which follows this Comy.

14 CHART OF CONSCIENCE GROUP

Root, conscience-predominance, conscience, mutuality, dependence, conscience-kamma, resultant, conscience-nutriments, conscience-faculty, jhāna, path, association, conscience - dissociation, conscience-presence, conscience-non - disappearance (15 conditions)	(a) During life				(b) At rebirth				(c) Great primaries	(d) Derived matter	(e) Resultant aggregates
	5-aggregate planes		4 aggregate of Immaterial		5-aggregate planes		Immaterial				
	Associated states	Mind-produced matter	Associated states	Mind-produced matter	Associated states	Kamma-produced matter	Associated states	Kamma-produced matter			
1. Sensuous, Immaterial and Unincluded faultless, Faulty, Unincluded resultant, Sensuous and Immaterial functional	"	"	"	"							
2. Fine-material faultless or functional	"	"	"	"							

[illegible]

factors, 5 jhāna factors, 9 path factors (the conditioning states of the 6 conditions) present at sensuous faultless, immaterial faultless, unincluded faultless, faulty, unincluded resultant, sensuous functional or immaterial functional are related to the associated states¹ and mind-produced matter during life in the five-aggregate planes which are sensuous and fine-material and to the associated states during life in the 4 immaterial planes by the force of root condition, kamma condition and so on respectively. [(Refer to these conditions in the Investigation Chapter for the relevant relations given under (fls-fls), (fls-ind), (fls-fls, ind), (fty-fty), (fty-ind), (fty-fty, ind), and during life (ind-ind).]

Here the conditioned states during life in (i) the immaterial plane are “associated states” and (ii) the five-aggregate planes are “associated states and mind-produced matter” and the conditioning states are the appropriate roots (sensuous faultless roots, etc.) for root condition, the appropriate volitions for kamma condition and so on. And it will be seen below that the conditioned states at the moment of conception in (i) the immaterial plane are also “associated states” but that in (ii) the five-aggregate planes are “associated states and kamma-produced matter”.

Item 2. 3 roots, volitions, 3 mental nutriment factors 8 mental faculty factors, 5 jhāna factors, 5 path factors present at fine-material faultless or functional are related to the associated states and mind-produced matter during life in the 26 five-aggregate planes only by the force of root condition, etc. (Fine-material faultless and functional do not occur in the immaterial plane.)

1. The Comy. employs the term ‘states’ instead of ‘aggregates’ given in C.R. This is an example to show that though the wording is different both mean the same thing.

Item 3. Roots, etc.¹. present at sensuous resultant are related to the associated states and mind-produced matter during life in the 11 sensuous planes and to the associated states and kamma-produced matter at the moment of conception in the 11 sensuous planes by the force of root condition, etc. (Sensuous resultants belong to the sensuous plane only. And only the sensuous resultants which perform the function of rebirth are taken for the relation at the moment of conception.)

Item 4. Roots, etc. present at fine-material resultant are related to the associated states and mind-produced matter during life in the 15 fine-material planes exclusive of the non-percipient plane and to the associated states and kamma-produced matter at the moment of conception in the above planes by the force of root condition, etc. (Fine-material resultants belong to the fine-material plane only.)

Item 5. Roots, etc. present at immaterial resultant are related to the associated states during life and at the moment of conception in the 4 immaterial planes by the force of root condition, etc. (Immaterial resultants belong to the immaterial plane only.)

Conascence-predominance Condition

Since this condition does not occur at the moment of conception, the conditioned states under this heading are excluded and only those under during life are taken. The matter taken, of course, is predominant mind-produced matter. Also, the conditioned states are impulsions and so supramundane resul-

1. Take the appropriate roots, volitions, nutriments, faculties, jhāna factors, path factors in all cases.

tants are the only resultants taken. As for the lofty and supramundane impulsions and the faulty states with fixed destiny due to wrong views (*micchattaniyatā dhammā*), they are always conditioned states of this condition.

How to Read the Chart. Item 1. The 3 or 4 predominant factors (3 for faulty and for consciousnesses dissociated from knowledge and 4 for the rest) present at sensuous faultless, immaterial faultless, un-included faultless faulty, (i.e. predominant greed-rooted and hate-rooted impulsions), un-included resultant, sensuous functional or immaterial functional are related to their associated states and predominant mind-produced matter in the five-aggregate planes and to their associated states in the 4 immaterial planes by the force of conascence-predominance condition.

Item 2. The 4 predominant factors present at fine-material faultless or functional are related to their associated states and predominant mind-produced matter in the five-aggregate planes only by the force of conascence-predominance condition.

Item 6. The faulty predominant factors present at the faulty states with fixed destiny due to wrong views in the sensuous plane are always related to their associated states and predominant mind-produced matter by the force of conascence-predominance condition.

Note. Items 3, 4 and 5 are not concerned since the conditioned states are not impulsions.

(ii) 4 Major Conascence Conditions

The relations of major and medium conascence conditions are not given as: "I faultless aggregate

is related to 3 aggregates, etc.” according to the Investigation Chapter but as “associated states” just like those of minor consciousness above. In drawing up the Chart to include all the 15 conditions, it was not possible to adhere to the arrangement and exact wording of the Commentary. But all the information given in the latter is included in the Chart as both are based on the Single Enumeration Charts. The Pāli scholar will find it to be so.

How to Read the Chart. Item 1-5. Similar to the 6 minor consciousness conditions. The conditioning states are taken as sensuous faultless consciousness, etc. not as roots, etc. present at these consciousnesses as in the minor consciousness. That is why they are not mentioned in the Commentary.

Item 7. With regard to kamma-produced matter one of the 4 causes-produced matter - 1 great primary is related to 3 great primaries; 3 great primaries are related to 1 great primary; 2 great primaries are related to 2 great primaries; 4 great primaries are related to derived matter by the force of consciousness and the rest of the 4 major consciousness conditions. (These relations are for kamma-produced matter at rebirth, during life and of non-percipient beings.)

The Text gives these relations as: “1 great primary is related to 3 great primaries ... great primaries are related to kamma-produced derived matter” and “1 great primary of non-percipient beings is related to 3 great primaries ... great primaries are related to kamma-produced derived matter” [p. 152, item 419 (vii) (c) and (e)].

Item 8. At the moment of conception in sensuous fine-material (five-aggregate planes), heart-base is related to resultant aggregates (15 rebirth-consciousnesses) by the forces of consciousness condition, etc.

The Text is : “At the moment of conception, (heart)-base is related to aggregates” [p. 152, item 419 (vii) (b)].

Item 9. With regard to temperature-produced, mind-produced, nutriment-produced matter (the remaining 3 of the 4 causes-produced matter), 1 great primary is related to 3 great primaries; 3 great primaries are related to 1 great primary; 2 great primaries are related to 2 great primaries; 4 great primaries are related to derived matter by the forces of conascence condition, etc.

The Text is: “1 great primary is related to 3 great primaries ... great primaries are related to mind-produced derived matter”; “1 nutriment-produced great primary ... derived matter”; “1 temperature-produced great primary...derived matter” [item 419 (c)-(d)].

For this last item the Commentary states that in the Analytical Exposition it is given as: “The four great primaries are mutually related to one another” and “The great primaries are related to derived matter” [p. 5, item 6 (ii) and (v)]. Here it is given in accordance with the Investigation Chapter. (Refer to item 3 of the Chart where rebirth kamma-produced matter is the conditioned state at the moment of conception but which is not included in the Analytical Exposition. This shows that the Commentary is based on the Investigation Chapter.)

(iii) 4 *Medium Conascence Conditions*
Mutuality Condition

The relations given are based on the Investigation Chapter. Here mind-produced matter and derived matter are not conditioned states and so they are

left out. As for rebirth kamma-produced matter, only heart-base is the conditioned state.

How to Read the Chart. Item 1 & 2. As for Major conascence but taking only the associated states as the conditioned states.

Items 3 & 4. Under the kamma-produced matter column take heart-base. The 2 items are read together as: Sensuous resultant and fine-material resultant are related to (a) the associated states during life in the 26 five-aggregate planes; (b) the associated states and heart-base at the moment of conception in those planes by the force of mutuality condition.

The Text for (a) is the usual one with the aggregates and for (b): "At the moment of conception, one resultant indeterminate aggregate is related to 3 aggregates and (heart-)base ..." [p. 153, item 420 (iii) (a) & (b)].

Items 5, 7-9. In mutuality condition there is no relation between great primaries and derived matter. So where this is not included, as in items 5 and 8, read off as in the Chart. But in items 7 and 9, the relations with derived matter are not taken.

Resultant Condition

Select the resultants in the items of the Chart.

How to Read the Chart. Item 1. Take only the unincluded resultant and read it in the usual way.

Items 3-5. Read them as in the Chart.

Although the Investigation Chapter gives the relation: "At the moment of conception, aggregates are related to (heart-)base" in resultant condition, the Commentary does not mention it here nor in mutuality, conascence-dissociation and the 4 Major conascence conditions. It must be because in items 3

and 4 heart-base is included in kamma-produced matter.

Association Condition

Since the conditioning and conditioned states are mentality, read items 1 - 5 taking only mentality as conditioned states.

Conascence-dissociation Condition

In dissociation condition of the Investigation Chapter and the Analytical Exposition it will be seen that when mentality is the conditioning state, materiality is the conditioned state and vice versa.

How to Read the Chart. Items 1 & 2. Take only mind-produced matter as conditioned state.

Items 3 & 4. For the relation during life take only mind-produced matter and for that at the moment of conception take only kamma-produced matter as conditioned states.

Items 5, 7, 9. They are not included.

Item 8. Read as in the Chart.

All the relations given in the Commentary are based on the Investigation Chapter. So the relevant quotations for them can be referred to under the conditions in that Chapter as was exemplified above.

CONASCENCE GROUP IN DETAIL

Detailed Chart of Conascence Group. The heading consists of:

(1) The conditioning states. Items 1 - 19 = types of consciousnesses with the numbers of consciousnesses

and associated mental factors shown against each; 20 = great primaries; 21 = five-aggregate rebirth consciousnesses; 22 = heart-base.

(2) 7 Minor conascence conditions. The figures in the columns are the numbers of realities present at each type of consciousness under (1) above. So the figures in each column read against items 1 - 19 are the conditioning states of each of the Minor conascence conditions.

(3) During life. This gives the conditioned states that arise during life in the five- and four-aggregate planes. The mental aggregates, marked with asterisks, are those of Major and Medium conascence and associated aggregates are those of Minor conascence. Mind-produced matter and planes are meant for all the 15 conascence conditions.

(4) At rebirth. This gives the conditioned states that arise at the moment of conception. They are taken in the same way as (3) above.

(5) The conditioned states, taken appropriately, of Major and Medium conascence conditions.

Minor Conascence Conditions

The figures in the Minor conascence columns against the items denote the numbers of the conditioning states.

Root

Of the 6 roots of root condition, the appropriate ones (1, 2 or 3 as shown in the Chart) are taken for the relations with the rooted consciousnesses.

Item 1. 2 roots, non-greed and non-hate, are taken for great faultless consciousnesses dissociated from.

15 DETAILED CHART OF CO-NASCENCE GROUP

(1) Consciousnesses 89 (1-19)	(1)		(2) Minor Co-nascence 7						
	No. of Consciousnesses	Associated mental factors	Ro	Pd	Kam	Nu	Fa	Jha	Pa
			Roots	Cn—predominance	— kamma	— nutriment	— faculty	Jhāna	Path
1. Great faultless	8	38	2-3	3-4	Vol	3	7-8	4-5	7-8
2. Fine-Material fls and func	10	35	3	4	"	"	8	5	5
3. Immaterial "	8	30	3	4	"	"	8	2	5
4. Sotāpatti Path	1	36	3	4	"	"	8	5	8
5. Middle Paths and Fruitions ¹	4	36	3	4	"	"	8	5	8
6. Upper Paths & Fruitions ²	3	36	3	4	"	"	8	5	8
7. Greed-rooted, Delusion-rooted	10	22 16	2-1	3-x	"	"	5 D-4	5-4	4 2-3
8. Hate-rooted	2	22	2	3	"	"	5	4	3
9. 2 eye and 2 ear-	4	7			"	"	3		
10. 2 noses-, 2 tongues-, 2 body-	6	7			"	"	3		
11. Investigating consciousness Accompanied by indifference	2	10			"	"	3	4	
12. Investigating cons acc by pleasure	1	11			"	"	3	5	
13. Mind-element	3	10			"	"	3	4	
14. Great resultant	8	33	2-3		"	"	7-8	4-5	4-5
15. Fine-material resultant	5	35	3		"	"	8	5	5
16. Immaterial resultant	4	30	3		"	"	8	2	5
17. Mind-door advertence	1	11			"	"	5	4	
18. Arahatta's smile-cons	1	12			"	"	5	5	
19. Great functional	8	35	2-3	3-4	"	"	7-8	4-5	4-5
20. Great primaries	4								
21. 5-aggregate rebirth cons.	15	35							
22. Heart-base	1								

1. Sakadāgāmi Path, Anāgāmi Path and Sotāpatti Fruition, Sakadāgāmi Fruition.
2. Arahatta Path and Anāgāmi Fruition, Arahatta Fruition.

knowledge and 3 roots, non-greed, non-hate and non-delusion, for those associated with knowledge.

Item 7. 2 roots, greed and delusion, are taken for greed-rooted consciousnesses and 1 root, delusion, for delusion-rooted consciousnesses.

Item 8. 2 roots, hate and delusion, are taken for hate-rooted consciousnesses.

Items 14 & 19. 2 and 3 stand for the same roots as given for great faultless consciousnesses.

Other Items. 3 in all the other items are the 3 roots, non-greed, non-hate and non-delusion.

Conscience-predominance

Desire, effort, consciousness and investigating-wisdom are the 4 predominant factors which are taken for the relations with the predominating impulses.

Items 1 & 19. When investigating-wisdom is excluded there are 3. It is for those impulses dissociated from knowledge.

Items 7 & 8. 3 for greed-rooted and hate-rooted impulses which are faulty. The cross against 7 shows that delusion-rooted consciousnesses are not predominating impulses and so they do not belong to this condition.

Conscience-kamma, Conscience-nutrient

Volition and the 3 mental nutriment factors are associated with each of the items 1 - 19 of consciousnesses.

Conscience-faculty

There are 8 mental faculty factors.

Items 1, 14 & 19. When knowledge is excluded there are 7. It is for those consciousnesses dissociated from knowledge.

Item 7. 5 are psychic life, consciousness, feeling, effort, one-pointedness. 4 are the above with one-pointedness excluded and is for delusion-rooted consciousness associated with doubt.

Other Items. 5 are the same as above and 3 are psychic life, consciousness, feeling.

Jhāna

There are 5 jhāna factors.

Items 1, 14 & 19. 5 for those accompanied by pleasant feeling and 4 for those accompanied by indifference because rapture is excluded.

Item 7. 5 is for greed-rooted consciousnesses and 4 for delusion-rooted consciousnesses as they are accompanied by indifference.

Items 3 & 16. 2 for the immaterial consciousnesses are (indifferent) feeling and one-pointedness.

Item 8. 4 for hate-rooted consciousnesses because they are accompanied by grief and so rapture is excluded.

Other Items. 5 and 4 as in items 1, 14 & 19.

Path

There are 8 path factors.

Item 1. 7 when knowledge is excluded. It is for those dissociated from knowledge.

Items 14 & 19. 5 are for the great resultant and functional consciousnesses associated with knowledge because 3 abstinences are excluded and 4 when they are dissociated from knowledge,

Item 7. 4 for greed-rooted consciousnesses are applied thought, effort, one-pointedness, wrong view; 2 for delusion-rooted consciousness associated with doubt are applied thought and effort and 3 for that associated with restlessness includes one-pointedness as well.

Item 8. 3 for hate-rooted consciousnesses are the same as the above 3.

Other Items. 8 for the supramundane consciousnesses and 5 for the fine-material and immaterial consciousnesses where the 3 abstinences are excluded.

Major and Medium Conascence Conditions

Mental Aggregates Columns. The 4 mental aggregates are the conditioning and conditioned states of Major and Medium conscence conditions. When one of them is the conditioning state, the remaining three are the conditioned states; when three of them are the conditioning states, the remaining one is the conditioned state; when two of them are the conditioning states, the remaining two are the conditioned states. These relations are shown in the Chart in the same space with the numbers of the conditioning states above and of the corresponding conditioned states below.

Great Primaries Column. The mutual relations are shown in the same way as the mental aggregates.

How to Read the Chart

All the relations of the 15 kinds of conscence condition are compiled in a single Chart and if all the information provided in it were to be written down, it would take up a great deal of space. But this is unnecessary as the purpose of a chart is just to give an illustration of using it so that it could be applied to the rest.

(i) 7 Minor Conscience Conditions

Root Condition

Item 1. Non-greed, non-hate or non-greed and non-hate present at 4 great faultless consciousnesses dissociated from knowledge is/are related to its/their associated aggregates and rooted mind-produced matter during life in 26 five-aggregate planes and to its/their associated aggregates during life in 4 four-aggregate planes by root condition.

Non-greed, non-hate, non-delusion, non-greed and non-hate, non-greed and non-delusion, non-hate and non-delusion or non-greed, non-hate and non-delusion present at 4 great faultless consciousnesses associated with knowledge is/are related to its/their associated aggregates and rooted mind-produced matter during life in 26 five-aggregate planes and to its/their associated aggregates during life in 4 four-aggregate planes by root condition.

Item 2. Non-greed, non-hate, non-delusion, non-greed and non-hate, non-greed and non-delusion, non-hate and non-delusion or non-greed, non-hate and non-delusion present at fine-material faultless or functional consciousnesses is/are related to its/their associated aggregates and mind-produced matter during life in 22 five-aggregate planes exclusive of the 4 woeful (*apāya*) planes by root condition.

Item 3. Non-greed ... (as above) ... present at immaterial faultless or functional consciousnesses is/are related to ... (as above) ... and to its/their associated aggregates during life in 4 four-aggregate planes by root condition.

With the variations explained below the rest for root condition of the chart can be read off.

Item 4. Sotāpatti Path. The 17 planes are: 7 happy sensuous, 3 First Jhāna, 3 Second Jhāna, 3 Third Jhāna and the Realm of Great Reward (Vehapphala). Sotāpatti Path never arises in the 4 four-aggregate planes.

Item 8. Hate-rooted. The 11 planes are the 4 woe-ful and 7 happy sensuous.

Item 14. Great Resultant. As with great faultless of Item 1, give the relations with 2 or 3 roots. But they are related to their associated aggregates and mind-produced matter during life in the 7 happy sensuous planes and to their associated aggregates and rebirth kamma-produced matter at the moment of conception in the 7 happy sensuous planes by root condition.

Items 15 & 16. Include the relations at the moment of conception given there.

Conascence-predominance Condition

Item 1. One of the predominant factors, desire, effort or consciousness, present at 4 great faultless impulsions dissociated from knowledge is related to its associated aggregates and predominant mind-produced matter during life in the 26 five-aggregate planes and to its associated aggregates during life in the 4 four-aggregate planes by predominance condition.

One of the predominant factors, desire, effort, consciousness or investigating-wisdom, present at 4 great faultless impulsions associated with knowledge is related to its associated aggregates and predominant mind-produced matter during life in the 26 five-aggregate planes and to ... (as above) ... by predominance condition. Read the rest for this condition.

Conascence-kamma and Conascence-nutriments Conditions

For conascence-kamma read: Volition present at 8 great faultless consciousnesses ... by kamma condition. Similarly for the other items.

For conascence-nutriments read: 3 mental nutriment, contact, volition and consciousness present at 8 great faultless consciousnesses ... by nutriment condition. Read the rest.

Conascence-faculty, Jhāna and Path Conditions

They can be read off from the Chart. (The realities that the figures in the columns stand for have been given.)

(ii) 4 Major Conascence Conditions

Conascence, Conascence-dependence, Conascence-presence and Conascence-non-disappearance Conditions

Item 1. 1 mental aggregate present at 8 great faultless consciousnesses and 38 mental factors, which are 4 mental aggregates, is related to 3 mental aggregates and mind-produced matter; 3 mental aggregates are related to 1 mental aggregate and mind-produced matter; 2 mental aggregates are related to 2 mental aggregates and mind-produced matter; and 4 mental aggregates are related to mind-produced matter during life in the 26 five-aggregate planes by conascence condition, dependence condition, presence condition or non-disappearance condition.

1 mental aggregate is related to 3 mental aggregates; 3 mental aggregates are related to 1 mental aggregate; 2 mental aggregates are related to 2 mental aggregates during life in the 4 four-aggregate planes by conascence condition, etc ... (Read in a similar way up to Item 10.)

Item 11. 1 mental aggregate present at 2 investigating consciousnesses and 10 mental factors accompanied by indifference, which are 4 mental aggregates, is related to 3 mental aggregates and mind-produced matter; 3 mental aggregates are related to 1 mental aggregate and mind-produced matter; 2 mental aggregates are related to 2 mental aggregates and mind-produced matter; and 4 mental aggregates are related to mind-produced matter during life in the 26 five-aggregate planes by conascence condition ... non-disappearance condition.

1 mental aggregate is related to 3 mental aggregates and rebirth kamma-produced matter; 3 mental aggregates are related to 1 mental aggregate and rebirth kamma-produced matter; 2 mental aggregates are related to 2 mental aggregates and rebirth kamma-produced matter at the moment of conception in 6 planes (4 woeful, human and Asura - which belongs to the plane of the 4 deva kings) by conascence condition, etc...(Read the Chart up to Item 19.)

Item 20. 1 great primary is related to 3 great primaries; 3 great primaries are related to 1 great primary; 2 great primaries are related to 2 great primaries; great primaries are related to derived matter by conascence condition, etc.

Item 21. 15 five-aggregate rebirth consciousnesses are related to heart-base by.....condition.

Item 22. Heart-base is related to 15 five-aggregate rebirth consciousnesses by.....condition.

(iii) 4 Medium Conascence Conditions

Mutuality Condition

The differences from conascence condition are:
(a) mind-produced matter is left out from the condi-

tioned states; (b) for Items 11, 14 and 15, only heart-base of rebirth kamma-produced matter is taken; (c) for Item 20, derived matter is left out from the conditioned states.

Resultant Condition

Take only those Items that are resultant consciousnesses and 21.

Association Condition

Take the Items that are consciousnesses and leave out all matter.

Dissociation Condition

Take the Items, 75 consciousnesses exclusive of 4 immaterial resultants, twice fivefold consciousnesses and Arahatta's death-consciousness, the conditioning states given in the Single Enumeration Chart, and also 21 and 22 which arise in the five-aggregate planes.

Item 1. 8 great faultless consciousnesses and 38 mental factors, which are taken as 1, 3, 2 and 4 mental aggregates, are related to mind-produced matter during life in the 26 five-aggregate planes by dissociation condition. ... (Read the rest in a similar way wherever mind-produced matter is the conditioned state.)

Item 11. 2 investigating consciousnesses and 10 mental factors accompanied by indifference, which are taken as 1, 3, 2 and 4 mental aggregates, are related to rebirth kamma-produced matter at the moment of conception in 6 sensuous planes by dissociation condition. ... (Read in a similar way wherever rebirth kamma-produced matter is the conditioned state.)

Practical Application. A detailed account of the conditioning and conditioned states of the 15 conascence conditions has been given. The relations which take place between them are actual facts some of which can be easily observed in daily life. For example, according to the nature of conascence, whenever a consciousness arises during life in the five-aggregate planes, it will produce matter (mind-produced matter) if it is capable of doing so. Therefore, in this human world - where consciousness arises at every instant in the continuity of a being - when the consciousness is accompanied by delight, the matter produced can be observed from the physical features which is in a delightful state and when it is accompanied by dejection, the matter produced can be observed from the physical features which is in a dejected state. A specific example is the case of a person who is suffering from a disease which he thinks will cause death. When he reflects that he is about to die of the disease because he fears that there is no hope of a cure, his mind is in a dejected and hopeless state and his features manifest the state of his mind. Then when he goes to a doctor and is told that the disease is not so serious as to bring about death and that by proper treatment, there will be immediate relief and, later, the disease will be completely cured, the patient will suddenly become heartened, happy and relieved and which will be shown in his features. This is practical application of conascence condition.

End of Conascence Group

(3) (a) PROXIMITY-STRONG-DEPENDENCE GROUP 7

Proximity Condition

Categories Chart of Proximity Condition. The heading is the same as object condition. The group of 5 conditions starting with proximity condition (proximity group) has the same conditioning and conditioned states. So the example with proximity condition is the same for the rest of the group. The analytical states given below the Chart are not mentioned in the Commentary. A Detailed Proximity Cycle with explanations is provided at the end of this Section on "Conditioned States".

1. Sensuous Faultless - Sensuous Faultless (fls-fls)

The sensuous impulsions arise 7 times in the ordinary mental process when one is wide awake or 6 times in the drowsy or dull state and 5 times in the dying mental process. Here the first sensuous impulsion is related to the second impulsion, the second impulsion to the third and so on.

Also, in the jhāna, attainment of Extinction and superknowledge mental processes, the first sensuous impulsion as preparation is related to the second as approximation and so on. And in the Fruition mental process, the first sensuous impulsion as adaptation is related to the second and so on. The Text is: "Preceding faultless aggregates are related to subsequent faultless aggregates" [p.148. item 417 (i)]. But in the Path mental process this relation between the sensuous impulsions is given in the Text as: "Adaptation to change-of-lineage; adaptation to purification" (ibid.).

16 CATEGORIES CHART OF PROXIMITY CONDITION

Consciousnesses		No. of cons.	(1) Faultless			
			Sensuous	Fine-material	Immaterial	Supramundane
1. Sensuous	fls	8	8	5	4	20
2. Fine-material	"	5		5		
3. Immaterial	"	4			4	
4. Supramundane	"	4				
5. Greed-rooted, Delusion-rooted		8,2				
6. Hate-rooted		2				
7. Sensuous	rs	8				
8. Fine-material	"	5				
9. Immaterial	"	4				
10. Supramundane	"	4				
11. Sensuous	func	11	8			
12. Fine-material*	"	5				
13. Immaterial	"	4				

Columns

- (2) 8,2 8 = Greed-rooted cons.
 2 = Delusion-rooted cons.
 (3) (a) 11 = Registering cons.
 4 = Great resultant cons.
 associated with knowledge.
 6 = Indifference registering cons.
 13 = 11 registering and 2 recipient cons.
 8 = Great resultant cons.
 21 = 21 sensuous resultants exclusive of
 2 recipient cons.

(2)	(3) Resultant				(4) Functional			No. of Categories	Total
Faulty	Sensuous (a)	Fine-material	Immaterial	Supramundane (b)	Sensuous	Fine-material	Immaterial		
	11	5	4	15				8	72
	4	5						3	14
	4	5	4	1				5	18
				4				1	4
8,2	11	5	4					4	28-22
2	6							2	8
	13	5	4		2			4	24
	8	5	4		2			4	19
	4		4		1			3	9
	4	5	4	4				4	17
12	21	5	4	5	10	5	4	9	74
	4	5				5		3	14
	4	5	4	1			4	5	18

Columns

- (3) (b) 15 = Lower Fruition
 1 = Anāgāmi Fruition
 4 = Fruition
 5 = Arahatta Fruition as expanded
 1 = Arahatta Fruition
 (4) Sensuous
 2 = 2 advertences
 1 = Mind-door advertence
 10 = 10 sensuous functional exclusive of five-door advertence

1. Sensuous Faultless-Fine-material Faultless (fls-fls)

1. Sensuous Faultless - Immaterial Faultless (fls-fls)

When the great faultless impulsion associated with knowledge functions as change-of-lineage in the jhāna mental process, it is followed by fine-material or immaterial faultless impulsions. The Text for this is the general relation quoted above.

1. Sensuous Faultless - Supramundane Faultless (fls-fls)

In the Path mental process the sensuous faultless impulsion, which performs the function of change-of-lineage or purification, is related to the Path, the supramundane faultless impulsion. The Text is: "Change-of-lineage to Path; purification is related to Path" (ibid.).

1. Sensuous Faultless-Sensuous Resultant (fls-ind)

1. Sensuous Faultless - Fine-material Resultant (fls-ind)

1. Sensuous Faultless-Immaterial Resultant (fls-ind)

The last sensuous faultless impulsion is followed (a) by a sensuous resultant which is either registering consciousness, life-continuum or death-consciousness or (b) by a fine-material or immaterial resultant which is life-continuum. The Text is: "Faultless (state) to emergence" [item 417 (ii)].

1. Sensuous Faultless - Supramundane Resultant (fls-ind)

The 15 supramundane resultants are the 15 lower Fruitions. In the Fruition mental process the sensuous faultless impulsion, which performs the function

of adaptation, is followed by a lower Fruition. The Text is: "Adaptation to attainment of Fruition of Learners" (ibid.).

Sensuous faultless is therefore related to 8 categories (with a total of 72 consciousnesses, the conditioned states) as shown in the Chart.

2. Fine-material Faultless - Fine-material Faultless (fls-fls)

In the attainment of jhāna mental process, fine-material faultless impulsion is followed by fine-material faultless impulsion. The quotation is the same general relation for the sensuous faultless impulsions.

2. Fine-material Faultless - Sensuous Resultant (fls-ind)

2. Fine-material Faultless - Fine-material Resultant (fls-ind)

Here the 4 sensuous resultants (which are the 4 great resultant consciousnesses associated with knowledge) and the 5 fine-material resultants perform the functions of life-continuum and death but not of registering. When both are taken together they are the 9 three-rooted resultant consciousnesses which perform the functions of life-continuum and death in the five-aggregate planes. The last fine-material faultless impulsion is related to these 9 resultants. The Text is: "Faultless (state) is related to emergence" (given above).

3. Immaterial Faultless-Immaterial Faultless (fls-fls)

This is similar to fine-material faultless-fine-material faultless above.

3. Immaterial Faultless - Sensuous Resultant (fls-ind)
3. Immaterial Faultless - Fine-material Resultant (fls-ind)
3. Immaterial Faultless - Immaterial Resultant (fls-ind)

When the conditioned states, sensuous, fine-material and immaterial resultants, which here perform the function of life-continuum, are taken together, they are the 13 (4+5+4 in the Chart) three-rooted life-continuums. The last immaterial faultless impulsion is related to these 13. The Text is also: "Faultless (state) is related to emergence".

3. Immaterial Faultless - Supramundane Resultant (fls-ind)

The supramundane resultant is Anāgāmi Fruition. When the Anāgāmi emerges from the attainment of Extinction, the faultless neither-perception-nor-non-perception, which arose and ceased prior to that attainment, is related to the Anāgāmi Fruition that arises on emergence. The Text is: "Having emerged from the attainment of Extinction, faultless neither-perception-nor-non-perception is related to the attainment of Fruition" (ibid).

The Commentary makes a distinction between the first four relations which are termed as ordinary and the one with supramundane resultant as extraordinary. There are altogether 18 conditioned states.

4. Supramundane Faultless - Supramundane Resultant (fls-ind)

The arising of Fruition after Path is given as: "Path to Fruition" (ibid).

5. Greed-rooted, Delusion-rooted - Faulty (fty-fty)

Of the 12 faulty consciousnesses (the faulty), 8 greed-rooted and 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses are taken together as one item in the Chart (because the relations with the resultants are the same) and 2 hate-rooted consciousnesses as another item. Here the preceding greed-rooted or delusion-rooted impulsion is related to the subsequent impulsion of the same kind. The Text is: "Preceding faulty aggregates are related to subsequent faulty aggregates" [item 417 (iii)].

5. Greed-rooted, Delusion-rooted - Sensuous Resultant (fty-ind)

5. Greed-rooted, Delusion-rooted - Fine-material Resultant (fty-ind)

5. Greed-rooted, Delusion-rooted - Immaterial Resultant (fty-ind)

If, after the last greed-rooted or delusion-rooted impulsion: (i) registering consciousness arises, the impulsions are related to 11 registering consciousnesses (sensuous resultants); (ii) life-continuum arises, the impulsions are related to 19 life-continuums, i.e. 10 sensuous resultants exclusive of investigating consciousness accompanied by pleasant feeling and 9 lofty resultants (5 fine-material and 4 immaterial resultants) which function as life-continuums; (iii) death-consciousness arises, the impulsions are related to 10 sensuous death-consciousnesses.

Of the 23 sensuous resultants, the 11 that arise after the impulsions function either as life-continuum, death-consciousness or registering consciousness. So for each relation only the appropriate one is con-

sidered. Here the total number of conditioned states that follow the impulses are given. It is 28 for greed-rooted and 22 for delusion-rooted. The Text sums up these relations as: "Faulty (state) is related to emergence" [item 417(iv)].

6. Hate-rooted - Faulty (fty-fty)

The first hate-rooted impulse is related to the second impulse and so on, just as the greed-rooted and delusion-rooted impulses, and the same relation applies here as well.

6. Hate-rooted - Sensuous Resultant (fty-ind)

The 6 sensuous resultants accompanied by indifference, which perform the functions of registering, life-continuum and death, are the only ones that arise after hate-rooted impulses. Sensuous resultants accompanied by pleasant feeling, which perform the same functions, never arise after such impulses. The Text is: "Faulty (state) is related to emergence" (as above).

7. Sensuous Resultant - Sensuous Resultant (ind-ind)

The 13 sensuous resultants are 10 sensuous life-continuums (8 great resultants and 2 investigating consciousnesses accompanied by indifference), 2 recipient consciousnesses and investigating consciousness accompanied by pleasant feeling. But, as pointed out above, only the appropriate ones have to be taken depending on their functions. The relations are: (a) sensuous life-continuum to sensuous life-continuum which follows; (b) fivefold consciousnesses to recipient consciousness which follows each; (c) recipient consciousness to investigating consciousness

which follows; (d) first registering consciousness to the second registering consciousness which follows; (e) second registering consciousness to sensuous life-continuum which follows; (f) sensuous life-continuum to sensuous death-consciousness which follows; (g) sensuous death-consciousness to sensuous rebirth-consciousness which follows. These relations between sensuous resultants are given in the Text as: "Preceding resultant indeterminate aggregates are related to subsequent resultant indeterminate aggregates" [item 417 (v)].

7. Sensuous Resultant - Fine-material Resultant
(ind-ind)

7. Sensuous Resultant - Immaterial Resultant
(ind-ind)

The Commentary gives this relation with sensuous resultant to fine-material and immaterial resultants where 4 three-rooted sensuous death-consciousnesses (i.e. 4 great resultants associated with knowledge) are followed by 9 lofty rebirth-consciousnesses as: "Resultants associated with knowledge are related to fine-material and immaterial resultants at rebirth". Since these relations are between resultants, they are included in the above relation between sensuous resultants and so classified answers are not given separately for them in the Faultless Triplet. But specific mention is made of them in the Limited States Triplet as: "Limited death-consciousness is related to lofty rebirth-consciousness" (Synod Vol. II, p. 326).

7. Sensuous Resultant - Sensuous Functional
(ind-ind)

The 2 sensuous functional consciousnesses are the 2 advertences. The Text is: "Life-continuum to advertence" [item 417 (v)].

The Subcommentary adds that (in the five-door mental process), investigating consciousness, which is sensuous resultant, is followed by determining consciousness, which is sensuous functional, and so this relation between them is to be taken also.

8. Fine-material Resultant - Sensuous Resultant
(ind-ind)

8. Fine-material Resultant - Fine-material
Resultant (ind-ind)

8. Fine-material Resultant - Immaterial Resultant
(ind-ind)

Here the relations are between resultants and for the Faultless Triplet the relation with the preceding and subsequent resultant indeterminate aggregates quoted above covers them. For the relation between fine-material resultants, where those that function as life-continuum are involved, the preceding one is related to the subsequent one and is included in the above relation. But where the sensuous or immaterial resultants are the ones subsequent to fine-material resultants, the relation is specifically mentioned in the Couplet Paṭṭhāna of States which belong to the Fine-material Plane as: "Fine-material death-consciousness is related to not-fine-material rebirth consciousness" (not-fine-material in this case are the sensuous and immaterial resultants) (Synod Vol. IV, p.150).

8. Fine-material Resultant - Sensuous Functional
(ind-ind)

The 2 sensuous functionals are the same 2 advertences as given in the relation with item 7 and sensuous functional and the same relation applies here.

9. Immaterial Resultant - Sensuous Resultant
(ind-ind)

9. Immaterial Resultant - Immaterial Resultant
(ind-ind)

Immaterial resultants, like the fine-material resultants, perform the functions of rebirth, life-continuum and death. Here also the relation is between resultants and in the Faultless Triplet the relation with preceding and subsequent resultant indeterminate aggregates quoted above covers them. For the relation between immaterial resultants, where those that function as life-continuum are involved, the preceding one is related to the subsequent one and is included in the above relation. But where sensuous resultants are the ones subsequent to immaterial resultants, i.e. when sensuous rebirth-consciousnesses, which are the 4 three-rooted sensuous resultants, follow immaterial resultants which function as death-consciousness, the relation is specifically mentioned in the Couplet Paṭṭhāna of States which belong to the Immaterial Plane as: "Immaterial death-consciousness to not-immaterial rebirth-consciousness" (not-immaterial here means the sensuous but not the fine-material) (Synod Vol. IV, p.164).

9. Immaterial Resultant - Sensuous Functional
(ind-ind)

1 in the Chart stands for mind-door advertence. Since immaterial resultant is the conditioning state, the five-door mental process, which takes material objects, cannot occur and so five-door advertence cannot be taken. The Text is: "Life-continuum to advertence" quoted above.

10. Supramundane Resultant - Sensuous Resultant
(ind-ind)

10. Supramundane Resultant-Fine-material Resultant (ind-ind)

10. Supramundane Resultant - Immaterial Resultant (ind-ind)

The 4 three-rooted sensuous, 5 fine-material and 4 immaterial resultants, totalling 13, function as life-continuum. Here also the relations are between resultants and in the Faultless Triplet the relation between the preceding and subsequent resultant indeterminate aggregates quoted above covers them. But these relations with the last of each of the Fruition impulsions and the 13 resultants which follow as life-continuums are given in the Corrupt Triplet and elsewhere as: "Fruition is related to emergence" [p.511, item 13(vii)].

10. Supramundane Resultant - Supramundane Resultant (ind-ind)

Here the relations are between Fruitions, the supramundane resultants, and the general relation given in the Faultless Triplet, often referred to above, includes them. But in the Clinging Triplet and elsewhere they are given as: "Fruition is related to Fruition" [p.462, item 56(vi)].

11. Sensuous Functional¹ - Sensuous Faultless
(ind-fls)

11. Sensuous Functional - Faulty (ind-fty)

1. Of the 11 sensuous functional consciousnesses, the Arahatta's smile-conconsciousness and the 8 great functional consciousnesses perform the function of impulsion; mind-door advertence those of determining and advertence; five-door advertence that of advertence. See Functions of Consciousnesses, taken from Compendium of Philosophy, in the Explanation of the Analytical Exposition.

Here the sensuous functional advertence (determining consciousness or mind-door advertence) is followed by either the first sensuous faultless or first faulty impulsion. The Text is: "Advertence is related to faultless (faulty) aggregates" [items 417(vi) & (vii)].

11. Sensuous Functional - Sensuous Resultant
(ind-ind)

11. Sensuous Functional - Fine-material Resultant
(ind-ind)

11. Sensuous Functional - Immaterial Resultant
(ind-ind)

The 21 sensuous resultants are: (i) twice fivefold consciousnesses which follow five-door advertence; (ii) 8 great resultants and 2 investigating consciousnesses accompanied by indifference which, as life-continuums, follow the second determining consciousness; (iii) investigating consciousness accompanied by pleasant feeling which, as life-continuum, follows sensuous functional impulsion. The 9 lofty resultants are the 5 fine-material and 4 immaterial which, as life-continuums, follow sensuous functional impulsion. All these relations are summed up in the Text as: "Functional to emergence" [item 417(v)].

11. Sensuous Functional - Supramundane Resultant (ind-ind)

5 stands for Arahatta Fruitions as expanded. The Text is: "Adaptation of the Arahata to attainment of Fruition (of the Arahata)" (ibid.).

11. Sensuous Functional - Sensuous Functional (ind-ind)

The 10 sensuous functionals are the 8 great functional consciousnesses, mind-door advertence (which also functions as determining consciousness) and Arahatta's smile-consciousness. Each is related to its own kind. In the case of 8 great functional consciousnesses and Arahatta's smile-consciousness, which function as impulsions, the first impulsion is related to the second (of the same kind) and so on; determining consciousness is related to determining consciousness when they successively arise 2 or 3 times in the slight mental process; mind-door advertence is related to mind-door advertence when they successively arise 2 or 3 times in the obscure mental process. But they are all functional states and so the Text gives them as: "Preceding functional indeterminate aggregates are related to subsequent functional indeterminate aggregates" (ibid.).

11. Sensuous Functional-Fine-material Functional (ind-ind)

11. Sensuous Functional - Immaterial Functional (ind-ind)

In the jhāna mental process, the 4 three-rooted sensuous functional consciousnesses, which function as change-of-lineage, are followed by 9 lofty functional impulsions. The above relation also applies here.

12. Fine-material Functional - Sensuous Resultant (ind-ind)

12. Fine-material Functional-Fine-material Resultant (ind-ind)

The 4 three-rooted sensuous resultants and the 5 fine-material resultants are the 9 three-rooted resul-

tants which function as life-continuum in the five-aggregate planes. They follow fine-material functional impulsions. The Text is: "Functional to emergence" given above.

12. Fine-material Functional - Fine-material Functional (ind-ind)

Fine-material functionals function as jhāna impulsions in the jhāna and attainment mental processes, where the preceding one is related to the subsequent one. The Text is the one quoted above for the relation between functional indeterminate aggregates.

13. Immaterial Functional - Sensuous Resultant (ind-ind)

13. Immaterial Functional - Fine-material Resultant (ind-ind)

13. Immaterial Functional - Immaterial Resultant (ind-ind)

When the 4 three-rooted sensuous, 5 fine-material and 4 immaterial resultants function as life-continuum, these 13 three-rooted life-continuums follow tim-material functional impulsions. These relations are included in "Functional to emergence" given above.

13. Immaterial Functional - Supramundane Resultant (ind-ind)

1 stands for Arahatta Fruition. After the Arahata emerges from the attainment of Extinction, functional neither-perception-nor-non-perception, which arose and ceased prior to the attainment, is related to this Fruition which arises after emergence. The Text is: "having emerged from the attainment of Extinction, functional neither-perception-nor-non-perception is related to the attainment of Fruition" [item 417(v)].

13. Immaterial Functional-Immaterial Functional (ind-ind)

As in the case of the relation between the fine-material functional impulsions, the preceding immaterial functional impulsion is related to the subsequent one and the Text is the same.

Note. Here, in the Analytical Exposition, the relations are given in a general way with all the preceding consciousnesses that are the conditioning states and all the subsequent ones that are the conditioned states. But in the explanation of the Classification Chapter of the Investigation Chapter, which will be dealt with in Part III of this Guide, a separate volume, the actual relations will be given in detail with one preceding consciousness and each of its subsequent ones.

How to Read the Chart. Item 1. Sensuous faultless (consciousnesses and their associated mental factors) is related to sensuous faultless, fine-material faultless, immaterial faultless, supramundane faultless, sensuous resultant, fine-material resultant, immaterial resultant, supramundane resultant, i.e. 8 categories (with a total of 72 conditioned states), by the force of proximity condition. The rest can be read off for this condition. It is also done likewise for the other conditions of this group.

End of Proximity Group

18 CATEGORIES CHART OF NATURAL STRONG-DEPENDENCE CONDITION

Consciousnesses, Matter and Concept	Faultless in 4 planes	Faulty	Resultant in 4 planes	Functional in 3 planes	No. of Categories	Total
1. Faultless in 3 planes	21	12	36	20	4	89
2. Supramundane faultless	"	"	"	"	3	77
3. Faulty	"	"	"	"	4	89
4. Resultant in 3 planes	"	"	"	"	4	89
5. Lower Fruitions 3	"	"	"	"	3	77
6. Arahatta's Fruition	"	"	"	"	2	56
7. Functional in 3 planes	"	"	"	"	4	89
8. Matter, Concept (Sutta method)	"	"	"	"	4	89

Repetition Condition

Repetition condition, it will now be known, is a part of proximity condition where only the impulses are involved. So, if proximity condition is understood, there will be no difficulty about this condition. Wherever the relations are the same only references to proximity condition will be made.

1. Sensuous Faultless - Sensuous Faultless, etc.
(fls-fls)

All the relations with Item 1 are the same as those of proximity condition and the quotations are the same [p.167, item 426(i)].

2. Fine-material Faultless - Fine-material Faultless
(fls-fls)
3. Immaterial Faultless - Immaterial Faultless
(fls-fls)
4. Faulty - Faulty (fty-fty)

As with the impulses in proximity condition, each impulse is related to the same kind. The Text gives the relations as: "Preceding faultless (faulty) aggregates ... subsequent faultless (faulty) aggregates" [items 426 (i) & (ii)].

5. Sensuous Functional - Sensuous Functional,
etc. (ind-ind)
6. Fine-material Functional - Fine-material Functional
(ind-ind)
7. Immaterial Functional - Immaterial Functional
(ind-ind)

Item 5. The 9 are Arahatta's smile-consciousness and 8 sensuous functional impulses where each is related to the same kind. Also, in the jhāna mental

17 CATEGORIES CHART OF REPETITION CONDITION

	FAULTLESS				FTY	FUNCTIONAL			No. of ories	Total
	Sensuous	Fine-material	Immaterial	Supramundane		Sensuous	Fine-material	Immaterial		
Consciousnesses	1. Sensuous faultless	8							4	37
	2. Fine-material "	5		20					1	5
	3. Immaterial "	4	4						1	4
4. Faulty		12			12				1	12
5. Sensuous functional	9*					9	5	4	3	18
6. Fine-material "	5						5		1	5
7. Immaterial "	4							4	1	4

* These are the 9 sensuous functional impulsions, i.e. 8 great functional cons. and Arahatta's smile-cons.

process, sensuous functional impulses, functioning as change-of-lineage, are related to the lofty functional impulses.

Items 6 & 7. In the attainment mental process, fine-material and immaterial functional jhānas are related to the same kind. All these relations are given in the Text as: “Preceding functional indeterminate aggregates are related to subsequent functional indeterminate aggregates” [item 426(iii)].

How to Read the Chart. Item 1. Sensuous faultless is related to sensuous faultless, fine-material faultless, immaterial faultless, supramundane faultless, i.e. 4 categories (with a total of 37 conditioned states), by the force of repetition condition. Read the rest.

Proximity-kamma Condition

This condition is a very minor part of proximity condition and so the Commentary does not deal with it. But it is easy to work this out by the method given above.

End of Proximity-strong-dependence Group

(3)(b) NATURAL STRONG-DEPENDENCE GROUP 2

Natural Strong-dependence Condition

Of the 3 kinds, object-strong-dependence and proximity-strong-dependence conditions are respectively the same as object-predominance and proximity conditions which have already been dealt with. So only natural strong-dependence condition is now taken up. In the Chart the 3 planes are sensuous, fine-material and immaterial and the 4 are the same 3 and supramundane.

1. Faultless in 3 Planes-Faultless in 4 Planes (fls-fls)

Based on sensuous faultless there arises faultless in 4 planes. The Text is: "By the strong-dependence of confidence (precept, etc.), (one) offers the offering... develops jhāna...develops Path..." [p.157, item 423 (i)(c)].

These are the only relations given in the Faultless Triplet for all the relations that come under this item. The reason why the relations are not given for the faultless in the 3 separate planes is that those relations come under the faultless section of this Triplet.

But the relations with fine-material faultless, where, based on it there arises faultless in 4 planes, are mentioned in the Couplet Paṭṭhāna of States which belong to the Fine-material Plane as: "By the strong-dependence of fine-material confidence (precept, etc.), (one) offers the offering...develops fine-material jhāna, develops not-fine-material jhāna...develops Path..." (Synod Vol. IV, pp.151-2 where 2 relations given there are combined here).

And the relations with immaterial faultless, where, based on it there arises faultless in 4 planes, are mentioned in the Couplet Paṭṭhāna of States which belong to the Immaterial Plane as: "By the strong-dependence of immaterial confidence (precept, etc.), (one) offers the offering... develops not-immaterial jhāna... develops Path..." (Synod Vol. IV, p.165.)

Subcomy. Due to the force of natural strong-dependence condition, immaterial faultless can bring about (i) jhāna not yet attained when a kasīṇa or other object is taken, (ii) the abiding in jhāna that was attained, (iii) the arising of superknowledge such as that of supernormal power and so on. This is the reason why the Commentary states that the faultless in 3 planes are related to the faultless in 4 planes (p.186).

1. Faultless in 3 Planes-Faulty (fls-fty)

The Text is: "By the strong-dependence of confidence (precept, etc.), (one) arouses conceit, adopts wrong views" [item 423(ii)(b)].

1. Faultless in 3 Planes-Resultant in 4 Planes (fls-ind)

1. Faultless in 3 Planes-Functional in 3 Planes (fls-ind)

The Text gives all these relations in the (fls-ind) answer on p.160.

Subcomy. When it is said that sensuous faultless is related to fine-material resultant, this relation by the force of natural strong-dependence condition is not directly to the resultant but to the fine-material faultless which causes that resultant. Again, there is death-consciousness which always brings about fine-material rebirth-consciousness (resultant). But the latter is due to the last dying impulsion (sensuous faultless) which immediately precedes death-consciousness. Therefore, it is the sensuous faultless impulsion which is related to fine-material rebirth-consciousness. It is the same with immaterial resultant. Hence, the relations have to be taken in all possible ways (pp.186-7).

Anu Tīkā. (As regards the supramundane resultants) it is clear that the faultless in 3 planes, as bases (pāḍaka), are related to them (p.253).

Subcomy. The Commentary has remarked that natural strong-dependence condition is not expounded in detail in the Investigation Chapter but only to provide the method of exposition of this condition (p.187). This means that, even though many relations are given there, all the states involved in them are not included.

2. Supramundane Faultless - Faultless in 4 Planes
(fls-fls)

2. Supramundane Faultless - Resultant in 4 Planes
(fls-ind)

2. Supramundane Faultless - Functional in 3
Planes (fls-ind)

Refer to the appropriate relations under (fls-fls) and (fls-ind) answers in the Text (pp.159-160).

Comy. Supramundane faultless is not related to faulty (and the Chart does not give the relation between them) but there are instances where they can be related. Suppose that one's teacher has attained the supramundane state and, based on that attainment, there is love (faulty) for that state, then that state is related to another's faulty state by the force of natural strong-dependence condition. Also, when one comes to know that a person is about to attain a supramundane state and one longs (faulty) to attain that state, then there is also this relation (p.370).

Subcomy. The Commentator's examples showing that a supramundane state can cause love and longing, in his attempt to prove that the relation between the supramundane and faulty is possible, have no substance at all. For nowhere in Paṭṭhāna is there such a relation by any condition (p.187).

Author's View. The Subcommentator's remark is correct. If there were such a relation it would be specifically mentioned in the Corrupt Triplet where the third section, not corrupt and not corrupting states, includes supramundane states and the first section, corrupt and corrupting states, consists of faulty states. So there would be the answer: "Not corrupt and not corrupting state is related to corrupt and corrupting state by strong-dependence condition."

But this is not given. That is why the Subcommentary states: "*Lokuttarā pana dhammā akusalānaṃ na kenaci paccayena paccayo*" (p.187).

3. Faulty - Faultless in 4 planes, (fty-fls),
(fty-fty), (fty-ind)

The Commentary makes no comment on this item because the relations given with it in the Text are clear. See (fty-fls), (fty-fty), (fty-ind) answers (pp.160-3).

4. Resultant in 3 Planes - Faultless in 4 Planes,
etc. (ind-fls), etc.

Subcomy. Three-rooted sensuous and immaterial life-continuum, bodily happiness, bodily pain is related to fine-material, immaterial, supramundane faultless by the force of strong-dependence condition. Immaterial resultant is related to fine-material faultless when there is longing for immaterial resultant. Since the latter can only be brought about by attaining immaterial faultless and which, in turn, is brought about by first attaining fine-material faultless, this is how the relation takes place. And immaterial resultant is related to fine-material functional when the Arahāt, in order to know immaterial resultant in the aggregates of past existences, etc., brings about the attainment of jhāna, superknowledge and so on (p.187). But these relations given by the Subcommentary are not specified anywhere in the Text.

5. Lower Fruitions - Faultless in 4 Planes, etc.
(ind-fls), etc.

No quotations from the Text can be given for these relations. It is to be noted from the Chart that there is no relation between the 3 lower Fruitions and faulty by this condition nor, for that matter, by any other condition.

6. Arahatta Fruition-Resultant in 4 Planes (ind-ind)

6. Arahatta Fruition-Functional in 3 Planes(ind-ind)

The Chart shows that Arahatta Fruition is not related to faultless and faulty.

Comy. Also Arahatta Fruition is not related to faultless (upariṭṭhimam kusalassā pi (na hoti) (p.370).

Subcomy. Although Anāgāmīs take up jhāna or insight practice to attain Arahatta Fruition, they have never seen this Fruition. This is just like the common worldlings, Sotāpannas and Sakadāgāmīs who have not seen Sotāpatti Fruition, Sakadāgāmī Fruition and Anāgāmī Fruition that they have not realised (the common worldling has not seen Sotāpatti Fruition and the rest; Sotāpanna has not seen Sakadāgāmī Fruition and the rest). So Sotāpatti Fruition, Sakadāgāmī Fruition and Anāgāmī Fruition cannot be conditioning states of strong-dependence condition in the continuity, respectively, of the common worldling, Sotāpanna and Sakadāgāmī who has not seen them. Therefore, Arahatta Fruition cannot be related to jhāna, etc. (faultless) in the continuity of the Anāgāmī, who has not seen that Fruition, by this condition. It is in view of this fact that the Commentary gives the above Pāḷi (p.187).

7. Functional in 3 Planes-Faultless in 4 Planes
(ind-fls)

Subcomy. Even when, due to the longing for functional (Arahatta's) analytical knowledge of meaning, etc. (paṭisambhidā), one offers the offering and performs other faultless acts, the functional in 3 planes are related to the faultless in 4 planes by the force of natural strong-dependence condition, so there is no ground for argument that when, for the purpose of attaining these functional analytical knowledges,

wise reflection (*yonisomanasikāra*) is made, the former is related to the latter. (p.187).

7. Functional in 3 Planes - Faulty, etc. (ind-fty), etc.

Subcomy. (As regards the faulty), when, based on reflection which is mind-door advertence, lust, etc. arises, the functional is related to faulty. (As regards the resultant), when, based on wise or unwise reflection (mind-door advertence) on the faultless or faulty, resultant arises, functional reflection is related to the resultant in 4 planes. (As regards the functional), functional in 3 planes are related to functional wise reflection in 3 planes just as with the faultless given above.

Although the functionals are related to the faultless in 4 planes, etc. as shown above, these relations are not given in the Faultless Triplet. And even in the Resultant Triplet where the functionals comprise one of the sections, the relations are also given in the same way as the Faultless Triplet, i.e. "The Arahāt, by the strong-dependence of temperature... food ... lodging-place, generates the functional attainment which has not yet arisen ..." [p.413, item 104(vii) (c)]; "Temperature, food, lodging-place is related to bodily happiness ..." [item 104(viii) (c)]; "By the strong-dependence of temperature, (one) offers the offering ..." [item 104(ix) (c)]. The reason for taking temperature, food, etc. as conditioning states for the relations with the faultless, faulty and indeterminate states by natural strong-dependence condition is just to show the method of taking the relations (p.187). (What the *Subcomy.* means to imply is that not only are all the states involved in this condition not specifically mentioned but also that, by application of the method given, such states should be taken as in the examples above.)

8. **Matter, Concept - Faultless in 4 Planes, etc.**
(ind-fls), etc.

Comy. Matter is related to the faultless in 4 planes, etc., not by the Abhidhamma method employed in Paṭṭhāna, but by the Suttanta method (p.370).

Subcomy. The method in Paṭṭhāna referred to by the Commentary is: “Dependent on faultless state, arises indeterminate state by not-strong-dependence condition. Dependent on faultless aggregates, arises mind-produced matter” and so on. By this it is intended to show that matter as conditioned state is excluded in natural strong-dependence condition and that it is not expounded as such in the Positive condition.

Also, when it is said that they are related by the Suttanta method the reference is to: “Conditioned by consciousness is mentality-materiality; conditioned by mentality-materiality are 6 bases” (of Dependent Origination). Besides, there are passages in the Pāli Canon such as:

*“Yathā pi pabbato selo
Araññasmiṃ brhāvane
Taṃ rukkhā upanissāya
Vaddhante te vanappati”*

i.e. In the wilderness there is a huge mountain of solid rock, dependent on which wild trees grow.

As for concept it is that of person which is not expounded in the Investigation Chapter of Paṭṭhāna (p.188).

How to Read the Chart. Item 1. Faultless in 3 planes are related to faultless in 4 planes, faulty, resultant in 4 planes, functional in 3 planes, i.e. 4

categories (with a total of 89 conditioned states), by the force of natural strong-dependence condition. Read the rest.

Note. Here the categories by class only are taken.

Strong Asynchronous Kamma Condition

In the Commentary (p.375) the 2 kinds, conascence-kamma and asynchronous kamma conditions, are dealt with together but here, where the conditions are taken according to their groups, they are treated separately. Besides, in the Commentary where (a) the sensuous faultless are given as sensuous faultless volitions, the latter are here distinguished as higher and lower class; (b) the fine-material jhānas are given as fine-material volitions, the former are here differentiated as first, second, etc.

Comy. When sensuous volition is related to its resultant aggregates and kamma-produced matter by the force of asynchronous kamma condition, this relation occurs only in the five-aggregate planes but not in other planes (p.375).

Subcomy. Also, sensuous volition does not produce matter in the one-aggregate plane which is the non-percipient plane (p.189).

How to Read the Chart. Item 1. Higher class three-rooted sensuous faultless volition is related to rootless faultless-resultant, great sensuous resultant, rebirth kamma-produced matter and during life kamma-produced matter by the force of asynchronous kamma condition.

Item 2. Lower class three-rooted or higher class two-rooted sensuous faultless volition is related to rootless faultless-resultant, great sensuous resultant dissociated from knowledge, rebirth kamma-produced

19 CATEGORIES CHART OF STRONG ASYNCHRONOUS KAMMA CONDITION

Volitions	Rootless		Resultant				Kamma-produced matter		
	Faulty-resultant	Faultless-resultant	Sensuous	Fine-material	Immaterial	Supramundane	Rebirth	During life	Non-percipient beings
1. Higher class three-rooted sensuous faultless		8	8				"	"	
2. Lower class three-rooted sensuous faultless Higher class two-rooted sensuous faultless		8	4				"	"	
3. Lower class two-rooted sensuous faultless		8					"	"	
4. Faultless first, second, third and fourth jhāna				1 each			"	"	
5. Faultless fifth jhāna				1			"	"	
6. Immaterial faultless					1 each				
7. Supramundane faultless						1 each			
8. Faulty	7						"	"	

20 CATEGORIES CHART OF BASE-PRENASCENCE AND BASE-PRENASCENCE-FACULTY CONDITIONS

6 Bases	Faultless in 4 planes	Faulty	Resultant in 3 planes	Functional in 3 planes	Cate- gories
1. Eye- Base... ...Body- base			2 eye-cons. ... 2 body-cons.		1 each
2. Heart- base	"	"	excluding 4 Imma- terial resultants and 2 x 5 cons.	"	4

21 CATEGORIES CHART OF POSTNASCENCE CONDITION

Consciousness	Matter due to 3 or 4 causes
1. Faultless, faulty in 5-aggregate planes	"
2. Sensuous and Fine-Material resul- tant excluding rebirth conscious- nesses	" Always
3. Supramundane resultant in 5- aggregate planes	"
4. Functional in 5-aggregate planes	"

22 CATEGORIES CHART OF PHYSICAL NUTRIMENT AND PHYSICAL LIFE-FACULTY CONDITIONS

Conditioning States	Nutritive-produced matter	Remaining matter	Producing force	Maintaining force
1. Nutritive essence produced by 4 causes	"		"	"
2. Nutritive essence produced by 4 causes		"		"
3. Physical life-faculty	All kamma-produced matter excluding physical life from the same group			

matter and during life kamma-produced matter by the force of asynchronous kamma condition. Read the rest.

The Text is: "Asynchronous faultless (faulty) volition is related to (its) resultant aggregates and kamma-produced matter" [p.168, items 427 (ii)(b) & (v)(b)].

End of Natural Strong-dependence Group

(4) BASE-PRENASCENCE GROUP 6

(*Base-prenascence and Base-prenascence-faculty Conditions*) From the Single Enumeration Chart of the base-prenascence group it will be seen that base-prenascence has the same conditioning and conditioned states as the other 4 conditions given there and so this condition alone is taken. As regards the 5 bases in this condition, it is quite clear that the five-fold consciousness elements are dependent on it. The difference in base-prenascence-faculty condition is that these 5 bases are taken as faculties (i.e. eye-base as eye-faculty and so on). In the case of the heart-base, 3 mind-elements and 72 mind-consciousness elements exclusive of the 4 immaterial resultants are dependent on it. The mind-consciousness element is categorized as: faultless in 4 planes, faulty, resultant in 3 planes (immaterial plane is excluded because, as shown above, immaterial resultants are not dependent on heart-base) and functional in 3 planes.

How to Read the Chart. Item 1. Eye-base is related to eye-consciousness, i.e. 1 (resultant) category (with a total of 2 conditioned states), by the force of pre-nascence condition. (Read similarly for the rest of the 5 bases.)

Item 2. Heart-base is related to faultless in 4 planes, faulty, resultant in 3 planes, functional in 3

planes, i.e. 4 categories (with a total of 75 conditioned states), by the force of prenatal condition. (The Text is on pp.166-7.)

For base-prenatal-faculty, read Item 1 only, substituting eye-faculty, etc. for eye-base, etc. [The Text is on p.171, item 430 (vii)(c).]

End of Base-prenatal Group

(5) POSTNATAL GROUP 4

Postnatal Condition

The Chart is compiled from the Commentary. There should be no difficulty in understanding it. The Chart can be read off and the relations compared with those in the Text on p.167.

Subcom. Fine-material resultant is not related to nutriment-produced matter by the force of postnatal condition (p.189).

End of Postnatal Group

(6) Strong and Weak Asynchronous Kamma GROUP 1

This is not dealt with in the Commentary.

(7) PHYSICAL NUTRIMENT GROUP 3

Physical Nutriment Condition

How to Read the Chart. Item 1. Nutritive essence produced by 4 causes is related to nutriment-produced matter by the forces of production and maintenance.

Item 2. Nutritive essence produced by 4 causes is related to the remaining (3 cause-produced) matter by the force of maintenance.

This is the way the relations are given in the Commentary. But the Sub-commentary comments on Item 2.

Subcomy. The relation to the 3 cause-produced matter (which includes mind-produced matter) by the force of maintenance must first be examined to find out whether it is applicable or not. For in the Couplet Paṭṭhāna of States which are Generated by Consciousness, mind-produced matter, which is included in the first section of the couplet, is not expounded. Neither is it in the relation between the second and first sections (where if mind-produced matter were expounded it would be a conditioned state). But in the relation between the first and second sections, where mind-produced matter is not a conditioned state, it is expounded as such. Since in places where mind-produced matter is a conditioned state it is not expounded as such, the relation in which nutritive essence is related to the 3 cause-produced matter must first be examined to find out if mind-produced matter of the 3 cause-produced matter is to be included or not (p.190).

End of Physical Nutriment Group

(8) PHYSICAL LIFE-FACULTY GROUP 3

Physical Life-faculty Condition

Read the single item in the Chart which is the same as that given in the Single Enumeration Chart.

Comy. Although physical life-faculty is conascent with each of the 9 kamma-produced matter and is related to them at the static phase by the force of faculty condition, it is not a conditioning state of conasence condition (p.379).

Subcomy. "Static phase" is purposely stated in the Commentary to indicate that physical life-faculty is not a conditioning state of conascence condition. But this does not imply that the relation in which physical life-faculty at its nascent phase is related by faculty condition is to be excluded. It is not. For in Dependent Chapter (C.R. p.32) "Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by faculty condition ... Dependent on one great primary of non-percipient beings, arise three great primaries..." shows that the relation to kamma-produced matter at its nascent phase in non-percipient beings is by the force of physical life-faculty condition only and not by any other kind of faculty condition. And it is related only by the conditioning force of physical life-faculty. As for the relation to kamma-produced matter during life in the five-aggregate planes, it is by no other condition but physical life-faculty condition(p.191). [In Dependent Chapter and the rest of the 6 Chapters only those relations which take place at the nascent phase are considered. That is why postnascence condition, where the relations take place at the static phase, is not expounded in these 6 Chapters.]

End of Physical Life-faculty Group

PROXIMITY CONDITION CYCLE

This proximity condition cycle not only gives the analytical states of proximity condition dealt with in detail in the Explanation of the Analytical Exposition but also shows how repetition, base-prenascence and postnascence conditions have to be known in detail. This cycle will now be briefly explained.

The Chart. The relations (fls-fls), (fls-ind), etc. (around the centre) are given in separate segments

which are divided according to the mental processes (at the top) where these relations take place. Each segment gives the conditioning and conditioned states side by side between the same arcs. The appropriate set of such states is taken for each relation and it will be found that there are 2 or more sets for the same relation in each segment. Each of the relations (fls-fls), etc. with asterisks are first taken and then the rest in a clockwise direction.

Proximity Condition

Faultless - Faultless. The conditioning states are 17 mundane faultless impulses excluding those that are last impulses and the conditioned states are 21 (37 when 4 Path-consciousnesses are expanded to 20) faultless impulses excluding those that are first impulses.

How to Read the Chart. First great faultless impulse is related to second great faultless impulse, second impulse is related to third impulse ... sixth impulse is related to seventh impulse; first pair of great faultless consciousnesses, which performs the function of change-of-lineage or purification, is related to 4 lofty faultless consciousnesses (under Jhāna process) and 16 Path-consciousnesses (under Path of Stream-attainment and Upper Three Paths processes taken together) which are accompanied by pleasure; third pair of great faultless consciousnesses, which performs the function of change-of-lineage or purification, is related to 5 lofty faultless consciousnesses (under Jhāna process) and 4 Path-consciousnesses (under the Path processes) which are accompanied by indifference; preceding 9 lofty faultless consciousnesses are related to subsequent 9 lofty faultless consciousnesses at jhāna attainment (under Jhāna attainment process) by proximity condition.

Apply the above method to read the rest of the Chart for this condition. The relations have been given in detail in the Explanation of the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions and may be referred to. It will be seen that there are 7 different relations, i.e. 7 answers, for proximity condition.

Repetition Condition

Here the states involved are the impulsions and the conditioning and conditioned states for the 3 relations, (fls-fls), (fty-fty) and (ind-ind), which must be selected from them, have been given in detail in the Explanation of the Analytical Exposition.

Base-prenascence Condition

How to Read the Chart.

Indeterminate - Indeterminate. Eye-base is related to 2 eye-consciousnesses .. body-base is related to 2 body-consciousnesses (the asterisk with 2x5 is for these relations); heart-base, which arises together with rebirth mental aggregates, is related to first life-continuum (under Heart-base Dying Process) [Heart-base is shown only in one place. Here exclude (1) the relation of heart-base with the 4 immaterial resu-
tants as the latter are not dependent on it, (2) heart-base which arises together with five-door advertence as the fivefold consciousnesses are based on the five bases, (3) heart-base at rebirth as this condition does not apply at the moment of conception.]; heart-base which arises together with the preceding first life-continuum, etc. is related to subsequent second life-continuum, etc.; heart-base which arises together with the 15 five-aggregate life-continuums is related to the 2 advertences; heart-base which arises together with twice fivefold consciousnesses is related to the 2 recipient consciousnesses and so on taking the consciousnesses as in proximity condition.

Postnascence Condition

It was pointed out in the Explanation of the Analytical Exposition that in postnascence condition the conditioning states come after the conditioned states. This condition occurs during life in the five-aggregate planes and so the 4 immaterial resultants are excluded.

The figures at the circumference denote the following:

2 = kamma-produced and temperature-produced matter,

3 = Above 2 + mind-produced matter,

4 = Above 3 + nutriment-produced matter,

2-3 - matter produced by 2 or 3 causes. They are given under 2x5, Cessation (Extinction) attainment and dying processes as in these cases mind-produced matter is excluded because it does not arise. 2 is for the Brahmā plane where there is no nutriment-produced matter and 3 is for the sensuous plane.

3 = matter produced by 3 causes. This is under the dying process. Here kamma-produced matter is excluded because when sensuous death-consciousness arises, there is no more kamma-produced matter.

3-4 = matter produced by 3 or 4 causes. 3 is for the fine-material plane where there is no nutriment-produced matter and 4 is for the sensuous plane.

How to Read the Chart. Subsequent first life-continuum mental aggregates are related to the matter due to 2 causes (kamma and temperature) which arose together with the preceding rebirth-consciousness and which had reached the static phases; subsequent second life-continuum mental aggregates are related to the matter due to 3 causes (kamma, temper-

ature, mind) which arose together with the preceding first life-continuum and which had reached the static phases; subsequent third life-continuum mental aggregates, etc. are related to the matter due to 3 causes which arose together with the preceding second life-continuum, etc. and which had reached the static phases. Then when nutriment-produced matter arises, the relation is to the matter due to 4 causes.

2 advertences are related to the matter due to 3 or 4 causes which arose together with the preceding 15 five-aggregate arresting life-continuums and which had reached the static phases ... (The rest can be read off.)

THE BENEFIT OF KNOWING THE METHODS

Details of the relations between the conditioning and conditioned states of the 24 conditions in the Faultless Triplet have been given so that the methods employed there can be applied in order to know the conditioning and conditioned states of the relations and the enumerations in the Feeling Triplet and the other Triplets as well as those in the Couplets. The Commentator has provided the methods in this Faultless Triplet for the purpose of applying them to all the 24 Divisions of Paṭṭhāna.

End of Conditioned States

3. ONE STATE (IN) SEVERAL CONDITIONS

This shows the number of conditions in which a particular state is a conditioning state. The Commentary deals with the conditioning states of the 24 conditions taken in serial order. If a Chart were to be drawn up for each state according to the Commen-

tary, it would be a very big one, there would be so much to explain and it would not be properly understood. So, in order to readily understand and easily remember all the information given in the Commentary, a Chart is provided with the conditioning states taken in the order of the 4 ultimate categories (consciousness, mental factor, matter, Nibbāna) and concept. From the Chart it will be learnt that when a conditioning state, as the cause, arises, it is due not to one condition alone but to other conditions as well. This is proved by the fact that the conditioned states, as the effect, to which that particular conditioning state is related, are also the conditioned states of other conditioning states. This, of course, is very interesting and useful to remember.

It will be shown how the Chart has to be used so that it will be in accord with the sequence of the Commentary and also with the figures given there. These figures, which denote the several conditions in which a particular state is a conditioning state, are very difficult to remember and, although they can be found from the Single Enumeration Charts, it will be troublesome and time-consuming. For the convenience of the student, therefore, the author, from a careful and repeated study of his Chart, has found simple rules for easily and quickly arriving at these figures. The rules and their application will be given after the Commentary so as to enable the reader to find the answer easily and readily to any question he may put himself as, for example, "In how many conditions is delusion a conditioning state?" and which can then be checked with the figure (which is the answer) in the Chart.

The Chart. The crosses in the columns under the headings of consciousnesses and mental factors indicate that the conditions against them are excluded and, therefore, only those conditions with blanks

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

against them have to be taken. But the blanks in the column under the headings of matter, Nibbāna and concept indicate that the conditions against them are excluded and, therefore, only those conditions with the “ditto” signs against them have to be taken. So when the Chart is read horizontally for each condition, the conditioning states of each condition are found and, when read vertically for each state, the conditions in which each state is a conditioning state are found, the total of such conditions being given at the bottom of each column. Examples are provided below to show how the Chart has to be used with the conditioning states so that they will be in the same order as the Commentary.

1. *Root Condition*

Non-delusion (under beautiful mental factors). When the Chart is read horizontally for root condition, it will be found that the 6 roots are the conditioning states and that one of them is non-delusion. Then when non-delusion is read vertically, it will be found that it is included in 20 conditions exclusive of the other 4 which are prenatalcence, kamma, nutriment, jhāna. This information can be obtained from the Single Enumeration Charts when they are examined to find the conditions in which non-delusion is a conditioning state. And in doing so it will be noted that the conditioning states of the above 4 conditions do not include non-delusion as those of: (1) prenatalcence are all materiality, (2) kamma are all volitions, (3) nutriment are contact, volition, consciousness, physical nutriment, (4) jhāna are 5 jhāna factors. Thus non-delusion is not included as a conditioning state in these 4 conditions but in the remaining 20 conditions. This serves as an example to show why certain conditions are excluded for each state.

Non-greed, Non-hate. From the Chart it will be seen that faculty and path conditions are excluded from the 20 for non-delusion in the above. So they are included in 18 conditions.

Greed, Delusion (under faulty mental factors).

Resultant condition is excluded from the 18 above. So they are included in 17 conditions.

Hate. Predominance condition is excluded from the 17 above. So it is included in 16 conditions.

2. Object Condition

Visible Object. The Commentary states that when visible object is related to eye-consciousness element, mind-element and rootless mind-consciousness element, the relation is by 4 conditions: object, pre-nascence, presence and non-disappearance, and when related to rooted mind-consciousness element, predominance and strong-dependence conditions are included to make 6. These 6 conditions are shown in the Chart in the "Sense Object" column under the heading of matter. The Commentary deals only with this conditioning state and then adds that it serves as an example to know the rest. But the Chart gives all the conditioning states (read object condition horizontally) and the conditions in which each conditioning state is included (read each conditioning state vertically).

3. Predominance Condition

Conascence-predominance (Conditioning States).

Investigating-wisdom-predominance, the same as non-delusion = 20; desire-predominance = 17; consciousness-predominance (in the "Appropriate cons. 89" column) = 19 (it is only in predominance that the Commentary deals with consciousness and briefly at

that but from the Chart the conditions for each consciousness can be found); effort-predominance = 19; *object-predominance* (*Conditioning States*). The Commentary simply states that the method given in object condition has to be applied to know them.

4, 5. *Proximity, Contiguity Conditions*

For proximity condition, eye-consciousness element and so on (the conditioning states) are classified under the 4 mental aggregates and given as:

- (1) feeling aggregate (feeling in Chart) = 19;
- (2) perception aggregate = 17 (perception is included as one of the "remaining 3" in that column under the heading of primary, secondary mental factors.);
- (3) mental formation aggregate. This is given as: 6 roots as in root condition; desire and effort as in predominance; contact = 18; volition = 19; applied thought = 19; sustained thought, rapture = 18 (the figure is for each state); one-pointedness = 20; confidence = 18; mindfulness = 19; psychic life-faculty = 18; shame, fear, the 6 pairs which are tranquillity of mental factors, etc., equanimity, compassion, sympathetic joy (the "remaining 17" under the heading of beautiful mental factors) = 17; decision, attention (included in the "remaining 3" under the heading of primary, secondary mental factors) = 17; 3 abstinences = 18; faulty mental factors are wrong view = 17; wrong speech, wrong action, wrong livelihood = 19¹;

1. The Subcomy. notes that in the Comy. wrong speech, wrong action and wrong livelihood are included in path condition and so there are 19 conditions. But these are faulty volitions and not path factors and, therefore, path condition should not be included. Also, in the commons of the Investigation Chapter it is NOT stated that "With kamma and path (there are) 3 answers". This would have been stated if the 3 faulty volitions were path conditioning states. So 18 conditions must be taken. That is why 18 is given in the Chart.

shamelessness, fearlessness, restlessness, conceit, sloth, torpor = 16; doubt, envy, stinginess, worry = 15;

(4) consciousness aggregate. This is to be taken in the same way as shown in predominance condition.

6, etc. *Conascence Condition, etc.*

The 4 mental aggregates are taken as above; 4 great primaries = 9; heart-base = 10; eye-base and the rest of the 5 sensitive matter = 9; visible object, sound, odour, taste (4 sense objects in the Chart) = 6; nutritive essence = 6. (The conditioning states given here include those of dependence, prenascent and nutriment conditions not dealt with before.) The Commentary then states that from faculty condition onwards there are no new conditioning states to consider. But the Chart gives all the conditioning states of each condition.

RULES AND THEIR APPLICATION

The rules - devised by the author after a study of his Chart - for readily determining the number of conditions in which a state is a conditioning state are given below. These rules should first be studied and applied as shown before referring to the Chart to see how they conform with it.

-
1. In the Comy. 6 is given because prenascent condition is excluded. But 18 present produced matter (including nutritive essence, i.e. edible food) are conditioning states of presence and non-disappearance conditions and so they should also be those of object-prenascent condition (see this condition in the Single Enumeration Chart). And in prenascent condition of Both Visible and Impinging Triplet (*sanidassana sappatigha*) it is definitely stated that "Nutritive essence is nutriment". Therefore, prenascent must be included and that is why 7 is given in the Chart. The Subcomy. also points out that it should be 7 with prenascent included.

I. Rules for 89 Consciousnesses

1. Exclude root, prenatal, kamma, jhāna and path and take the other 19 conditions as reference.
2. If it is delusion-rooted consciousness or body-consciousness accompanied by pain, exclude predominance.
3. If it is not a resultant consciousness, exclude resultant.
4. If it is an immaterial resultant consciousness, exclude postnatal and dissociation.
5. If it is not a mundane impulse, exclude repetition.

Explanation. The explanation is based on the Single Enumeration Charts where the conditioning states are given. From an examination of these Charts it will be seen how these rules are obtained. As regards:

Rule 1, the conditioning states of root, prenatal, kamma, jhāna and path are not consciousnesses (but mental factors such as greed or matter). That is why when consciousness as conditioning state is considered, these 5 conditions are not taken into account but only the remaining 19 out of the 24 conditions. So if consciousness is the conditioning state under consideration, it has to be borne in mind that only these 19 conditions have to be taken as reference;

Rule 2, the conditioning states of predominance condition, i.e. of both object-predominance and consequence-predominance, do not include 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses and body-consciousness accompanied by pain and so, when any one of these 3 is under

consideration, predominance condition is excluded from the above 19;

Rule 3, the conditioning states of resultant condition are all resultant consciousnesses and so, if the consciousness under consideration is not a resultant, resultant condition is excluded;

Rule 4, the conditioning states of postnascence condition and all the 3 kinds of dissociation condition, i.e. conascence-dissociation, prenascence-dissociation and postnascence-dissociation, do not include the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses and so, if the consciousness under consideration is an immaterial resultant, both postnascence and dissociation conditions are excluded;

Rule 5, the conditioning states of repetition condition are the 47 mundane impulsions and so, if the consciousness under consideration is not a mundane impulsion, repetition condition is excluded.

Summary. From the above it will be found that all one has to remember is to take the 19 conditions as reference and then simply note whether the consciousness is (i) delusion-rooted or body-consciousness accompanied by pain; (ii) a resultant; (iii) an immaterial resultant; or (iv) a mundane impulsion for excluding the appropriate conditions.

Note. Under the Heading of "Consciousnesses 89" in the Chart, (i) 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses, which are included in the 47 mundane impulsions, are taken separately and the "remaining mundane impulsions 45" given in another column; (ii) body-consciousness accompanied by pain (bodily-pain) and the 4 immaterial resultants, the 5 which are included in the 36 resultant consciousnesses, are taken separately and the "remaining resultants 31" given in another column; (iii) the last column "appropriate conscious-

nesses 89" with the total 19 means that all the 89 consciousnesses (i.e. completely) or the appropriate ones (i.e. appropriately) are conditioning states in each of the 19 conditions. In other words, the 19 conditions have consciousness as conditioning state. But of the 19, only 14, which are object, proximity, contiguity, conascence, mutuality, dependence, strong-dependence, nutriment, faculty, association, presence, absence, disappearance and non-disappearance, have the complete 89 as conditioning states and 5, which are predominance, postnascence, repetition, resultant and dissociation, have appropriate ones.

Application of the Rules

This will be illustrated with a few examples.

(i) In how many conditions is delusion-rooted consciousness (any of the 2) a conditioning state? (Do not try to find the answer by looking up the conditions against it in the Chart. This will take some time. Just apply the rules and check the answer with the total given for it in the Chart).

Rule 1. Take the 19 conditions as reference;

Rule 2. This applies and predominance condition is excluded;

Rule 3. This applies and resultant condition is excluded;

Rule 4 and Rule 5 do not apply.

So the answer is 17, the same as given in the Chart. (The other examples will be given briefly.)

(ii) In how many conditions is greed-rooted consciousness (any of the 8) a conditioning state?

(1) 19 conditions; (2) does not apply; (3) applies and resultant is excluded; (4) and (5) do not apply. So the answer is 18. (8 greed-rooted consciousnesses are included in the remaining mundane impulses in the Chart.)

(iii) In how many conditions is Fruition-consciousness (any of the 4) a conditioning state?

(1) 19 conditions; (2), (3) and (4) do not apply; (5) applies as it is not a mundane impulse and repetition condition is excluded. So the answer is 18. (4 Fruition-consciousnesses are included in the remaining resultants in the Chart.)

The above examples are sufficient for the reader to understand the application of the rules so as to be able to find the answer for any consciousness.

CLASSIFIED ANSWERS FOR CONSCIOUSNESS

Now that the conditions in which a particular consciousness is a conditioning state have been determined, classified answers with this consciousness as conditioning state in those conditions have to be known. The classified answers are selected from relevant portions given for those conditions in the Classification Chapter of the Investigation Chapter. The method of obtaining classified answers for (i) delusion-rooted consciousness and (ii) great faultless consciousness are given below as examples.

(i) *Delusion-rooted Consciousness.* It was found above that this consciousness is a conditioning state in 17 conditions. So there is no need to look for classified answers in root, pre-nascence, kamma, jhāna, path (the 5 which are never involved), predominance and resultant (the 2 in which this consciousness is not involved) conditions.

Object Condition

Fty-fty. “(One) enjoys and delights in delusion-rooted consciousness. Taking it as object, arises delusion, arises wrong views, arises doubt, arises restlessness, arises grief” [p.143, item 407 (iv)]¹. (Here lust, wrong views, etc. are not taken as conditioning states but only delusion-rooted consciousness.)

Fty-fls. “Learners or common worldings practise insight into the impermanency, suffering and impersonality of delusion-rooted consciousness” (which is taken as the faulty state).

Fty-ind. “The Arahāt practises insight into the impermanency ... of delusion-rooted consciousness.”

Proximity, Contiguity .. Repetition Conditions
(6 conditions of the proximity-strong-dependence group)

Fty-fty. “Preceding delusion-rooted consciousness (taken as the faulty aggregate) is related to subsequent delusion-rooted consciousness.”

Fty-ind. “Delusion-rooted consciousness is related to emergence” (for the 5 proximity group conditions).

*Conascence, Mutuality, Dependence, Nutri-
ment, Faculty, Association, Presence and Non-
disappearance Conditions.*

Fty-fty. “Delusion-rooted consciousness (taken as faulty aggregate, nutriment or faculty as the case may be) is related to (its) associated aggregates.”

Fty-ind. “Delusion-rooted consciousness is related to mind-produced matter.”

1. Refer to such answers (fty-fty), etc. under the conditions in the Investigation Chapter. References to pages and items will not be given.

Fty-fty,ind. “Delusion-rooted consciousness is related to (its) associated aggregates and mind-produced matter.”

(Since delusion-rooted consciousness as the conditioning state comes under consciousness aggregate only, there is no mutual relation between the 4 mental aggregates. The relations are taken as given in nutriment and faculty conditions and, as the relations are the same, all these conditions are taken together.)

Natural Strong-dependence Condition

Of the 3 kinds: (a) object-strong-dependence, being the same as object-predominance, is excluded, (b) proximity-strong-dependence is the same as proximity condition and it has been dealt with above, (c) natural strong-dependence is given below.

Fty-fty. “By the strong-dependence of delusion-rooted consciousness, (one) kills a living being ... causes schism in the Saṅgha.” “Delusion is related to lust, hate, delusion, conceit, wrong views, wish.”

Fty-fls. “By the strong-dependence of delusion-rooted consciousness, (one) offers the offering...develops attainment.” “Delusion is related to confidence... wisdom.”

Fty-ind. “By the strong-dependence of delusion-rooted consciousness, (one) tortures oneself ... experiences the suffering caused by searching.” “Delusion is related to bodily happiness, bodily pain, attainment of Fruition.”

Postnascence Condition

Fty-ind. “Postnascent delusion-rooted consciousness (taken as faulty aggregate) is related to this prenascent body.”

Dissociation Condition

Of the 3 kinds: (a) conascence-dissociation is given below, (b) prenascence-dissociation is excluded, (c) postnascence-dissociation is the same as postnascence condition above.

Fty-ind. “Conascent delusion-rooted consciousness aggregate is related to mind-produced matter.”

All the classified answers with delusion-rooted consciousness as the conditioning state in the 17 conditions have now been given.

(ii) *Great Faultless Consciousness.* In the Chart great faultless consciousness is one of the “remaining mundane impulses 45.” So this consciousness is included as a conditioning state in 18 conditions. The classified answers for these conditions are given below.

Object Condition

Fls-fls. “Learners or common worldlings practise insight into the impermanency ... of great faultless consciousness (taken as the faultless state).”

Fls-fty. “Taking great faultless consciousness as object, arises lust ... arises grief.”

Fls-ind. “The Arahāt practises insight into the impermanency ... of great faultless consciousness.”

“Learners or common worldlings practise insight ... great faultless consciousness. When faultless (state) has ceased, the resultant (state) arises as registering (consciousness).”

“Learners or common worldlings enjoy and delight in great faultless consciousness. Taking it as object, arises lust ... arises grief. When faulty (state) has ceased, the resultant arises as registering.”

Conascence-predominance Condition

Fls-fls. “Great faultless consciousness predominance is related to (its) associated aggregates.”

Fls-ind. “Great faultless consciousness predominance is related to mind-produced matter.”

Fls-fls,ind. “Great faultless consciousness predominance is related to (its) associated aggregates and mind-produced matter.”

Proximity, Contiguity ... Repetition Conditions
(6 conditions of the proximity-strong-dependence group).

Fls-fls. “Preceding great faultless consciousness (taken as faultless aggregate) is related to subsequent great faultless consciousness.”

Fls-ind. “Great faultless consciousness to emergence” (for the 5 proximity group conditions).

Conascence, Mutuality, Dependence, Nutriment, Faculty, Association, Presence and Non-disappearance Conditions.

Fls-fls. “Great faultless consciousness (taken as faultless aggregate, nutriment or faculty as the case may be) is related to (its) associated aggregates.”

Fls-ind. “Great faultless consciousness is related to mind-produced matter.”

Fls-fls,ind. “Great faultless consciousness is related to (its) associated aggregates and mind-produced matter.”

Natural Strong-dependence Condition

Fls-fls. “By the strong-dependence of great faultless consciousness, (one) offers the offering ... develops attainment.” “Great faultless consciousness is related to confidence ... wisdom.” “The preparation (*pari-kamma* which is great faultless consciousness) for first *jhāna* is related to first *jhāna*.” “The preparation (great faultless consciousness) for first Path is related to First Path.”

Fls-fty. “By the strong-dependence of great faultless consciousness, (one) arouses conceit, adopts wrong views.” “Great faultless consciousness is related to lust ... wish.”

Fls-ind. “By the strong-dependence of great faultless consciousness, (one) tortures oneself ... experiences the suffering caused by searching.” “Great faultless consciousness is related to bodily happiness ... attainment of Fruition.”

Postnascence Condition

Fls-ind. “Postnascent great faultless consciousness aggregate is related to this prenascent body.”

Dissociation Condition

Fls-ind. “Conascent great faultless consciousness is related to mind-produced matter.”

General Application. The method of finding the classified answers has been given in full with the

examples of the 2 consciousnesses above so that it can be applied to the other consciousnesses and also to the rest of the 4 ultimate categories with the conditions concerned as given in the Chart. It will take up too much space to deal with them. But the reader should now be able to find the classified answers without much difficulty.

Another reason for giving the method in detail is to show that whenever a state (dhamma, meaning absence of being and of life), such as delusion-rooted consciousness in the example given, arises, it is due, not to one condition alone, but to 17 conditions such as object and so on. Also, that such a state arises, not merely to carry out its momentary function and cease and so become non-existent as before, but also to act as cause to bring about the arisings, and therefore, the momentary functions of the other states concerned, the effect, to which it is related. For only then it will be seen that the real mundane things are not independent, single states but various groups of dependent, impersonal states, as causes and effects, which arise and cease and which are brought about by the natural forces of the several conditions concerned and, as such, are neither created nor controlled by a being or by an abiding principle that is either related to or independent of these states. And when the reader is convinced about this, the wrong view that persons and beings and the creator of them do really exist will be dispelled resulting in the attainment of Path and Fruition.

End of Consciousness

II. Rules for 52 Mental Factors

1. Exclude the 7 conditions: root, pre-nascence, kamma, nutriment, faculty, jhāna and path, and take the remaining 17 conditions as reference.

2. If it is hate, envy, stinginess, worry or doubt, exclude predominance.
3. If it is a faulty mental factor, exclude resultant.
4. If it is a minor conscience conditioning state, include the appropriate conditions.

Explanation. As regards:

Rule 1, the conditioning states of prenascent condition are materiality and so it is always excluded. Those of the others, the 6 minor conscience conditions, are considered in Rule 4. That is why 17 conditions are taken as reference.

Rule 2, the conditioning states of predominance condition do not include hate, envy, stinginess, worry (that hate group of 4) and doubt and so, when any one of them is under consideration, predominance condition is excluded;

Rule 3, the conditioning states of resultant condition do not include the 14 faulty mental factors and so, when any one of them is under consideration, resultant condition is excluded;

Rule 4, when the mental factor under consideration is a conditioning state of one or more of the 6 minor conscience conditions which were excluded in Rule 1, include those conditions here.

Summary. Take the 17 conditions as reference and simply examine whether the mental factor is (a) faulty and is also one of the hate group of 4 or doubt or (b) a conditioning state of the 6 minor conscience conditions exclusive of predominance.

Application of the Rules

(a) Primary and Secondary Mental Factors 13

In the Chart the “remaining 3” under this heading are: perception, attention and decision. The examples for applying the rules to find the number of conditions in which a mental factor is a conditioning state are given below, taking into account only those that apply.

(i) *Contact*. (1) 17 conditions; (4) include nutriment as contact is a conditioning state of that condition. So the answer is 18.

(ii) *Feeling*. (1) 17; (4) include faculty and jhāna as feeling is a conditioning state of both conascence-faculty and jhāna conditions (the reasons for inclusion of the conditions in (4) will not be given below). So the answer is 19.

(iii) *Volition*. (1) 17; (4) include kamma and nutriment. So the answer is 19.

(iv) *One-pointedness*. (1) 17; (4) include faculty, jhāna and path. So the answer is 20.

(v) *Psychic life-faculty*. (1) 17; (4) include faculty. So the answer is 18.

(vi) *Applied Thought*. (1) 17; (4) include jhāna and path. So the answer is 19.

(vii) *Remaining 3*. (1) 17. So the answer is 17 for each.

(b) Faulty Mental Factors 14

Rule 3 applies to all of them and so, resultant being excluded, 16 conditions are taken as reference.

(i) *Delusion or Greed*. (1) 16; (4) include root. So the answer is 17.

(ii) *Shamelessness, Fearlessness, Restlessness or Conceit.* (1) 16. So the answer is 16.

(iii) *Wrong View.* (1) 16; (4) include path. So the answer is 17.

(iv) *Hate.* (1) 16; (2) exclude predominance; (4) include root. So the answer is 16.

(v) *Wrong Speech, Wrong Action, or Wrong Livelihood.* (1) 16; (4) include kamma and nutriment because these states under consideration are volitions. (The reason for not including path was already explained.) So the answer is 18.

(c) *Beautiful Mental Factors 25*

In the Chart investigating-wisdom is meant for predominance condition but here non-delusion is the beautiful mental factor. Both of them come under the reality of knowledge and so they are taken together. The "remaining 17" are those that remain besides the 8 given of the 25.

(i) *Confidence.* (1) 17; (4) include faculty. So the answer is 18.

(ii) *Mindfulness.* (1) 17; (4) include faculty and path. So the answer is 19.

(iii) *Non-greed or Non-hate.* (1) 17; (4) include root. So the answer is 18.

(iv) *Remaining 17.* (1) 17. So the answer is 17.

Appropriate 52. In the Chart this is the last column under the heading of mental factors. From the Single Enumeration Charts (those in the Intr. to C.R.) it will be seen that the 52 mental factors are not conditioning states of pre-nascence condition but all of them completely or the appropriate ones are

those of 23 conditions. In other words, the 23 conditions have mental factor as conditioning states. But of the 23, 15, which are object, proximity, contiguity-conascence, mutuality, dependence, strong-dependence, postnascence, repetition, association, dissociation, presence, absence, disappearance and non-disappearance, have the complete 52 as conditioning states and 8, which are root, predominance, kamma, resultant, nutriment, faculty, jhāna and path, have appropriate ones.

Matter 23

The “ditto” sign indicates that the matter in that column is the conditioning state and the blank that it is not. The reason for this difference from consciousness and mental factor is that the conditions in which matter is a conditioning state are few and it is much easier to find them in the Chart with the sign than with a blank. The conditions in which matter is a conditioning state can also be found from the Single Enumeration Charts.

III Rules for Produced Matter 18

1. Take the 6 conditions: object, predominance, strong-dependence, prenascence, presence and non-disappearance, as reference.
2. Include the other conditions for each material state if it is a conditioning state of those conditions as given in the Single Enumeration Charts.

Explanation. As regards:

Rule 1, it will be seen from those Single Enumeration Charts that 18 produced matter are always conditioning states of the 6 conditions taken as ref-

erence. For they are estimable objects in predominance and object-strong-dependence conditions; present objects in prenascent, presence and non-disappearance conditions; present, past or future objects in object condition. That is why these 6 conditions are taken as reference;

Rule 2, include the other conditions if they have the material state under consideration as conditioning state and which can be found from the Single Enumeration Charts.

These rules do not apply to the 10 non-produced matter and lifeless matter.

Application of the Rules

(i) 4 *Great Primaries*. (1) 6; (2) include conascence, mutuality and dependence (presence and non-disappearance have been included in the 6). So the answer is 9 for each great primary.

(ii) 5 *Sensitive Matter*. (1) 6; (2) include dependence, faculty and dissociation. So the answer is 9 for each of them.

(iii) 4 *Sense Objects or 2 Sexes*. (1) 6. So the answer is 6 for each.

(iv) *Heart-base*. (1) 6; (2) include conascence, mutuality, dependence and dissociation. So the answer is 10.

(v) *Physical Life-faculty*. (1) 6; (2) include faculty. So the answer is 7.

(vi) *Nutritive Essence*. (1) 6; (2) include nutriment. So the answer is 7.

(The reason for taking 7 instead of 6 as in the Commentary was explained in a footnote.)

Non-produced Matter 10. The Chart shows that they are conditioning states of 2 conditions: object and strong-dependence.

External Lifeless Matter. The Chart shows that they are conditioning states of 5 conditions: 4 Major conascence and mutuality.

Appropriate 28. The Chart shows that all the 28 matter completely or the appropriate ones are conditioning states of 12 conditions. In other words, 12 conditions have matter as conditioning state. But of the 12, 6, the ones given in Rule 1, have the complete 28 as conditioning states and the other 6, which are conascence, mutuality, dependence, nutriment, faculty and dissociation, have appropriate ones.

Nibbāna, Concept

The Chart shows that Nibbāna is a conditioning state of 3 conditions: object, object-predominance and object-strong-dependence, and concept that of 2 conditions: object and natural strong-dependence.

End of one State (in) Several Conditions

4. ONE CONDITION (COMMON WITH) SEVERAL CONDITIONS

It was shown above that a conditioning state is included in several conditions, i.e. a conditioning state is common to several conditions. But the relations between that conditioning state and its conditioned state are not always the same. Here only the conditions—from amongst those several conditions—where the relations between that conditioning

22 ONE CONDITION (COMMON WITH) SEVERAL CONDITIONS

"EKAPACCAYA ANEKAPACCAYA"

	Conditions	Ro	Ob	Pd	Px	Ct	Cn	Mu	Dp	S.D.	Pm	Pon	Rp	Kam	Rs	Nu	Fa	Fa	jh	Pa	Ass	Dss	Ps	Ab	Dsp	N.D.	Common	Total
Ro	Non-delusion Non-greed, Non-hate Greed, Hate, Delusion	*	*	"			"	"	"						"		"	"		"	"	"	"			"	11	11
Ob	Present Past or Future	*	*	"			"	"	"	"	"										"	"	"			"	7	7
Pd	Investigating-wisdom Desire Effort Consciousness Object	"	"	*			"	"	"	"	"			"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"			"	11	8
				*			"	"	"	"	"			"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"			"	10	15
				*			"	"	"	"	"			"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"			"	7	7
	Proximity, Contiguity Absence, Disappearance			*	*				"	"			"											"		"	6	6
Cn, Mu, Dp.	Conscience, Mutuality, Heart-base	"		"			*	"	"					"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"				"	14	14
	Dependence	"	"	"			"	"	*	"				"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"				"	5	5
		"	"	"			"	"	*	"				"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"				"	17	17

state and the conditioned state are the same are taken and, obviously, these conditions must be of the same group. For example, in root condition, non-delusion, a conditioning state, in accordance with its nature, is related to its conditioned states. But it will be found that this same relation between non-delusion and its conditioned states takes place at the same moment by other conditions such as predominance, mutuality and so on, all of which belong to the conascence group of conditions. So this relation by root condition is common to these conditions. Thus it is said that root condition is common with such conditions. These common conditions are dealt with in the Investigation Chapter only and so they are based on the conditioning and conditioned states of that Chapter. These states have been given in the Single Enumeration Chapters (in the Intr. to C.R.1) where the conditions are taken not in serial order but according to groups. There the conditioning states of a condition are all taken together and the total of the common conditions is given. Here each conditioning state of a condition is taken separately and 2 or more are taken together only when they are related by the same conditions.

The Chart. The asterisk in each column indicates that it is the reference condition and the "ditto" signs taken horizontally with it are the conditions common with that reference condition. This Chart will show the value of the arrangement of the conditioning states and the conditions in the Single Enumeration Charts.

-
1. Always refer to the Single Enumeration Charts in the Intr to C.R.I for the conditioning and conditioned states of the conditions.

Root Condition

In the Explanation of the Single Enumerations it was shown that with root as the reference condition, there are 12 common conditions including the reference. So, when the reference is taken separately root condition is common with 11 conditions. This is the way the Commentary takes the common conditions.

(i) *Non-delusion*.¹ Non-delusion is common with 4 Major conascence, 4 Medium conascence, predominance, faculty and path of Minor conascence conditions. So it is common with 11 conditions.

(ii) *Non-greed, Non-hate*. These do not come under the reality of knowledge as does non-delusion. So the 3 Minor conascence conditions given above for non-delusion are excluded. And each of them is common with the 4 Major and 4 Medium conascence conditions, i.e. 8 conditions. But it is 8 only when they are resultants because then resultant condition is included. Otherwise it is 7 when they are faultless or functional because resultant condition is excluded.

(iii) *Greed, Hate, Delusion*. They are faulty roots and so, for the same reason given above, resultant condition is excluded. So each is common with 7 conditions: 4 Major and 3 Medium conascence conditions.

When all the 6 conditioning states of root condition are taken together as a whole, i.e. root condition, it will be found that the total number of conditions common with this condition is 11, the total shown in the Chart. This is how the totals in the Chart are obtained.

Object Condition

(i) *Present Object.* Object condition is common with the other 7 conditions of the group, as shown in the Chart, only when the relation takes place with the object present at that moment. These conditions, taken in their serial order, are: (1) object-pre-dominance, (2) base-object-prenascence-dependence, (3) object-strong-dependence, (4) object-prenascence, (5) base-object-prenascence-dissociation, (6) object-prenascence-presence, (7) object-prenascence-non-disappearance.

When the conditioning states (which are objects) of these 7 conditions are examined, it will be found that they are all material states. For if both the object as cause and the subject as effect must be of the present moment, then the conditioning states, the objects, can only be material states. As for the mental states, since their span of duration is so exceedingly short, they can never be objects of the present but only of the past or future. This is why the Investigation Chapter of the Paṭṭhāna on Present Triplet gives the following relation: “(One) practises insight into the impermanency, (suffering and impersonality) of the present eye; (enjoys and delights in... Taking it as object, arises lust ...) grief... body ... visible object ... sound ... smell ... taste ... tangible object ... (heart-)base ... present (material) aggregates ... grief.

By the power of divine-eye, sees the visible object.
By the power of divine-ear element, hears the sound.

Visible object-base is related to eye-consciousness
... tangible object-base is related to body-consciousness by object condition.

Present (material) aggregates are related to knowledge of supernormal power, (mind-door) advertence by object condition" (Synod Vol. II. p.413).

Here the conditioning states are the 28 states of matter and the conditioned states are 54 sensuous consciousness, 52 mental factors and the 3 super-knowledges, divine-eye, divine-ear and knowledge of supernormal power.

(ii) *Past or Future Object.* They are the conditioning states of object, object-predominance and object-strong-dependence, the conditions which take such objects. This will be explained later in the Section on Period in the Miscellaneous Decisions. So object condition here is common with 2 conditions: predominance and strong-dependence.

Predominance Condition

Object-predominance is the same as "Present Object 7" above and so the Commentary does not deal with it but only with the other kind, conascent-predominance.

(i) *Predominant Investigating-wisdom.* This, just like non-delusion of root condition, comes under the reality of knowledge and so it is common with 11 conditions. Of the 12 common conditions given for conascent-predominance as a whole, only 11, the 4 Major conascent, 4 Medium conascent and root, faculty, path of Minor conascent, the same as non-delusion, have to be taken.

(ii) *Predominant Desire.* It is common with 8 conditions, 4 Major and 4 Medium conascent conditions, since the 3 Minor conascent conditions in (i) above are not involved.

(iii) *Predominant Effort.* It is common with 10 conditions, the above 8, faculty and path.

(iv) *Predominant Consciousness.* It is common with 10 conditions, the above 8, nutriment and faculty.

It will be seen from the Chart that predominance condition as a whole is common with 15 conditions.

Proximity, Contiguity, Absence or Disappearance Condition

They belong to the proximity-strong-dependence group of 7 conditions. So each of them is common with the remaining 6 conditions.

Conascence or Mutuality Condition

They belong to the conascence group of 15 conditions and for them there are 15 common conditions. So each is common with 14 conditions. In the Single Enumeration Chart the 4 and 5 conditions given for conascence and mutuality respectively are the conditions which occur completely. But here those that occur appropriately are also taken. This will be clear when the commons in the Enumeration Chapter of the Investigation Chapter are dealt with. It also applies to the resultant, association and conascence-dissociation of the Medium Conascence group where the conditions which occur completely are given in the Single Enumeration Chart.

Conascence, Mutuality or Dependence Condition

Heart-base. It will be seen that heart-base is a conditioning state of 4 Major conascence and 2 (mutuality and conascence-dissociation) Medium conascence conditions. So in this case conascence,

mutuality or dependence condition is common with 5 conditions. The reason why heart-base is given separately is that it is different from the other conditioning states of these 3 conditions.

Dependence Condition

It is shown in the Chart that dependence condition is common with 17 conditions. This is somewhat difficult to work out. On looking up the Single Enumeration Charts to find the kinds of dependence condition in the various groups, it will be seen that there are: (a) base-object-prenascence-dependence (of the object group), (b) conascence-dependence (of the Major conascence group), (c) base-prenascence-dependence (of the base-prenascence group) and (d) mixed conascence-prenascence-dependence (of the mixed conascence-prenascence group). When the conditions with which each of the above conditions is common are examined and only the ones that are different are taken, the total is found to be 17.

The easiest way to work this out is to start with (b). (b) is common with the remaining 14 conditions of the conascence group. Then (a) is common with the remaining 7 of the object group. The 3 of (a) not included in the 14 of (b) are object, strong-dependence and prenascence. So now dependence condition is common with 17 conditions. As for (c) which is common with the remaining 5 of the base-prenascence group and (d) which is common with the remaining 2 of the mixed conascence-prenascence group, these 7 conditions are already included in the 17 above and so there are no additions to be made to 17.¹

1. The Comy. gives the 6 conditions that are not common and merely states that the remaining 17 are common but does not explain, as done here, how the common conditions are obtained.

Strong-dependence Condition

Of the 3 kinds: (a) object-strong-dependence is the same as object-predominance which is common with 7 conditions, (b) proximity-strong-dependence is the same as proximity which is common with 6 conditions, (c) natural strong-dependence which is not common with any condition. Therefore, taking strong-dependence condition as a whole, it is common with 13 conditions. But since (a) and (b) are the same as the above conditions which have been dealt with, the Commentary deals only with (c).

Path Volition. It is shown in the Chart that Path volition is common with kamma condition for this volition is also a conditioning state of proximity-kamma which is common with 5 conditions. Although the Commentary remarks that natural strong-dependence is the only condition (and is not common with others), the Subcommentary (p. 196) adds that kamma condition is also included because strong asynchronous kamma, which belongs to the natural strong-dependence group, is common with kamma condition.

Prenascence Condition

Prenascence. Prenascence in the Chart includes both kinds: (a) object-and (b) base-prenascence. (a) is common with the remaining 7 conditions of the object group and (b) with the remaining 5 of the base-prenascence group. But of the 5 of (b), faculty is the only one not included in (a). So pre-nascence condition is common with 3 conditions.

Object-prenascence. Although it is shown above that (a) object-prenascence is common with 7 condi-

tions, the Commentary (p. 391) states that it is common with 5 because dependence and dissociation are excluded.

Subcomy. (p.146) Object-prenascence belongs to the object group (which includes base-object-prenascence-dependence and base-object-prenascence-dissociation) and since heart-base (as base-object) can be included (as a conditioning state), it should not be stated that dependence and dissociation are not included. Of course, if heart-base is not included as object, then, according to the Commentary, these 2 conditions are excluded.

For Consideration. What the Commentary and Subcommentary say in this matter have to be considered. Object-prenascence, which the Commentary had in mind, must be, not only this condition, but also object-prenascence-predominance which is common with 5 conditions where dependence and dissociation are not included. For only then is object-prenascence common with 5 conditions. But object-prenascence belongs to the object group and so it is common, completely and appropriately, with the remaining 7 conditions of that group. (In the Object Group Chart it is shown as common with 3 conditions completely but not with the other 4, predominance, dependence, strong-dependence and dissociation that are common appropriately.) Here heart-base is included as base-object and, therefore, the remark by the Subcommentary as to its inclusion or otherwise is uncalled for. As a matter of fact, heart-base was already dealt with in base-prenascence above and so there is no need for the Commentary to consider it in object-prenascence.

Postnascence Condition

Each of the 4 conditions of the postnascence group is common with the remaining 3 of that group. (See the postnascence group Chart in C.R.)

Repetition Condition

Repetition condition is common with 5 conditions (See the proximity-strong-dependence group Chart in C.R.)

Kamma Condition

Conascence-kamma. This condition is common with 9 conditions. (See the Minor conascence group Chart in C.R.)

Asynchronous kamma. Strong asynchronous kamma condition belongs to the strong-dependence group (see the group Chart) in which proximity-kamma, which is common with 5 conditions, is included. So asynchronous kamma is taken in the same way, i.e. it is common with the same 5 conditions, completely with strong-dependence and appropriately with the other 4.

Resultant Condition

Resultant condition, like mutuality condition above, belongs to the Medium conascence group and so it is common with 14 conditions.

Nutriments Condition

Physical Nutriments. As in the group Chart, physical nutriment condition is common with 2 conditions.

Subcomy. In the old editions of the Commentary it is given that nutritive essence is (the conditioning state of) nutriment condition only, i.e. “kabalīkāro āhāro āhāra paccayova.” But the Subcommentary points out that it is also of presence and non-disappearance conditions (physical nutriment-presence and physical nutriment-non-disappearance are included with physical nutriment in the group). (In the latest edition of the Commentary these 2 conditions are included as pointed out in the Subcommentary).

Conascence-nutriment. As in the Minor conascence group Chart, conascence-nutriment condition is common with 11 conditions.

Faculty Condition

Base-prenascence-faculty. As in the base-prenascence group Chart, base-prenascence-faculty condition is common with 5 conditions.

Physical Life-faculty. As in the physical life-faculty group Chart, physical life-faculty condition is common with 2 conditions.

Conascence-faculty. As in the Minor conascence group Chart, conascence-faculty condition is common with 13 conditions.

Jhāna and Path Conditions

As in the Minor conascence group Chart, jhāna condition is common with 10 and path condition with 12 conditions.

Association Condition

Although association condition belongs to the Medium conascence group, it is common, not with

14, but with 13 conditions of the conascence group because the remaining one, dissociation, being its very opposite, is excluded.

Dissociation Condition

Dissociation. Here dissociation condition is taken as a whole and so the 4 kinds: (a) base-object-prenascence-dissociation, (b) conascence-dissociation, (c) base-prenascence-dissociation, (d) postnascence-dissociation, are included. As was shown in the case of dependence condition, the common conditions can be worked out. (b) belongs to the Medium conascence group and is common, not with 14, but with 13 conditions of the conascence group as association, the remaining one, being its very opposite, is excluded. (a) is common with the remaining 7 conditions of the object group to which it belongs. The 3 of (a), object, strong-dependence and pre-nascence, which are not included in the 13 of (b), are added to make 16. (c) is common with the remaining 6 conditions of the base-prenascence group to which it belongs but they are already included in the 16 and so there is no new condition to add. (d) is common with the remaining 3 conditions of the postnascence group to which it belongs and, of these, postnascence is a new condition that has to be added to 16 to make 17. So dissociation condition is common with 17 conditions.¹

Conascence-dissociation. As shown above it is common with 13 conditions. It is dealt with separately in the Chart because it is the only kind of dissociation condition not met with elsewhere.

-
1. The Comy. gives the 6 conditions that are not common and merely states that the remaining 17 are common but does not explain, as done here, how the common conditions are obtained.

Presence or Non-disappearance Condition

Of the 9 kinds of presence condition, the 3 kinds of mixed conditions are not considered because the conditions with which they are common are included in those with which the other 6 kinds are common. Of the 6 kinds: (a) conascence-presence, a Major conascence, is common with the remaining 14 conditions of the conascence group. (b) object-prenascence is common with the remaining 7 conditions of the same object group. The 3 of (b), object, strong-dependence and prenascent, which are not included in the 14 of (a), are added to make 17. (c) base-prenascence-presence is common with the remaining 5 of the same base-prenascence group but no addition is necessary because all of them are already included in 17. (d) postnascence-presence is common with the remaining 3 of the same postnascence group. Here postnascence is a new condition that has to be added to 17 to make 18. (e) and (f), physical nutrient-presence and physical life-faculty-presence, are each common with the same 2 conditions which are not new ones. So presence condition is common with 18 conditions.¹ It is the same for non-disappearance condition.

Note. All the explanations are based on the Single Enumerations, the conditioning and conditioned states given in the various group Charts in the Intr. to C.R. So if these enumerations are understood, there will be no doubts and difficulties with all that has gone before.

End of One Condition (common with)
Several Conditions

-
1. The Comy. gives the 5 conditions that are not common and merely states that the remaining 18 are common but does not explain, as done here, how the common conditions are obtained.

5. MISCELLANEOUS DECISIONS

As pointed out before, (a) State and Period, included in this Miscellaneous Decisions Chart, are dealt with in the Commentary after the explanation of the 24 conditions of Chapter I of C.R; (b) State, Period, all the Miscellaneous Decisions of the Commentary—with the exception of “One State (in) Several Conditions” and “One Condition (common with) Several Conditions” already dealt with above—and those not included in the Commentary are summarized in this Chart. Here, also, the explanations are based on the Single Enumerations. So reference must be made to the Charts in the Intr. to C.R. for the groups, the conditions in the groups and the conditioning and conditioned states of the conditions in those groups.

(i) *State*

Here the Commentary deals with the conditions which have mentality, etc. as conditioning states. These conditions are given in the Chart and can be found by reading it vertically.

Part of Mentality (Nāmekadesa). Part of mentality means that all mentality, i.e. all the consciousnesses or all the mental factors, are not conditioning states of the conditions concerned but only part of it, i.e. some of the consciousnesses or mental factors. Of the 7 Minor conascence conditions, the 2, conascence-nutriments and conascence-faculty, are excluded and the remaining 5, root, predominance, kamma, jhāna and path, are taken because parts of mentality are their conditioning states. The reason for excluding the 2 conditions is that consciousness nutriment of conascence-nutriments and mind-faculty of conascence-

faculty have all the 89 consciousnesses as their conditioning states. As regards the 5 conditions taken, conascence-predominance has predominant consciousness which comprises 52 predominant impulsions, and the 3 predominant mental factors, desire and so on as conditioning states but not all the consciousnesses or all the mental factors; root, kamma, jhāna and path have a few mental factors as their conditioning states.

Nibbāna. Of the 4 ultimate categories, consciousness, mental factor and Nibbāna are mental states and matter consists of material states. That Nibbāna is part of mentality is given in Mūla Yamaka where it is stated that “Nāma dhammā” (mental states) includes Nibbāna. Here the Commentary (p. 352) states “Nibbānassa asaṅgahitattā nāmādharmekadesotipi vattum vaṭṭati.” This means that Nibbāna, which is unclassified, is said to be part of mental states. The Subcommentary (p. 175) points out that (Nibbāna is) asaṅgahitattā (unclassified) because it is aggregate-freed and cannot be classified under any of the 4 mental aggregates (unlike the other mental states). In the Chart Nibbāna is given along with part of mentality.

Mentality-materiality (Nama rūpa). Refer to object and object-predominance conditions. It will be found that the former has all the mentality and materiality and the latter has, though not all, most of them as conditioning states. So there are 2 conditions.

Mentality. The 8 conditions: proximity, contiguity, postnascence, repetition, resultant, association, absence and disappearance, have only mentality, which are all or most of the consciousnesses and mental factors, as their conditioning states.

Part of Materiality. Prenascence is the one condition which has only 18 produced matter, i.e. change-

[illegible]

[illegible]

23 (b) CHART OF MISCELLANEOUS DECISIONS

	Conditions	Prediction and Support	Cause of formation, etc.	Maturity to Materiality, etc.	Planes	During life, Rebirth	Concept, mentality, materiality and Nibbana
Mu		Produce	Cause of formation	Materiality-mentality	Five aggregate planes	During life	
Cn	"	Support	Cause of 'mentality'	Mentality-Mentality	Four aggregate planes		
Pd	"		Cause of mentality and materiality	Mentality-mentality, materiality	One aggregate plane		
Rx	"		Cause of some mentality & materiality	Mentality, materiality-mentality	External temperature produced matter		
Ob	"			Men, mat - Men, materiality			
Ro	"						Nibbana

[illegible]

able materiality (rūpa-rūpa), as its conditioning states. They are part of materiality which consists of 28 matter or material states.

Subcomy. Part of materiality is changeable materiality exclusive of the remaining (10) non-produced matter. Although the Faultless Triplet does not detail this changeable materiality known as 18 produced matter, in pre-nascence condition of the Visible and Impinging Triplet it is stated: “(One) practises insight into the impermanency, suffering and impersonality of heart-base, femininity, masculinity, physical life¹, cohesion element, nutritive essence (edible food. .)” where specific mention is made (p.176).

All States. Object and strong-dependence are the 2 conditions that have all mentality and materiality, i.e. all ultimate realities, and concept as their conditioning states.

Appropriate Mentality-materiality. This means consciousnesses and mental factors—where all of both of them or one of them are included—and some of the materiality. There are 8 conditions, as shown in the Chart, with such conditioning states. Conscience, mutuality and dependence have all the mentality but not all the materiality (only the great primaries and heart-base); nutriment and faculty have part of mentality, i.e. all the consciousnesses and some mental factors, and part of materiality (nutritive essence in nutriment, 5 sentient faculties in base-prenascence-faculty and physical life in physical life-faculty); dissociation has all the mental factors but not all consciousnesses and part of materiality; presence and non-disappearance have all the mentality and part of materiality.

1. Mentioned in the Text on that Triplet but not in the Subcomy.—probably an inadvertent or a printers omission.

(ii) *Period*

Here the Commentary differentiates the 24 condition according to the period at which they occur, i.e. the conditions which occur to bring about the conditioned states when the conditioning states are of the (1) present, (2) past, (3) present and past, (4) past, present and future or (5) time-freed. The number of conditions in each of these cases is first summarized in the following verse before explanations are given.

*Paccuppanā va hontettha-paccayā dasa pañca ca,
Atīta eva pañce ko - tekāle dve pi nissito,
Tayo tikālikā eva vimuttā cāpi kālato.*

This means that there are 15 conditions of the present, 5 of the past, 1 of 2 periods (present and past), 3 of 3 periods as well as time-freed.

Present. With the exception of object, object-predominance and object-strong-dependence, the rest of the conditions of the object group and all those of the conascence, base-prenascence, postnascence, physical nutriment and physical life-faculty groups are of the present. They are the 15 conditions given in the Chart. If it is pointed out that conascence-predominance is not included, it must be remembered that the Commentary divides the 24 conditions—and not the various kinds of conditions that come under the groups—according to period. So, although it is of the present, it is not included as in the case of the conditions of the object group given above.

Past. The 7 conditions of the proximity-strong-dependence group are of the past. But the Chart gives only the 5 which are always of the past. For the other kinds of strong-dependence and kamma are also of other periods.

Present and Past. Kamma condition is the only one of both present and past, i.e. of 2 periods. For conascence-kamma is of the present and asynchronous kamma is of the past.

Past, Present and Future, Time-freed. The 3 conditions are object, predominance and strong-dependence as shown in the Chart. In object condition, the conditioning states (a) consciousnesses, mental factors and materiality are of the present, past or future and (b) Nibbāna and concept are time-freed. In predominance condition, conascence-predominance, being of the present, is not taken but only object-predominance where, as in object condition, the conditioning states (a) consciousnesses, mental factors and materiality are of the present, past or future and (b) Nibbāna is time-freed. In strong-dependence condition, proximity-strong-dependence is of the past, object-strong-is time-freed. Object-strong-dependence is the same as object-predominance above and natural strong-dependence has conditioning states (a) consciousnesses, mental factors and materiality which are of the present, past or future and (b) concept which is time-freed.

(iii) *Several States (in) One Condition*

Here the Commentary mentions the conditions which have several conditioning states. Each of the 23 conditions exclusive of kamma have several conditioning states. For the 6 roots, etc. are the several conditioning states of each of the conditions, root, etc. But volition is the only conditioning state of kamma condition, i.e. one conditioning state in one condition, and so it is marked with a cross in the Chart.

(iv) *Common Conditions*

Here the Commentary considers the conditions which have common conditioning and conditioned states. It gives them as: (1) proximity, contiguity, proximity-strong-dependence, repetition, absence and disappearance (of the proximity-strong-dependence group) and (2) object, object-predominance and object-strong-dependence (of the object group). They are shown in the Chart. (The Commentary gives these as examples because they were already dealt with in "One Condition (common with) Several Conditions" and the Sub-commentary has nothing to say about this).

(v) *Uncommon Conditions*

Here the Commentary considers the conditions in which the conditioning and conditioned states are not common. These are the pairs where one of the pair is the opposite of the other. They are: pre-nascence and post-nascence; association and dissociations; presence and absence; disappearance and non-disappearance. These pairs are marked with asterisks in the Chart.

Comy. The conditions have been singled out as examples to show the methods of determining the common and uncommon conditions.

Subcomy. It is to be understood from the Commentary that root condition, etc. of the conascence group is common with the other conditions of that group and is not common with the conditions of the object group, etc., i.e. those that are not of the conascence group (p. 197).

Note. This principle outlined by the Subcommentary is derived from the Common and Uncommon Sections given in detail in the Investigation Chapter.

(vi) *Pairs*

Here the Commentary gives the conditions in pairs and the reasons for doing so.

- (1) Proximity and Contiguity, because they have the same meaning (*attha yugaḷaka*) of “next in time”.
- (2) Dependence and Strong-dependence, because they have the same term (*sadda yugaḷaka*) “dependence”.
- (3) Prenascence and Postnascence, because they occur opposite in time (*kāla patipakkha yugaḷaka*). For in prenascence, the conditioning states are present prior to the conditioned states whereas in postnascence, the conditioning states come after the conditioned states.
- (4) Kamma and Resultant, because it is a pair of cause and effect (*hetu phala yugaḷaka*). Here the kamma is asynchronous kamma, the cause, and resultant, its effect.
- (5) Association and Dissociation, because the former relates by association and the latter by non-association;

Presence and Absence, because the former relates when the conditioning states are present and the latter when they are not;

Disappearance and Non-disappearance, because the former relates when the conditioning states have disappeared and the latter before they disappear.

Each of the last 3 pairs under (5) are taken because one is mutually opposite of the other (aññamañña patipakkha yugalaka). In the Chart all the pairs are marked by asterisks.

(vii) *Production and Non-production*

Here the Commentary considers the conditions in which the conditioning states are related to the conditioned states by the forces of production, non-production (force of support) and both production and non-production.

Production. The conditioning states of 7 conditions of the strong-dependence group, proximity, contiguity, strong-dependence (proximity-strong-dependence and natural strong-dependence), repetition, asynchronous kamma, absence and disappearance, are related to their conditioned states by the force of production. Here the conditioning states bring about the nascent arising of the conditioned states.

Comy. It is production in the sense of causing the conditioned states to arise and not of causing them to continue to exist after they had already arisen so as to reach the static phase. The Pāḷi is: Janakāyeva na ajanakā.

Subcomy. “Janakāyevā na ajanakā” means that the essential force is that of production and not that of support (p. 197).

Although 7 different conditions are given above, there are 8 when the 2 kinds of strong-dependence are taken separately. Of the 8, it is clear that the states of 6, which belong to the proximity-strong-dependence group, are always related by the force of production because the conditioning states, on ceasing, cause the immediate arising of the conditioned

states. So only the other 2 conditions, natural strong-dependence and asynchronous kamma of the natural strong-dependence group, need to be considered. In these 2 conditions, proximity-kamma, which belongs to the proximity-strong-dependence group, is included and it is the only one of that group that has not been taken into account. And it is to be noted that only the conditions of that group are involved here. So, though the Commentary gives these 2 conditions, it is proximity-kamma in each of them that must be taken.

Non-production. Here the states of the conditions are related, not by the force of production, but by support. The Pāli that states non-production mean support is: *Ajanakā upatthambhakā cati attho*. Unlike the case of production above where the conditioned states are produced, here the conditioned states, which have already been produced by the causes concerned, are supported so that they continue to exist to the static and cessant phases. Postnascence condition is the only one with the mere force of support. (This is the reason why postnascence condition is not expounded in the 6 Chapters where only those conditions with the force of production are considered. See *Intr. to C.R.* p. xix.)

Production and Non-production. In accordance with the Commentary the Chart shows that there are 18 conditions which have the forces both of production and support.

Comy. These conditions are known as production and non-production (*janakā-janaka*) conditions. But since non-production (*ajanaka*) means support (*upatthambhaka*), they are also known as production and support (*janako-patthambhaka*) conditions.

Subcomy. What the Commentary means by “production and support” is that the 18 conditions such

as root, for example, where the roots are related to their rooted associated aggregates, rooted mind-produced matter and rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter, these conditioned states cannot be produced nor be supported without the roots, the conditioning states. For in these cases the conditions have to have both the forces of production and support (p. 197).

(viii) *Cause of All or Not All Formations*

Here the Commentary considers the conditions which are the causes of (1) all formations (*sabbatthānika*), (2) not all formations (*asabbatthānika*) and (3) neither all nor not all formations (*nasabbatthānika*). In these cases the conditioned states that arise are taken into account.

Cause of All Formations. The Commentary states that the conditions which are the causes of all materiality and mentality, i.e. all the conditioned formations are known as the conditions which are the causes of all formations; that no conditioned materiality or mentality, of whatever kind, can arise without these conditions. These conditions are the 4 Major conascence conditions. It will be seen from the Major conascence group Chart that all materiality and mentality are conditioned states of these conditions and that is why, in the Negative Conditions of the 6 Chapters, there are no conditioned states of these conditions. So they are not expounded there.

Cause of Not All Formations. The Commentary states that the conditions which are the causes of the mentality concerned but not of materiality, i.e. not all the conditioned formations, are known as the conditions which are the causes of not all formations. These conditions are the 11 given under this column

in the Chart. Except for prenatal and postnatal, which will be considered later, the other 9 conditions, object, object-predominance and so on, have only mentality as conditioned states, i.e. these conditions cause mentality but not materiality. It will be seen from the Single Enumeration Charts that only mentality, but not all the conditioned formations of materiality and mentality, are the conditioned states of these conditions.

Comy. Prenatal and postnatal are not causes of all materiality and mentality and so they are also conditions which are the causes of not all formations. Again, though they are not causes of both materiality and mentality, prenatal causes mentality and postnatal causes materiality and, therefore, they are the conditions which are the causes of not all formations. That is why these 2 conditions are taken separately in the Chart.

Subcomy (p. 197). If the kinds of strong-dependence are to be distinguished, consider the 3 kinds, otherwise take this condition as a whole. (The reason for this remark is that one kind, object-strong-dependence, is not included and so only the other 2 kinds are given in the Chart). Besides, when prenatal and postnatal are taken as conditions which are causes of not all formations, since the former has only mentality as conditioned states just as proximity and others, it should be included along with them and only the latter taken separately. (The reason is that all the conditions which have only mentality as conditioned states should first be taken together and then postnatal, which has only materiality as conditioned states, treated separately. So the conditions taken here are those that cause either mentality or materiality but not both).

Cause of Neither All Nor Not All Formation. The Commentary states that the conditions which are the causes of some of both materiality and mentality are known as the conditions which are the causes of neither all nor not all formations. These conditions are the remaining ones, root, etc. as given in the Chart. It will be seen from the Single Enumeration Charts that some of the materiality and mentality, but not all, are the conditioned states of root condition, etc.

(ix) *Materiality to Materiality, etc.*

The Commentary on this is given in the Chapter on Relations in the Compendium of Philosophy p. 192f. The verse there is:

Mind may to *mind* SIX fold relation bear,
FIVE fold to *mind-and-body*. ONE alone
To *body*. Body is to *mind* ONE way
Related. TWO relations bear to *mind*
Mind-body-name-and-notion, while to *itself*
Mind-body may in NINE relations stand.
Sets of relations, SIX.

It will be shown how the above can be understood from the Single Enumeration Charts. But before doing so, remarks on the general statements of the Commentary (p. 393) on the 24 conditions are made below:

(1) There is none where the conditioning states which are always materiality, are related to the conditioned states which are materiality (i.e. where both the conditioning and conditioned states are materiality only).

Physical nutriment and physical life-faculty conditions do have materiality only as conditioning states related to materiality only as conditioned states. These conditions, however, are parts of nutriment and faculty conditions but here the Commentary is considering each condition as a whole and in that case, of course, there is none.

(2) There is none where the conditioning states, which are always materiality, are related to the conditioned states which are materiality and mentality.

Such a condition is not to be found in the Single Enumeration Charts.

(3) There is none where the conditioning states, which are materiality and mentality, are related to the conditioned states which are materiality only.

There are such causes in mixed postnascence-nutriment and mixed postnascence-faculty conditions but, as pointed out above, the Commentary considers each condition as a whole and not the separate kinds.

The Order of the Relations in the Chart

Materiality to Mentality. This is "Body is to mind one way related" of the verse. Prenascence is the only condition where materiality, which are always the conditioning states, are related to mentality, the conditioned states. This applies to both kinds of prenascent, object-and base-prenascent.

Mentality to Mentality. This is "Mind may to mind sixfold relation bear". The 6 conditions in the Chart are related thus¹.

1. Check with the conditioning and conditioned states given in the Single Enumeration Charts in the Intr. to C.R.

Mentality to Materiality. This is “(Mind), one alone to body”. Postnascence is the only condition with this relation¹.

Mentality to Mentality and Materiality. This is “(Mind), fivefold to mind-and-body”. The 5 relations given in the Chart are related thus¹. In the case of root condition, the 6 roots (mentality) are related to their associated aggregates (mentality), rooted mind-produced and rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter (materiality).

Mentality, Materiality and Concept to Mentality. This is “Two relations bear to mind, mind-body-name-and-notion”. The 2 conditions, object and strong-dependence, given in the Chart are related thus¹. The appropriate Single Enumeration Charts show that object condition together with object-strong-dependence and natural strong-dependence of strong-dependence condition have mentality, materiality and concept (concept is given in the Analytical Exposition) as conditioning states but only mentality as conditioned states.

Mentality and Materiality to Mentality and Materiality. This is “While to itself, mind-body may in nine relations stand.” The 9 conditions given in the Chart are related thus. From the conditioning and conditioned states of these conditions given in the Charts in the Intr. to C.R. it will be seen that:

(1) predominance condition is taken as a whole. For one kind, object-predominance, has mentality and materiality as conditioning states with mentality only as conditioned states and the other kind, co-nascence-predominance, has mentality only as conditioning states with mentality and materiality as conditioned states. So both of them have to be taken together, i.e. predominance condition as a whole.

(2), (3) conascence and mutuality conditions are clear.

(4) dependence condition is taken as a whole. For it is only conascence-dependence which has this relation. The other 2 kinds, base-object-prenascence-dependence and base-prenascence-dependence, which are not included elsewhere, have materiality as conditioning states and mentality as conditioned states.

(5) nutriment condition is taken as a whole. For the 2 kinds, (a) conascence-nutriment has mentality as conditioning states with mentality and materiality as conditioned states and (b) physical nutriment has materiality as both conditioning and conditioned states.

(6) faculty condition is taken as a whole. For the 3 kinds, (a) conascence-faculty has mentality as conditioning states with mentality and materiality as conditioned states, (b) base-prenascence-faculty has materiality as conditioning states with mentality as conditioned states and (c) physical life-faculty has materiality as both conditioning and conditioned states.

(7) dissociation condition is taken as a whole. For it is only conascence-dissociation which has this relation. The other 3 kinds, (a) base-object-prenascence-dissociation and (b) base-prenascence-dissociation have materiality as conditioning states with mentality as conditioned states while (c) postnascence-dissociation has mentality as conditioning states with materiality as conditioned states.

(8), (9) presence and non-disappearance conditions are each taken as a whole. For, amongst the 6 kinds of each, only conascence-presence and conascence-non-disappearance have this relation.

(x) *Planes of Existence*

Here the Commentary considers the conditions which occur in the various planes of existence.

26 *Five-aggregate Planes.* All the 24 conditions occur in these planes. From the Single Enumeration Chart¹ it will be seen that there is no condition which does not occur in them.

4 *Four-aggregate Planes.* In these planes there is mentality only. Therefore, only those conditions which include mentality as both conditioning and conditioned states occur in these planes. Since (i) pre-nascence has only materiality as conditioning states, (ii) post-nascence has only materiality as conditioned states and (iii) dissociation has only materiality either as conditioning or conditioned states, these 3 conditions are excluded and shown marked with a cross against each of them in the Chart. So only 21 conditions occur in these planes. In these cases the relations between mentality and mentality have to be taken.

1 *One-aggregate Plane.* The plane where there is only one aggregate, the material aggregate, is known as the non-percipient plane of existence. The 7 conditions which occur in this plane are shown in the Chart.

From the Single Enumeration Charts in C.R., which are drawn up from the conditioning and conditioned states of the Investigation Chapter, it will be seen why there are only 7 conditions. It is to be noted that non-percipient beings'

1. They are the Charts given in the Intr. to C.R. The appropriate ones must be referred to when mention is made of the groups, the conditions and the conditioning and conditioned states of the conditions.

kamma-produced matter, which consists of the 3 material groups (vital nonad and so on), is one of the 7 kinds of matter expounded in Paṭṭhāna (Intr. to C.R. p. xix). This kind of matter is dealt with in the Commentary as conditioned states but not as conditioning states.

As Conditioned States 7. The conditioned states of: (a) the 4 Major conascence conditions include the 7 kinds of matter and, therefore, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter (C.R. p. 152); (b) mutuality condition includes the great primaries of the 7 kinds of matter and, therefore, of non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter (C.R. p. 154); (c) strong and weak asynchronous kamma of kamma condition includes kamma-produced matter (C.R. pp. 168-9) where those at rebirth, during life and of non-percipient beings have to be taken; (d) physical life-faculty of faculty condition includes kamma-produced matter (C.R. p. 171) where those of non-percipient beings exclusive of physical life are part of it. Of course, conascence - and base-prenascence-faculty are not concerned. Thus there are 7 conditions with this matter as conditioned states.

As Conditioning States 10. The conditioning states of object, object-predominance, conascence, mutuality, dependence, object-strong-dependence, object-prenascence, physical life-faculty, physical life-faculty-presence and physical life-faculty-non-disappearance, i.e. 10 conditions, include non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter.

External Lifeless Matter. This consists of external inanimate things, i.e. external temperature-produced matter such as earth, trees, forests, mountains. The 5 conditions which occur in them are the 4 Major conascence and mutuality. They were already dealt with in "One State (in) Several Conditions".

(xi) *During Life and Rebirth*

Here the conditions which occur during life and at the moment of conception are considered. This information, which needs to be known, can be obtained from the 6 Chapters but not the Analytical Exposition. The Commentary does not deal with this.

During Life. All the 24 conditions occur during life.

At the Moment of Conception. There are 20 conditions which occur at the moment of conception when rebirth consciousness arises, i.e. they have relations at the moment of conception. The 4 conditions excluded and marked with a cross against each of them in the Chart are: (i) predominance, whether object-or consciousness-predominance, because in the 6 Chapters it is stated that there is no “at the moment of conception” in predominance; (ii) prenatal because it occurs during life only; (iii) postnatal because it does not occur at the moment of conception; (iv) repetition because it is concerned with impulses only.

(xii) *Concept, Mentality, Materiality and Nibbāna*

This was dealt with in the Commentary under “State”. There the conditioning states of the conditions were taken as part of mentality or of materiality, as mentality (including both consciousnesses and mental factors) and so on. So the conditions with conditioning states that are only mentality (taken as consciousnesses and mental factors or only mental factors) or materiality, etc. should be specifically known. These can be found from the Charts in the Intr. to C.R.

Mentality. The 12 conditions shown in the Chart have both consciousnesses and mental factors or only mental factors as conditioning states.

Materiality. Prenascence is the one condition which has only materiality as conditioning states.

Mentality and Materiality. The 9 conditions shown in the Chart have both mentality and materiality as conditioning states.

Concept, Mentality and Materiality. The 2 conditions shown in the Chart have these conditioning states. (Concept is given in the Analytical Exposition.)

Nibbāna. The 3 conditions, object, object-predominance and object-strong-dependence, shown in the Chart have Nibbāna as conditioning state.

VI. EXPLANATION OF THE QUESTION CHAPTER

The order of exposition of the Question Chapter—which forms Chapter III of C.R. pp. 13-21—was given in the Intr. to C.R. p. xiv.

1. *Dependent Chapter.* The Chapter which employs the term “dependent” is known as Dependent Chapter.

2. *Conascent Chapter.* The Chapter which employs the term “conascent” is known as Conascent Chapter.

Except for the difference in the use of the terms, the contents and meanings of the above 2 Chapters are the same. The reasons for expounding them separately have been given in the Intr. to C.R. p. xlii. The conditioning and conditioned states of these 2

Chapters are materiality and mentality and are related by conascence condition as pointed out in the Explanation of the Analytical Exposition.

3. *Conditioned Chapter.* The Chapter which employs the term “condition” is known as Conditioned Chapter.

4. *Supported Chapter.* The Chapter which employs the term “supported” is known as Supported Chapter.

Here again, the only difference between the 2 Chapters is in the terms employed. The conditioning and conditioned states of the 2 Chapters are materiality and mentality and are related by dependence condition of which there are 2 kinds: conascence-dependence and base-prenascence-dependence.

5. *Conjoined Chapter.* The Chapter which employs the term “conjoined” is known as Conjoined Chapter.

6. *Associated Chapter.* The Chapter which employs the term “associated” is known as Associated Chapter.

Here also, the only difference between the 2 Chapters is in the terms employed. The conditioning and conditioned states of the 2 Chapters are all mentality and are related by association condition.

7. *Investigation Chapter.* In this seventh Chapter the answers such as “Faultless state is related to faultless state by root condition. Faultless roots are related to (their) associated aggregates by root condition” are clear and definite, leaving no room for doubt. Here the questions are fully investigated and this is why it is known as Investigation Chapter. The conditioning and conditioned states of this

Chapter are also materiality and mentality. The differences from the 6 Chapters above are given in the Intr. to C.R. p. xlviii.

Questions of Paṭṭhāna

In the Dependent Chapter of the 7 Chapters there are two parts: (1) Outline—which consists of questions and (2) Exposition—which consists of answers and which will be dealt with later.

Outline

It is called outline because it briefly enquires whether, depending on faultless state or faulty state, etc. there arises faultless state or faulty state, etc. by root condition, etc. It is also known as Question Chapter or Term Chapter.

Question Chapter. It is so-called because questions are asked about the arising of faultless state or faulty state, etc. by root condition, etc. depending on faultless state or faulty state, etc.

Term Chapter. It is so-called because it makes known the states such as faultless, faulty, etc. that may arise by conditions such as root, etc. depending on states such as faultless, faulty, etc.

All the Possible Questions are Asked. In Dependent Chapter, where conascence condition is dealt with, a faulty state cannot arise dependent on a faultless state according to the nature of conascence. Although this is not possible, the question about it is asked. For the complete set of questions is expounded whether answers are possible or not. And only when the answers are dealt with that the questions which provide answers are considered and the others are left unanswered.

The questions are given only for Dependent Chapter of the Faultless Triplet for the 24 conditions which are dealt with according to the four methods: positive, negative, positive-negative and negative-positive conditions, and taken "By Ones" (Singly), "By Twos", etc. up to "By Twenty-four" wherever possible. These suffice to serve as a model for the rest of the 7 Chapters of the Faultless Triplet Paṭṭhāna as well as for the rest of Paṭṭhāna.

So, in order to be able to understand how the total number of questions in Paṭṭhāna are determined in the Commentary and Subcommentary, it is necessary to know (i) the numbers of detailed Paṭṭhāna Sections of the Triplet, Couplet and the rest of the 6 Paṭṭhānas and (ii) the number of questions in each of those Sections. The latter is obtained from the method of exposition of the questions in each Section.

(i) *Detailed Paṭṭhāna Sections*

Paṭṭhāna consists of 24 Paṭṭhāna Divisions made up of 6 Paṭṭhānas each in each of the 4 Divisions: Positive, Negative, Positive-Negative and Negative-Positive (see Intr. to C.R. p. xiii). But when these 6 Paṭṭhānas in each Division are detailed, they consist of the following Paṭṭhāna Sections (see the Detailed Paṭṭhāna Sections Chart).

1. *Triplet Paṭṭhāna.* This deals with each of the 22 Triplets starting with Faultless Triplet and ending with the Triplet of States Both Visible and Impinging. Therefore, there are 22 Triplet Paṭṭhāna Sections.

2. *Couplet Paṭṭhāna*¹. This deals with each of the 100 Couplets starting with the Couplet of States which are Roots and ending with that of States which are Causes of Lamentation. Therefore, there are 100 Couplet Paṭṭhāna Sections.

3. *Couplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna*. This deals with each Couplet as reference and each of the 3 sections of the 22 Triplets, i.e. 66 triplet sections, as variants. For example, with the first root Couplet as reference and faultless state, the first section of the Faultless Triplet, as variant, there is the first couplet-triplet Paṭṭhāna Section. So, with this couplet and each of the 66 triplet sections as variants, there are 66 couplet-triplet Paṭṭhāna Sections. Similarly, with the second Couplet of States associated with Roots as reference and each of the 66 triplet sections as variants, there are also 66 couplet-triplet Paṭṭhāna Sections. Therefore, for the 100 Couplets, there are $100 \times 66 = 6,600$ Couplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna Sections.

4. *Triplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna*. This deals with each Triplet as reference and each of the 2 sections of the 100 Couplets, i.e. 200 Couplet sections, as variants. For example, with the Faultless Triplet, the first triplet, as reference and State which is root (root state for short), the first section of the first Couplet, as variant, there is the first triplet-couplet Paṭṭhāna Section. So, with this Triplet and each of the 200 couplet sections as variants, there are 200 triplet-couplet Paṭṭhāna Sections. Therefore, for the 22 Triplets, there are $200 \times 22 = 4,400$ Triplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna Sections.

5. *Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna*. This deals with each Triplet as reference and each of the 3 sections of the remaining 21 Triplets, i.e. 63 Triplet sections, as

1. For this and the other Paṭṭhānas see Intr. to C.R. p. lxxiii.

variants. For example, with the Faultless Triplet as reference and state associated with pleasant feeling, the first section of the next Triplet, as variant, there is the first triplet-triplet Paṭṭhāna Section. So, with this triplet and each of the 63 triplet sections as variants, there are 63 triplet-triplet Paṭṭhāna Sections. Therefore, for the 22 Triplets, there are $63 \times 22 = 1,386$ Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna Sections.

6. *Couplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna.* This deals with each Couplet as reference and each of the 2 sections of the remaining 99 Couplets, i.e. 198 Couplet sections, as variants. For example, with the first root Couplet as reference and state associated with root, the first section of the next Couplet, there is the first couplet-couplet Paṭṭhāna Section. So, with this Couplet and each of the 198 Couplet sections as variants, there are 198 couplet-couplet Paṭṭhāna Sections. Therefore, for the 100 Couplets, there are $198 \times 100 = 19,800$ Paṭṭhāna Sections.

For the 6 Paṭṭhānas in each Division there is a total of 32,308 Paṭṭhāna Sections as added up in the Chart. Therefore, for the 24 Paṭṭhānas in the 4 Divisions, the whole of Paṭṭhāna, there is a grand total of $32,308 \times 4 = 129,232$ Paṭṭhāna Sections.

(ii) *Questions in Each Paṭṭhāna Section*

The method of exposition of the questions provided for Dependent Chapter of the Faultless Triplet Paṭṭhāna Section in C.R. is not sufficient to find the number of questions in the other Paṭṭhāna Sections. So, models of questions in each of the 24 Paṭṭhāna Divisions are provided below. The accompanying Chart shows how the questions are arrived at.

I. *Positive Method Division*

1. *Triplet Paṭṭhāna*

It will be seen from the Chart that there are 7 sections as references when the 3 sections of a triplet are combined in all possible ways and that the same 7, as subsections, are the variants. The Commentary states that when (i) the faultless, faulty and indeterminate sections are the references, the first questions with each of them are always with the subsection of the same kind as the variant, i.e. faultless and faultless, faulty and faulty, indeterminate and indeterminate, and then the other subsections as the variants are taken in serial order and (ii) faultless, indeterminate section and the rest are the references, the questions with the subsections as variants are taken in serial order (see C.R. P.13 f, items 25-31). Therefore, the questions are asked in the following order:

- (i) Faultless: 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7 (numberings in the Chart).
- (ii) Faulty: 2-2, 2-1, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7.
- (iii) Indeterminate: 3-3, 3-1, 3-2, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7.
- (iv) Faultless, indeterminate: 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7.
- (v), (vi), (vii) Faulty, indeterminate; Faultless, faulty; Faultless, faulty, indeterminate follow the same order as iv).

Since for each section as reference there are 7 questions, for the 7 sections there are $7 \times 7 = 49$ questions. Thus, for one positive condition there is a set of 49 questions and for the 24 conditions taken singly, i.e. "By Ones", there are $49 \times 24 = 1176$ questions. Then there are questions where the conditions are taken together as "By Twos", "By Threes", etc. up to "By

25 (a) MODEL OF PAṬṬHĀNA QUESTIONS

1. TRIPLET PAṬṬHĀNA

Section		Sub-section	
1	Faultless	1	Faultless
2	Faulty	2	Faulty
3	Indeterminate	3	Indeterminate
4	Faultless, indeterminate = (1 + 3)	4	Faultless, indeterminate
5	Faulty, indeterminate = (2 + 3)	5	Faulty, indeterminate
6	Faultless, faulty = (1 + 2)	6	Faultless, faulty
7	Faultless, faulty, indeterminate, = (1, 2, +3)	7	Faultless, faulty, indeterminate

2, Couplet Paṭṭhāna

1	Root	1	Root
2	Not-root	2	Not-root
3	Root, not-root (1 + 2)	3	Root, not-root

3. Couplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna

1	Root-faultless	1	Root-faultless
1	Not root-faultless	2	Not root-faultless
3	Root-faultless, Not root-faultless	3	Root-faultless, Not root-faultless

4. Triplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna

1	Faultless-root	1	Faultless-root
2	Faulty-root	2	Faulty-root
3	Indeterminate-root	3	Indeterminate-root
4	Faultless-root, indeterminate-root	4	Faultless-root, indeterminate-root
5	Faulty-root, indeterminate-root	5	Faulty-root, indeterminate-root
6	Faultless-root, faulty-root	6	Faultless-root, faulty-root
7	Faultless-root, Faulty-root, indeterminate-root	7	Faultless-root, Faulty-root, indeterminate-root

25(b) MODEL OF PAṬṬHĀNA QUESTIONS

5. Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna

Section		Sub-section
1	Faultless	Faultless
	state assoc. with pleasant feeling	state assoc. with pleasant feeling
9	Faulty	Faulty "
3	Indeterminate	Indeterminate "
4	Faultless, indeterminate	Faultless, indeterminate "
5	Faulty, indeterminate	Faulty, indeterminate "
6	Faultless, faulty	Faultless, faulty "
7	Faultless, faulty, indeterminate "	Faultless, faulty, indeterminate "

6. Couplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna

1	Root which has associated root	Root which has associated root
2	Not root which has associated root	Not root which has associated root
3	Root which has associated root, Not root which has associated root	Root which has associated root Not root which has associated root

Twenty-fours". In these cases there is a constant reduction of a set of 49 questions (details are given later).

Similarly, there are the same number of questions for the negative conditions. As for the positive-negative and negative-positive conditions, where the conditions are taken "By Twos" and so on, the number of questions is the same as "By Twos", etc. for the positive and negative conditions. But since this is for Dependent Chapter only, for the 7 Chapters the total number of questions will be 7 times that of Dependent Chapter. This total is that of the Faultless Triplet Paṭṭhāna Section and, therefore, for the 22 Triplets, it will be 22 times that total. This product is the grand total of questions of the Triplet Paṭṭhāna Sections of the Positive Method Division.

Feeling Triplet. The next Triplet after the Faultless Triplet is the Feeling Triplet which is taken as an example to show how the questions with the sections of the other triplets have to be taken.

(i) Dependent on state associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise state associated with pleasant feeling by root condition?

(ii) Dependent on state associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise state associated with painful feeling by root condition?

(iii) Dependent on state associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise state associated with neither painful nor pleasant feeling by root condition?

(iv) Dependent on state associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise state associated with pleasant feeling and state associated with neither painful nor pleasant feeling by root condition? and so on similar to the Faultless Triplet with the set of 49 questions.

The other questions are also asked in the same way as the Faultless Triplet. This applies to all the Triplet, Triplet-Couplet and Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna Sections.

2. *Couplet Paṭṭhāna*

First Couplet. This is the Root Couplet. The Chart shows that there are 3 sections as references and that the same 3, as subsections, are the variants. The first questions with each of the 3 sections are always with the subsection of the same kind as in the case of the triplets. So the questions are:

(i) Dependent on root state (state which is root), may there arise root state by root condition? (1-1 in the Chart).

(ii) Dependent on root state, may there arise not-root state (state which is not root) by root condition? (1-2 in the Chart).

(iii) Dependent on root state, may there arise root and not-root states by root condition? (1-3 in the Chart).

Similarly, for not-root state and also for root and not-root states as references, the questions are in the following order:

For not-root state: (iv), (v), (vi) are 2-2, 2-1, 2-3.

For root and not-root states: (vii), (viii), (ix) are 3-3, 3-1, 3-2.

So there is a set of 9 questions with a couplet for one condition. The other questions for the conditions "By Ones", "By Twos" etc. are similar to the triplet. This applies to all the Couplet, Couplet-Triplet and Couplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna Sections.

It will be seen from the above that the Triplets and Couplets, listed in the Matrix (Mātikā) of the Dhammasaṅgaṇī, are essential to Paṭṭhāna because they are treated according to the Paṭṭhāna Method. So one who desires to understand Paṭṭhāna must know the analytical units of the states in the sections of the Triplets and Couplets in the Dhammasaṅgaṇī. They are also given in the Discourse on Elements and explained in the Expositor.

3. Couplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna

First Couplet-Triplet. The 3 reference sections with root couplet (the first couplet) and the faultless section of the faultless triplet (the first triplet) are given in the Chart. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on root-faultless state, may there arise root-faultless state by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on root-faultless state, may there arise not root-faultless state by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on root-faultless state, may there arise root-faultless and not root-faultless states by root condition? and so on similar to the 9 questions in the Couplet Paṭṭhāna above.

Also there are questions with root-faulty and root-indeterminate, i.e. root couplet with the other 2 sections of the faultless triplet, similar to root-faultless. Besides, there are questions with root couplet and the sections of the remaining 21 triplets. This applies to all the couplets.

Although the analytical units of the states in the sections of the Couplet-Triplet and the rest of the 6 Paṭṭhānas, which are combinations of triplets and couplets in all possible ways, are not given in Dhamma-

saṅgaṇī, they can be obtained by combining those of the triplet and couplet concerned as in the examples given in the Intr. to C.R. p. lxxiif. For these units must first be known in Paṭṭhāna because, based on them, the classified answers and the enumerations of the answers for the 7 Chapters are determined.

4. *Triplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna*

First Triplet-Couplet. The 7 reference sections with faultless triplet and the first section of the root couplet are given in the Chart. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on faultless-root state, may there arise faultless-root state by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on faultless-root state, may there arise faulty-root state by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on faultless-root state, may there arise indeterminate-root state by root condition? and so on similar to the 49 questions in the Triplet Paṭṭhāna.

Then there are questions with faultless - not-root (not-root being the second section of the root couplet) as reference. The sections are the reverse of those of the couplet-triplet Paṭṭhāna but have the same analytical units. This is the case with the faultless triplet but not with the others. Besides, there are questions with the faultless triplet and the sections of the remaining 99 couplets. This applies to all the Triplets.

5. *Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna*

First Triplet-Triplet. The 7 reference sections with the faultless triplet and the first section of the next triplet are given in the Chart. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on faultless state associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise faultless state associated with pleasant feeling by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on faultless state associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise faulty state associated with pleasant feeling by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on faultless state associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise indeterminate state associated with pleasant feeling by root condition? and so on similar to the 49 questions in the Triplet Paṭṭhāna.

Then there are questions with the faultless triplet and the second section, i.e. faultless state associated with painful feeling, and also the third section, i.e. faultless state associated with neither painful nor pleasant feeling, as references. Also, there are questions with the faultless triplet and each section of the remaining 20 triplets. This applies to all the 22 Triplets.

6. Couplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna

First Couplet-Couplet. The 3 reference sections with the root couplet and the first section of the next couplet are given in the Chart. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on root state which has associated root, may there arise root state which has associated root by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on root state which has associated root, may there arise not-root state which has associated root by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on root state which has associated root, may there arise root state which has associated root and not-root state which has associated root by root condition? and so on similar to the 9 questions in the Couplet Paṭṭhāna.

Then there are questions with the root couplet and the second section of the next couplet, i.e. root state which has no associated root, as reference. Besides, there are questions with root couplet and each of the sections of the remaining 98 couplets. This applies to all the Couplets.

II. *Negative Method Division*

In this Division the 6 Paṭṭhānas are taken in their negative forms. So take the negative forms of the states in the Chart.

7. *Triplet Paṭṭhāna*

First Negative Triplet. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on not-faultless state, may there arise not-faultless state by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on not-faultless state, may there arise not-faulty state by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on not-faultless state, may there arise not-indeterminate state by root condition? and so on similar to those given with the positive triplet.

8. *Couplet Paṭṭhāna*

First Negative Couplet. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on not-root state, may there arise not-root state by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on not-root state, may there arise not not-root state by root condition?

(iii) Dependent on not-root state, may there arise not-root and not not-root states by root condition? and so on similar to those given with the positive couplet.

9. *Couplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna*

First Negative Couplet-Triplet. The questions are:

(i) Dependent on not-root - not-faultless state, may there arise not-root - not-faultless state by root condition?

(ii) Dependent on not-root - not-faultless state, may there arise not not-root - not-faultless state by root condition?

(iii) Dependent on not-root - not-faultless state, may there arise not-root - not-faultless and not not-root - not-faultless states by root condition? etc.

10. *Triplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna*

First Negative Triplet-Couplet. The questions are:

(i) Dependent on not-faultless - not-root state, may there arise not-faultless - not-root state by root condition?

(ii) Dependent on not-faultless - not-root state, may there arise not-faulty - not-root state by root condition?

(iii) Dependent on not-faultless - not-root state, may there arise not-indeterminate - not-root state by root condition? etc.

11. Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna

First Negative Triplet-Triplet. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on not-faultless state not associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise not-faultless state not associated with pleasant feeling by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on not-faultless state not associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise not-faulty state not associated with pleasant feeling by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on not-faultless state not associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise not-indeterminate state not associated with pleasant feeling by root condition? etc.

12. Couplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna

First Negative Couplet-Couplet. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on not-root state which has no associated root, may there arise not-root state which has no associated root by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on not-root state which has no associated root, may there arise not not-root state which has no associated root by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on not-root state which has no associated root, may there arise not-root state which has no associated root and not not-root state which has no associated root by root condition? etc.

III. Positive-Negative Method Division

Here the sections as references are positive and the subsections as variants are negative. So, in the Chart, take the same sections with the negative forms of the subsections.

13. Triplet Paṭṭhāna

First Positive-Negative Triplet. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on faultless state, may there arise not-faultless state by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on faultless state, may there arise not-faulty state by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on faultless state, may there arise not-indeterminate state by root condition? etc.

14. Couplet Paṭṭhāna

First Positive-Negative Couplet. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on root state, may there arise not-root state by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on root state, may there arise not not-root state by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on root state, may there arise not-root and not not-root states by root condition? etc.

15. Couplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna

First Positive-Negative Couplet-Triplet. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on root-faultless state, may there arise not-root - not-faultless state by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on root-faultless state, may there arise not not-root - not-faultless state by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on root-faultless state, may there arise not-root - not-faultless and not not-root - not-faultless states by root condition? etc.

16. Triplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna

First Positive-Negative Triplet-Couplet. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on faultless-root state, may there arise not-faultless - not-root state by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on faultless-root state, may there arise not-faulty - not-root state by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on faultless-root state, may there arise not-indeterminate - not-root state by root condition? etc.

17. Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna

First Positive-Negative Triplet-Triplet. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on faultless state associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise not-faultless state not associated with pleasant feeling by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on faultless state associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise not-faulty state not associated with pleasant feeling by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on faultless state associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise not-indeterminate state not associated with pleasant feeling by root condition? etc.

18. Couplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna

First Positive-Negative Couplet-Couplet. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on root state which has associated root, may there arise not-root state which has no associated root by root condition?

(ii) Dependent on root state which has associated root, may there arise not not-root state which has no associated root by root condition?

(iii) Dependent on root state which has associated root, may there arise not-root state which has no associated root and not not-root state which has no associated root by root condition? etc.

IV. *Negative-Positive Method Division*

Here the sections as references are negative and the subsections as variants are positive, i.e. the reverse of the Positive-Negative Method Division. So, in the Chart, take the negative forms of the sections with the same subsections.

19. *Triplet Paṭṭhāna*

First Negative-Positive Triplet. The questions are:

(i) Dependent on not-faultless state, may there arise faultless state by root condition?

(ii) Dependent on not-faultless state, may there arise faulty state by root condition?

(iii) Dependent on not-faultless state, may there arise indeterminate state by root condition? etc.

20. *Couplet Paṭṭhāna*

First Negative-Positive Couplet. The questions are:

(i) Dependent on not-root state, may there arise root state by root condition?

(ii) Dependent on not-root state, may there arise not-root state by root condition?

(iii) Dependent on not-root state, may there arise root and not-root states by root condition? etc.

21. Couplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna

First Negative-Positive Couplet-Triplet. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on not-root - not-faultless state, may there arise root-faultless state by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on not-root - not-faultless state, may there arise not root-faultless state by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on not-root - not-faultless state, may there arise root-faultless and not root-faultless states by root condition? etc.

22. Triplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna

First Negative-Positive Triplet-Couplet. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on not-faultless - not-root state, may there arise faultless-root state by root condition?
- (ii) Dependent on not-faultless - not-root state, may there arise faulty-root state by root condition?
- (iii) Dependent on not-faultless - not-root state, may there arise indeterminate-root state by root condition? etc.

23. Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna

First Negative-Positive Triplet-Triplet. The questions are:

- (i) Dependent on not-faultless state not associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise faultless state associated with pleasant feeling by root condition?

(ii) Dependent on not-faultless state not associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise faulty state associated with pleasant feeling by root condition?

(iii) Dependent on not-faultless state not associated with pleasant feeling, may there arise indeterminate state associated with pleasant feeling by root condition? etc.

24. Couplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna

First Negative-Positive Couplet-Couplet. The questions are:

(i) Dependent on not-root state which has no associated root, may there arise root state which has associated root by root condition?

(ii) Dependent on not-root state which has no associated root, may there arise not root state which has associated root by root condition?

(iii) Dependent on not-root state which has no associated root, may there arise root state which has associated root and not root state which has associated root by root condition? etc.

The above models of questions, so briefly given, show how the questions are asked in Paṭṭhāna. It must be borne in mind, however, that questions are asked for all the positive, negative, positive-negative and negative-positive conditions taken by "By Ones", "By Twos", etc. as in the case of the questions for Dependent Chapter given in C.R.1. Besides, similar questions are asked for the rest of the 7 Chapters where the wordings are different depending on the Chapter under consideration. These are the questions for each Paṭṭhāna Section of each of the 24 Paṭṭhāna Divisions. From this it will be gathered that there are numerous questions. But although these questions

for the Paṭṭhāna Division and the Chapter are not given they can be known by applying the simple methods given above. Also, by studying the Paṭṭhāna Text the nature of the questions, as outlined above, will be observed.

Determination of the Number of Questions

The Commentary states that The Buddha expounded all the Paṭṭhāna questions¹ to His audience of Devas and Brahmās. According to the method of the Commentary there is a total of 404,948,533,248 questions and that of the Subcommentary, 388,778,713,344 questions. If a person were capable of reciting 100,000 questions a day, he would take over 10,000 years to complete the recitation.

The Method of the Commentary

A summary of the method of the Commentary is provided in the Chart.

Triplet Paṭṭhāna

By Ones. In the model of questions for the faultless triplet, there are 7 sections as references—faultless, faulty, indeterminate, etc. — and the same 7, as subsections, taken as variants. With the faultless section, the first of the 7 sections, as reference and the 7 subsections there are 7 questions and for the 7 sections, each as reference, there are $7 \times 7 = 49$ questions. This set of 49 questions for the faultless triplet is for root condition only and, therefore, for the 24 conditions there are $49 \times 24 = 1,176$ questions. This calculation is given in verse in the Commentary.

1. *Tathāgatena hi sabbam petam pabhedam dassetvāva devaparisāya dhammo desito* (p. 406).

By Twos to By Twenty-four. For “By Twos” the reference condition is taken together with each of the remaining 23 conditions. Here there are 23 items, each item having a set of 49 questions as in the case of “By Ones”. Thus there are $49 \times 23 = 1,127$ questions. For “By Threes”, where 2 conditions as reference are taken together with each of the remaining 22 conditions, there are 22 items and, therefore, $49 \times 22 = 1,078$ questions. Thus there is a reduction of a set of 49 questions. Similarly, in the cases of “By Fours” etc. there is a constant reduction of 49 questions. So for 1 condition taken “By Twos” up to “By Twenty-four”, there are $49 (23 + 22 + 21 + 20 + 19 + 18 + 17 + 16 + 15 + 14 + 13 + 12 + 11 + 10 + 9 + 8 + 7 + 6 + 5 + 4 + 3 + 2 + 1) = 49 \times 276 = 13,524$ questions. This is how the calculation is made in the Chart. But the Commentary (pp. 397f) gives each in verse as: By Twos= $49 \times 23 = 1,127$; By Threes= $49 \times 22 = 1,078$; By Fours= $49 \times 21 = 1,029$ and so on up to By Twenty-four= $49 \times 1 = 49$.

Then, as in the Chart:

- (a) By adding all the questions for root condition taken “By Ones”, “By Twos”, etc. up to “By Twenty-four”, there are $1,176^1 + 13,524 = 14,700$ questions.
- (b) For the 24 positive conditions of the Faultless Triplet there are $14,700 \times 24 = 352,800^1$ questions.
- (c) For the 22 Triplets there are $352,800 \times 22 = 7,761,600$ questions.

1. 1,176 taken here is for 24 conditions and not for root condition alone which has only 49 questions for “By Ones”. So, for the 24 positive conditions of (b) it should be $1,176 + 13,524 \times 24 = 325,752$ as taken in Subcommentary. This mistake is made in the Commentary in both the positive and negative conditions for “By Ones” and accounts for the totals being higher than those in the Subcommentary for Triplet, Triplet-Couplet and Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhānas.

26 (a) NUMBER OF QUESTIONS "COMMENTARY"

Triplet Paṭṭhāna

Positive Method Division	Sec- tion	Sub- Sec	Sub- total	Condi- tions	By twos - By 24	Chap- ter	Total
Root condition By ones	7	X 7	= 49	X 24			1 3 4 2 1 1 5 6 3 3 2 4 4 4 1
" By twos, etc.	7	X 7	= 49		X 276*		1 3 4 2 1 1 5 6 3 3 2 4 4 4 1
" By ones - By 24			1,176 + 13,524				3 7 4 3 3 3 9 9 8 6
Faultless triplet 24 conditions		14,700	X 24				3 7 4 3 3 3 9 9 8 6
22 triplets Positive "		352,800	X 22				5 5 4 4 4 4 9 9 0 2
" " 7 Chapters		7,761	600,			X 7	1 5 7 8 6 2 2 5 7 0 6 4 4 8
" Negative "			"			"	1 3 4 2 1 1 5 6 3 3 2 4 4 4 1
Positive-Negative Conditions By twos, etc.		13,524	X 24				3 7 4 3 3 3 9 9 8 6
All Positive-Negative Conditions		324,576	X 22 = 7,140,672			X 7	1 3 4 2 1 1 5 6 3 3 2 4 4 4 1
All Negative Positive "			"			X 7	1 3 4 2 1 1 5 6 3 3 2 4 4 4 1
Triplet Paṭṭhāna		54,331,200	+ 54,331,200+				7 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 6 4 4 8
Positive Method Division		49,984,704	+ 49,984,704				1 5 7 8 6 2 2 5 7 0 6 4 4 8

Couplet Paṭhāna

Root couplet	By ones	3	X 3	= 9	X 24	X 276	2	4	7	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	6
"	By twos, etc.	3	X 3	= 9			2	4	7	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	6
"	By ones - by 24					216 + 2,484											
"	24 conditions						2,700										
100 couplets Positive							64,800 X 100										
"	" 7 chapters						6,480,000										
"	Negative "						"										
Positive-Negative By twos, etc.							2,484										
All Positive-Negative							59,616 x 100 = 5,961,600										
All Negative-Positive							"										
Couplet Paṭhāna							45,360,000 + 45,360,000 +										
Positive Method							41,731,200 + 41,731,200										

*. 276 = 23 + 22 + 21 + 20 + 19 + 18 + 17 + 16 + 15 + 14 + 13 + 12 + 11
+ 10 + 9 + 8 + 7 + 6 + 5 + 4 + 3 + 2 + 1

26(b). TRIPLET - COUPLEI PAṬṬHĀNA 'SUB - COMMENTARY'

Positive Method	Nr. of Questions		Feeling Triplet	Root Couplet	Tri-plet	Cou-plet	Total
Faultless Triplet from Triplet Paṭṭhāna	9	104	952	x 2			18 209 184
100 couplets	18	209	184			x 100	1 820 918 400
22 triplets	1	820	918 400		x 22		40 060 204 800

TRIPLET - TRIPLET PAṬṬHĀNA

Faultless triplet from Triplet Paṭṭhāna	9	104	592	x 3			27 313 776
21 triplets	237	313	776		x 21		5 735 899 296
22 triplets	5	735	899 296		x 22		12 618 964 512

COUPLET - COUPLET PAṬṬHĀNA

Root Couplet from Couplet Paṭṭhāna	1	672	272	x 2			3 344 544
99 Couplets	3	344	544			x 99	331 109 856
100 couplets	311	109	856			x 100 33	110 985 600

24 PATTHĀNA DIVISIONS

	Paṭṭhāna	Questions	
1	Triplet	200	301 024
2	Couplet	167	227 200
3	Couplet-Triplet	11 036	995 200
4	Triplet-Couplet	40 060	204 800
5	Triplet-Triplet	12 618	964 512
6	Couplet-Couplet	33 110	985 600
	6 Positive Paṭṭhāna Divisions	97 194	678 336
	24 Paṭṭhānas (4 Divisions)	388 778	713 344

27 (a) NUMBER OF QUESTIONS "SUB-COMMENTARY"

TRIplet PaTHāNA

Positive Method Division	Sec- tion	Sub- sec	Sub- total	Condi- tions	By twos- By 24	Chap- ter	Total
Root condition By ones	7	X 7	= 49	X 24			1 176
" By twos etc.	7	X 7	= 49		x 276		13 524
24 Conditions By twos, etc.		13,524		X 24			324 576
Dependent Chapter Positive		By ones 1,176 + By twos, etc. 324,576 =					325 752
" Negative		"					325 752
" Positive-Negative		325,752 - By ones 1,176 =					324 576
" Negative-Positive		"					324 576
Positive, etc. 4		325,752 X 2 + 324,576 X 2 =					1 300 656
Faultless triplet 7 Chapters		1,300,656				X 7	9 104 592*
22 triplets		9,104,592 X 22					*200 301 024

COUPLET PATTHANA

Root condition By ones	3	X 3	- 9	X 24		216
" By twos, etc.	3	X 3	- 9		X 276	2 484
24 conditions By twos, etc.	2,484			X 24		59 616
Dependent Chapter Positive	By ones 216 + By twos, etc. 59,616 =					59 832
" Negative	"					59 832
" Positive-Negative	59 832 - By ones 216 =					59 616
" Negative-Positive	"					59 616
Positive, etc. 4	59,832 X 2 + 59,616 X 2 =					238 896
Root Couplet 7 chapters	238,896					672 272*
100 couplets	1,672,272 X 100					227 200
				X 7	1	*167

COUPLET-TRIPLET PATTHANA

Positive Method	No. of Questions	Fls Triplet	Triplet	Couplets	Total
Root couplet from Couplet Patthana	1,672,272*	X 3			5 016 816
22 triplets	5 016 816		X 22		110 369 952
100 couplets	110 369 952			X 100	11 036 995 200

27 (b) COUPLET-TRIPLET PAṬṬHĀNA

Root Couplet from Couplet Paṭṭhāna	1	741	824	X	3	faultless triplet		5	225	472
22 triplets	5	225	472	X	22			114	960	384
100 Couplets	114	960	384	X	100		* 11	496	038	400

Triplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna

Faultless triplet from Triplet Paṭṭhāna	208	631	808	+	22			9	483	264
Root Couplet	9	483	264	X	2			18	966	528
100 Couplets	18	966	528	X	100		1	896	652	800
22 triplets	1	896	652	800	X	22	* 41	726	361	600

Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna

Faultless triplet from Triplet Paṭṭhāna	9	483	264	X	3	feeling triplet		28	449	792
21 triplets	28	449	792	X	21			597	445	632
22 triplets	597	445	632	X	22		* 13	143	803	904

Couplet-Couplet Patthāna

Root Couplet from Couplet Patthāna	174 182 400 + 100	1	741	824
Root couplet	1 741 824 X 2	3	483	648
99 couplets	3 483 648 X 99	344	881	152
100 couplets	-344 881 152 X 22	488	115	200
		34		

24 Patthāna Divisions

1	Triplet	Patthāna	208	631	808
2	Couplet	"	174	182	400
3	Couplet-Triplet	"	496	038	400
4	Triplet-Couplet	"	726	361	600
5	Triplet-Triplet	"	143	803	904
6	Couplet-Couplet	"	488	115	200
	6 Patthānas Positive Method Division		237	133	312
	24 Patthānas (4 Divisions)		948	533	248
			404		

The Commentary gives details in verses up to this for the Triplet Paṭṭhāna and condenses the rest. But based on the method given, the number of questions for the rest can be determined as shown in the Chart.

It will be observed that the total so far obtained is only for the positive conditions of the Dependent Chapter. Therefore:

For the Positive Conditions of the 7 Chapters, there are $7,761,600 \times 7 = 54,331,200$ questions;

For the Negative Conditions of the 7 Chapters also, there are $7,761,600 \times 7 = 54,331,200$ questions.

For the Positive-Negative and Negative-Positive conditions, the “By Ones” are excluded from the above and only those of “By Twos” up to “By Twenty-four” are taken. So:

(a) By adding all the questions for root condition taken “By Twos” up to “By Twenty-four”, there are, as shown above, 13,524 questions.

(b) For the 24 conditions of the Faultless Triplet there are $13,524 \times 24 = 324,576$ questions.

(c) For the 22 Triplets there are $324,576 \times 22 = 7,140,672$ questions, the total for Dependent Chapter. Therefore:

For the Positive-Negative Conditions of the 7 Chapters there are $7,140,672 \times 7 = 49,984,704$ questions;

For the Negative-Positive Conditions of the 7 Chapters also, there are $7,140,672 \times 7 = 49,984,704$ questions.

Thus for the Triplet Paṭṭhāna of the Positive Method Division, which consists of:

1. Positive Conditions = 54,331,200 questions
 2. Negative Conditions = 54,331,200 questions
 3. Positive-Negative Conditions = 49,984,704 questions
 4. Negative-Positive Conditions = 49,984,704 questions
- there is a total of 208,631,808 questions.

Couplet Paṭṭhāna

By Ones. In the model of questions for root couplet of the Couplet Paṭṭhāna there are 3 sections as references and the same 3, as subsections, taken as variants. For one section, therefore, there are 3 questions and for the 3 sections there are $3 \times 3 = 9$ questions. This set of 9 questions for the root couplet of the Couplet Paṭṭhāna is for 1 condition only and so, for the 24 conditions, there are $9 \times 24 = 216^1$ questions.

By Twos to By Twenty-four. Here “By Twos”, “By Threes”, “By Fours”, etc. have respectively 23, 22, 21, etc. items and there is a constant reduction of a set of 9 questions. So for one condition taken “By Twos” to “By Twenty-four” there are $9 (23 + 22 + 21 \dots + 2 + 1) = 9 \times 276 = 2,484$ questions.

(a) By adding all the questions for one condition taken “By Ones”, “By Twos”, etc. up to “By Twenty-four”, there are $216^1 + 2,484 = 2,700$ questions.

(b) For the 24 conditions of one couplet there are $2,700 \times 24 = 64,800$ questions.

(c) For the 100 couplets of the Couplet Paṭṭhāna there are $64,800 \times 100 = 6,480,000$ questions.

The Commentary does not proceed further but the method given can be applied to work out the numbers of questions for the other Paṭṭhānas as done in the Chart.

The Method of the Subcommentary

Sufficient explanation was given for the Chart which was drawn up according to the method of the Com-

-
1. 216 taken here is for the 24 conditions and not for one condition alone which has only 9 questions for “By Ones”. So, for the 24 conditions of (b) it should be $216 + 2,484 \times 24 = 59,832$ questions as taken in the Subcommentary. This accounts for the totals being higher in the Commentary for Couplet, Couplet-Triplet and Couplet-Couplet Paṭṭhānas.

mentary and, therefore, the Chart drawn up according to the method of the Subcommentary will be readily understood.

Differences in the Methods of Calculating the Number of Questions. As pointed out in footnotes the Commentator had taken the questions for the 24 conditions in "By Ones" and multiplied them again by 24. That is why the total number of questions is higher than that in the Subcommentary.

The Method. The method of calculating the number of questions in the Subcommentary is given in verses. As the Pāli verses are somewhat difficult, they are translated below for information and for comparison with the Chart.

1. *Kusalādi ekakattaya-mathādi antena majjhi-mantena*

ādi ca majjhena dukā-tayo tikeko ca viññeyyo.

The 3 sections: faultless, faulty and indeterminate, being known, the last section (i.e. indeterminate) is combined with the first section (i.e. faultless) to give faultless, indeterminate; the last section (i.e. indeterminate) is combined with the middle section (i.e. faulty) to give faulty, indeterminate; the middle section (i.e. faulty) is combined with the first section (i.e. faultless) to give faultless, faulty; and the 3 sections are combined to give faultless, faulty, indeterminate. It has to be known that this is to be done for (each of the 3 sections of) a triplet (as in this case which are faultless, faulty and indeterminate states of the faultless triplet). Thus there are 7 questions for the faultless. (This was already shown in the method of exposition of the questions.)

From now on only the calculations of the numbers of questions from the verses will be given (and which are shown in the Chart).

Triplet Paṭṭhāna

2. *Te sve kekaṃ mūlaṃ katvā-taṃ satta sattakā pucchā*
ekeka paccaye yathā-bhavanti ekūnapaññāsa.
7 x 7=49 (“By Ones” for one condition).
3. *Chasattatādhika sataṃ-sahassa mekaṃ ca suddhike pucchā*
esa ca nayonulome-paccanīye cāti nāññattha.
49 x 24=1,176. For Positive and Negative Conditions, not for Positive-Negative and Negative-Positive Conditions (“By Ones” for 24 conditions).
4. *Rāsiguṇitassa rāsissaḍḍhaṃ-saha rāsikassa piṇḍo so*
rāsissa vā sahekassaḍḍhaṃ-puna rāsinā guṇitaṃ.
23 + 22 + 21 + 20 + 19 + 18 + 17 + 16 + 15 + 14 + 13 + 12 + 11 + 10 + 9 + 8 + 7 + 6 + 5 + 4 + 3 + 2 + 1 (Items for “By Twos” to “By Twenty-four”).
5. *Iti hetumūlakāduka-tikādayo chacca sattatī satādvē*
catuvīsattettha pucchā-aḍḍhuḍḍha sahassa nahutaṃ ca.
276; 49 x 276 = 13,524 (“By Twos” to “By Twenty-four” for 1 condition).
6. *Tāsaṃ yasmā suddhika-nayo na pacceka paccaye tasmā*
catuvīsati guṇitānaṃ-sasuuddhikānaṃ ayaṃ gaṇanā.
7. *Lakkhattayaṃ dvinahutaṃ-pañca sahaṣṣāni satta ca satāni*
dvāpaññāsā etā-anulome piṇḍitā pucchā.

13,524 x 24=324,576 + 1,176=325,752 (“By Ones” to “By Twenty-four” for 24 conditions, positive or negative).

8. *Anuloma sadisa gaṇanā-bhavanti pucchā naye ca paccanīye*

hāpetvā pana sese-nayadvaye suddhike laddhā.
325,752 – 1,176=324,576 (“By Twos” to “By Twenty-four” for 1 condition, either positive-negative or negative-positive).

9. *Chappaññāsa bhavanti pucchā-chasatasahitaṃ ca lakkha terasakaṃ*

pucchā nayesu gaṇitā-paticcavāre catūsva pi.
(325,752 x 2) + (324,576 x 2) = 1,300,656 (total for 1 Chapter).

10. *Sattahi guṇitā kusalattike dvayaṃ-navutiṃ ceva pañcasatā*

cattāri sahaṣṣāni ca-tatheka navute ca lakkhakā.
1,300,656 x 7=9,104,592 (total for 7 Chapters).

11. *Tā dvāvīsati guṇitā-tikesu sabbesu vīsati ca koṭi lakkhattayaṃ sahaṣṣaṃ-catuvīsati cāpi viññeyyā.*
9,104,592 x 22=200,301,024 (total for 22 triplets).

Couplet Paṭṭhāna

12. *Ekaka paccaye pana-nava nava katvā sasolassa dvi sataṃ; hetuduka paṭhama vāre-paṭhamanaye suddhike pucchā.*

3 x 3=9; 9 x 24=216 (“By Ones” for 24 conditions).

13. *Hetādi mūlika naye-svekekasmim dukādibhodayute-caturāsīti catusata-sahitaṃ sahaṣṣadvayaṃ pucchā.*

9 x 276 = 2,484 (“By Twos” to “By Twenty-four” for 1 condition).

14. *Tā catuvīsati guṇitā-sasuddhikā ettha honti anulome - dvattimsaṭṭha satādhika-sahassanava-kaddha lakkhakā.*
 $2,484 \times 24 = 59,616 + 216 = 59,832$ (“By Ones” to “By Twenty-four” for 24 conditions, positive or negative).
15. *Evaṃ paccanīye dve-suddhika rahitā catūsvato honti - channavutaṭṭha sataṭṭha-tiṃsasahassa dvi lakkhakāni.*
 $59,832 - 216 = 59,616$; $(59,832 \times 2) + (59,616 \times 2) = 238,896$ (total for 1 Chapter).
16. *Tā pana satta guṇā dve-sattatisata dvayaṃ saḥassāni-dvā sattati honti tato-soḷasa lakkhāni hetuduke.*
 $238,896 \times 7 = 1,672,272$ (total for 7 Chapters).
17. *Tā sataguṇā dukasate-sata dvayaṃ sattavīsati sāḥassā-dvāsattati lakkhāni ca-soḷasa koṭi tato pucchā.*
 $1,672,272 \times 100 = 167,227,200$ (total for 100 couplets).

Couplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna

18. *Dukatikapatṭhāne tika-pakkhepo hoti ekameka duke-tassa chasaṭṭhi guṇena te-chasaṭṭhisataṃ dukā honti.*
 $100 \times 66 = 6,600$ (the Chart shows why this is done).
19. *Hetuduka laddha pucchā-guṇitā tehi ca honti tikapadameva-dukapaṭṭhāne pucchā-tāsaṃ gaṇanā ayaṃ ñeyyā.*
 $1,672,272 \times 6,600$
20. *Dvāpaññāsa satāni ca-naveva nahutāni nava ca satthiṃ ca-lakkhāni tīhi sahitaṃ-sataṃ saḥassaṃ ca koṭinaṃ = 11,036,995,200*

Triplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna

21. *Tikadukapaṭṭhāne tika-mekekam dvisata bhedanam katva-dvāvīsa dvisataguṇā-ṇeyyā kusalattike laddhā.*

$$200 \times 22 = 4,400$$

22. *Pucchā aṭṭhasatādhika - catusahassa dvilakkha yuttānam - koṭīnam chakkamatho - koṭisahassāni cattāri.*

$$9,104,592 \times 4,400 = 40,060,204,800$$

Triplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna

23. *Tikatikapāṭṭhāne - tesatṭhividhekeka bhedaṇā tu tikā - tehi ca guṇitā kusalattika pucchā pi honti pucchā tā.*

$$63 \times 22 = 1,386$$

24. *Dvādasa pañcasatā catu-satṭhi sahasāni navuti cekūṇā - lakkhānameka satṭhi - dvādasasatakoṭīyo ceva.*

$$9,104,592 \times 1,386 = 12,618,964,512$$

Couplet-Couplet Paṭṭhāna

25. *Dvayahīna dvayasataguṇo - ekeko dukaduke tehi hetuduke laddhā - sanchya - bhedhi ca vadḍhitā pucchā.*

$$198 \times 100 = 19,800$$

26. *Chasatayutāni pañcā-sītisahassāni lakka navakam ca - ekādasa pi koṭi - puna koṭi satāni tettiṃsa.*

$$1,672,272 \times 19,800 = 33,110,985,600$$

6 Positive Paṭṭhāna Divisions

27. *Sampiṇḍitā tu pucchā - anulome chabbhidhe pi paṭṭhāne - chattiṃsatisatasahassa - ṭṭhakayuta sattanahutāni.*

28. *Lakkhāni chacca cattā - līseva navātha koṭīyo dasa ca - sattakoti satehi ca - koṭi sahasāni nava honti.*

200,301,024 + 167,227,200 + 11,036,995,200 +
40,060,204,800 + 12,618,964,512 + 33,110,985,600 =
97,194,678,336.

24 Paṭṭhāna Divisions

29. *Tā catu guṇitā pucchā-catuppabhede samanta
paṭṭhāne-catucaṭṭālīsa satattayaṃ-sahassāniterasa ca*
30. *Sattāsīti ca lakkhānaṃ-koṭīnaṃ ca sattasattatiyo
hontiṭṭha satāniṭṭha-tiṃsa sātasahassāni iti gaṇanā.*
97,194,678,336 x 4 = 388,778,713,344.

On casual reflection one is most likely to get disgusted with these numerous and complicated questions. But for one who desires to understand the whole of Paṭṭhāna, these questions will be found to be very systematic and useful. For when one wants to know how many answers there are in a particular Paṭṭhāna, the questions in the Chapter concerned have to be examined. Then the method of examining the questions to get the number of answers has to be found from the relevant answer chapter.

VII. PRELIMINARIES TO THE 6 CHAPTERS

Before dealing with the answers - which form Chapter IV of C.R.1 - preliminary explanations with regard to the first 6 Chapters of the Faultless Triplet need to be given so that the reader will be able to follow the explanations of the methods for finding the answers in these Chapters. First of all, explanations will be given about (i) how the conditioning and conditioned states (single enumerations¹ for short)

-
1. Single Enumeration means the number of answers for each condition, i.e. when the single condition is taken. In order to obtain the enumeration of a condition the conditioning and conditioned states of that condition must be known. But in order to avoid mentioning these states every time the abbreviation "single enumeration" is used. It denotes the conditioning and conditioned states of a condition in the Chapter concerned.

of the Positive conditions in the 6 Chapters are obtained and then (ii) how, based on them, the answers in the Classification Chapters and the enumerations in the Enumeration Chapters are obtained. The final Chapter, Investigation Chapter, is not dealt with as it requires a separate volume of its own.

(i) Single Enumerations of the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters

The numbers of answers for the Positive conditions in the 6 Chapters are first given with the conditions taken "By Ones" or "Singly". That is why this is known as Single Enumerations. Therefore the method of determining these Single Enumerations must be known. And in order to arrive at these enumerations it is essential to know the appropriate conditioning and conditioned states of each of the conditions from which the enumerations are obtained.

In the 6 Chapters the conditioned states of the conditions are given prominence (Subcomy. p. 222). So it will first be shown from where the conditioned states are obtained and then how the corresponding conditioning states are derived from them. Some idea about this was given in the Intr. to C.R.1, pp. **xix-xxviii** where the conditioning and conditioned states of root and object conditions were found. Here all the positive conditions of the 6 Chapters will be dealt with.

In the Intr. to C.R.1(p. xlvii) and at different places in this Guide it was pointed out that the conditioning and conditioned states of conascence condition are dealt with in the Dependent and Conascent Chapters; those of dependence condition in the Conditioend and Supported Chapters; those of association condition in the Conjoined and Associated Chapters.

Therefore, the conditioning and conditioned states of these 3 conditions and the conditioned states of all the conditions—which are given in the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions and the Investigation Chapter—have to be known. For only then will it be understood how the corresponding conditioning states are derived from the conditioned states of each of the conditions taken as the bases.

The conditioning and conditioned states of the 3 conditions, conascence, dependence and association, are given below.

Conascence Condition

Conditioning States	Conditioned States
(1) 89 cons., ¹ 52 m. f. which are 4 m. agg. during life and at the moment of conception;	=
(2) (i) Mind-produced gr. pr., (ii) Rebirth kamma-produced gr. pr., (iii) External gr. pr., (iv) Nutriment-produced gr. pr., (v) Temperature-produced gr. pr., (vi) Non-percipient beings' kamma-produced gr. pr., (vii) During life kamma-produced gr. pr.;	Mind-produced matter (i.e. gr. pr. & der. mat.), Rebirth kamma - produced matter, External matter, Nutriment-produced matter, Temperature-produced matter, Non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter, During life kamma-produced matter.
(3) Heart-base at the moment of conception.	

1. Abbreviations: CS = Conditioning States; CdS = Conditioned States; cons. = consciousness or consciousnesses; m. f. = mental factors; m. agg. = mental aggregates; gr. pr. = great primaries; der. mat. = derived matter

28 (a) CHART OF THE SINGLE ENUMERATIONS OF THE POSITIVE

CONDITIONS FOR 6 CHAPTERS (CSEP 6)

Conditions	Conditioning State	Conditioned States	D	C	C
kamma	(1) 89 cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. during life and at the moment of conception;	89 cons., 52 m.f. excluding faultless, faulty or functional volitions which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception;	9	17	3
	(2) Mind-produced great primaries, rebirth kamma-produced great primaries, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced great primaries, during life kamma produced great primaries and heart-base (6 bases)	Mind-produced matter, rebirth kamma-produced matter, non-percipient beings, kamma-produced matter, during life kamma-produced matter			
Resultant	(1) 36 resultant cons. 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception;	=	1	1	1
	(2) Resultant mind-produced great primaries, rebirth kamma-produced great primaries and heart - base (6 bases)	Resultant mind-produced matter, rebirth kamma-produced matter			
Nutriment	(1) 89 cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception;	} =	9	17	3
	(2) Mind-produced great primaries, rebirth kamma-produced great primaries, nutriment-produced great primaries and heart-base (6 bases)	mind-produced matter, rebirth kamma-produced matter, nutriment-produced matter			

Faculty	<p>(1) 89 cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception;</p> <p>(2) Mind-produced great primaries. rebirth kamma-produced great primaries, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter, during life kamma-produced matter, great primaries, great primaries</p>	<p>=</p> <p>Mind-produced matter, rebirth kamma-produced matter, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter, during life kamma-produced matter excluding physical life-faculty from the latter 2 matter</p>	9	17	3
Jhāna	<p>(1) 79 cons. exclusive of twice-fold cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception;</p> <p>(2) Mind-produced great primaries Rebirth kamma-produced great primaries and heart-base</p>	<p>=</p> <p>Mind-produced matter Rebirth kamma-produced matter</p>	9	17	3
Path	<p>(1) 71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception;</p> <p>(2) Rooted mind-produced great primaries, Rooted rebirth kamma-produced great primaries and heart-base</p>	<p>=</p> <p>Rooted mind-produced matter Rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter</p>	9	17	3
Dissociation	<p>(1) 85 cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial resultant cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in the 5-aggregate planes</p> <p>(2) mind-produced great primaries, ... Rebirth kamma-produced great primaries and heart-base (6 bases)</p>	<p>=</p> <p>Mind-produced matter... Rebirth kamma-produced matter</p>	9	17	3

28 (b) Chart of the Single Enumeration of the Positive Conditions (CSEP 6) for 6 Chapters

Conditions	Conditioning States (Paccaya dhammā)	Conditioned States (Paccayuppanna dhammā)	Chapter 2		
			Dependent	Conditioned	Conjoined
<i>Continued!</i> Conscience, Dependence, Presence, Non- Disappear	temperature-produced great primaries non percipient beings' kam- ma-produced great primaries during life kamma produced great primaries and heart-base (6 bases)	temperature-produced matter non-percipient beings' kam- ma-produced matter during life kamma-produced matter	9	17	3
Mutuality	(1) The same as above (1) (2) The same as above (2)	(1) The same as above (1) (2) heart-base <i>compared</i> * with rebirth m.ags., mind- produced great primaries... during life kamma-produced great primaries which are compared with one another mutually	3	7	3

Prenascence	<p>(1) 85 consciousnesses exclusive of 4 immaterial resultant cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life in the 5 aggregate planes (2) and heart-base (6 bases)</p>	-			
Repetition	<p>(1) The second to seventh impulsions of 12 faulty, Arahatta's smile-cons., 8 great faultless, 8 great functional, 9 lofty faultless, 9 lofty functional, 4 path cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. (2) and heart-base</p>	-			

* This heart-base, as conditioned state, is conscent with rebirth mental aggs. Which are conditioning states.

28 (c) Chart of the Single Enumeration of the Positive Conditions (CSEP 6) for 6 Chapters

Conditions	Conditioning States (Paccaya dhammā)	Conditioned States (Paccayuppanna dhammā)	Chapters		
			Dependent-	Conditioned-	Conjoined-
Root	(1) 71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted mental aggregates during life and at the moment of conception;	71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 rooted mental aggregates during life and at the moment of conception;	9	17	3
	(2) rooted mind-produced great primaries rooted rebirth. kamma-produced great primaries and heart-base	rooted mind produced matter rooted rebirth-kamma-produced matter			
Ob, P, Ct S.D, Ass, Ab, Dsp.	(1) 89 cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception; (2) and heart-bases (6 bases)	—(i.e. the same as the conditioning states)	3	7	3

<p>Predominance</p>	<p>(1) When Predominance conditions is obtained, 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt which are 4 m.agg.;</p> <p>(2) Predominant mind-produced great primaries and heart-base</p>	<p>When Predominance condition is obtained, 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. excluding the predominant realities;</p> <p>Predominant mind-produced matter</p>	<p>9 17 3</p>
<p>Conascence, Dependence, Presence, Non-Disappearance</p>	<p>(1) 89 cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception;</p> <p>(2) mind-produced great primaries rebirth kamma-produced great primaries external great primaries nutriment-produced great primaries</p>	<p>mind-produced matter</p> <p>rebirth kamma-produced matter external matter nutriment-produced matter</p>	

(continued next page)

Dependence Condition¹

In addition to the 3 items of conascence condition given above, there is the following item:

Conditioning States (CS)	Conditioned States (CdS)
(4) Eye-base, ear-base, nose-base, tongue-base, body-base and (heart-) base.	85 cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial resultant cons., 52 m. f. which are 4 m. agg. during life.

The 6 bases in (4) above can be broken down into 5 bases and heart-base as follows:

CS	CdS
(4) (a) Eye-base, ear-base, nose-base, tongue-base, body-base, (b) (Heart-) base	2 eye-cons., 2 ear-cons., 2 nose-cons., 2 tongue-cons., 2 body-cons., 7 m.f. which are 4 m. agg., 3 mind-element, 72 mind-cons. element, 52 m. f. which are 4 m. agg.

Items (1), (2) and (3) of conascence condition are dealt with in the Dependent and Conascent Chapters;

Items (1), (2), (3) and (4) of dependence condition are dealt with in the Conditioned and Supported Chapters;

Item (1) of conascence condition, which is also association condition, is dealt with in the Conjoined and Associated Chapters.

Before going on to deal with the conditioned states of root condition and the rest, it is well to consider why only the 3 conditions are expounded in the 6 Chapters instead of the object group of conditions and so on as in the Investigation Chapter.

1. See Intr. to C.R. 1, p. xliii

Question. Why is it that the relations between the conditioning and conditioned states of (1) conascence condition are expounded in the Dependent and Conascent Chapters, (2) dependence condition in the Conditioned and Supported Chapters and (3) association condition in the Conjoined and Associated Chapters?

Answer. Neither the Commentary nor the Sub-commentary offers an explanation. But the Commentary, in dealing with the reason for the exclusion of postnascence condition from the Positive conditions in these Chapters, states that in this condition there is no relation between the faultless and faulty states and where there is with the indeterminate states, it is by the force of support and not production. So there is no state which “arises by postnascence condition”. Thus there can be no answer for this condition.¹

When the remarks of the Commentary are considered, it will be seen that the 3 basic conditions which are expounded in the 6 Chapters must have the force of production and be of the present. And of the 23 conditions with the force of production, it was learnt from the Miscellaneous Decisions Chart that (a) the 7 conditions of the proximity-strong-dependence group—which includes proximity-strong-dependence and proximity-kamma—are of the past and (b) object, object-predominance and object-strong-dependence conditions are of 3 periods, past, present and future. So the conditions that need to be considered are: root, conascence-predominance,

1. *Pacchājāto kusalākusalānaṃ paccayo na hoti. Abyākatassa pi upatthambhako na janako. Tasmā “uppajjati pacchājāta paccayā” ti. Evaṃ vattabba ekadhammā pi natthīti pacchājāta paccaya vasena vissajjanaṃ na kataṃ.*

conascence, mutuality, dependence, prenascence, conascence-kamma, resultant, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, association, dissociation, presence and non-disappearance. Of these:

(i) the 7 Minor conascence conditions, root, conascence-predominance, etc. have conditioning states which are 6 roots, etc. that are classified under the formation aggregate or both the formation and consciousness aggregates but not under all the 4 mental aggregates. But all the 4 mental aggregates are expounded in the 6 Chapters and, therefore, none of these 7 conditions can be taken as basic conditions in these Chapters;

(ii) mutuality condition has 89 consciousnesses, 52 mental factors (i.e. 4 mental aggregates), 4 great primaries and heart-base as both conditioning and conditioned states. But mind-produced matter and the other kinds of matter are not included as conditioned states. So, if it were expounded it would not include the conditioned states of root condition and others which have such matter as conditioned states. Therefore, mutuality condition cannot be expounded as a basic condition in any of the 6 Chapters;

(iii) prenascence condition has only materiality as conditioning states and, therefore, it is out of the question;

(iv) resultant condition has only the 4 resultant mental aggregates but not the rest of the mental aggregates. So it cannot be expounded as it does not contain all the conditioning and conditioned states of the other 22 conditions;

(v) dissociation condition has mentality only as conditioning states and materiality only as conditioned states and vice versa. So it cannot be expounded as

it does not contain all the conditioning and conditioned states of the other 22 conditions.

From the above it will be seen that the conditions expounded in the 6 Chapters must contain the conditioning and conditioned states of the other 22 conditions in those Chapters. And of the remaining conditions still to be considered, (1) conascence condition contains all of them when it is dealt with in the Dependent and Conascent Chapters; (2) dependence condition, which consists of conascence-dependence (the same as conascence) and base-prenascence-dependence conditions, contains all of them when it is dealt with in the Conditioned and Supported Chapters; (3) association condition, which is conascence condition with all materiality excluded, contains all the mental states of the other 22 conditions when it is dealt with in the Conjoined and Associated Chapters. So these are the only 3 basic conditions that can be expounded in the 6 Chapters. Actually it is conascence condition with base-prenascence condition included in dependence condition and all materiality excluded in association condition. As for the remaining 2, presence and non-disappearance conditions, they are the same as conascence and dependence—the 4 Major conascence—but there are no chapters corresponding with such terms.

It will now be shown how the conditioning and conditioned states of root condition and the rest in the 6 Chapters are obtained. The conditioned states—from which the conditioning states are obtained—are taken from the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions already dealt with. In certain cases such as resultant condition, the conditioned states will be taken from the Investigation Chapter as they are not given in detail in the Analytical Exposition.

Root Condition

Refer to the Chart of the Analytical Exposition of Conditions or the Chart of the Single Enumerations of the Conditions (given in the Explanation of the Single Enumerations) for the conditioned states and to the Tables above of conascence and dependence conditions to get the corresponding conditioning states for the Chapter concerned.

Conditioned States. As given for root condition in the Chart of the Analytical Exposition (AEC for short). The reason why delusion is excluded from 2 delusion-rooted consciousness is that these consciousnesses are one-rooted and so the delusion in them is not associated with another root. For, according to root condition, the conditioned state must be a state associated with a root. As for greed-rooted and hate-rooted consciousnesses, they are two-rooted and so the delusion in them, being associated with another root, can be a conditioned state. Only the 2 kinds of matter, as given in AEC, are taken because external matter and the other kinds of matter do not arise with rooted mentality.

Conditioning States. These are the states which are conascent with the above conditioned states.

They are:

Mentality. In accordance with item (1) of the Table of conascence condition above, since rooted consciousnesses are the conditioned states, rooted consciousnesses must be the conditioning states. There is no need to exclude delusion here for the states required as conditioning states are those which are conascent with the conditioned states and 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses, as conditioned states,

are conascent with delusion. So the conditioning states which occur (a) during life are all the rooted mentality, i.e. 71 rooted consciousnesses and 52 mental factors, and (b) at the moment of conception are rooted rebirth mentality, i.e. 17 rooted rebirth (resultant) consciousnesses and 35 mental factors.

Materiality. In accordance with item (2) of the Table of conascence condition above, the conditioning states which are conascent with the 2 kinds of matter, the conditioned states, are their great primaries.

Base. Since twice fivefold consciousnesses are not the conditioned states of root condition, the 5 bases are not taken as conditioning states. So heart-base alone of the 6 bases is the conditioning state.

In Dependent Chapter¹ heart-base is taken for “at the moment of conception” (when heart-base and rooted rebirth mentality are mutually related) but in Conditioned Chapter for both “during life” and “at the moment of conception” (because here heart-base is related to all the rooted mentality, the conditioned mental states). So Conditioned Chapter has not only all the conditioning and conditioned states as in Dependent Chapter but also heart-base for “during life” as the conditioning state. As for Conjoined Chapter, where only mental states are involved, only the rooted consciousnesses of item (1) of the Table of conascence condition are the conditioning and conditioned states as all materiality including the heart-base are excluded.

-
1. This also applies to Conascent Chapter with which it is the same. Similarly, in the case of Conditioned Chapter, Supported Chapter also applies and in the case of Conjoined Chapter, Associated Chapter also applies. So if only one Chapter is mentioned, it must be understood that it applies to the other Chapter with which it is the same.

Note. (1) The conditioning and conditioned states of the Positive conditions in all the 6 Chapters, which are being determined here, can be found in the Chart of the Single Enumerations of the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters given further on. Those for a particular Chapter must be chosen from the Chart because it will be noted from the example of root condition above that there are differences depending on the Chapter.

(2) When consciousness and mental factors are either conditioning or conditioned states they are also taken as the 4 mental aggregates. Only when rebirth consciousness is included in them there is "at the moment of conception". Otherwise the consciousness and mental factors are always for "during life".

(3) When there is no need to explain about the conditioned states, only the conditioning states will be considered.

Object, etc.

Conditioned States. From the Analytical Exposition (refer to AEC) it will be seen that the conditioned states of object, proximity, contiguity, strong-dependence, association, absence and disappearance conditions are 89 consciousnesses and 52 mental factors, i.e. all the mental states. This is why these conditions are taken together in the Chart of the Single Enumerations of the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters (CSEP6).

Conditioning States. The conditioning states which are coascent with the above 89 consciousnesses and 52 mental factors are also the same states. As in the case of root condition, heart-base is taken as the conditioning state for "at the moment of conception" in Dependent and Conditioned Chapters.

As twice fivefold consciousnesses are here included as conditioned states, the 5 bases are taken as the conditioning states and with heart-base as conditioning state for "during life", (6 bases) during life have to be taken. This is why in Conditioned Chapter (see CSEP 6) heart-base (6 bases) are also the conditioning states, heart-base being for "at the moment of conception" and (6 bases) for "during life".

In Conjoined Chapter only the mental states given above are the conditioning and conditioned states. Since this is always the case, there is no need to consider the conditioning states of the other conditions in this particular Chapter. For it is very simple because the conditioning states are the same mental states as the conditioned states in Dependent Chapter.

Predominance

Conditioned States. From the AEC it will be seen that, of the 2 kinds, the conditioned states of (a) object-predominance are 28 consciousnesses and (b) consciousness-predominance are 52 predominant impulses. Since those of (a) are included in (b), the conditioned states of predominance condition are 52 predominant impulses. As for the mental factors, the four predominant realities, desire, effort, etc. are excluded from the conditioned states when they are conditioning states of predominance condition. Also, doubt-accompanied delusion-rooted consciousness is not a predominant impulse and, therefore, doubt is also excluded. That is why with the 52 predominant impulses, 51 mental factors are taken as conditioned states. The matter as conditioned state is specifically mentioned as predominant mind-produced matter because it is that which arises together with predominant impulses.

Conditioning States. Mentality. “When predominance condition is obtained” is meant for the sensuous impulsions because they do not always function as predominance and, therefore, they have to be taken only when they do so. As for the lofty and supra-mundane impulsions they always function as predominance. So when these conditioning states are analysed this distinction has to be made.

Materiality. The great primaries are always the conditioning states of the matter that is the conditioned state and they have to be taken for each kind of matter. This is simple and explanations will be given only when necessary. Heart-base is a conditioning state for the predominant impulsions that take place during life only and so it is meant for Conditioned Chapter but not Dependent Chapter.

Conascence, Dependence, Presence and Non-disappearance

The conditioning and conditioned states of these conditions were given in the Explanation of the Single Enumerations. They are taken together in the CSEP6 because they have the same conditioning and conditioned states.

Mutuality

Conditioned States. In the AEC the conditioned states of mutuality condition are given as (1) 4 mental aggregates which are 89 consciousnesses and 52 mental factors, (2) 4 great primaries and (3) rebirth mental aggregates at the moment of conception, which are 15 rebirth consciousnesses and 35 mental factors, and heart-base in the five-aggregate planes. Taking them together they are 89 consciousnesses, 52 mental

factors, 4 great primaries and heart-base. The 4 great primaries, when expanded, are those of each of the 7 kinds of matter.

Conditioning States. In accordance with the nature of mutuality the conditioning states are the same as the conditioned states. Heart-base (6 bases) are taken as conditioning states for the same reasons given in object condition. In such cases explanations will not be given about these bases but only in special cases.

Dependence

Of the 2 kinds: (a) conascence-dependence is the same as conascence condition which is dealt with in Dependent Chapter and (b) prenascence-dependence is dealt with in Conditioned Chapter and so the 6 bases are taken as conditioning states in this Chapter.

Strong-dependence

Of the 3 kinds: (a) object-strong-dependence, (b) proximity-strong-dependence and (c) natural strong-dependence, the conditioned states of (b) and (c) are all the mental states just like object condition and those of (a) are, therefore, included in them. So strong-dependence is the same as object condition and that is why they are taken together in the CSEP6.

Prenascence

Conditioned States. Of the 2 kinds: (a) object-prenascence and (b) base-prenascence, only (b) is dealt with here as pointed out before. In the Analytical Exposition (see AEC) eye-base and the rest of the 6 bases are the conditioning states of base-prenascence condition and so the conditioned states are the 7 consciousness elements exclusive of the 4

immaterial resultant consciousnesses, i.e. 85 consciousnesses and 52 mental factors. These are taken for "during life" in the five-aggregate planes as the 6 bases, their conditioning states, apply only in these cases. The 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses are excluded because they occur only in the immaterial planes.

Conditioning States. The conascent conditioning states are the same mental states of the conditioned states. The 6 bases are taken as conditioning states to show that base-prenascence condition is being dealt with and to use them in the Conditioned Chapter.

Postnascence

Postnascence condition has not got the force of production and, as explained earlier, it is not dealt with in the Positive conditions.

Repetition

Conditioned States. In the Analytical Expositionⁿ there are 3 items for this condition, all beginning with the word "preceding". Therefore, according to the nature of repetition, only the impulsions which are repeated in a mental process are involved in it and so the impulsions, as conditioning and conditioned states, must belong to the same class. In the case of the first sensuous impulsion it does not belong to the same class as determining consciousness or mind-door advertence which precedes it. So the first impulsions are not conditioned states here. Only the second to the seventh impulsions of the sensuous impulsions and all the lofty and supramundane path impulsions are the conditioned states. Fruition impulsions are not conditioned states because they do not belong to the same class as the path impulsions that precede them.

Conditioning States. The conascent conditioning states are also the same as the conditioned states. Heart-base is taken as the conditioning state in Conditioned Chapter.

Kamma

Conditioned States. The conditioned states of the 2 main kinds: (a) conascence-kamma and (b) asynchronous kamma, are taken. The mental states of (b) are included in (a). For (a) conascence-kamma, which is item (ii) in the Analytical Exposition, volition is the conditioning state and, therefore, the conditioned states are all the mental states that are associated with it but from which faultless, faulty and functional volitions are excluded. The reason why resultant volitions are not excluded is that they are included as conditioned states of (b) asynchronous kamma which is item (1) in the Analytical Exposition.

As for material states, mind-produced matter is a conditioned state of conascence-kamma; rebirth kamma-produced matter is that of both kinds; non-percipient beings' kamma-produced and during life kamma-produced matter are those of asynchronous kamma.

Conditioning States. The conascent conditioning states are: (1) all the consciousnesses and mental factors since there is no need to exclude volition here; (2) the great primaries of the above 4 kinds of matter. Heart-base (6 bases) are taken as in object condition.

Resultant

Conditioned States. In the Analytical Exposition matter is not included as a conditioned state of resultant condition. In the Investigation Chapter mind-produced matter and rebirth kamma-produced matter,

which respectively arise together with resultant consciousnesses during life and at the moment of conception, are the conditioned states in addition to those resultant consciousnesses.

Conditioning States. The conascent conditioning states are: the mental states of the above conditioned states; the great primaries of the above 2 kinds of matter and heart-base (6 bases).

Nutriment

Conditioned States. Of the 2 kinds: (a) physical nutriment and (b) mental nutriment, the conditioned states are: 89 consciousnesses, 52 mental factors, mind-produced matter and rebirth kamma-produced matter of (b) and nutriment-produced matter of (a). So there are 3 kinds of matter as conditioned states.

Conditioning States. These are: all the mental states, the same as the conditioned states, and the great primaries of the above 3 kinds of matter. Heart-base (6 bases) are also taken.

Faculty

Conditioned states. 3 kinds of faculty condition: (a) conascence-faculty, (b) base-prenascence-faculty and (c) physical life-faculty are given in the Analytical Exposition. The conditioned states of: (a) are the 89 consciousnesses, 52 mental factors, mind-produced matter and rebirth kamma-produced matter, just like mental nutriment above; (b) are twice fivefold consciousnesses which are included in (a) above; (c) are non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter and during life kamma-produced matter from both of which physical life-faculty is excluded as it is the conditioning state.

Conditioning States. These are: all the mental states, the same as the conditioned states, and the great primaries of the above 4 kinds of matter. Heart-base (6 bases) are also taken.

Jhāna

Conditioned States. Twice fivefold consciousnesses do not function as jhāna and, therefore, the conditioned states are 79 consciousnesses, 52 mental factors, mind-produced matter and rebirth kamma-produced matter.

Conditioning States. These are: the same mental states as the conditioned states and the great primaries of the above 2 kinds of matter. Heart-base alone is taken as in root condition.

Path

Conditioned States. As in root condition, rooted mentality and the 2 rooted materiality are the conditioned states but with this difference that delusion is not excluded from the 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses of the conditioned states.

Conditioning States. The same as root condition.

Dissociation

Conditioned States. Of the 3 kinds: (a) conascence-dissociation, (b) prenascence-dissociation and (c) post-nascence-dissociation, only (a) and (b) are taken here. In the Analytical Exposition it is briefly stated in general terms that if the material states are the conditioning states, the mental states are the conditioned states and vice versa. (b) prenascence-dissociation is the same as base-prenascence above and, therefore, the conditioned states of (b) are also 85 consciousnesses exclusive of 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses.

nesses and 52 mental factors. The conditioned states of (a) conascence-dissociation are rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes (which are included in the above conditioned states), mind-produced matter and rebirth kamma-produced matter. The total conditioned states are 85 consciousnesses exclusive of 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses, 52 mental factors, mind-produced matter and rebirth kamma-produced matter. They apply only to the five-aggregate planes.

Conditioning States. These are: all the mental states of the conditioned states and the great primaries of the above 2 kinds of matter. Heart-base (6 bases) are also taken.

Presence, Non-disappearance

The 5 kinds of presence condition are: (a) conascence-presence, (b) prenatalcense-presence, (c) post-nascence-presence, (d) physical nutriment-presence and (e) physical life-faculty-presence. In the Analytical Exposition only the first two are given. Since the conditioned states of (a) conascence-presence, which is the same as conascence, are all the mental and material states, those of the other kinds of presence condition are included in them. So the conditioning and conditioned states of presence and also of non-disappearance are the same as conascence condition.

From these brief explanations it will be understood how the conditioning and conditioned states of the Positive conditions in the 6 Chapters are obtained. As to how those of the Negative conditions are obtained they are explained and given in the Chart of the Single Enumerations of the Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters which are dealt with later. These Charts will have to be used when the 6 Chapters are dealt with in detail.

(ii) Explanation of the Classification and Enumeration Chapters

In Conditional Relations only, which is a mere translation of the first volume of Paṭṭhāna, the translator, in the Introduction, dealt with the order of exposition of the 24 Divisions of Paṭṭhāna that form the subject matter of all the five volumes of the Text. Also, methods were explained and illustrated for the reader to have a general idea of how the questions and answers, which form the contents of the Chapters in those Divisions, are obtained. Here details will be given to show how the answers in the Dependent and the rest of the first 6 Chapters of the Faultless Triplet Paṭṭhāna are obtained.

When the 6 Chapters were explained in the Introduction to Conditional Relations, it was pointed out that Dependent and Conascent Chapters deal with the relation by conascence condition; Conditioned and Supported Chapters with that by dependence condition; Conjoined and Associated Chapters with that by association condition. It was then shown how, by making use of those conditions, the answers in the respective Chapters were obtained for root and object conditions¹ which were taken as examples. Here methods and explanations will be given for all the conditions dealt with in the 6 Chapters.

As the contents of Dependent and Conascent Chapters, Conditioned and Supported Chapters, Conjoined and Associated Chapters are the same, methods and explanations given for Dependent, Conditioned and Conjoined Chapters will serve for the rest of the Chapters. That is why Conascent, Supported and Associated Chapters are abbreviated to a great extent in the Text.

1. Intr. to C.R. 1, pp. xvii-xxviii.

In the Text each of the 6 Chapters gives the answers for the conditions under the four methods taken in the following order:

- (1) 1. Conditions: Positive (i) Classification Chapter;
- (2) 1. Conditions: Positive (ii) Enumeration Chapter;
- (3) 2. Conditions: Negative (i) Classification Chapter;
- (4) 2. Conditions: Negative (ii) Enumeration Chapter;
- (5) 3. Conditions: Positive-Negative
(Enumeration Chapter);
- (6) 4. Conditions: Negative-Positive
(Enumeration Chapter).

But here, in the Preliminaries, where the 6 Chapters are taken together for explanations, it is convenient, in order to avoid repetitions, to deal with the conditions in the following order:

- (1) Classification Chapters of all the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters;
- (2) Classification Chapters of all the Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters;
- (3) Enumeration Chapters of all the Positive, Negative, Positive-Negative and Negative-Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters.

So, after a study of this portion, the reader will get a good idea of how the Text is expounded, be able to follow the explanations given about how the answers are obtained in the Text and also be able to fill in the many elisions in it.

Explanation of the Method

The method is based on the conditioning and conditioned states of the 23 Positive conditions—in the case of the positive conditions—which are given in the Chart of the Single Enumerations of the Positive

Conditions in the 6 Chapters (CSEP6). When the reader is conversant with those conditioning and conditioned states and makes use of them in the way shown below he will understand the Classification Chapters of all the Positive Conditions in the Text. Charts of the Classification Chapters - known as Text Charts because the contents of these Charts are given in the Text - are provided so that the classified answers can be known for the direct answers for each condition, both these answers together forming the Classification Chapter of the Text.

The Single Enumeration Charts of the 6 Chapters.

The difference from the Charts of the Analytical Exposition and Investigation Chapter must be noted.

Root Condition. In the Analytical Exposition and the Investigation Chapter the conditioning states of root condition are the 6 roots whereas it will be seen from CSEP6 that they are different here. This may appear somewhat perplexing. The reason is that in the Analytical Exposition and the Investigation Chapter the relations of the individual conditions are considered and, therefore, the conditioning and conditioned states of each condition are taken. So, for root condition, the conditioning states are the 6 roots. But, as pointed out, in the 6 Chapters only one condition is considered in each Chapter. For example, only conascence condition is considered in Dependent Chapter and, therefore, only the conditioning and conditioned states of conascence condition are taken. So, as shown earlier, the conditioned states of root condition in the Analytical Exposition are taken and the states which are conascent with them are taken as the conditioning states in Dependent Chapter. Hence, there is no need to bother about the conditioning states of root condition in the Analytical Exposition in dealing with these Chapters.

As for root condition in Conditioned Chapter the conditioning and conditioned states are those of dependence condition and in Conjoined Chapter those of association condition.

Object Condition, etc. Similarly, for object condition and the other conditions, the conditioned states of these conditions are taken from the Analytical Exposition and their conditioning states which are related to them by conascence, dependence and association conditions are found for the Dependent, Conditioned and Conjoined Chapters respectively.

The Conditioning and Conditioned States in CSEP 6

As the title indicates the conditioning and conditioned states of the 23 Positive conditions given in the Chart apply to all the 6 Chapters. Heart-base is taken as the conditioning state in Dependent Chapter for “at the moment of conception” and in Conditioned Chapter for both “during life” and “at the moment of conception”. The 6 bases, as conditioning states, are meant for the Conditioned Chapter. In the case of Conjoined Chapter, where all material states are excluded, only the mental states are the conditioning and conditioned states.

In the Akauks of Burma the conditioned states but not the conditioning states are given. But the conditioning states must be known since all the states concerned have to be analysed because it is from these analytical states that the answers are obtained. That is why the author has determined the conditioning states as required by the Text and included them in the Chart. So the reader will not have to take the trouble of finding them for himself and be left in doubt as to their correctness or otherwise. Now it will be shown how, by making use of the conditioning

(29) TEXT CHART FOR POSITIVE CONDITIONS

(Dependent, Conascent, Conjoined and Associated Chapters)

Section		Conditioning States			Subsection		Conditioned states		
1. Fls	1 3 2	Faultless aggregates			Fls	3 1 2	aggregates		Mind-produced matter
2. "		Faultless aggregates			Ind				" 3
3. "	1 3 2	Faultless aggregates			Fls, ♦ Ind	3 1 2	"		
4. Fty	1 3 2	Faulty aggregates			Fty	3 1 2	"		
5. "		Faulty aggregate.			Ind				"
6. "	1 3 2	Faulty aggregates			Fty, ♦ Ind	3 1 2	"		3
i	1 3 2	Resultant indeterminate and functional indeterminate aggregates				3 1 2	"		3
ii	1 3 2	At the moment of conception, Resultant indeterminate aggregates				3 1 2	"		Kamma-produced matter 3
iii		Aggregates							(Heart) base
iv		(Heart-base)							
7. ind	1 3 2	Great primaries			Ind	3 1 2	Great primaries		
v		"					Mind-Kamma-produced		Derived matter
vi	1 3 2	External gr. pr. (gr. pr.)				3 1 2	gr. pr.		"
vii	1 3 2	Nutriment-produced gr. pr. (Gr. Pr.)				3 1 2	"		"
viii	1 3 2	Temperature-produced gr. pr. (Gr. Pr.)				3 1 2	"		"
ix	1 3 2	Non-percipient beings' Kamma-produced gr. pr. (Gr. Pr.)				3 1 2	"		(")
8. Fls, *Ind	Faultless aggregates and great primaries				Ind.	Mind-produced matter			
9. Fty, *Ind	Faulty aggregates and great primaries				Ind.	"			

and conditioned states, the enumerations, i.e. the direct answers, and the classified answers are obtained in the Classification Chapters for root and the other positive conditions in Dependent, Conditioned and Conjoined Chapters.

(1) Classification Chapters of All the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters

(a) Positive Conditions in Dependent and Conascent Chapters

When the conditioning and conditioned states of the conditions in the CSEP6 are examined, it will be found that conascence condition has the greatest number of conditioning and conditioned states. As a matter of fact, it has all the mental and material states. Therefore, when conascence condition is explained it will be easy to understand the other conditions because their conascent conditioning and conditioned states are parts of those of conascence condition. Dependence, presence and non-disappearance conditions are grouped together with conascence condition because their conditioning and conditioned states are the same. This saves space but, of course, they can be taken according to the serial order in the Text. Also, object, proximity, etc. are grouped together.

Conascence Condition

Conditioning States. These are:

(1) 89 consciousnesses, 52 mental factors which are 4 mental aggregates during life and at the moment of conception. Those that occur (a) during life are 89 consciousnesses, 52 mental factors and (b) at the moment of conception are 19 rebirth-consciousnesses, 35 mental factors which are included in (a). When these consciousnesses and mental factors that occur during life and at the moment of conception are

classified under the aggregates, as shown in the Discourse on Elements, they are the 4 mental aggregates. Also, since Faultless Triplet Paṭṭhāna is being dealt with, these consciousnesses and mental factors are classified under faultless, faulty and indeterminate states, the 3 sections of the faultless triplet. The faultless states are 21 faultless consciousnesses, 38 mental factors; the faulty states are 12 faulty consciousnesses, 27 mental factors; the indeterminate states are 36 resultant consciousnesses, 20 functional consciousnesses, 38 mental factors. Again, when these consciousnesses and mental factors are classified under the mental aggregates, they are the 4 mental aggregates.

(2) Heart-base. As stated earlier, heart-base is taken in Dependent Chapter for “at the moment of conception”. It is the heart-base, an indeterminate state, which arises together with rebirth-consciousness at the moment of conception. Therefore, for “at the moment of conception” heart-base and 19 rebirth-consciousnesses, 35 mental factors which, as classified above, are the 4 mental aggregates, are taken.

(3) The 4 great primaries. These are mere materiality and are classed as indeterminate states. In Paṭṭhāna 7 kinds of matter are taken.

The total conditioning states are, therefore, 89 consciousnesses, 52 mental factors, heart-base and the great primaries of the 7 kinds of matter.

Conditioned States. These are also 89 consciousnesses, 52 mental factors, which are 4 mental aggregates during life and at the moment of conception, and the 7 kinds of matter. As was done with the conditioning states they have to be classified under faultless, faulty and indeterminate states and dealt with under the 3 heads: (1) during life, (2) at the moment of conception and (3) mere materiality.

Determination of Enumerations for the Classification Chapter

1. *Faultless-faultless.* If the conditioning and conditioned states are examined, it will be found that the conditioning states which are faultless are: 21 faultless consciousnesses, 38 mental factors, and the conditioned states which are faultless are also: 21 faultless consciousnesses, 38 mental factors. So there is the answer: faultless-faultless. Therefore, the direct answer, as given in the Text, is:

“Dependent on faultless state, arises faultless state by conascent condition.”

From this it appears that all these faultless states, 21 faultless consciousnesses, 38 mental factors, which are conditioning states, are conascent with all the same faultless states, 21 faultless consciousnesses 38 mental factors, which are the conditioned states. But this cannot be so. For if all the 21 faultless consciousnesses, 38 mental factors are the conditioning states, then there would be no faultless state left to be taken as the conditioned state which is conascent with those conditioning states. Also, the conditioning states cannot be conascent with the conditioned states that are the same but only with those that are different. That is why faultless consciousnesses and mental factors are classified under the aggregates as 4 mental aggregates for both the conditioning and conditioned states and taken in the following ways:

When any one, of the 4 mental aggregates which are the conditioning states, is taken as the conditioning state, e.g. the feeling aggregate, then the other 3, of the 4 mental aggregates which are the conditioned states, i.e. perception, mental formation and consciousness aggregates, are the conditioned states. Also, when 3, of the 4 mental aggregates which are

the conditioning states, are the conditioning states, e.g. perception, mental formation and consciousness aggregates, then the other one, of the 4 mental aggregates which are the conditioned states, i.e. feeling aggregate, is the conditioned state. Again, when 2, of the 4 mental aggregates which are the conditioning states, are the conditioning states, e.g. mental formation and consciousness aggregates, the other 2, of the 4 mental aggregates which are the conditioned states, i.e. feeling and perception aggregates, are the conditioned states.

Only when the different mental aggregates are taken in these ways that the 4 mental aggregates as conditioning and conditioned states are mutually related to one another by conascent condition. That is why the classified answer in the Text is given as:

“Dependent on one faultless aggregate, arise three aggregates; dependent on three aggregates, arises one aggregate; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates.”

This classified answer can be read off from the Text Chart for Dependent Chapter.

It will be found from the CSEP6 that, except for resultant condition, faultless states are also the conditioning and conditioned states of root and the other 21 conditions. The Text shows them at items 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72 in Dependent Chapter; 234 in Conascent Chapter (elided because it is the same as Dependent Chapter); 243, 248, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268 in Conditioned Chapter; 329 in Supported Chapter (elided because it is the same as Conditioned Chapter); 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 344, 345, 346 in Conjoined Chapter; 392 in Associated Chapter (elided because it is the same as Conjoined Chapter). In other words,

except for resultant condition, all the other 22 positive conditions in the 6 Chapters have the answer: faultless-faultless. Here, in the Preliminaries it is simply shown how the answers are obtained and how the Text gives the answers. As regards the analytical states of (1) the conditioning states, (2) the conditioned states and (3) the conditioning forces, these will be dealt with in their proper places when each Chapter of the Text is taken up later.

2. *Faultless-indeterminate.* With faultless states as conditioning states and mind-produced matter as the conditioned state there is the answer: faultless-indeterminate. The answer, item 57(ii), in the Text is:

“Dependent on faultless state, arises indeterminate state by conascence condition.

Dependent on faultless aggregates, arises mind-produced matter.”

The reason why it is stated as faultless aggregates (taken together) and not taken separately as 1, 3 and 2 aggregates, like the faultless-faultless answer, has already been explained. Read the answer in the Text Chart.

3. *Faultless-faultless,indeterminate.* With faultless states as conditioning states and faultless states together with mind-produced matter as conditioned states there is the answer: faultless-faultless,indeterminate. The answer, item 57(iii), in the Text is:

“Dependent on faultless state, arise faultless and indeterminate states by conascence condition.

Dependent on one faultless aggregate, arise three (faultless) aggregates and mind-produced matter; dependent on three aggregates, arise one aggregate and mind-produced matter; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates and mind-produced matter.”

In the Text Chart the 3 with mind-produced matter shows that it has to be taken 3 times as in the classified answer above. Read the Text Chart.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 4. <i>Faulty-faulty.</i> | } Here, instead of the faultless consciousnesses and mental factors, 12 faulty consciousnesses and 27 mental factors are taken. This is the only difference. |
| 5. <i>Faulty-indeterminate.</i> | |
| 6. <i>Faulty-faulty, indeterminate.</i> | |

7. *Indeterminate-indeterminate.* This is taken under 3 heads: (1) during life, (2) at the moment of conception and (3) mere materiality. In the Text Chart, (1) is itemized as i, (2) as ii, iii, iv; (3) as v, vi, vii, viii and ix.

(i) *During life.* With 36 resultant consciousnesses, 20 functional consciousnesses, 38 mental factors as conditioning states and 36 resultant consciousnesses, 20 functional consciousnesses, 38 mental factors and mind-produced matter as conditioned states there is the answer: indeterminate-indeterminate. As with the faultless-faultless, the resultant and functional consciousnesses and their mental factors are classified under the 4 mental aggregates. But as in the cases of the faultless and faulty, although 3 answers should be taken such as (1) one resultant or functional indeterminate with 3 resultant or functional indeterminate aggregates and so on, (2) resultant or functional indeterminate aggregates with mind-produced matter and (3) one resultant or functional indeterminate aggregate with 3 resultant or functional indeterminate aggregates and mind-produced matter and so on, they are not done. For they are all indeterminate states and, therefore, they are combined in one answer. This answer, 57(vii), in the Text is:

“Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by conascence condition.

(a) Dependent on one resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates and mind-produced matter; dependent on three aggregates, arise one aggregate and mind-produced matter; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates and mind-produced matter.”

(ii) *At the moment of conception.* With 19 rebirth-consciousnesses, 35 mental factors as conditioning states and 19 rebirth-consciousnesses, 35 mental factors and rebirth kamma-produced matter as conditioned states there is the same answer: indeterminate-indeterminate. The consciousnesses and mental factors are classified under the 4 mental aggregates as above. So the classified answer, 57(vii)(b), in the Text for the same answer is:

(b) “At the moment of conception, dependent on one resultant indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates and kamma-produced matter; dependent on three aggregates, arise one aggregate and kamma-produced matter; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates and kamma-produced matter.”

(iii), (iv) Then (iii) with 15 rebirth-consciousnesses, 35 mental factors in the five-aggregate planes as conditioning states and heart-base as conditioned state;

(iv) with heart-base as conditioning state and 15 rebirth-consciousnesses, 35 mental factors in the five-aggregate planes as conditioned states there is also the same answer: indeterminate-indeterminate. So the classified answer, continued under 57(vii)(b), in the Text is:

“Dependent on aggregates, arises (heart-)base; dependent on (heart-)base, arise aggregates.”

Mere Materiality. Paṭṭhāna deals with 7 kinds of matter each consisting of 4 great primaries and 24 derived matter. Since all the material states are included in conascence condition all the 7 kinds of matter have to be taken. According to 6(ii) of conascence condition in the Analytical Exposition, the 4 great primaries are mutually related to one another. So, as in the case of the 4 mental aggregates which are mutually related to one another, the 4 great primaries as conditioning and conditioned states are taken in a similar way. Also, according to 6(v), the 4 great primaries are related to 24 derived matter. Therefore, the 4 great primaries above and 24 derived matter=28 matter are the conditioned states. This holds for each of the 7 kinds of matter.

(v) *Mind-produced and Kamma-produced Matter.* In the case of mind-produced matter, the 4 great primaries—which are mutually related to one another—are taken in the following ways: With one, of the 4 great primaries which are the conditioning states, as the conditioning state, say hardness, the other 3, of the 4 great primaries which are the conditioned states, i.e. cohesion, heat and motion, are the conditioned states; with 3, of the 4 great primaries which are the conditioning states, as the conditioning states, say cohesion, heat and motion, the remaining one, of the 4 great primaries which are the conditioned states, i.e. hardness, is the conditioned state; with 2, of the 4 great primaries which are the conditioning states, as the conditioning states, say hardness and motion, the other 2, of the 4 great primaries which are the conditioned states, i.e. cohesion and heat, are the conditioned states. These great primaries have to be taken thus in all possible ways. Also, with the 4 great primaries as conditioning states, 24 derived matter are the conditioned states. So there is the same answer: indeterminate-indeterminate.

(Rebirth) kamma-produced matter is also taken in the same way as mind-produced matter. These 2 kinds of matter are taken together in the classified answer, 57(vii)(c), in the Text as:

“Dependent on one great primary, arise three great primaries; dependent on three great primaries, arises one great primary; dependent on two great primaries, arise two great primaries; dependent on great primaries, arise mind-produced and kamma-produced derived matter.”

Since derived matter of mind-produced and of kamma-produced matter are the conditioned states, the great primaries of these 2 kinds of matter must be the conditioning states. The Text Chart gives these 2 kinds of derived matter to show that the great primaries and derived matter of mind-produced matter have to be taken separately from those of kamma-produced matter.

(vi), (vii), (viii) External matter, nutriment-produced matter and temperature-produced matter.

They have to be taken in the same way as above. External matter is matter which is external to that in the continuity of a being such as forests and mountains produced by temperature. Nutriment-produced matter is that produced by nutriment and temperature-produced matter is that produced by temperature in the continuity of a being. Since these are not concerned with mind and kamma, mind-produced and kamma-produced derived matter are not taken (see the Text Chart where there are blanks for them). The classified answers, 57(vii)(d) - (f), in the Text for these 3 kinds of matter are:

“Dependent on one external great primary, arise three great primaries; dependent on three great primaries, arises one great primary; dependent on two

great primaries, arise two great primaries; dependent on great primaries, arises derived matter;

Dependent on one nutriment-produced great primary, arise three great primaries; dependent on three great primaries, arises one great primary; dependent on two great primaries, arise two great primaries; dependent on great primaries, arises derived matter;

Dependent on one temperature-produced great primary, arise three great primaries; dependent on three great primaries, arises one great primary; dependent on two great primaries, arise two great primaries; dependent on great primaries, arises derived matter.”

(ix) Non-percipient beings' kamma-produced and during life kamma-produced matter.

These are also taken in the same way as above. Non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter is that matter which, produced by past kamma, arises at the moment of conception and during life in the continuity of a being in the non-percipient plane. During life kamma-produced matter is that matter which, produced by kamma, arises during life at every thought-moment in the continuity of a being beginning from the static phase of rebirth consciousness in the sensuous and fine-material planes. Kamma-produced matter must be taken because kamma-produced derived matter is the conditioned state. The Commentary¹ states that during life kamma-produced matter, which is not given separately in the Text, is included because it is similar to that of non-percipient beings. The classified answer, 57(vii)(g), in the Text is:

“Dependent on one great primary of non-percipient beings, arise three great primaries; dependent on

1. *Asaññasattānaṃ ekaṃ mahābhūtaṃ paṭiccāti dvisantati samuṭṭhāna bhūta vasena vuttaṃ* (p. 414).

three great primaries, arises one great primary; dependent on two great primaries, arise two great primaries; dependent on great primaries, arises kamma-produced derived matter.”

8. *Faultless,indeterminate-indeterminate.* With the faultless aggregates and great primaries as conditioning states and mind-produced matter as conditioned state there is the answer: faultless,indeterminate-indeterminate. The direct and classified answers, 57(viii), in the Text are:

“Dependent on faultless and indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by conascence condition.

Dependent on faultless aggregates and great primaries, arises mind-produced matter.”

9. *Faulty,indeterminate-indeterminate.* With the faulty aggregates and great primaries as conditioning states and mind-produced matter as conditioned state there is the answer: faulty,indeterminate-indeterminate. The direct and classified answers, 57(ix), in the Text are:

“Dependent on faulty and indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by conascence condition.

Dependent on faulty aggregates and great primaries, arises mind-produced matter.”

The above details are provided so that the reader will be clear as to how the conditioning and conditioned states given in the CSEP6 have to be taken to determine the enumeration, i.e. the number of answers, and to show how the answers, as given in the Classification Chapter of the Text, are obtained. If the method given for positive conascence condition is understood, there will be no difficulty with the other positive conditions because, as pointed out before, the conditioning and conditioned states of

those conditions are all included as part of conascence condition. So all that has to be done is to take the conditioning and conditioned states of each of these conditions, in the way shown for conascence condition, to know how the enumerations and answers are obtained for the single conditions in the Classification Chapter of the Text. Now root and the other conditions will be dealt with briefly.

Root Condition

When reference is made to the conditioning and conditioned states of root condition in the CSEP6, it will be seen that rooted consciousnesses (which are faultless, faulty, rooted resultant indeterminate and rooted functional indeterminate consciousnesses), the great primaries and heart-base are the conditioning states and the same faultless, faulty and indeterminate consciousnesses, mind-produced matter and so on are the conditioned states. When these conditioning and conditioned states are taken in the way shown with conascence condition to get the enumeration, it will be found that the enumeration here is also 9. In this Dependent Chapter no condition can have enumeration greater than 9 which is that of conascence condition as it has the largest number of conditioning and conditioned states. So when any condition has enumeration 9 its conditioning and conditioned states have to be analysed and taken in the same way as conascence condition above to get the answers. And in the Text, except for indeterminate-indeterminate, the other 8 classified answers are always the same as conascence condition. Of course, the analytical states are slightly different depending on the conditioning and conditioned states of the condition concerned. That is why the 8 answers are not dealt with here but only with indeterminate-indeterminate.

(i)¹ *During Life.* Since the conditioning states are 21 rooted resultant consciousnesses, 17 rooted functional consciousnesses and 38 mental factors and the conditioned states are the same rooted resultant and functional consciousnesses and rooted mind-produced matter, the answer is 53(vii)(a) in the Text and 7(i) in the Text Chart.

(ii) *At the Moment of Conception.* Since the conditioning states are 17 rebirth consciousnesses and 35 mental factors and the conditioned states are the same rebirth consciousnesses and rebirth kamma-produced matter, the answer is 53(vii)(b) in the Text and 7 (ii) in the Text Chart.

(iii), (iv) Since the conditioning and conditioned states are the rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes and heart-base, the answer is the latter part of 53(vii)(b) in the Text and 7(iii) & (iv) in the Text Chart.

(v) *Mere Materiality.* Since the conditioning states are the great primaries of rooted mind-produced and rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter and the conditioned states are rooted mind-produced and rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter, the answer is 53(vii)(c) in the Text and 7(v) in the Text Chart. The other kinds of matter, such as external and so on, are not included in root condition and are left out.

It is to be noted, therefore, that, except for the exclusion of external matter and so on, the other answers for root condition in the Classification Chapter are all the same as conascent condition. Of course,

1. These are items in the Text Chart given for the Positive Conditions in Dependent, Conascent, Conjoined and Associated chapters.

as pointed out before, the analytical states are slightly different.

Object, Proximity, Contiguity, Strong-dependence, Association, Absence and Disappearance Conditions

They are grouped together in the CSEP6 because their conditioning and conditioned states are the same. The conditioning states are all the mental states (faultless, faulty and indeterminate) and heart-base and the conditioned states are the same mental states. Since mind-produced matter is not included as conditioned state, the answers with it as the conditioned state are not obtained. With the faultless as conditioning states and faultless as conditioned states there is the answer: (1) faultless-faultless. With the faulty as conditioning states and faulty as conditioned states there is the answer: (2) faulty-faulty. With the resultant and functional consciousnesses, mental factors and heart-base as conditioning states and resultant and functional consciousnesses and mental factors but without heart-base as conditioned states there is the answer: (3) indeterminate-indeterminate. So the enumeration is 3 and not more. The answers for (1) and (2) are the same as those for conascence condition in the Text and which can be read off from the Text Chart. For those conditions with enumeration 3 the classified answers for (1) and (2) in the Text are the same as conascence condition and so they will not be dealt with here but only those for indeterminate-indeterminate which are different. Of course, the conditioning forces are not the same as each condition has different conditioning forces.

Indeterminate-indeterminate

(i) *During Life.* Both the conditioning and conditioned states are 36 resultant consciousnesses, 20

functional consciousnesses and 38 mental factors. These are classified under the 4 mental aggregates. So the answer, 54(iii)(a), in the Text is:

“Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by object condition.

Dependent on one resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates; dependent on three aggregates, arises one aggregate; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates.” (This is the same answer for proximity, contiguity... disappearance conditions.)

(ii) *At the Moment of Conception.* Both the conditioning and conditioned states are 19 rebirth consciousnesses and 35 mental factors and these are classified under the 4 mental aggregates. So the classified answer in the Text is:

“At the moment of conception, dependent on one resultant indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates; dependent on three aggregates, arises one aggregate; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates.”

Also, with heart-base as the conditioning state and rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes as conditioned states the classified answer is:

“Dependent on (heart-)base, arise aggregates.”

The other conditioning and conditioned states of conascence condition are not involved in these conditions. So materiality is excluded in the conditioned states and there is no answer for materiality.

Predominance Condition

It was already explained that out of the 55 impulses there are 52 predominant impulses because the other 3, 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses and

Arahatta's smile-consciousness, are never predominant. The conditioning states are the faultless, faulty and indeterminate impulsions and predominant mind-produced great primaries. Since the impulsions take place during life, heart-base at the moment of conception is not taken as a conditioning state. Heart-base given in the CSEP6 is that for during life meant for the Conditioned Chapter. The conditioned states are also the same faultless, faulty and indeterminate impulsions and predominant mind-produced matter. So the enumeration is 9 as for root condition. As stated before, except for indeterminate-indeterminate, the other 8 answers are the same as conascence condition.

Indeterminate-indeterminate

(i) *During Life.* Since the conditioning states are the predominant resultant and functional impulsions and the conditioned states are the same predominant resultant and functional impulsions and predominant mind-produced matter, the answer is (i) in the Text Chart. "At the moment of conception" is not involved here.

(v) *Mere Materiality.* The conditioning states are predominant mind-produced great primaries and the conditioned states are predominant mind-produced matter, i.e. 4 great primaries and 24 derived matter. The classified answer, 55(vii)(b), in the Text is:

"Dependent on one great primary, arise three great primaries; dependent on three great primaries, arises one great primary; dependent on two great primaries, arise two great primaries; dependent on great primaries, arises mind-produced derived matter."

Note. Since "at the moment of conception" is not obtained, kamma-produced derived matter is not taken as in conascence condition.

From the examples so far provided to show the ways by which the classified answers are given in the Text, it will be definitely concluded that these answers are obtained from the conditioning and conditioned states given in the CSEP6.

Conascence, Dependence, Presence and Non-disappearance Conditions

They are grouped together in the CSEP6 because they are the same as conascence condition, the example given above. So there is nothing else to be said about them.

Mutuality Condition

Since the enumeration for this condition is 3, as stated before, only indeterminate-indeterminate will be dealt with.

Indeterminate-indeterminate

(i) *During Life.* Both the conditioning and conditioned states are resultant and functional mental aggregates. Since mind-produced matter is not a conditioned state, the classified answer in the Text is the same as that for object condition.

(ii) *At the Moment of Conception.* The conditioning states are 19 rebirth consciousnesses and 35 mental factors and the conditioned states are also 19 rebirth consciousnesses and 35 mental factors. Here heart-base is the only kamma-produced matter as conditioned state. So the classified answer, 58(iii)(b), in the Text is:

“At the moment of conception, dependent on one resultant indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates and (heart-)base; dependent on three aggregates, arise one aggregate and (heart-)base; dependent on

two aggregates, arise two aggregates and (heart-) base.” (Note the difference from conascence condition where it is kamma-produced matter instead of heart-base.) (iii), (iv) Both the conditioning and conditioned states are rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes and heart-base and so the answers are (iii) and (iv) in the Text Chart.

Mere Materiality. Both the conditioning and conditioned states are the great primaries of the 7 kinds of matter. As derived matter is not included as conditioned state, the classified answer: “dependent on great primaries, arise mind-produced and kamma-produced derived matter” is not admissible. So the classified answer, 58(iii)(c), given in the Text is:

“Dependent on one great primary, arise three great primaries; dependent on three great primaries, arises one great primary; dependent on two great primaries, arise two great primaries.”

Similarly, for external matter and the rest the answers are with great primaries only but not with derived matter.

Prenascence Condition

As given in the Analytical Exposition there are 2 kinds of prenascent condition: (a) object-prenascent and (b) base-prenascent. Since (a) concerns the present, past and future, it is not dealt with here. For in the 6 Chapters the conditions, such as base-prenascent, which are concerned only with the present, are considered. That is why only base-prenascent is dealt with here and this is indicated by an addition at the end of the usual classified answer for faultless-faultless and so on. So the Text gives for faultless-faultless:

“Dependent on faultless state, arises faultless state by prenatal condition.

Dependent on one faultless aggregate, arise three aggregates; dependent on three aggregates, arises one aggregate; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates; (dependent on heart-)base, (arise faultless aggregates) by prenatal condition.”

Here heart-base as conditioning state and faultless aggregates as conditioned states is base-prenatal condition. Similarly for faulty-faulty.

Indeterminate-indeterminate

(i) *During Life.* Since this condition occurs during life and only in the five-aggregate planes and has no materiality as conditioned state, the answer, 61(iii), in the Text, different from natal condition, is:

Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by prenatal condition.

Dependent on one resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates; dependent on three aggregates, arises one aggregate; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates; (dependent on six) bases, (arise resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates) by prenatal condition.

Because there is no “at the moment of conception” and no materiality there are no other classified answers such as (ii) and so on of the Text Chart as in natal condition.”

Postnatal Condition

In the positive conditions of the 6 Chapters questions are asked as to whether a state may arise because of another state. The verb “arise” means generation

or production. So the states which have the force of generation or production are considered. In post-nascence condition the mental states, as the conditioning states, are related to the body produced by 4 causes as the conditioned states by the force of support. In other words, the mental states only support matter already produced by the 4 causes and do not generate or produce that matter. That is why postnascence condition is not expounded. Another reason is that with postnascence condition the relation with matter takes place not at the nascent phase of matter but only when matter has reached the static phase.

From the above it is clearly seen that in the 6 Chapters, only those states that have the force of generation and are related at the nascent phase are expounded.

Repetition Condition

In this condition both the conditioning and conditioned states are faultless, faulty and functional impulsions. Heart-base as the conditioning state is meant for the Conditioned Chapter where it is taken for "during life". Since the impulsions take place during life, heart-base is not a conditioning state in Dependent Chapter where it is taken only for "at the moment of conception". Moreover, in this condition there are no other states besides the impulsions and, therefore, there are no classified answers for "at the moment of conception" and materiality.

Indeterminate-indeterminate

(i) *During Life.* As resultant states and mind-produced matter are not included in this condition, they are left out from the usual answer for this. So the answer, 62(iii), in the Text is:

“Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by repetition condition.

Dependent on one functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates; dependent on three aggregates, arises one aggregate; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates.”

This is in accordance with the states concerned in this condition.

Kamma Condition

From an examination of the conditioning and conditioned states of this condition in the CSEP6 it will be readily seen that the enumeration is 9. For they are not greatly different from conascence condition.

Indeterminate-indeterminate

(i) *During Life.* Since the conditioning states are resultant and functional states and the conditioned states are also resultant and functional states and mind-produced matter, the answer is (i) in the Text Chart, the usual answer.

(ii), (iii), (iv) *At the Moment of Conception.* The answers are those in the Text Chart, the usual answers.

Mere Materiality. 4 kinds of matter are included. For mind-produced and rebirth kamma-produced matter, the answer is (v) in the Text Chart and for non-percipient beings' kamma-produced and during life kamma-produced matter, the answer is (ix) in the Text Chart.

Resultant Condition

In this condition the conditioning states are resultant consciousnesses, great primaries and heart-base

and the conditioned states are also resultant consciousnesses and matter produced by resultant mind, etc. So there is only 1 answer: indeterminate-indeterminate.

Indeterminate-indeterminate

(i) *During Life.* Since functional consciousnesses are not included they are left out in the usual classified answer. The answer, 64(a), in the Text is:

“Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by resultant condition.

Dependent on one resultant indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates and mind-produced matter; dependent on three aggregates, arise one aggregate and mind-produced matter; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates and mind-produced matter.”

(ii), (iii), (iv) *At the Moment of Conception.* Since the conditioning states are the usual rebirth consciousnesses, mental factors and heart-base and the conditioned states are the usual rebirth consciousnesses, mental factors and rebirth kamma-produced matter, the answers are those in the Text Chart.

(v) *Mere Materiality.* The 2 kinds of matter are taken and the answer is (v) in the Text Chart.

Nutriments Condition

It will be readily seen that this condition has enumeration 9.

Indeterminate-indeterminate

From the methods given above it will be clear that the answers are (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vii) in the Text Chart.

Faculty Condition
Indeterminate-indeterminate

The only difference from nutriment condition is that, instead of 3, there are 4 kinds of matter which are the same as in kamma condition. So the answers are (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (ix) in the Text Chart.

Jhāna and Path Conditions

When the conditioning and conditioned states of these 2 conditions are classified, they will be found to be the same as root condition and, therefore, the Text states that these 2 conditions are the same as root condition.

Dissociation Condition

It was pointed out in the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions that there are 3 kinds of dissociation condition, namely: (a) conascence-dissociation, (b) base-prenascence-dissociation, (c) postnascence-dissociation. Of these, (c) is not considered because it is not concerned in Dependent Chapter. With (a) and (b) there are additional answers to the classified answers, like that given in the case of prenascence condition, to show that either conascence-dissociation or base-prenascence-dissociation or both are taken.

The additional answers at the end of the classified answers for faultless-faultless, etc. in dissociation condition are:

Cases	Additional Answer
1. When mentality is the conditioned state	(Dependent on heart-)base, (arise faultless or faulty) aggregates by dissociation condition.

Cases	Additional Answer
2. When materiality is the conditioned state	(Dependent on) aggregates, (arises mind-produced or kamma-produced matter) by dissociation condition.
3. When mentality and materiality are the conditioned states during life	(Dependent on heart-)base or (Dependent on six) bases. (arise faultless, faulty or indeterminate) aggregates by dissociation condition; (dependent on) aggregates, (arises) mind-produced matter by dissociation condition.
4. When mentality and materiality are the conditioned states at the moment of conception	(Dependent on heart-)base, (arise resultant indeterminate) aggregates by dissociation condition; (dependent on) aggregates, (arises) kamma-produced matter by dissociation condition.
5. When mentality and materiality are mutually related at the moment of conception	(Dependent on heart-)base, (arise resultant indeterminate) aggregates by dissociation condition; (dependent on) aggregates, (arises heart-)base by dissociation condition.

In the Analytical Exposition the relations: "The material states are related to the immaterial states by dissociation condition." and "The immaterial states are related to the material states by dissociation condition.", briefly show the nature of dissociation. This means that when material states are the conditioning states, the mental states are the conditioned states and vice versa. Conscience-dissociation and base-prenascence-dissociation are also of the same nature.

Since in this condition material states arise together with mental states it occurs only in the five-aggregate

planes. From an examination of its conditioning and conditioned states it will be seen that they are similar to root condition and so the enumeration is 9. The answers are also the same as root condition except that additional answers given in the Table above are included at the end of the usual answers as shown below:

(i) *Faultless-faultless.* With faultless mental aggregates as conditioned states and heart-base as conditioning state it is base-prenascence-dissociation and for this, the additional answer (1) in the Table with faultless aggregates is included.

(ii) *Faultless-indeterminate.* With mind-produced matter, which is materiality, as conditioned state and faultless mental aggregates it is conascence-dissociation and for this, the additional answer (2) with mind-produced matter is included.

(iii) *Faultless-faultless,indeterminate.* The conditioned states are the faultless mental aggregates and mind-produced matter, i.e. mentality and materiality. With the faultless mental aggregates as conditioned states and heart-base it is base-prenascence-dissociation as in (1) above. With mind-produced matter as conditioned state and faultless mental aggregates it is conascence-dissociation as in (ii) above. So the additional answer (3) with heart-base is included.

(iv) <i>Faulty-faulty</i>	} Substitute faulty aggregates for the faultless in the above for the additional answers.
(v) <i>Faulty-indeterminate</i>	
(vi) <i>Faulty-faulty, indeterminate.</i>	

(vii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*

(a) *During Life.* The conditioned states are resultant indeterminate and functional indeterminate mental aggregates and mind-produced matter, i.e. mentality and materiality. Excluding the 4 immaterial resultant indeterminate mental aggregates (as they do not have to depend on heart-base), with the other resultant indeterminate and the functional indeterminate mental aggregates as conditioned states and heart-base as conditioning state, it is base-prenascence-dissociation. With mind-produced matter as conditioned state and the same resultant indeterminate and functional indeterminate mental aggregates it is conascence-dissociation. So the additional answer (3) with six bases and indeterminate aggregates is included.

(b) *At the Moment of Conception.* The conditioned states are rebirth mental aggregates and rebirth kamma-produced matter, i.e. mentality and materiality. With rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes as conditioned states and heart-base it is base-prenascence-dissociation. With rebirth kamma-produced matter as conditioned state and rebirth mental aggregates it is conascence-dissociation. So the additional answer (4) is included.

Then, since heart-base and rebirth mental aggregates are mutually related at the moment of conception, with heart-base as conditioned state and rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes as conditioning states and with rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes as conditioned states and heart-base as conditioning state, these are conascence-dissociation. So after them the additional answer (5) is included.

(c) *Mere Materiality.* The conditioned states are mind-produced and kamma-produced matter and so the additional answer (2) with both these kinds of matter is included.

(viii) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate.* The conditioned state is mind-produced matter and so the additional answer (2) with this matter is included.

(ix) *Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate.* The same as (viii) above.

Main Points About the Enumerations in Dependent Chapter.

It was shown in great detail how the enumerations in Dependent Chapter (which also applies to Conascent Chapter with which it is the same) are determined and how the Text gives the answers for them. Now - to summarize—the main points to be noted are here given. First of all, the conditioning and conditioned states of the conditions provided in the Chart of the Single Enumerations for the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters (CSEP6) are classified as faultless, faulty or indeterminate as shown with conascent condition and then the enumerations are determined. In doing so it should be noted that:

(1) when the conditioning states are faultless, faulty and indeterminate and the conditioned states are faultless, faulty and indeterminate together with mind-produced matter or predominant mind-produced matter, the enumeration is always 9. Even if the great primaries and heart-base are also conditioning states and rebirth kamma-produced matter is also a conditioned state, it is still indeterminate-indeterminate and so there is no difference in the enumeration;

(2) when both the conditioning and conditioned states are faultless, faulty and indeterminate and mind-produced matter is not a conditioned state, the enumeration is always 3;

(3) when the conditioning states are resultant indeterminate and the conditioned states are resultant indeterminate and resultant mind-produced matter it is inde-

terminate-indeterminate and so the enumeration is always 1 (see the Chart of Enumerations for the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters).

Finally, select the answers for the enumerations as shown above and which, given in the Text, are tabulated in the Text Chart. This Text Chart contains all the answers for all the 23 positive conditions in Dependent Chapter.

(b) Positive Conditions in Conditioned and Supported Chapters

As pointed out before, dependence condition is dealt with in Conditioned and Supported Chapters (these 2 Chapters are the same). All the 3 kinds of dependence condition: (a) conscence-dependence, (b) base-prenascence-dependence, (c) mixed conscence-prenascence, are included here. (a) is the same as conscence condition dealt with in Dependent Chapter and therefore, being the same as Dependent Chapter, it is stated to be so in the Text Chart for these 2 Chapters. So only (b) and (c) will be dealt with.

Single Enumerations

The single enumerations, i.e. the conditioning and conditioned states, of the positive conditions in Conditioned and Supported Chapters are given along with those in Dependent Chapter (see CSEP6). Heart-base in Dependent Chapter is for "at the moment of conception" and in Conditioned Chapter for both "during life" and "at the moment of conception". Where (heart-)base (6 bases) are given as conditioning states, the 6 bases in brackets are for Conditioned Chapter. The enumerations for root, object and the other conditions given in CSEP6 are also provided in a separate Chart of Enumerations for the Positive conditions in the 6 Chapters where the enumerations which are the same are taken together. This shows

the enumerations that are possible in Conditioned Chapter. It will be seen that, with the exception of resultant condition which has enumeration 1, the others have either 17 or 7 as enumeration.

The enumeration 17 for root, predominance and others include the 9 for them in Dependent Chapter and so only the other 8 need to be shown. As for indeterminate-indeterminate, there is another item "base" besides the 3: (a) during life, (b) at the moment of conception, (c) mere materiality, in Dependent Chapter and so only bases will be dealt with. The other enumeration 7 for object and others include the 3 for them in Dependent Chapter and only the other 4 need to be shown. Also, only "base" under indeterminate-indeterminate will be dealt with. All these are given in full in the Text Chart for Conditioned and Supported Chapters.

Determination of Enumerations

The consciousnesses and mental factors, which arise in the continuity of a being during life and at the moment of conception in the five-aggregate planes, are always dependent on a base. An account of the different consciousnesses and mental factors and the bases on which they are dependent is to be found under the "Summary of Bases" in the Compendium of Philosophy¹. In this Chapter only the enumerations for base-prenascence-dependence condition will be considered as those for conascence-dependence are the same as conascence in Dependent Chapter. Base-prenascence-dependence condition occurs during life only and, as in the case of Dependent Chapter, the

-
1. This is referred to, instead of the Comy., because it gives a summary of all the bases and all the consciousnesses with their associated mental factors which are dependent on them.

30. TEXT CHART FOR POSITIVE CONDITIONS (Conditioned and Supported Charters)

Section		Conditioning States [Subsection Conditioned States	
	Fls	Faultless three are the same as Dependent Chapter	
	Fty	Faulty	
	Ind	Indeterminate (i)-(ix) are the same as Dependent Chapter	
vii	a	Eye-base, Ear-base, Nose-base, Tongue-base, Body-base	Eye-cons., Ear-cons., Nose-cons., Tongue-cons., Body-consciousness
	Ind	(Heart -)base	Resultant indeterminate on functional indeterminate aggregates
	"	(Heart -)base	Faultless aggregates
	"	"	Faulty aggregates
	"	(Heart-)base (Great primaries)	Faultless aggregates (Mind-produced matter)
(viii)	"	(Heart -)base (Great primaries)	Faulty aggregates (Mind-produced matter)
(ix)	"		
(x)	"		
(xi)	"		

(xii)	Fls, Ind	<div>One faultless aggregate and (heart -)base</div> <div>Three faultless aggregates and (heart -)base</div> <div>Two faultless aggregates and (heart -)base</div>	Fls	<div>Three aggregates</div> <div>One aggregate</div> <div>Two aggregates</div>
(xiii)	Fls, Ind	<div>Faultless, indeterminate- Indeterminate is the same as Dependent Chapter</div>		
(xiv)	Fls, Ind	<div>One faultless aggregate and (heart -)base</div> <div>Three faultless aggregates and (heart -)base</div> <div>Two faultless aggregates and (heart -)base</div> <div>Faultless aggregates and great primaries</div>	Fls, Ind	<div>Three aggregates</div> <div>One aggregate</div> <div>Two aggregates</div> <div>Mind-produced matter</div>
(xv) (xvi) (xvii)	Fty, Ind	<div>The 3 for faulty, indeterminate are similar to the above where faulty is substituted for faultless s</div>		

conditioning and conditioned states of conascence condition, which has all the mental and material states, will be taken as the example to show this condition. So the enumerations of the other conditions, which are only parts of conascence condition, will be easily known. In giving the enumerations the answers for them, as given in the Text, will also be provided as was done in Dependent Chapter. The answers may be compared with those in the Text Chart.

Conascence Condition

(vii) Indeterminate-indeterminate.

Bases. For this enumeration examine the conditioning states in CSEP6 to find whether they include 5 bases or heart-base or 6 bases. It will be seen that 6 bases are also the conditioning states of conascence condition and that twice fivefold consciousnesses and the rest of the resultant consciousnesses and all functional consciousnesses are also the conditioned states. Of the twice fivefold consciousnesses; 2 eye-consciousnesses depend on the eye-base; 2 ear-consciousnesses depend on the ear-base; 2 nose-consciousnesses depend on the nose-base; 2 tongue-consciousnesses depend on the tongue-base; 2 body-consciousnesses depend on the body-base. This is how they are given in the Compendium of Philosophy. But in Paṭṭhāna the nature of prenascent condition is shown by stating that eye-base is the conditioning state and 2 eye-consciousnesses are the conditioned states and so on up to body-base is the conditioning state and 2 body-consciousnesses are the conditioned states. The answer for this enumeration regarding the 5 bases is given in the Text as:

“Conditioned by indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by conascence condition.

Conditioned by eye-base, arises eye-consciousness; conditioned by ear-base, arises ear-consciousness; conditioned by nose-base, arises nose-consciousness; conditioned by tongue-base, arises tongue-consciousness; conditioned by body-base, arises body-consciousness” [see this answer as item (a) in Text Chart].

Also, heart-base has to be taken as the conditioning state with the rest of the resultant and functional consciousnesses as the conditioned states. But, of course, the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses have to be excluded as they do not depend on heart-base. The Text for this is:

“Conditioned by (heart-)base, arise resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates” (see item (b) in Text Chart).

(viii) *Indeterminate-faultless*. Here heart-base is the conditioning state and faultless states are the conditioned states. The Text for this is:

“Conditioned by indeterminate state, arises faultless state by conascence condition.

Conditioned by (heart-)base, arise faultless aggregates.” (Reference to the Text Chart will not be made again as it is easy to compare the answers in the Text with those in the Text Chart.)

(ix) *Indeterminate-faulty*. As above heart-base is the conditioning state but faulty states are the conditioned states. The Text for this is:

“Conditioned by indeterminate state, arises faulty state by conascence condition.

Conditioned by (heart-)base, arise faulty aggregates.”

(x) *Indeterminate-faultless, indeterminate.* Here it is mixed conascence-prenascence which has already been explained. With heart-base as conditioning state and faultless mental aggregates as conditioned states it is base-prenascence; with great primaries as conditioning states and mind-produced matter as conditioned state it is conascence as already given in Dependent Chapter. The Text for this is:

“Conditioned by indeterminate state, arise faultless and indeterminate states by conascence condition.

Conditioned by (heart-)base, arise faultless aggregates; conditioned by great primaries, arises mind-produced matter.”

(xi) *Indeterminate-faulty, indeterminate.* Take the faulty aggregates for the faultless in the above.

(xii) *Faultless, indeterminate-faultless.* Here also it is mixed conascence-prenascence. With faultless states as conditioning states and faultless states as conditioned states it is conascence; with heart-base as conditioning state and faultless states as conditioned states, it is base-prenascence. Since the conditioned states are only faultless states there is no need for separate classified answers as in (x) and (xi) above. The Text for this is:

“Conditioned by faultless and indeterminate state, arises faultless state by conascence condition.

Conditioned by one faultless aggregate and (heart-)base, arise three aggregates; conditioned by three aggregates and (heart-)base, arises one aggregate; conditioned by two aggregates and (heart-)base, arise two aggregates.”

(xiii) *Faultless,indeterminate-indeterminate*. It is pointed out in the Text Chart that this is the same as Dependent Chapter.

(xiv) *Faultless,indeterminate - faultless,indeterminate*. This is a combination of (xii) which is mixed conascentence-prenascentence and (xiii) which is conascentence. The Text for this is:

“Conditioned by faultless and indeterminate state, arise faultless and indeterminate states by conascentence condition.

Conditioned by one faultless aggregate and (heart-) base, arise three aggregates; conditioned by three aggregates and (heart-)base, arises one aggregate; conditioned by two aggregates and (heart-)base, arise two aggregates; conditioned by faultless aggregates and great primaries, arises mind-produced matter.”

(xv), (xvi), (xvii) These 3 for Faulty,indeterminate are similar to those for Faultless,indeterminate above where faulty is substituted for faultless as pointed out in the Text Chart.

Now that the determination of the enumeration and the answers for it as given in the Text have been illustrated with conascentence condition, those for root and the other conditions will be briefly dealt with. In the case of root, predominance and the other conditions which have the same enumeration 17 as conascentence condition, it will be seen from their conditioning and conditioned states that, except for a slight difference in indeterminate-indeterminate, the others, indeterminate-faultless, etc., are the same as conascentence condition and the Text for each of them is also the same. So it is only necessary to deal with the bases under indeterminate-indeterminate where the differences occur.

Root

(vii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate. Bases.* It will be seen from the CSEP6 that twice fivefold consciousnesses are not included in root condition. So (vii)(a) of the Text Chart does not apply. But since heart-base is a conditioning state and rooted resultant and rooted functional consciousnesses are conditioned states, (vii)(b) of the Text Chart has to be taken. The Text for this is:

“Conditioned by (heart-)base, arise resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates.”

It is to be noted that only when 5 bases are also conditioning states and twice fivefold consciousnesses are conditioned states of the conditions that (vii)(a) of the Text Chart has to be taken. Otherwise, only (vii)(b) is taken. The Text for the rest of root condition is the same as conascence condition.

Object, Proximity, Contiguity, Strong-dependence, Association, Absence and Disappearance

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate. Bases.* These conditions together with prenascent and so on have enumeration 7. Since the conditioned states are all mental states, the enumeration consists of: (i) faultless-faultless, (ii) faulty-faulty, (iii) indeterminate-indeterminate, (iv) indeterminate-faultless, (v) indeterminate-faulty, (vi) faultless, indeterminate-faultless (vii) faulty, indeterminate-faulty, as given in the Chart of the Enumerations for the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters. It was already pointed out that (i), (ii) and (iii) are the same as Dependent Chapter. As for (iv) indeterminate-faultless and the rest, which concern Conditioned Chapter only, the Text is the same as root condition. It is only necessary to explain about

the bases which are included under indeterminate-indeterminate in this Chapter. Here 6 bases are also the conditioning states and twice fivefold consciousnesses and the rest of the resultant and all the functional consciousnesses are conditioned states. Therefore, (vii)(a) and (b) of the Text Chart have to be taken.

Conascence, Mutuality, Dependence, Kamma, Nutriment, Faculty, Presence and Non-disappearance

Here, in the Preliminaries, the determinations of the enumerations for the conditions and the answers given in the Text for such enumerations are being dealt with. As stated earlier, the analytical states will be considered when each Chapter is taken up later. In the above conditions, 6 bases are also the conditioning states and twice fivefold consciousnesses and the rest of the resultant consciousnesses and all the functional consciousnesses are conditioned states. Therefore, (vii)(a) and (b) of the Text Chart have to be taken.

Predominance, Jhāna and Path

(vii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate. Bases.* These conditions are grouped together because the indeterminate-indeterminate for them is the same. Only (vii)(b) of the Text Chart, as shown in root condition, is taken as 5 bases are not conditioning states and twice fivefold consciousnesses are not conditioned states of these conditions.

Prenascence

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate. Bases.* It will be seen from the conditioning and conditioned states of this condition that (vii)(a) and (b) of the Text Chart have to be taken.

Note. As pointed out in Dependent Chapter, additional answers must be included after those for faultless-faultless and the rest of the 7 items. These are; '(conditioned by heart-) base, (arise faultless aggregates) by prenascence condition' and so on.

Repetition

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate. Bases.* In this condition, 5 bases are not conditioning states and twice fivefold consciousnesses and the rest of the resultant consciousnesses are not conditioned states. So (vii)(b) of the Text Chart is taken with the resultant aggregates excluded. The Text is:

“Conditioned by (heart-)base, arise functional indeterminate aggregates.”

Resultant

(i) *Indeterminate-indeterminate. Bases.* Take (vii)(a) of the Text Chart and also (b) with functional aggregates excluded. The Text for the latter is:

“Conditioned by (heart-)base, arise resultant indeterminate aggregates.”

Dissociation

(vii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate. Bases.* (vii)(a) and (b) of the Text Chart have to be taken.

Note. As was shown in the case of Dependent Chapter, additional answers must be included. They are given here again because there may be some difficulty about which to take. The Table in Dependent Chapter must be referred to.

(i) *Faultless-faultless.* Since mentality is the conditioned state take (1).

(ii) *Faultless-indeterminate*. Since materiality is the conditioned state take (2).

(iii) *Faultless-faultless,indeterminate*. Since mentality and materiality are the conditioned states take (3) with heart-base.

(vi) *Faulty-faulty*, (v) *Faulty-indeterminate*, (vi) *Faulty-faulty,indeterminate*. Similar to the above.

(vii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*.

(a) *During Life*. Since mentality and materiality are the conditioned states take (3) with six bases.

(b) *At the Moment of Conception*. Since mentality and materiality are the conditioned states take (4) and also (5) as shown in Dependent Chapter.

(c) *Mere Materiality*. Since materiality is the conditioned state take (2) as shown in Dependent Chapter.

(d) *Bases*. Since mentality is the conditioned state take (1) with 6 bases.

(viii) *Indeterminate-faultless*. Since mentality is the conditioned state take (1).

(ix) *Indeterminate-faulty*. Since mentality is the conditioned state take (1).

(x) *Indeterminate-faultless,indeterminate*. Since mentality and materiality are the conditioned states take (3) with heart-base.

(xi) *Indeterminate-faulty,indeterminate*. As in (x) take (3).

(xii) *Faultless,indeterminate-faultless*. Since mentality is the conditioned state take (1).

(xiii) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate.* Since materiality is the conditioned state take (2).

(xiv) *Faultless, indeterminate-faultless, indeterminate.* Since mentality and materiality are the conditioned states take (3) with heart-base.

(xv) *Faulty, indeterminate-faulty,* (xvi) *Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate,* (xvii) *Faulty, indeterminate-faulty, indeterminate.* Similar to (xii), (xiii) and (xiv).

Summary of Enumerations in Conditioned Chapter

When the conditioning states are faultless, faulty and indeterminate together with heart-base or 6 bases and the conditioned states are faultless, faulty and indeterminate together with mind-produced matter, the enumeration is always 17. When the conditioning states are faultless, faulty and indeterminate together with heart-base or 6 bases and the conditioned states are faultless, faulty and indeterminate without mind-produced matter, the enumeration is always 7. When the conditioning and conditioned states are indeterminate, which is the case with resultant condition in all the 6 Chapters of the Faultless Triplet, the enumeration is always 1, (see the Chart of Enumerations for the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters). This knowledge of the method of determining the enumerations from the conditioning and conditioned states, as shown above, is very useful for the Enumeration Chapters.

(c) Positive Conditions in Conjoined and Associated Chapters

It was pointed out that association condition is dealt with in Conjoined and Associated Chapters (these 2 Chapters are the same). Since the condi-

tioning and conditioned states of association condition are 89 consciousnesses and 52 mental factors—which are all mental states—the conditioning and conditioned states of the conditions in these two Chapters are those for Dependent Chapter with all materiality excluded. If the enumerations are determined from those conditioning and conditioned states it will be found that, except for resultant, the enumeration is 3, i.e. (i) faultless-faultless, (ii) faulty-faulty and (iii) indeterminate-indeterminate. For resultant condition the enumeration is 1, i.e. indeterminate-indeterminate. The classified answers for (i) and (ii) are the same as Dependent Chapter, but for (iii) it is slightly different because materiality is excluded. So there are only 2 items for indeterminate-indeterminate, i.e. (a) during life and (b) at the moment of conception, depending upon the conditioning and conditioned states. Thus, only indeterminate-indeterminate needs to be considered. The determination of the enumerations in these Chapters is simple and so the method with conascence condition is not illustrated as was done in Dependent and Conditioned Chapters. Here the conditions are grouped together wherever the indeterminate-indeterminate for them is the same.

Root

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(a) *During Life.* The selection of the conditioning and conditioned states for this can be easily done and only the Text is given below:

“Conjoined with indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by root condition.

Conjoined with one resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates; conjoined with three aggregates, arises one

aggregate; conjoined with two aggregates, arise two aggregates.”

(b) *At the Moment of Conception.* The classified answer in the Text is:

“At the moment of conception, conjoined with one resultant indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates; conjoined with three aggregates, arises one aggregate; conjoined with two aggregates, arise two aggregates.”

In these Chapters, materiality is neither a conditioning nor a conditioned state and, therefore, only the above 2 items can be taken here. The answers are 7(i) and (ii) of the Text Chart for Dependent Chapter with all materiality excluded.

Object, etc.

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.* Predominance, prenascent and repetition conditions have no answer for “at the moment of conception” and so they will be dealt with separately. As for object, proximity, contiguity, co-nascent, mutuality, dependence, strong-dependence, kamma, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, association, presence, absence, disappearance and non-disappearance conditions, they have answers for “during life” and “at the moment of conception” and the Text for each of them is the same as root condition above.

Predominance

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.* There is only the answer for “during life” which is the same as (a) of the Text for root condition given above.

Prenascence

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.* Here, also, there is only the answer for “during life” and the Text is the same as predominance condition. But remember to include additional answers, given as (1) of the Table on dissociation condition in Dependent Chapter, at the end of faultless-faultless, etc.

Repetition

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.* Here, also, only “during life” is concerned. But since resultant consciousnesses are excluded, the Text is:

“Conjoined with indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by repetition condition.

Conjoined with one functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates ... conjoined with two aggregates, arise two aggregates.”

Resultant

(i) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.* Here there are answers for “during life” and “at the moment of conception” as in root condition. But since functional consciousnesses are excluded, only resultant indeterminate aggregates are taken in the Text for “during life”.

Dissociation

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.* Here, also, there are answers for “during life” and “at the moment of conception” and so (a) and (b) of the Text, as given for root condition above, are taken. In this Chapter, where the conditioned states are mentality only, additional answers have to be included as in pre-nascence condition to indicate that base-prenascence-dissociation is considered.

Summary of Enumerations for the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters

The method of determining the enumerations has to be known in order to be able to determine the enumerations, given in the Enumeration Chapters, from the conditioning and conditioned states concerned. Otherwise, these Chapters will not be understood. And it is with the fervent desire that the reader know this method that it has been repeatedly given. It should be known by now. So, if the reader concludes that it is no longer necessary to show the method again, it is certain that he has a good grasp of it.

(1) If the conditioning states are faultless, faulty, mental indeterminate with great primaries and heart-base or 6 bases, and the conditioned states are faultless, faulty, mental indeterminate with mind-produced matter, rebirth kamma-produced matter and others, the enumeration is 9 in Dependent and Conascent Chapters, 17 in Conditioned and Supported Chapters, 3 in Conjoined and Associated Chapters. (It was pointed out that all material states are excluded in Conjoined and Associated Chapters.)

(2) If the conditioning states are faultless, faulty, mental indeterminate with heart-base or 6 bases and the conditioned states are faultless, faulty and indeterminate which are all mental states, the enumeration is 3 in Dependent and Conascent Chapters, 7 in Conditioned and Supported Chapters, 3 in Conjoined and Associated Chapters.

(3) If the conditioning states are resultant indeterminate mental states with heart-base or 6 bases and the conditioned states are also resultant indeterminate mental states with resultant mind-produced matter and

✓

32 (a) CHART OF THE SINGLE ENUMERATIONS OF NEGATIVE CONDITIONS FOR 6 CHAPTERS (CSEN 6)

Conditions	Conditioning States	Conditioned States	Dependent	Conditioned	Conjoined
Not-jhāna	(1) Twice five-fold cons., 7 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.;	-	1	1	1
	(2) External great primaries... during life kamma-produced great primaries and (5 sentient bases)				
Not-path	(1) 18 rootless cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception;	}			
	(2) Rootless mind-produced great primaries, rootless rebirth kamma-produced great primaries... during life kamma-produced great primaries and heart-base (6 bases)				
		Rootless mind-produced matter, rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter.. during life kamma-produced matter	1	1	1

	<p>(1) 4 immaterial resultant cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception;</p>	
<p>=</p>	<p>(2) In the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted cons.; 2 delusion- rooted cons; mind-door-adver- tence, 8 great faultless cons., 8 great functional cons., 4 immaterial faultless cons., 4 immaterial functional cons., 3 upper Path cons., 4 Fruition cons., 43 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.;</p>	
<p>=</p>	<p>(3) External great primaries... during life kamma-produced great primaries</p>	<p>External matter .. during life kamma-produced matter</p>
		<p>3 3 3</p>

Not-
dissociation

32 (b) CHART OF THE SINGLE ENUMERATIONS OF THE NEGATIVE CONDITIONS FOR 6 CHAPTERS (CSEN 6)

Conditions	Conditioning States	Conditioned States	D	C	C
Not-kamma	(1) 21 faultless cons., 12 faulty cons., 20 functional cons., 52 m.f. (excluding faultless, faulty or functional volitions) which are 4 m.agg.;	Faultless, faulty or functional volition			
	(2) External great primaries, nutriment-produced great primaries, temperature-produced great primaries and heart-base	External matter, nutriment-produced matter, temperature-produced matter	3	7	3
Not-resultant	(1) 21 faultless cons., 12 faulty cons., 20 functional cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life;	} = Faultless, faulty or functional mind-produced matter, external matter... during life kamma-produced matter			
	(2) Faultless, faulty or functional mind-produced great primaries, external great primaries,... during life kamma-produced great primaries and heart-base		9	17	3
Not-nutrimen	External great primaries, temperature-produced great primaries, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced great primaries, during life kamma-produced great primaries	External matter, temperature-produced matter, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter, during life kamma-produced matter	1	1	
	(1) External great primaries, nutriment-produced great primaries, temperature-produced great primaries;	External matter, nutriment-produced matter, temperature-produced matter;			
Not-faculty	(2) non-percipient beings' kamma-produced great primaries, during life kamma-produced great primaries	Physical life-faculty of non-percipient beings, physical life-faculty during life	1	1	

Not-pre-nascence	<p>(3) 75 cons. (exclusive of 4 immat-erial resultant cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death cons.), 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5 -agg. planes;</p> <p>(4) Mind-produced great primaries... during life kamma-produced great pri-maries and heart-base</p>	<p>15 five-aggregate rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. in 5-agg. planes</p>	7 7 3
Not-post-nascence	<p>(1) 89 cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. during life and at the moment of conception</p> <p>(2) Mind-produced great primaries... during life kamma-produced great pri-maries and heart-base (6 bases)</p>	<p>Mind-produced matter... during life kamma-produced matter</p> <p>=</p> <p>Mind-produced matter ... during life kamma-produced matter</p>	9 17 3
Not-repe-tition	<p>(1) The first impulses of 12 faulty cons., Arahatta's smile-cons., 8 great faultless cons., 8 great functional cons. (29 sensuous impulses); 2 advertences, 36 resultant cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the mo-ment of conception;</p> <p>(2) The second to seventh 29 sensuous impulses; 9 lofty faultless cons., 9 lofty functional cons., 4 Path cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life in 5-agg. planes;</p> <p>(3) Mind-produced great primaries... during life kamma-produced great primaries and heart-base (6 bases)</p>	<p>Mind-produced matter... during life kamma-produced matter</p> <p>=</p>	9 17 3

32 (c) CHART OF THE SINGLE ENUMERATIONS OF THE NEGATIVE CONDITIONS FOR 6 CHAPTERS

Types of Conditions	Conditioning States (Paccaya dhammā)	Conditioned States (Paccayuppanna dhammā)	Dependent	Conditioned	Conjoined
Not-root	(1) 2 delusion - rooted cons. 14 m.f. which are 4 mental aggregates;	Delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.			
	(2) 18 rootless cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception;	=			
	(3) Rootless mind-produced great primaries Rootless rebirth kamma-produced great primaries external great primaries (nutriment-produced great primaries) Temperature-produced great primaries non-percipient-beings' kamma-produced great primaries during life kamma-produced great primaries and heart-base (6 bases)	rootless mind-produced matter rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter external matter nutriment-produced matter temperature-produced matter non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter during life kamma-produced matter			
	(1) 75 cons., (exclusive of 4 immaterial resultant cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death cons.) 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes;		2	4	2
Not-ob, Not-px, Not-ct, Not-S,D., Not-ass, Not-ab, Not, dsp.	(2) Mind-produced great primaries...* during life-kamma-produced great primaries	Mind-produced matter, rebirth kamma-produced matter, external nutriment-produced matter, temperature-produced matter, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter, during life kamma-produced matter	5	5	
	(1) When Predominance condition is obtained, 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. which are 4 m. agg;	When Predominance condition is obtained, predominant realities			

Not-pre-dominance	(2) When it is not obtained, 12 faulty cons., 3 rootless functional cons., 8 great faultless cons., 8 great functional cons., 32 mundane resultant cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. during life and at the moment of conception; (3) Non-predominant mind-produced great primaries...during life kamma-produced great primaries and heart-base (6 bases)	}	=	Non-predominant mind-produced matter... during life kamma-produced matter	9	17	3
Not-mut-uality	(1) 75 cons.(exclusive of 4 immaterial resultant cons., twice fivefold cons., Arahatta's death cons.), 52 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg.planes; (2) Mind-produced great primaries... during life kamma-produced great primaries						
Not-per-nasence	(1) 4 immaterial resultant cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. during life and at the moment of conception	}	=		5	5	5
	(2) In the immaterial plane 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 8 great faultless cons., 8 great functional cons., 4 immaterial faultless cons., 4 immaterial functional cons., 3 upper Path cons., 4 Fruition cons., 43 m.f. which are 4 m. agg.;						

* Rebirth kamma-produced great primaries, external great primaries, nutriment-produced great primaries, temperature-produced great primaries, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced great primaries.

33 (a) TEXT CHART FOR NEGATIVE CONDITIONS

Base-prenascence-dependence in Conditioned and Supported Chapters

Section	Conditioning States	Subsection	Conditioned States
Ind	a Eye-ase, ear-base, nose-base, tongue-base, body-base	Ind	Eye-consciousness, ear-cons., nose-cons., tongue-cons., body-cons.
	b (Heart-base)		Rootless resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates
	c "		Resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates
	d "		Functional indeterminate volition
	e "		Functional indeterminate aggregates
Ind	f "	Fls	Faultless aggregates
	g "		Faultless volition

h	"	Fty	Doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied delusion
Ind i	"		Faulty aggregates
j	"		Faulty volition
k	(Heart-base) (Great primaries)	Fls, Ind.	Faultless aggregates (Mind-produced matter)
l	(Heart-base) (Great primaries)	Fty, Ind	Faulty aggregates (Mind-produced matter)
m	One faultless aggregate and (heart-base)		Three aggregates
	Three aggregates and (heart-base)		One aggregate
Fls, Ind	Two aggregates and (heart-base)	Fls	Two aggregates
n	Faultless aggregates and (heart-base)		Faultless volition
	One fls base		Three aggregates
	Three ...base		One aggregate
	Two ...base		Two aggregates
Fls, Ind o	Faultless aggregates and great primaries	Fls, Ind	Mind-produced matter

33(b) TEXT CHART FOR NEGATIVE CONDITIONS (Dependent, Conascent, Conjoined and Associated Chapters)

Section	Conditioning States					Subsec- tion	Conditioned States				
i	1	3	2	Faultless aggregates		Fls	3	1	2	aggre- gates	
1. Fls ii	in the immaterial plane		1	3	2		Faultless aggre- gates	3	1	2	"
iii	Faultless aggregates						Faultless volition				
2. "	Faultless aggregates					Ind	Mind-pro- duced matter				
3. "	1	3	2	Faultless aggregates		Fls, Ind	3	1	2	"	3
vi	1	3	2	Faultless aggregates		Doubt-accompanied or rest- lessness-accompanied aggre- gates	3	1	2	"	
vii							Doubt-accompanied- or restlessness-ac- companied delusion				

4. „	Fty	In the im-			Faulty			Fty		
viii		material			aggre-			gates		
		plane			gates					
ix		Faulty aggregates			Faulty			Faulty		
5. „	x	Faulty aggregates			Mind-pro-			duced matter		
6. „	xi	Faulty aggregates			Mind			produced		
a		Rootless resultant			aggre-			gates		
		indeterminate or								
		functional inde								
		terminate aggre-								
		gates								
b		Resultant indeter-								
		minate or func-								
		tional indetermi-								
		nate aggregates								

From 33 (b) Contd.

Section	Conditioning States			Subsec- tion	Conditioned States		
c	In the immaterial plane	1	3	Resultant in- deter- minate or func- tional indeter- minate aggre- gates	3	2	1
							"
d	Resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate ag- gregates				"		
	Functional indeterminate aggregates				Functional indeter- minate volition		
7. Ind e	1	3	2	5-fold conscious- ness-accompanied aggregates	3	1	2
							aggre- gates
f							

33(c) TEXT CHART FOR NEGATIVE CONDITIONS

(Dependent, Conascent, Conjoined and Associated Chapters)

Section	Conditioning States			Subsection	Conditioned States			
m	1	3	2	Great primaries	3	1	2	Great primaries
n				Great primaries				Mind-produced
o				Great primaries				Kamma-produced
p	1	3	2	External, Gr.pr. (Gr. pr.)	3	1	2	Gr. pr.
q	1	3	2	Nutritment-produced, Gr.Pr. (Gr. pr.)	3	1	2	"
r	1	3	2	Temperature produced Gr.pr. (Gr. pr.)	3	1	2	"
7.Ind								Derived matter

Ind

7. Ind s

3	1	2	"	
				(=)
				(=)
			(=)	
			Physical life-faulty	
			Mind-produced matter	
			"	

Ind

Ind

Ind

1	3	2	Non-percipient beings' kamma-produced Gr.Pr. (Gr.pr.)
			External, Nutrient- produced, Temperature- produced,
			Non-percipient beings kamma-produced Gr. pr.
			Non-percipient beings' kamma-produced Gr.pr.
			Faultless aggregates and Great primaries
			Faulty aggregates and Great primaries

8. Fls. Ind w

9. Fty, Ind x

u

v

rebirth kamma-produced matter, the enumeration is 1 in all the 6 Chapters.

(2) *Classification Chapters of All the Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters*

(a) *Negative Conditions in Dependent and Conascent Chapters*

As in the case of the Positive Conditions, the conditioning and conditioned states of each of the negative conditions are provided in the Chart of the Single Enumerations for the Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters (CSEN6) and the Text in the Text Chart. Some idea of these negative conditions was given in the Introduction (p. xxxiiif) to Conditional Relations. The non-conditioned states, which are those states that are not conditioned states of the positive conditions, are the conditioned states of the negative conditions. For example, take the case of the conditioned states of root condition. Delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses is excluded as a conditioned state of root condition. Therefore, it is a conditioned state of not-root condition. Also, since rooted consciousnesses are the conditioned states of root condition, the other mental states, which are rootless consciousnesses, are the conditioned states of not-root condition. Again, since rooted mind-produced matter and rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter are the only material states which are conditioned states of root condition, the rest of the material states, i.e. rootless mind-produced matter, rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter, external matter and so on, are the conditioned states of not-root condition. This is how the conditioned states of the other negative conditions are obtained.

Then, as in the case of the positive conditions, the conditioning states, which are related to the condi-

tioned states by conascence, dependence and association conditions are taken for the 6 Chapters. These conditioning states are not given in the Akauks. The author has provided in a single Chart (CSEN6) the conditioning and conditioned states of each of the negative conditions in the 6 Chapters so that the reader will be clear as to what they are. For a knowledge of the conditioning and conditioned states of each negative condition in each Chapter is essential because it is from them that the enumerations and the answers in the Text are obtained. Therefore, it is requested that a proper study be made of these conditioning and conditioned states.

Not-root

Please refer to the CSEN6 and the Text Chart.

(i) *Faulty-faulty.* With 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses as conditioning states and delusion from these 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses as conditioned state, the answer is faulty-faulty. The Text gives the answer as:

“Dependent on faulty state, arises faulty state by not-root condition.

Dependent on doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied aggregates, arises doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied delusion.” This is 4(vii) in the Text Chart.

(ii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(a) *During Life.* With 18 rootless consciousnesses, 12 mental factors as conditioning states and 18 rootless consciousnesses, 12 mental factors and rootless mind-produced matter as conditioned states, the answer in the Text is:

“Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-root condition.

Dependent on one rootless resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates and mind-produced matter; dependent on three aggregates, arise one aggregate and mind-produced matter; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates and mind-produced matter.” This is 7(a) in the Text Chart. The answers in the Text will not be given again so as to save space but they will be referred to in the Text Chart.

(b) *At the Moment of Conception.* With 2 rootless rebirth consciousnesses and 10 mental factors as conditioning states and 2 rootless rebirth consciousnesses, 10 mental factors and rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter as conditioned states, the answer is 7(h) in the Text Chart.

Again, with rootless rebirth mental aggregates as conditioning states and heart-base as conditioned state and vice versa, the answers are 7(k) and (l) in the Text Chart.

(c), (d) *Mere Materiality.* With great primaries of rootless mind-produced matter and so on as conditioning states and rootless mind-produced matter and so on as conditioned states, the answers are 7(m), (n), (p), (q), (r), (s) in the Text Chart.

Not-object, etc.

Since all the consciousnesses and mental factors, i.e. all the mental states, are the conditioned states of the positive conditions, object, etc., all the material states such as mind-produced matter and so on are, the conditioned states of the negative conditions,

not-object, etc. The states which are conascent with all these material states are the conditioning states. As already pointed out, the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses and others, which are not conascent with these material states, are excluded. These conditioning and conditioned states of not-object condition, etc. occur only in the five-aggregate planes. Not-proximity and the other conditions (see CSEN6) are grouped together with not-object condition because their conditioning and conditioned states are the same.

(i) *Faultless-indeterminate.* With faultless states as conditioning states and mind-produced matter as conditioned state, the answer is 2(iv) in the Text Chart.

(ii) *Faulty-indeterminate.* With faulty states instead of faultless in the above, the answer is 5(x) in the Text Chart.

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(a) *During Life.* With resultant and functional mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes as conditioning states and mind-produced matter as conditioned state, the answer is 7(d) in the Text Chart.

(b) *At the Moment of Conception.* With rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes as conditioning states and rebirth kamma-produced matter as conditioned state, the answer is 7(j) in the Text Chart.

Also, with rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregates planes as conditioning states and heart-base as conditioned state (heart-base is included because all material states are conditioned states), the answer is 7(k) in the Text Chart. The answer 7(l) is not obtained because there are no mental states as conditioned states.

(c), (d) *Mere Materiality.* Here the great primaries of all the kinds of matter are conditioning states and all the kinds of matter are conditioned states. So the answers are 7(m), (n), (p), (q), (r), (s) in the Text Chart.

(iv) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate.* As shown in the positive conditions, with faultless mental aggregates and great primaries as conditioning states and mind-produced matter as conditioned state, the answer is 8 in the Text Chart.

(v) *Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate.* With faulty mental aggregates instead of faultless in the above, the answer is 9 in the Text Chart.

Since the conditioned states of not-object condition, etc. are all material states, there are no mental states, which are dependent on the bases, as conditioned states. Therefore, for these conditions there is no difference between Dependent and Conditioned Chapters. Also, they are not included in Conjoined Chapter because there are no mental states as conditioned states.

Not-predominance

The predominant realities were excluded from the conditioned states of predominance condition and so they are conditioned states of not-predominance condition. And of the 52 predominant impulsions as conditioned states of predominance condition, the sensuous impulsions—which are greed-rooted consciousnesses, hate-rooted consciousnesses, great faultless consciousnesses and great functional consciousnesses—perform the function of predominance occasionally while the lofty and supramundane consciousnesses do so always. So the above sensuous impul-

sions and the states that do not perform the function of predominance are taken together as conditioned states of not-predominance condition.

Again, predominant mind-produced matter is a conditioned state of predominance condition. Therefore, the remaining non-predominant mind-produced matter—which is the matter which arises with faulty consciousnesses and others that do not perform the function of predominance—is the conditioned state of not-predominance condition. As for the other kinds of matter, i.e. rebirth kamma-produced matter and the rest, they are not conditioned states of predominance and so they are the conditioned states of not-predominance condition. The states which arise together with the conditioned states of not-predominance condition are the conditioning states. The enumeration 9 for this condition can be found by the method given above and the Text is the same as conscence condition. The answers are 1(i), 2(iv), 3(v), 4(vi), 5(x), 6(xi), 7(b), (i), (k), (l), (m), (n), (p), (q), (r), (s), 8, 9 in the Text Chart.

Not-mutuality

As all the mental states are conditioned states of mutuality condition, there are no mental states as conditioned states of not-mutuality condition. As for the material states, mind-produced matter and rebirth kamma-produced matter are not conditioned states of mutuality condition and so they are conditioned states of not-mutuality condition. But heart-base of rebirth kamma-produced matter is excluded because it is a conditioned state of mutuality condition. Also, derived matter of the 7 kinds of matter are conditioned states because only their great primaries are those of mutuality condition. When the conditioning states which are conscent with the

above conditioned states are taken, it will be seen that these conditioning and conditioned states are similar to not-object condition and so the enumeration is also 5.

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| (i) <i>Faultless-indeterminate.</i> | } | The Text for each of them is the same as not-object condition. |
| (ii) <i>Faulty-indeterminate.</i> | | |
| (iii) <i>Indeterminate-indeterminate.</i> | | |
| (a) <i>During Life.</i> | The Text is the same as not-object condition. | |
| (b) <i>At the Moment of Conception.</i> | The Text is 7(j) of the Text Chart. (k) is not taken because heart-base is not a conditioned state here. | |
| (c), (d) <i>Mere Materiality.</i> | As only derived matter are the conditioned states, the Text is 7(n), (t), (u) of the Text Chart. | |
| (iv) <i>Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate.</i> | } | The Text is 8 & 9 of the Text Chart, the same as not-object. |
| (v) <i>Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate.</i> | | |

Not-prenascence

The 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses are not conditioned states of pre-nascence condition and so these, for both “during life” and “at the moment of conception” are conditioned states of not-prenascence condition. Also, because the states during life in the five-aggregate planes are the conditioned states of pre-nascence condition, the states which are not included there are the conditioned states of not-prenascence condition. These are (1) the states in the immaterial plane during life such as greed-rooted

consciousnesses and so on and (2) the states at the moment of conception in the five-aggregate planes, i.e. 4 mental aggregates at the moment of conception in these planes. It will be seen from item (3) of the conditioning states in the CSEN6 that the 4 mental aggregates during life in the five-aggregate planes are also included as in pre-nascence condition. The reason is that mind-produced matter and rebirth kamma-produced matter are conditioned states here since they are not so in pre-nascence condition. Therefore, the 4 mental aggregates during life in the five-aggregate planes, which arise together with mind-produced matter, have to be taken as conditioning states of this matter.¹ All the 7 kinds of matter are conditioned states here because they are not so in pre-nascence condition.

(i) *Faultless-faultless.* The faultless mental aggregates in the immaterial plane are both the conditioning and conditioned states. To show that these aggregates belong to the immaterial plane, this plane is specified in the Text and given as:

“Dependent on faultless state, arises faultless state by not-pre-nascence condition.

In the immaterial plane, dependent on one faultless aggregate, arise three aggregates ... dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates.” This is ¹(ii) in the Text Chart.

(ii) *Faultless-indeterminate.* With the faultless aggregates during life in the five-aggregate planes as conditioning states and mind-produced matter as

1. Particular note must be taken of this because the 4 mental aggregates during life in the five-aggregate planes have to be included as conditioning states—if they are not—when-ever mind-produced matter is the conditioned state.

conditioned state, the answer is 2(iv) in the Text Chart.

Faultless-faultless,indeterminate. There is no answer for this. It is mentioned here just to explain why this is so. Although faultless aggregates during life in the five-aggregate planes are the conditioning states, they are not conditioned states as well. And the faultless aggregates during life in the immaterial plane, which are the conditioned states, do not arise together with mind-produced matter, the indeterminate state.

(iii) *Faulty-faulty.*
(iv) *Faulty-indeterminate.* } They are similar to the
above. The answers are
4(viii) and 5(x) in the Text
Chart.

(v) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(a) *During Life.* The resultant and functional mental aggregates in the immaterial plane are both the conditioning and conditioned states. The Text is:

“Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-prenascence condition.

In the immaterial plane, dependent on one resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates ... dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates.” This is 7(c) in the Text Chart.

The above answer deals with the mental states in the immaterial plane. But there are also mental states in the five-aggregate planes to be considered. So, with the resultant and functional indeterminate mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes as conditioning states and mind-produced matter as

conditioned state, there is another classified answer which is given in the Text as:

“Dependent on resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates, arises mind-produced matter.” This is 7(d) in the Text Chart.

Therefore, in this condition, there are 2 classified answers for “during life”: (1) with the mental states in the immaterial plane and (2) with the mental states in the five-aggregate planes and mind-produced matter.

(b) *At the Moment of Conception.* All the rebirth consciousnesses, i.e. 19 rebirth consciousnesses, consisting of 4 of the immaterial plane and 15 of the five-aggregate planes, are included as conditioning and conditioned states. With rebirth mental aggregates as conditioning states and rebirth mental aggregates together with rebirth kamma-produced matter as conditioned states, the answer is 7(i) of the Text Chart. Also, with rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes and heart-base, which are mutually related, the answers are 7(k) and (l) of the Text Chart.

(c), (d) *Mere Materiality.* With the great primaries of the 7 kinds of matter as conditioning states, and the 7 kinds of matter as conditioned states, the answers are 7(m), (n), (p), (q), (r), (s) of the Text Chart.

(vi) <i>Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate.</i>	} It is clear that these answers are obtained.
(vii) <i>Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate.</i>	
	} They are 8 & 9 of the Text Chart.

Not-postnascence

Like conascence condition, this condition has all the mental and material states and so the conditioning

and conditioned states are the same as conascence condition. The Text states that not-postnascence condition is the same as not-predominance condition but, as shown above, the latter has the same answers as conascence condition.

Not-repetition

Since the second to seventh sensuous impulsions are the conditioned states of repetition condition, the first sensuous impulsions are conditioned states here. Also, resultant consciousnesses and all material states are conditioned states because they are not so in repetition condition. Since mind-produced matter is a conditioned state, the mental states that arise together with it have to be taken as conditioning states as pointed out in not-prenascence condition. So all the conditioning states of repetition are also conditioning states here. This condition, like not-predominance, has faultless, faulty and indeterminate mental aggregates, great primaries and heart-base as conditioning states and faultless, faulty and indeterminate mental aggregates and all the 7 kinds of matter as conditioned states. Therefore, the enumeration, which is 9, and the Text are the same as not-predominance condition.

Not-kamma

The faultless, faulty and functional volitions, which were excluded from the conditioned states of kamma condition, are the conditioned states here. Also, the 3 kinds of matter, which are not conditioned states of kamma condition, are the conditioned states here. Since mind-produced matter is not included the enumeration is 3.

(i) *Faultless-faultless.* With faultless mental aggregates as conditioning states and faultless volition as conditioned state, the answer is ¹(iii) in the Text Chart.

(ii) *Faulty-faulty*. Here the faulty mental aggregates and faulty volition are taken. The answer is 4(ix) in the Text Chart.

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*.

(a) *During Life*. With functional mental aggregates as conditioning states and functional volition as conditioned state, the answer is 7(e) of the Text Chart. There is no answer for "at the moment of conception."

(b) *Mere Materiality*. With the great primaries of the 3 kinds of matter as conditioning states and the 3 kinds of matter as conditioned states, the answers are 7(p), (q), (r) of the Text Chart. Heart-base is meant for the Conditioned Chapter.

Not-resultant

Since resultant consciousnesses, resultant mind-produced matter and rebirth kamma-produced matter are the conditioned states of resultant condition, the remaining states: faultless, faulty and functional consciousnesses and the mind-produced matter which arises together with them, are the conditioned states here. Rebirth kamma-produced matter is not included because resultant consciousnesses which arise together with it are excluded here. The other kinds of matter, i.e. external matter and the rest, are also conditioned states here.

It will be seen that the enumeration is 9. Since faultless, faulty and functional mental aggregates are the conditioning states and faultless, faulty and functional mental aggregates together with mind-produced matter are conditioned states, the 6 answers with them are:

(i) *Faultless-faultless*; (ii) *Faultless-indeterminate*, (iii) *Faultless-faultless, indeterminate*, (iv) *Faulty-faulty*, (v) *Faulty-indeterminate*, (vi) *Faulty-faulty, indeterminate*. They are 1(i), 2(iv), 3(v), 4(vi), 5(x), 6(xi) of the Text Chart.

(vii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*.

(a) *During Life*. With functional mental aggregates as conditioning states and functional mental aggregates together with mind-produced matter as conditioned states, the answer is 7(g) of the Text Chart. There is no answer for "at the moment of conception."

(b) *Mere Materiality*. As rebirth kamma-produced matter is excluded, the answer 7(n) of the Text Chart, which includes this matter, is not obtained but only (m), (o), (p), (q), (r), (s). Heart-base is for Conditioned Chapter.

(viii) <i>Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate.</i>	}	These are clear.
(ix) <i>Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate.</i>		

Not-nutriments

Since all the mental states and the 4 kinds of matter are the conditioned states of nutriment condition, only the remaining 3 kinds of matter are the conditioned states here. The answers are 7(p), (r), (s) of the Text Chart. As rebirth kamma-produced matter is excluded the answer 7(n) is not obtained as pointed out in not-resultant condition above.

Not-faculty

The 3 kinds of matter together with non-percipient beings' physical life-faculty and during life kamma-produced physical life-faculty, which are not condi-

tioned states of faculty condition, are the conditioned states here. The answers for the 3 kinds of matter are 7(p), (q), (r) of the Text Chart and for the 2 physical life-faculties it is 7(v) which is:

“Dependent on great primaries of non-percipient beings, arises physical life-faculty.”

Not-jhāna

Twice fivefold consciousnesses, which are excluded from the conditioned states of jhāna condition, are conditioned states of not-jhāna condition. Also, the 5 kinds of matter, which are not conditioned states of jhāna condition, are the conditioned states here.

Indeterminate-indeterminate.

(a) *During Life.* The Text is:

“Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-jhāna condition.

Dependent on one five-fold consciousness-accompanied aggregate, arise three aggregates ... dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates.” This is 7(f) of the Text Chart.

There is no “at the moment of conception” because rebirth consciousnesses are not included. 5 sentient bases are for Conditioned Chapter.

(b) *Mere Materiality.* For the 5 kinds of matter the answers are 7(p), (q), (r), (s), of the Text Chart.

Not-path

When the conditioning and conditioned states of not-path and not-root conditions are compared, it will be seen that in those of the former, delusion is not included. So here there is only one answer: indeter-

minate-indeterminate. And the Text for this is the same as not-root condition given above, i.e. 7(a), (h), (k), (l), (m), (n), (p), (q), (r), (s) of the Text Chart.

Not-dissociation

When the conditioned states of not-dissociation and not-prenascence conditions are compared, it will be seen that the states of the immaterial plane are the same in both. But mind-produced matter and rebirth kamma-produced matter are not included as conditioned states as they are in not-prenascence. Since mind-produced matter is not a conditioned state, the 4 mental aggregates during life in the five-aggregate planes are not conditioning states as in not-prenascence. Moreover, the 4 mental aggregates at the moment of conception in the five-aggregate planes are not conditioned states here as in not-prenascence. The reason is that, except for the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses, all the mental states during life and at the moment of conception in the five-aggregate planes are the conditioned states of dissociation condition and, therefore, all the latter states are not conditioned states here. That is why the 4 immaterial resultants and the states of the immaterial plane are the mental states which are conditioned states here. Also, the 5 kinds of matter, which are not conditioned states of dissociation condition, are the conditioned states here. So the enumeration can only be 3.

(i) *Faultless-faultless.* This is 1(ii) of the Text Chart.

(ii) *Faulty-faulty.* This is 4(viii) of the Text Chart.

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(a) *During Life.* This is 7(c) of the Text Chart.

(b) *Mere Materiality.* These are 7(p), (q), (r), (s) of the Text Chart.

Question. In this condition, the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses perform the function of rebirth and so there should be the usual answer: "At the moment of immaterial conception, dependent on one resultant indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates ... dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates." But why is it not included here?

Answer. It will be seen from the answers for the positive and negative conditions in the 6 Chapters of all the 24 Divisions of Paṭṭhāna that the classified answer for "at the moment of conception" always includes that for heart-base. As examples it will be found that:

(1) in object condition where heart-base is the conditioning state and rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes are the conditioned states, there is the answer: "dependent on (heart-)base, arise aggregates."

(2) in not-object condition where rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes are the conditioning states and heart-base is the conditioned state, there is the answer: "dependent on aggregates, arises (heart-)base".

(3) in root condition and others where rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes and heart-base are both conditioning and conditioned states, there is the answer: "dependent on aggregates, arises (heart-)base; dependent on (heart-)base, arise aggregates."

Thus it is clear that where the answer for "at the moment of conception" is given, it always includes that for heart-base. But in not-dissociation, although the 4 immaterial resultant mental aggregates are the conditioned states, they do not depend on heart-base and are always "base-freed." In the Compendium of

34 TEXT CHART FOR NEGATIVE CONDITIONS

(Base-prenascence-dependence in Conditioned and Supported Chapters

Section	Conditioning States	Subsection	Conditioned States
p. Fty, Ind	Doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied aggregates and (heart-) base		Doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied delusion
q	One Fty Three Two ..base ...base base	Fty	Three One Two aggre- aggre- aggre- gates gate gates
r	Faulty aggregates and (heart) base-		Faulty volition
Fty, Ind s	One Three Two ...base base base base	Fty, Ind	Three One Two aggre- aggre- aggre- gates gate gates
	Faulty aggregates and great primaries		Mind-produced matter

Philosophy it is stated: "The immaterial resultants arise without any base." That is why there is no answer for "at the moment of conception" with the 4 immaterial resultants although they perform the function of rebirth.

In that case aren't these 4 immaterial resultants at the moment of conception included in any answer? Yes, they are. For, according to the Subcommentary quotation which is given in the explanation of the Enumeration Chapters, they are taken together with those during life.

(b) *Negative Conditions in Conditioned and Supported Chapters*

All the answers in Dependent Chapter, where conascence condition is dealt with, are included in Conditioned Chapter (same as Supported Chapter). For the latter Chapter deals with conascence-dependence condition which is the same as conascence condition. So only those special to Conditioned Chapter which also deals with base-prenascence-dependence condition will be considered. Such answers are provided in a separate Text Chart for base-prenascence-dependence in Conditioned and Supported Chapters. The nature of base-prenascence-dependence condition dealt with in the negative conditions is the same as the positive conditions but the conditioning and conditioned states are different. Reference must be made to the CSEN6.

Not-root

The enumeration for this condition is 4. Of these, (i) Faulty-faulty, (ii) Indeterminate-indeterminate (a) During Life, (b) At the Moment of Conception, (c), (d) Mere Materiality are the same as Dependent

Chapter. It is only necessary to give that for (e) Bases.

(ii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(e) *Bases.* Of the 6 bases as the conditioning states, take the 5 bases first. Of the 18 rootless consciousnesses as the conditioned states, take twice fivefold consciousnesses. Then with eye-base as conditioning state and eye-consciousnesses as conditioned states, as shown for the positive conditions in Conditioned Chapter, there is a classified answer. So also with ear-base and ear-consciousnesses and the rest. The Text gives these answers as:

“Conditioned by eye-base, arises eye-consciousness ...” These are (a) of the Text Chart.

Then with heart-base as conditioning state and rootless resultant or functional consciousnesses as conditioned states, the answer in the Text is:

“Conditioned by (heart-)base, arise rootless resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates.” This is (b) of the Text Chart.

(iii) *Indeterminate-faulty.* With heart-base as conditioning state and delusion from each of the 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses as conditioned state, the answer in the Text is:

“Conditioned by indeterminate state, arises faulty state by not-root condition.

Conditioned by (heart-)base, arises doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied delusion.” This is (h) of the Text Chart.

(iv) *Faulty, indeterminate-faulty.* This is the answer with 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses and heart-base as conditioning states and delusion from each

of the 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses as conditioned state. Here delusion-rooted consciousness as conditioning state with delusion as conditioned state is conascence-dependence condition; and heart-base as conditioning state with delusion as conditioned state is base-prenascence-dependence condition. This is mixed conascence-prenascence which was already explained with the positive conditions. The Text gives the answer as:

“Conditioned by faulty and indeterminate state, arises faulty state by not-root condition.

Conditioned by doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied aggregates and (heart-)base, arises doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied delusion.” This is (p) of the Text Chart.

The method of determining the enumerations and of obtaining the answers in the Text from them have been repeatedly given with the desire that the reader fully grasp the ideas behind them. So, assuming that he does, the answers will not be given from now on but only referred to in order to save space. However, the method of determining the enumerations will still be explained.

Not-object, etc.

Since the conditioned states of not-object condition are all materiality, there are no mental states which depend on a base. Therefore, base-prenascence-dependence condition not being included here, there is no difference from Dependent Chapter. Not-proximity and the other conditions are the same as not-object condition.

Not-predominance

(vii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(d) *Bases.* In every condition where the conditioning states include 6 bases or heart-base and the

conditioned states include twice fivefold consciousnesses with the rest of the resultant consciousnesses and functional consciousnesses, classified answers under 'bases' are obtained. With not-predominance condition this is so. Since the 6 bases are the conditioning states the answers are (a) and (c) of the Text Chart.

(viii)-(xvii) *Indeterminate-faultless, etc.* When the appropriate conditioning and conditioned states are taken for these answers they will be found to be the same as those for predominance condition in Conditioned Chapter. They are (f), (i), (k), (l), (m), (o), (q), (s) of the Text Chart.

Not-conascence

When the conditioned states of conascence condition, given in the CSEP6, are examined, it will be found that all the mental and material states are included. Therefore, there being no state left behind to be taken as conditioned state, not-conascence condition is not obtained. This is also the case with not-dependence, not-presence and not-non-disappearance conditions. That is why in the negative conditions of the 6 Chapters these 4 are left out and only the other 20 negative conditions are considered.

Not-mutuality

Not-mutuality condition, like not-object condition, has only material states as conditioned states and so base-prenascence-dependence condition is not obtained. So the answers are the same as Dependent Chapter.

Not-prenascence

The conditioning and conditioned states of not-prenascence condition include the mental states of

the immaterial plane that do not depend on any base. And although rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes are conditioned states, the heart-base as conditioning state, which arises together with them at the moment of conception, is related to those aggregates by conascence-dependence and not base-prenascence-dependence condition. For the latter the heart-base must be that "during life". Therefore, since base-prenascence-dependence is not obtained, not-prenascence condition here is the same as Dependent Chapter. So the enumeration 7 and the answers in the Text are the same as Dependent Chapter. In the Chart of the Enumerations for the Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters this enumeration 7 for not-prenascence is given separately.

Not-postnascence

Since not-postnascence condition has all the mental and material states as conditioning and conditioned states, it is the same as conascence condition of the positive conditions in this Chapter.

Not-repetition

In not-repetition condition, the 6 bases are included as conditioning states and twice fivefold consciousnesses and the rest of the resultant consciousnesses and functional consciousnesses are included as conditioned states. Also, faultless, faulty and material states are conditioned states. Therefore, the enumeration is 17, the same as not-postnascence, and the answers in the Text include those for base-prenascence-dependence. These answers are (a), (c), (f), (i), (k), (l), (m), (o), (q), (s) in that Text Chart.

Not-kammā

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(c) *Bases.* With heart-base as conditioning state and functional volition as conditioned state, the answer is (d) of the Text Chart.

(iv) *Indeterminate-faultless.* With heart-base as conditioning state and faultless volition as conditioned state, the answer is (g) of the Text Chart.

(v) *Indeterminate-faulty.* With heart-base as conditioning state and faulty volition as conditioned state, the answer is (j) of the Text Chart.

(vi) *Faultless, indeterminate-faultless.* With the faultless mental aggregates and heart-base as conditioning states and faultless volition as conditioned state, the answer is (n) of the Text Chart.

(vii) *Faulty, indeterminate-faulty.* With the faulty mental aggregates and heart-base as conditioning states and faulty volition as conditioned state, the answer is (r) of the Text Chart.

Not-resultant

(vii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(d) *Bases.* With heart-base as conditioning state and functional mental aggregates as conditioned states, the answer is (e) of the Text Chart.

Indeterminate-faultless, etc. In a similar way the 8 answers for base-prenascence-dependence can be worked out as was shown with not-postnascence condition. The answers in the Text, as given for not-predominance condition above, are (f), (i), (k), (l), (m), (o), (q), (s) of the Text Chart.

Not-nutrimment and Not-faculty

As the conditioned states of these 2 conditions are all materiality they are the same as Dependent Chapter and this is so stated in the Text.

Not-jhāna

(i) Indeterminate-indeterminate.

Bases. With 5 bases as conditioning states and twice fivefold consciousnesses as conditioned states, the answer is (a) of the Text Chart. This is the only answer to be included for base-prenascence-dependence, the rest being the same as Dependent Chapter. This difference is pointed out in the Text.

Not-path

(i) Indeterminate-indeterminate.

Bases. Since 6 bases are conditioning states and twice fivefold consciousnesses and the rest of the resultant consciousnesses and functional consciousnesses are conditioned states, the answers, as explained in root condition, are (a) and (b) of the Text Chart. These 2 answers are to be included for base-prenascence-dependence, the rest being the same as Dependent Chapter. This difference is pointed out in the Text.

Not-dissociation

Since the mental states, as the conditioning and conditioned states, are those of the immaterial plane, they are not dependent on a base. Therefore, because there is no answer for base-prenascence-dependence, it is the same as Dependent Chapter.

(c) Negative Conditions in Canjoined and Associated Charters.

As has been pointed out so often, association condition is dealt with in these 2 Chapters (which are the

same). In association condition, the conditioning and conditioned states are all mentality and so those negative conditions which have only materiality as such are not included in these Chapters. From an examination of the CSEN6 it will be found that there are 10 conditions which have mentality as conditioning and conditioned states, namely: not-root, not-predominance, not-prenascence, not-postnascence, not-repetition, not-kamma, not-resultant, not-jhāna, not-path, not-dissociation. For those conditions which have (i) Faultless-faultless and (ii) Faulty-faulty, these are the same as Dependent Chapter and the answers in the Text are also the same. It is only with (iii) Indeterminate-indeterminate that there are differences and these are considered below.

Not-root

(ii) Indeterminate-indeterminate.

(a) *During Life.* With the 18 rootless consciousnesses and 12 mental factors as both conditioning and conditioned states, the answer in the Text for “during life” is:

“Conjoined with indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-root condition.

Conjoined with one rootless resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates ... conjoined with two aggregates, arise two aggregates.”

This answer is given as 7(a) in the Text Chart for the Negative Conditions in Dependent, Conascent, Conjoined and Associated Chapters but with all materiality excluded. References will be made to this Text Chart which applies to Conjoined and Associated Chapters when materiality is excluded.

(b) *At the Moment of Conception.* As shown in Dependent Chapter, the 2 rootless rebirth conscious-

nesses and 10 mental factors are both conditioning and conditioned states. This is (h) of the Text Chart with kamma-produced matter excluded.

Not-predominance

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(a) *During Life.* The conditioning and conditioned states are taken as shown in Dependent Chapter but with materiality excluded. This is 7(b) of the Text Chart without materiality.

(b) *At the Moment of Conception.* This is 7(i) of the Text Chart without materiality.

Not-prenascence

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(a) *During Life.* This is 7(c) of the Text Chart.

(b) *At the Moment of Conception.* This is 7(i) of the Text Chart without materiality.

Not-postnascence and Not-repetition

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.* They are the same as not-predominance condition above.

Not-kamma

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(a) *During Life.* With functional mental aggregates as conditioning states and functional volition as conditioned state, the answer is 7(e) of the Text Chart.

As stated in the Text there is no answer for "at the moment of conception."

Not-resultant

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(a) *During Life.* With functional mental aggregates as both conditioning and conditioned states, the answer is 7(g) of the Text Chart without materiality.

Here also, as stated in the Text, there is no answer for “at the moment of conception”.

Not-jhāna

(i) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(a) *During Life.* With twice fivefold consciousnesses as both conditioning and conditioned states, the answer is 7(f) of the Text Chart.

This condition occurs during life only and so there is no “at the moment of conception”.

Not-path

(i) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(a) <i>During Life.</i>	} The same as not-root condition, i.e. 7(a) and (h) of the Text Chart without materiality.
(b) <i>At the Moment of Conception.</i>	

Not-dissociation

(iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate.*

(a) *During Life.* This is the same as not-prenascence condition, i.e. 7(c) of the Text Chart.

It was explained in Dependent Chapter why there is no answer for “at the moment of conception”. The Text also points this out and the Subcommentary¹ (p. 218) explains why.

1. *Samṣaṭṭha vāre paccanīye na vip̐payutte paṭisandhi natthīti vuttam. idam vatthuvirahitāya paṭisandhiyā visum anuddharato vuttam. Paṭiccavārādisuhi sahaṇātassa paccaya bhāvadassanattam savatthukā paṭisandhi uddhaṭā. Sā idhā pi adhipati, purejātāsevanesu na-kamma, na-vipāka, na-jhāna, na-vip̐payuttesu na labbhati. Aññesu ca anulomato paccanīyato ca labbhamānapaccayesu labbhaṭīti imassa visesassa dassanattam uddhaṭātī.* (This is also given in the Enumeration Chapter.)

CONDITIONS IN 6 CHAPTERS

Not-prn
Not-kam

Summary of Enumerations for Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters

The enumerations from the conditioning and conditioned states of the positive conditions are also included here but, as they have been given already under those conditions, they will not be repeated here. The other conditioning and conditioned states in the 6 Chapters together with the enumerations are summarized below.

Conditioning States	Conditioned States	Dp & Cn	Cd & Sp	Cj & As
1. 2 delusion - rooted cons. and heart-base	Delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.	1	3	1
2. 2 delusion - rooted cons., rootless mentality, rootless great primaries and heart-base	Delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons., rootless mentality, rootless mind-produced matter, etc.	2	4	2
3. Mental states of the immaterial plane and of the five aggregate planes	Mental states of the immaterial plane and mind-produced matter	7	7	3
4. Faultless, faulty and functional mental aggregates and heart-base	Faultless, faulty and functional volition	3	7	3
5. Mental states of the five-aggregate planes	Mind-produced matter, etc.	5	5	-
6. 2 delusion - rooted cons. of the immaterial plane	Delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.	1	1	1
7. Faultless, faulty and indeterminate cons. of the immaterial plane	Faultless, faulty and indeterminate cons. of the immaterial plane	3	3	3
8. Great primaries	External matter, etc.	1	1	--

A knowledge of the conditioning and conditioned states and the enumerations is essential for the Enumeration Chapters. A more detailed Chart is provided later.

The Enumeration Chapters in Paṭṭhāna will appear to be meaningless if it is not known how the enumerations, i.e. the numbers of answers, given there are obtained. That is why, before dealing with these Chapters, the method of determining the enumerations from the conditioning and conditioned states of the conditions in the respective Chapters are first explained. And if the method is understood, there will be no difficulty with the Enumeration Chapters.

(3) *Enumeration Chapters*

It was shown (1) how the enumerations are determined for the single conditions, i.e. the conditions taken “By Ones”, from the conditioning and conditioned states of each condition and (2) how the classified answers are obtained from these enumerations. The direct answers and the classified answers, that are obtained from determining the enumerations, form the Classification Chapter in the Text for the single conditions. Now the Enumeration Chapters will be considered. In these Chapters the enumerations are also given for the conditions taken together such as “By Twos,” “By Threes” and so on. Although the positive, negative, positive-negative and negative-positive conditions are dealt with separately in each of the 6 Chapters, here all these conditions in the 6 Chapters are taken together for explanation. As in the case of the enumerations of the single conditions, the enumerations are determined from the conditioning and conditioned states that are involved. Some idea about these enumerations was given and the method

was illustrated with examples in the Introduction to Conditional Relations.

1. Conditions: Positive (ii) Enumeration Chapters

By Ones or Single Enumeration

This Chapter gives the enumerations for “By Ones”, “By Twos” and so on up to “By Twenty-two”. The states for “By Ones” are the conditioning and conditioned states of the single conditions given in the CSEP6. It is from these states that the enumerations are determined in the ways already shown. The Text gives them as: “With root (there are) 9 (answers)” in Dependent and Conascent Chapters; “With root (there are) 17 (answers)” in Conditioned and Supported Chapters; “With root (there are) 3 (answers)” in Conjoined and Associated Chapters. Similarly for object condition and the rest.

The enumerations in the Text are those given in the CSEP6. As mentioned earlier, the 6 Chapters will be taken together as in that Chart.

By Twos

For “By Twos” each condition is taken as the reference and each of the other conditions is taken as the variant. For example, with root condition as reference, object and the other conditions are each taken as variant. Here the conditioning and conditioned states of the 2 conditions, the reference and the variant, as given in the CSEP6, are compared. And those which belong to or are common to both the reference and the variant are selected. These are the common states, i.e. the conditioning and conditioned states which are common to both the conditions. Then, from these common conditioning and conditioned states the enumerations and classifications

are obtained. Since all the Classification and Enumeration Chapters are derived from the conditioning and conditioned states of the CSEP6, a proper study should be made of that Chart.

With Root Condition and Object. When the conditioning and conditioned states of root and object conditions in the CSEP6 are compared—taking the mental and material states separately—it will be found that in the case of the mental states, those of root condition are common conditioning and conditioned states. As for the material states, heart-base is the common conditioning state. There are no material states as common conditioned states because object condition has none. Therefore, the common of these two conditions are:

Conditioning States. 71 rooted consciousnesses, 52 mental factors, which are 4 mental aggregates during life and at the moment of conception, and heart-base.

Conditioned States. 71 rooted consciousnesses, 52 mental factors excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses, which are 4 mental aggregates during life and at the moment of conception.

When the enumeration for these conditioning and conditioned states is determined by the method given for the single conditions above, it will be found that it is 3 in Dependent Chapter (and Conascent Chapter), 7 in Conditioned Chapter (and Supported Chapter) and 3 in Conjoined Chapter (and Associated Chapter). In the Text these answers are given as: “With root condition and object (there are) 3, 7, 3 (answers) respectively for the 3 different Chapters. But this does not provide information about these answers.

For this purpose the direct answers must be given from the kinds of enumeration obtained and the classified answers from analyses of the conditioning

and conditioned states concerned in each enumeration. Only then the Classification Chapter, not given in the Text, can be worked out so as to provide complete answers for "By Twos" with these 2 conditions. For example, the enumeration 3 in Dependent Chapter, as determined above, is (i) Faultless-faultless, (ii) Faulty-faulty and (iii) Indeterminate-indeterminate. For Faultless-faultless, the conditioning states are 21 faultless consciousnesses and 38 mental factors which are 4 mental aggregates taken partly and the conditioned states are 21 faultless consciousnesses and 38 mental factors which are 4 mental aggregates taken partly. Therefore, the complete answer for Faultless-faultless is:

"Dependent on faultless state, arises faultless state by root and object conditions. (This is the direct answer from the enumeration.)

Dependent on one faultless aggregate, arise three aggregates; dependent on three aggregates, arises one aggregate; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates." (This is the classified answer.)

It will be seen that the above classified answer for faultless-faultless when root and object conditions are taken together is the same for the single conditions given in the Classification Chapter of the Text. In the Enumeration Chapters the classified answers for the Classification Chapters, which are not given in the Text, are either the same as or parts of those for the single conditions. This is obvious because the common conditioning and conditioned states of 2 or more conditions can only be either those of one of the conditions or part of them. And since the classified answers for the single conditions are given in the Classification Chapters, there is no difficulty in working out the Classification Chapters in the Enumeration Chapters. For it is mere selection of the appropriate

classified answers from those in the Classification Chapters of the Text.

Here, in the Preliminaries, examples are given to show that such classified answers must always be provided in addition to the kinds of enumeration, i.e. the direct answers, obtained in these Enumeration Chapters. So, when the Enumeration Chapters in the Text are studied, the Classification Chapters can be worked out, in the way shown here, to give complete answers. All the complete answers in the Enumeration Chapters cannot be provided because there will be no end to them.

It is shown above that the 4 mental aggregates, as both conditioning and conditioned states, are to be taken partly. This means that when the conditioning states, as parts of the 4 mental aggregates, are 3, 1 or 2, the conditioned states are respectively 1, 3 or 2. For this is how the Text gives these states. Moreover, this shows how the conditioning and conditioned states have to be differentiated when they are the 4 mental aggregates.

Also, complete answers for the remaining 2 answers, faulty-faulty and indeterminate-indeterminate, in Dependent Chapter, the 7 answers in Conditioned Chapter and the 3 answers in Conjoined Chapter have to be worked out. These will be dealt with later when the Enumeration Chapters of the Text are considered.

Root and Predominance Conditions. On examination of the conditioning and conditioned states of these 2 conditions in the CSEP6, it will be found that those of predominance condition are common. Therefore, the common conditioning and conditioned states are those of predominance condition which has enumera-

tion 9, 17, 3. So the Text gives this as: “(With root condition and) predominance (there are) 9, 17, 3 (answers)”. And the direct and classified answers are the same as those for predominance condition in the Classification Chapter.

Root and Proximity ... Conditions. Proximity, contiguity, strong-dependence, association, absence and disappearance conditions are grouped together with object condition in the CSEP6 because their conditioning and conditioned states are the same. Hence the answers with root and each of these conditions are the same as with root and object conditions given above.

Root and Conascence Conditions. The common are the conditioning and conditioned states of root condition. The Text gives this as: “(With root condition and) conscence (there are) 9, 17, 3 (answers)”. And the direct and classified answers here are those for root condition in the Classification Chapter.

In the same way find the commons of root and each of the other conditions as the variant from the examination of the conditioning and conditioned states in the CSEP6 and then determine the enumerations (i.e. the direct answers) and the classified answers.

By Threes

Here root and object conditions are the reference conditions and each of the other conditions such as predominance, is taken as the variant. So the reference states are the common conditioning and conditioned states of root and object conditions already found in “By Twos”—where materiality is not a common conditioned state and the enumeration is 3, 7, 3. These reference states and the conditioning and conditioned states of each of the variants are then

compared to get the common of 3 conditions. For example, with predominance condition as the variant, the common are the mental states of this condition. The Text gives this as: "With root, object conditions and predominance (there are) 3, 7, 3 (answers)".

By Fours, etc.

For "By Fours" the next condition, predominance, is included along with root and object conditions in "By Threes" above as another reference condition. The reference states of these 3 conditions—which were already found in "By Threes" above, i.e. with root, object conditions and predominance, and the conditioning and conditioned states of each of the other conditions as variant are then compared to get the common of 4 conditions in each case. Of course, the enumerations and the answers have to be obtained from these common states.

The same thing is repeated each time with the inclusion of one condition after another in the usual serial order as another reference condition for "By Fives", etc. Since the Enumeration Chapters will be dealt with when the Text is explained, here some idea about them is merely given with root condition taken as the reference condition.

*2. Conditions: Negative (ii) Enumeration Chapters
By Ones or Single Enumerations.*

Similar to the positive conditions, there are, for the negative conditions, (1) Enumerations "By Ones" or Single Enumerations and (2) Enumerations "By Twos", "By Threes" and so on. As for the Single Enumerations, they were dealt with already making use of the conditioning and conditioned states provided in the CSEN6. It is to this Chart that reference will have to be made.

As was done with the positive conditions, not-root condition is taken as the reference with not-object and the others as the variant. To find the common of not-root as reference and not-object as variant, the conditioning and conditioned states of not-root condition, as reference states, and those of not-object—all of which are given in the CSEN6—are compared. The common are the conditioning and conditioned states which belong to both these negative conditions. Although the method of determining the common was illustrated with these two conditions in the Introduction (p. xxxvif) to Conditional Relations,¹ the complete Chart for all the conditions in the 6 Chapters—as provided here in the CSEN6—was not given. So, to show the use of this Chart for finding the commons of not-root and other conditions as the variant, examples are given below.

Not-root and Not-object Conditions. First of all examine the conditioning and conditioned states of not-root and not-object conditions. Since not-object has all the material states as conditioned states, those of not-root which are rootless mind-produced matter and so on are common conditioned states. As regards the mental states as conditioning states, of the 18 rootless consciousnesses of not-root, twice fivefold consciousnesses are excluded in not-object and, therefore, 8 rootless consciousnesses are the mental states which are common conditioning states. As for the material states as conditioning states it will be found that the great primaries of the matter of not-root condition are common. So the common of these 2 conditions are:

Conditioning States. 8 rootless consciousnesses exclusive of twice fivefold consciousnesses and 12 mental

1. This is Vol. I in all cases.

factors which are 4 mental aggregates during life and at the moment of conception; rootless mind-produced great primaries, rootless rebirth kamma-produced great primaries, external great primaries, nutriment-produced great primaries, temperature-produced great primaries, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced great primaries, during life kamma-produced great primaries.

Conditioned States. Rootless mind-produced matter, rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter, external matter, nutriment-produced matter, temperature-produced matter, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter, during life kamma-produced matter.

With these conditioning and conditioned states the enumeration can be 1 only, i.e. indeterminate-indeterminate. This gives the direct answer. The classified answers are obtained from the appropriate ones in the Classification Chapter for not-root condition since these conditioning and conditioned states are part of not-root condition.

Not-root and Not-predominance Conditions. When the conditioning and conditioned states of these 2 conditions are compared, it will be found that those of not-root condition are the common states. The Text for this is: “(With not-root condition and) not-predominance (there are) 2, 4, 2 (answers)”. The direct and classified answers are those of not-root condition.

Not-root and Not-mutuality Conditions. Examine the conditioning and conditioned states of these 2 conditions. Not-mutuality which has only materiality as conditioned states, has “mind-produced matter compared with mental aggregates” whereas not-root condition has “rootless mind-produced matter”. Therefore, the common is “rootless mind-produced matter compared with rootless mental aggregates”.

Also, not-mutuality has “rebirth kamma produced matter except heart-base” and not-root has “rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter”. Therefore, the common is “rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter except heart-base”. As regards the other material states, the common conditioning states are those of not-root and the common conditioned states are rootless mind-produced and rootless kamma-produced derived matter and the rest of not-mutuality. The common mental states, as the conditioning states, are 8 rootless consciousnesses, the explanation for which was given with not-root and not-object conditions above. So the common of these 2 conditions are:

Conditioning States. The same as given above for “not-root and not-object conditions”.

Conditioned States. Rootless mind-produced matter compared with rootless mental aggregates, rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter except heart-base, rootless mind-produced derived matter, rootless rebirth kamma-produced derived matter, external derived matter ... during life kamma-produced derived matter which are compared with their great primaries.

Since the conditioned states are only materiality, there are no answers in Conjoined and Associated Chapters and the enumeration in each of the other 4 Chapters is 1, i.e. indeterminate-indeterminate. The classified answers are given below to show how those of not-mutuality in the Text have to be modified.

“Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-root and not-mutuality conditions.
(a) Dependent on rootless resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates, arises rootless mind-produced matter;

(b) At the moment of rootless conception, dependent on resultant indeterminate aggregates, arises kamma-produced matter (the aggregates and matter are rootless because it is rootless conception);

(c) Dependent on great primaries, arise mind-produced and kamma-produced derived matter;

(d) Dependent on external great primaries, arises derived matter, etc.

[(c) and (d) are the same as not-mutuality condition.]

In a similar way find the commons of not-root and each of the other negative conditions as variant for the rest of "By Twos". The commons for "By Threes" up to "By Twenty" are also found in the way indicated with the positive conditions. They will be dealt with in detail when the Text is considered.

3. Conditions: Positive-Negative (Enumeration Chapters)

There are no enumerations "By Ones" or Single Enumerations because the positive conditions as reference conditions are taken together with each of the negative conditions as variant. So the enumerations start with "By Twos" to "By Twenty-threes". Of the 23 positive conditions, only 22 can be taken together as reference conditions because repetition and resultant conditions cannot be taken together. Explanations about these positive-negative conditions were given in the Introduction (p. xxxviif) to Conditional Relations. So they will be briefly dealt with here.

By Twos

Root and Not-object Conditions. Since the positive condition is the reference and the negative condition is the variant, the conditioning and conditioned states of the positive and negative conditions given in the

CSEP6 and CSEN6 respectively have to be compared. For the conditioning and conditioned states which are of root condition but not of object condition have to be found. These are the common of root and not-object conditions. This example was worked out in the Introduction to Conditional Relations. So other examples will be considered here.

Root and Not-predominance Conditions. First of all examine the conditioned states of these 2 conditions. Not-predominance has "When predominance condition is obtained, predominant realities". These predominant realities which are those present at 52 predominant impulses are also present at 71 rooted consciousnesses, the conditioned states of root condition. Therefore these predominant realities are common conditioned states. Also, not-predominance has "When it is not obtained, 12 faulty consciousnesses and so on". With regard to these 12 faulty consciousnesses, root condition has them as conditioned states but delusion is excluded from the 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses. So those of root condition are common conditioned states. Also, the rootless consciousnesses in not-predominance are not common as root condition has all rooted consciousnesses. Therefore, the 3 rootless functional consciousnesses and the 15 rootless resultant consciousnesses of the 32 mundane resultant consciousnesses are excluded. So only 17 rooted mundane resultant consciousnesses are common conditioned states. As for the material states, not-predominance has "non-predominant mind-produced matter" and root has "rooted mind-produced matter, etc." as conditioned states. Therefore, the common material states are rooted non-predominant mind-produced matter and rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter. The common conditioning states can be found in a similar way. It is to be noted that delusion from each of the 2 delusion-rooted conscious-

nesses is common as it is not excluded from the conditioning states of these conditions. So the common of these 2 conditions are:

Conditioning States. When predominance condition is obtained, 52 predominant impulses and 52 mental factors which are 4 mental aggregates; when it is not obtained, 12 faulty consciousnesses, 8 great faultless consciousnesses, 8 great functional consciousnesses, 17 rooted mundane resultant consciousnesses and 52 mental factors which are 4 mental aggregates during life and at the moment of conception; rooted non-predominant mind-produced great primaries, rooted rebirth kamma-produced great primaries and heart-base.

Conditioned States. When predominance condition is obtained, predominant realities; when it is not obtained, 12 faulty consciousnesses excluding delusion from the 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses, 8 great faultless consciousnesses, 8 great functional consciousnesses, 17 rooted mundane resultant consciousnesses and 52 mental factors which are 4 mental aggregates during life and at the moment of conception; rooted non-predominant mind-produced matter and rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter.

The enumeration for these conditioning and conditioned states is 9, 17, 3, the same as not-predominance condition. The classified answers are also the same.

Root and Not-mutuality Conditions. As already explained, the conditioned states of not-mutuality must be rooted materiality so as to be common with root which has such materiality. Similarly, for the conditioning states take the rooted states of not-mutuality. So the common of these 2 conditions are:

Conditioning States. 67 rooted consciousnesses exclusive of 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses and

Arahatta's death-consciousness, and 52 mental factors which are 4 rooted mental aggregates during life and at the moment of conception; rooted mind-produced great primaries and rooted rebirth kamma-produced great primaries.

Conditioned States. Rooted mind-produced matter compared with rooted mental aggregates; rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter except heart-base; rooted mind-produced and rooted rebirth kamma-produced derived matter compared with their great primaries.

The enumeration for these conditioning and conditioned states is 5, 5 which is the same as not-mutuality condition.

In a similar way find the commons of root and each of the other negative conditions for the rest of "By Twos". The commons of "By Threes", etc. also have to be found. They will be dealt with in detail when the Text is considered. Here brief explanations are provided just to give some idea of the methods of determining the commons.

4. Conditions: Negative-Positive (Enumeration Chapters)

The enumerations for "By Twos" up to "By Twenty-ones" are given in Dependent and Conditioned Chapters and up to "By Tens", at the most, in Conjoined Chapter where only those conditions which have mental states as conditioning and conditioned states must be taken. Here the negative condition is the reference and the positive condition is the variant. Therefore, for "By Twos" the enumerations are the same for the 2 conditions taken in positive-negative and negative-positive conditions because it is just an interchange of reference and variant. For example,

the conditioning and conditioned states which are of root condition but not of object condition (i.e. positive-negative) are the same as those which are not of object condition but of root condition (i.e. negative-positive). That this is so can be seen from the Chart on "By Twos" for positive-negative and negative-positive conditions. "By Twos" was explained and the method illustrated with the example of not-root and object conditions in the Introduction (p. xlf) to Conditional Relations. Therefore, "By Threes" will be considered.

By threes

Not-root, Not-object and Conascence Conditions. Not-root and not-object are the reference conditions and conascence is the variant condition. Here the common conditioning and conditioned states of not-root and not-object conditions—which were already found in "By Twos" of the negative conditions—are the reference states. These reference states and the conditioning and conditioned states of conascence condition are compared to find the common. Since conascence condition has all the mental and material states there is nothing else to do but to take the reference states as common. So the enumeration and classified answers are the same as those already found for not-root and not-object conditions in "By Twos" of the negative conditions. As this is too simple another example with mutuality as the variant condition is given below.

Not-root, Not-object and Mutuality Conditions. Here also, the reference states are the same as above, i.e. the common conditioning and conditioned states of not-root and not-object conditions¹. These reference

1. Refer to these states given above in the negative conditions or to p. xxxvii in the Intr. to C.R.

states and the conditioning and conditioned states of mutuality condition, given in the CSEP6, are compared to find the common. First of all examine the conditioned states. The reference states have rootless mind-produced matter, rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter and so on. Mutuality does not have mind-produced matter. So rootless mind-produced matter is not common. But mutuality has heart-base as the only rebirth kamma-produced matter and so rootless heart-base is to be taken as common with that of the reference states. Hence, "heart-base compared with rootless rebirth mental aggregates" must be taken as common. As for the other material states, mutuality has their great primaries and, therefore, rootless mind-produced great primaries, rootless rebirth kamma-produced great primaries, external great primaries, etc. are common with those of the reference states. With regard to the conditioning states, only the 2 rootless rebirth consciousnesses of the rootless consciousnesses of the reference states are common because "heart-base compared to rootless rebirth mental aggregates" is a common conditioned state, the heart-base being that at the moment of conception. Rootless mind-produced great primaries and so on of the reference states are common. So the common of 3 conditions are:

Conditioning States. 2 rootless rebirth consciousnesses and 10 mental factors which are 4 mental aggregates at the moment of conception; rootless mind-produced great primaries, rootless rebirth kamma-produced great primaries, external great primaries ... during life kamma-produced great primaries.

Conditioned States. Heart-base compared with rootless rebirth mental aggregates; rootless mind-produced great primaries, rootless rebirth kamma-produced great primaries, external great primaries ...

during life kamma-produced great primaries which are compared with those of the same kind mutually.

It will be seen from the above that the conditioning and conditioned states are all indeterminate states. So the enumeration for them is 1 which is indeterminate-indeterminate. This gives the direct answer for Dependent and Conditioned Chapters. Then the analytical states of these indeterminate conditioning and conditioned states are determined and selected to obtain the classified answers for the Classification Chapter as shown below.

Analytical States of Indeterminate-indeterminate

(a) *At the Moment of Conception.*

Conditioning States. 2 rootless rebirth consciousnesses and 10 mental factors which are 4 mental aggregates.

Conditioned State. Heart-base compared with rootless rebirth mental aggregates.

(b) *Mere Materiality.*

Conditioning States. Rootless mind-produced great primaries, rootless rebirth kamma-produced great primaries, external great primaries, etc.

Conditioned States. The same great primaries as above.

There is no difficulty here because it is just selection of the conditioning and conditioned states.

Classification Chapter

Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-root and not-object conditions but mutuality condition.

(a) At the moment of rootless conception, dependent on aggregates, arises (heart-)base [part of not-root condition in 86(ii)(b)];

(b) Dependent on one great primary, arise three great primaries... Dependent on two great primaries, arise two great primaries [58(iii)(c) of mutuality condition];

(c) Dependent on one external... nutriment-produced ... temperature-produced ... non-percipient beings' kamma-produced great primary, arise three great primaries; dependent on three great primaries, arises one great primary; dependent on two great primaries, arise two great primaries [58(iii)(d)-(g) of mutuality condition].

So it is seen that the analysis of the common conditioning and conditioned states and the selection of the analytical states to obtain the classified answers are not difficult at all. For these conditioning and conditioned states form part of those of the single conditions concerned and for the latter the classified answers are given in the Classification Chapters of the Text. So it is just a matter of taking the appropriate classified answers from the Classification Chapters concerned after the analytical states are selected. As a matter of fact, only the Classification Chapters for the single conditions i.e. Single enumerations, are given in the Text because those of the enumerations of the conditions "By Twos", etc. are parts of those Chapters. The answers for "By Fours", etc. are similarly obtained.

Although the Enumeration Chapters give only the numbers of answers for each set of questions, the complete answers, as in the Classification Chapters for the single conditions, must be given in Paṭṭhāna. Actually, the Text should give all these complete answers as Classification Chapters but, of course, this is by no means feasible since there are so many of them. For the same reason, when the explanations of the Text are given, only the methods of determining

the commons will be dealt with. For once the common conditioning and conditioned states are obtained, it is a simple matter to determine the enumerations and the classified answers according to the procedure illustrated above.

Summary of the Enumeration Chapters in the 6 Chapters

For the Enumeration Chapters "By Twos", etc. of (1) the positive conditions in the 6 Chapters refer to the CSEP6, (2) the negative conditions in the 6 Chapters refer to the CSEN6, (3) the positive-negative and negative-positive conditions in the 6 Chapters refer to both the Charts. Then compare the conditioning and conditioned states to find the commons. It will be noted from the above that the common conditioning and conditioned states of 2 or more conditions to be taken as reference conditions in "By Threes", "By Fours", etc. were already obtained previously and these states are taken to find the commons with the conditioning and conditioning states of the variants. These are the common states required in the 6 Chapters. Next, determine the enumerations, faultless-faultless, etc. in each set of these common states and select the analytical states from them to obtain the classified answers for the enumerations.

VIII ANALYTICAL STATES FOR THE ANSWERS IN THE 6 CHAPTERS

The method of expounding the Classification Chapters of the positive and negative conditions in the 6 Chapters of the Text and that of determining the enumerations in the Enumeration Chapters have been given above. Now the analytical states involved for the answers in the Text—starting from p. 22 of

Conditional Relations—will be considered. Since the Commentary and Subcommentary do not give all the analytical states, the Pāḷi scholar, who has to rely on them for understanding Paṭṭhāna, fails to get a good grasp of it. Here the analytical states will not be dealt with according to the order in the Text because many of them are the same in many places. So, to be able to refer easily to the same analytical states which occur repeatedly in each of the general groups and are simply referred to, the order is taken according to these groups:

- (1) Classification Chapters of the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters;
- (2) Classification Chapters of the Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters;
- (3) Enumeration Chapters of the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters;
- (4) Enumeration Chapters of the Negative Conditions in the first 4 Chapters;
- (5) Enumeration Chapters of the Negative Conditions in the remaining 2 Chapters;
- (6) Enumeration Chapters of the Positive-Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters;
- (7) Enumeration Chapters of the Negative-Positive Conditions in the first 4 Chapters;
- (8) Enumeration Chapters of the Negative-Positive Conditions in the remaining 2 Chapters.

This will help the reader to know the analytical states easily and they can be made use of in the appropriate places when Conditional Relations is studied along with this Guide.

In Paṭṭhāna 3 kinds of analytical states have to be considered. They are those of : (1) the conditioning states (paccaya dhamma), (2) the conditioned states (paccayuppanna dhamma) and (3) the conditioning forces (paccaya satti) such as root that are concerned. For root condition they are: Dependent on (1) faultless state (faultless state is the conditioning state), arises (2) faultless state (faultless state is the conditioned state) by (3) root condition (root is the conditioning force). The inclusion of these 3 in this manner is the form of the direct answers.

Also, according to the Commentary¹, when “Dependent on one faultless aggregate, arise three aggregates” and so on is expounded, one faultless aggregate is the conditioning state and three aggregates are the conditioning states. This is the form of the classified answers. But for the analyses of states only those in the direct answers are to be taken.

*Conditioning Force*². The Commentary³ only mentions the conditioning forces but does not give their analytical states. Here they are provided because they are included in the Text as “by root condition” and so on. Actually, the analytical states of the conditioning forces are those of the conditioning states of the Analytical Exposition of Conditions and the Classification Chapter of the Investigation Chapter. Those of the latter must be understood because those given in the former are not complete.

-
1. *Tattha ekanti vedanādīsu catūsu yaṃ kiñci ekaṃ. Tayo-khandhāti yo yo paccayabhāvena gahito, tam taṃ ṭhapetvā avasesa tayo khandhā* (p. 412).
 2. Defined and explained in the Intr. to C.R. (pp. xii-xiii).
 3. *Kusala-hetunā hetupaccayabhāvena sādhentena uppajjanti.* (P. 412).

(1) CLASSIFICATION CHAPTERS OF THE POSITIVE CONDITIONS IN THE 6 CHAPTERS

I. FAULTLESS TRIPLET (Kusalatika)	I. DEPENDENT CHAPTER (Pativcavāra)
I. Conditions: Positive (Paccayānuloma)	I. Classification Chapter (Vibhaṅgavāra)

Positive Root (anuloma hetu) 9

Before going on to deal with the analytical states, some preliminary remarks on the Questions and Answers, as given in the Commentary, need to be mentioned. The Pāli quotations in it are so numerous that they will not be provided. The Commentator states that in the Question Chapter there are 49 questions for root condition and the rest. So there ought to be 49 answers. But there aren't. Then why is it that all the 49 questions are asked? Shouldn't there be only those questions that have answers? Yes, that is true. But if this system is adopted, there will have to be separate sets of questions for each of the triplets, couplets, couplet-triplet combinations, triplet-couplet combinations, triplet-triplet combinations and couplet-couplet combinations. Why? Because the questions that have answers in the Faultless Triplet have no answers in the Feeling Triplet and others. On the other hand, the Applied Thought and Rapture Triplets of the Triplet Paṭṭhāna¹ of the Positive-

1. The Subcomy. remarks that 49 answers are not obtained: “*Dhammānuloma paccanīye ca tikapaṭṭhāne vitakkattika-pīṭittikānaṃ vissajjane sabbāpetā vissajjanaṃ labhantīti ettha pīṭittikaggahanaṃ na kātabbaṃ. Nahi tattha ckūna paññāsa pucchā vissajjanaṃ labhontīti* (p. 205).

In Synod Text Vol. IV, p. 201 Rapture Triplet has 28 answers. If the clisions in the Triplet Paṭṭhāna of the Negative Method Division are filled, it will be found that Feeling, Applied thought, Rapture, Limited Objects, Path Object, Past Object and Internal Object Triplets have 49 answers each (author).

Negative Method Division have answers for all the 49 questions. This is the reason for giving all the possible questions in Faultless Triplet. And by doing so the advantage is that those questions with no answers can be conveniently passed over and only those with answers taken (Com. p. 411). In the Faultless Triplet root condition has only 9 answers.

For the purpose of determining the analytical states the conditioning and conditioned states, i.e. the single enumerations, of the conditions were given. When these consascent states are classified into faultless, faulty and indeterminate and then analysed, the conditioning and conditioned states for the classified answers will be known. For root condition, which is under consideration, the single enumeration of this condition has to be examined. It will be seen that, of the 71 rooted consciousnesses, there are 21 faultless consciousnesses and 38 mental factors as both conditioning and conditioned states. When these states are classified under the aggregates, they are the 4 mental aggregates. As pointed out before, if all these 4 mental aggregates are the conditioning states, there are no conditioned states, Therefore, they have to be taken in parts. For example, if 1 aggregate is the conditioning state, the remaining 3 are the conditioned states. The Text shows that 1, 3 and 2 aggregates are

53. (i)¹

Faultless-faultless

Conditioning States	Conditioned States
21 faultless cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly ²	=(i.e. same as conditioning states)

1. Items in Conditional Relations.

2. 1, 3, 2 for conditioning states and 3, 1, 2 for conditioned states.

parts of the 4 aggregates when it is stated that "Dependent on one faultless aggregate, arise three aggregates" and so on.

Conditioning Force. 2¹ or 3² roots, present at every thought-moment of (each³ mentality of) 21 faultless consciousnesses and 38 mental factors, are the forces of root condition when these roots are related to their associated aggregates.

From the above it will be seen how the conditioning force is selected. For when 2 or 3 faultless roots are related to the associated aggregates, i.e. 21 faultless cons., 38 m.f., which are the conditioned states, it is found that root conditioning force is taken since it is the condition which is under consideration. In the Analytical Exposition, where the exposition of the relation is neither too brief nor too detailed, the conditioning states are not classified as faultless, faulty and indeterminate but taken ordinarily as "the (six) roots" and the relation given as: "The roots are related to the states which are associated with roots" and so on. But in the Investigation Chapter where classifications of the conditioning and conditioned states are made as faultless-faultless and so on, the relation is given as: "Faultless roots are related to (their) associated aggregates" and so on. Here the faultless roots, the conditioning states of root condition in the Investigation Chapter, are taken as the conditioning forces. This is why it was stated that the conditioning forces selected must be those conditioning states of the conditions that are related to the conditioned states

-
1. Non-greed and non-hate, the 2 roots present at great faultless cons. dissociated from knowledge.
 2. Non-greed, non-hate and non-delusion, the 3 roots present at great faultless cons. associated with knowledge.
 3. Thought-moment of one of the faultless states, i.e. 1 faultless cons. and its associated m.f., which is one mentality. This is the way it has to be taken in all cases.

concerned as given in the Investigation Chapter. The conditioning forces are the same when the conditioned states are (a) mind-produced matter or (b) associated aggregates and mind-produced matter.

General Method. Analyse the conditioning and conditioned states in the single enumeration to obtain the conditioning and conditioned states for the answers. The conditioning forces are the actual conditioning states of the condition concerned as given in the Investigation Chapter.

53. (ii) *Faultless-indeterminate*

CS	CdS
21 faultless cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. taken partly and wholly ¹ in 5-agg. planes ²	faultless ³ mind-produced matter

Conditioning Force. 2 or 3 roots, present at every thought-moment of (each mentality of)⁴ 21 faultless cons. and 38 m.f., are the forces of root condition when these roots are related to faultless mind-produced matter in five-aggregate planes.

The Commentary,⁵ to show that mind-produced matter arises as the conditioned state, points out that: Owing to the characteristic of dependence and

1. When all the 4 faultless mental aggregates are related to faultless-mind-produced matter.
2. Since there is no materiality in the immaterial plane, whenever materiality is the conditioned state, the mental aggregates must be those in the five-aggregate planes.
3. Matter produced by faultless mind.
4. This will not be mentioned again.
5. "Citta samuṭṭhānaṃ rūpaṃ" ti idaṃ paṭiccatthassa saha-jā-tatthattā yaṃ kusaleṇa saha-jātaṃeva hetu paccayaṃca labhati. Taṃ dassetuṃ vuttaṃ (p. 412).

conascence, mind-produced matter arises with the faultless and is of root condition. This is why it is so expounded.

53. (iii) *Faultless-faultless, indeterminate*

CS	CdS
= 53 (i) in 5-aggr. planes	21 fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.aggr. taken partly and fls mind-produced matter

*CF*¹. 2 or roots, present at every thought-moment of 21 fls cons. and 38 m.f., are the forces of root condition when they are related to their associated aggregates and faultlessmind-produced matter in five-aggregate planes.

Partly and Wholly. If the Text mentions the number of mental aggregates as 1,3 and 2 it means that the 4 mental aggregates are taken partly only. And whether these aggregates are conditioning or conditioned states and there is only materiality or only mental factors as well, these aggregates are taken partly when one of them is related to materiality, 3 of them to materiality or 2 of them to materiality and they are also taken wholly when the 4 aggregates are related to materiality. This also applies to the mental factors.

53. (iv) *Faulty-faulty*

The 3 items for the faulty section are the same as those of the faultless. Here faulty is substituted for faultless. As shown in the single enumeration, delusion from the 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses is excluded when the faulty states are the conditioned states. Although this delusion is excluded there is no reduction in the number of mental factors as there is still delusion present with greed- and hate-rooted

1. Conditioning Force abbreviated.

consciousnesses. As this is the first occasion to deal with the faulty it is given in full.

CS	CdS
12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	12 fty cons., 27 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly

CF. 1¹ or 2² roots, present at every thought-moment of 12 faulty cons. and 27 m.f., are the forces of root condition when they are related to their associated aggregates.

53. (v) *Faulty-indeterminate*

CS	CdS
12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Fty mind-produced matter

CF. 1 or 2 roots, present at every thought-moment of 12 fty cons. and 27 m.f., are the forces of root condition when they are related to fty mind-produced matter in five-aggregate planes.

53. (vi) *Faulty-faulty, indeterminate*

CS	CdS
= 53 (iv) in 5-agg. planes	12 fty cons., 27 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and fty mind-produced matter

1. Delusion which is the only root present at each of the 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses.
2. Greed and delusion, the 2 roots present at 8 greed-rooted consciousnesses; hate and delusion, the 2 roots present at 2 hate-rooted consciousnesses.

CF. 1 or 2 roots, present at every thought-moment of 12 fty cons. and 27 m.f., are the forces of root condition when they are related to their associated aggregates and faulty mind-produced matter in five-aggregate planes.

53. (vii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
During Life (pavatti)

CS	CdS
21 rooted resultant cons., 17 rooted functional cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	= (same as opposite) and resultant or functional mind-produced matter

CF. 2 or 3 roots, present at every thought-moment of 21 rooted resultant cons., 17 rooted functional cons., 38 m.f., are the forces of root condition when they are related to either their associated aggregates or to their associated aggregates and resultant or functional mind-produced matter.

Note. (1) Indeterminate aggregates, like faultless and faulty, should have 3 items of relations: (i) related to their associated aggregates, (ii) related to mind-produced matter and (iii) related to their associated aggregates and mind-produced matter. (i) applies to the 30 planes, non-percipient plane excepted, (ii) and (iii) apply to the 26 five-aggregate planes as materiality is the conditioned state. (ii) is left out for the sake of brevity since it is included in (iii). And because both the conditioning and conditioned states in these 3 relations are indeterminate, there is only one item instead of 3 as with the faultless and faulty.

(2) Relation (i) applies to the immaterial plane where all the 21 rooted resultant cons. and 17 rooted functional cons. are possible. But relations (ii) and (iii) do not apply to that plane but only to the 26 five-

aggregate planes, i.e. the 4 immaterial resultants are excluded. Of course, since root condition is dealt with, rootless mentality is excluded.

Comy. Rootless mentality must be excluded because it is not root condition. Also, the immaterial resultants must be excluded because they do not produce matter.¹ (The Comy. prefers to take 17 rooted resultant consciousnesses instead of 21).

Subcomy. On the other hand, the Subcomy. points out that the resultant and functional states should not always be taken according to the Comy. but only when mind-produced matter is involved. In this case not only the immaterial resultants but also the other indeterminate states of the immaterial plane, namely: supramundane resultant indeterminate, mind-door advertence, great functional and immaterial functional indeterminate, are not to be taken. That is why in "Dependent on one resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates" all rooted resultant or rooted functional states are taken whether they arise together with materiality or not. But only those indeterminate states which arise together with materiality are taken specifically when their conditioned states include mind-produce matter.²

-
1. *Vipākābyākataṃ kiriyābyākataṃ'ti ettha hetu paccayābhāvato ahetukaṃ, rūpena saddhiṃ anuppattito āruppa vipākaṃca na gahetabbaṃ* (p. 412).
 2. *Rūpena saddhiṃ anuppattito āruppa vipākaṃca na gahetabbanti vuttaṃ. Taṃ pana na sabbasminnetasmiṃ vacane gahetabbaṃ. Atha kho "cittasamuṭṭhānaṃ ca rūpan"ti ettheva. Na kevalaṃca āruppa vipākova. Atha kho lokuttaravipāka kiriyābyākataṃ pi āruppe uppajjamānaṃ ettha na gahetabbaṃ. "Vipākābyākataṃ kiriyābyākataṃ ekaṃ khandhaṃ paṭicca tayo khāndhā"ti ettha pana na kiñci rūpena vinā saha vā uppajjamānaṃ sahetukaṃ vipākakiriyābyākataṃ aggahitaṃ nāma atthi. Tattha pana yaṃ rūpena saha uppajjati. Tassa paccayuppanna viśesaṃ dassetuṃ "cittasamuṭṭhānaṃ ca rūpan"ti vuttaṃ* (p. 205).

53. (vii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
At the moment of conception (paṭisandhikkhane)

CS	Cds
17 rooted rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, partly and wholly and heart-base	= and rebirth kamma-produced matter

CF. 2 or 3 roots, present at every thought-moment of 17 rooted rebirth cons., 35 m.f., are the forces of root condition when they are related either to their associated aggregates or to their associated aggregates and rebirth kamma-produced matter.

“Taken Partly”.¹ This refers to the aggregates in “At the moment of conception, dependent on one resultant indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates and kamma-produced matter” and so on.

“Partly and Wholly”.¹ This refers to the aggregates in “Dependent on aggregates, arises (heart-)base”. Here only the materiality, heart-base, is the conditioned state and when the number of aggregates 1, 3 and 2 are related to heart-base this is “partly” and when the 4 aggregates are related to heart-base this is “wholly”. This also applies to “Dependent on (heart-)base, arise aggregates” when the aggregates are the conditioned states.

Comy.² “Dependent on aggregates, arises (heart-)base; dependent on (heart-)base, arise aggregates”. The latter heart-base is given to show that the aggre-

1. This is to be understood in all such cases and will not be pointed out again.

2. *Khandhe paṭicca vatthu, vatthum paṭicca khandhā’ti idam kaṭattārūpaggahanena vatthumhi gahite pi vatthum paṭicca khandhānam uppatti dassanattam vuttam* (p. 412).

gates arise dependent on it. The former heart-base is included as conditioned state in rebirth kamma-produced matter and is taken separately to show that it arises dependent on the aggregates.

53. (vii) (c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
Mere Materiality (suddha rūpa)

CS	Cds
(1) Appropriate rooted mind-produced great primaries produced by faultless, faulty, rooted resultant or rooted functional m. agg. excluding 4 immaterial resultant cons. and Arahatta's death-cons. in 5-agg. planes;	(1) Rooted mind-produced matter, i.e. great primaries and derived matter;
(2) Appropriate rooted rebirth kamma-produced great primaries which arise together with 13 rooted rebirth cons, 35 m.f. in 5-agg. planes	(2) Rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter, i. e. great primaries and derived matter

CF. 1, 2 or 3 roots, present at every thought-moment of faultless, faulty, rooted resultant or rooted functional m.agg., are the forces of root condition when they are related to rooted mind-produced matter or rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter.

Note. (1) 1 and 2 are those roots given in faulty-faulty [53(iv)]; 2 and 3 roots are for all consciousnesses dissociated from and associated with knowledge respectively as given in faultless-faultless [53(i)]; 2 roots are also for resultant and functional consciousnesses dissociated from knowledge.

(2) If materiality is the conditioned state, the 4 immaterial resultants, twice fivefold consciousnesses and Arahatta's death-consciousness, which do not arise together with materiality, are to be excluded. But here twice fivefold consciousnesses are not included

in root condition and so there is no need for their exclusion. As for the faultless and faulty, they are included as conditioning states because they arise together with materiality.

Comy .¹ “Dependent on one great primary ...” and so on is expounded to show that indeterminate materiality arises dependent on indeterminate materiality. Then, after stating that the great primaries arise dependent on great primaries, to show that derived matter arises dependent on the great primaries it is expounded that “Dependent on great primaries, arise mind-produced and kamma-produced derived matter etc”.

*Question*². If such be the case, only derived matter should be mentioned. Why, then, are mind-produced matter and kamma-produced matter expounded?

It is to show that they also arise dependent on great primaries. To make this clearer. It was shown above in the case of “resultant indeterminate and functional indeterminate” that “mind-produced matter and kamma-produced matter” arise. So it has to be understood that indeterminate materiality arises dependent not only on the aggregates but also on the great primaries. Of these 2 kinds of produced matter, mind-produced matter arises only during life but

-
1. “*Ekam mahābhūtan*”ti ādi rūpābyākataṃ paṭicca rūpābyākatassa uppatti dassanattam vuttam. *Evaṃ rūpābyākatamhi bhūte paṭicca bhūtānam uppattiṃ vatvā idāni bhūte paṭicca upādārūpānam uppattiṃ dassetuṃ* “*mahābhūte paṭicca citta-samuṭṭhānan*”ti ādi vuttam (p. 412).
 2. *Evaṃ sante upādārūpaṭi ettaka neva vattaḃbaṇ. Itaraḍva-yaṃ kasmā vuttanti* (p. 413)

kamma-produced matter arises also at the moment of conception¹.

53. (viii) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS	CdS
21 fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and gr.pr. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Mind-produced matter

CF. - 53(ii)

*Comy*². Here, in fls, ind-ind, the great primaries as conditioning states are mind-produced great primaries. Mind-produced matter as conditioned state consists of mind-produced great primaries and derived matter. To explain further: "Dependent on one great primary, arise three great primaries ..." shows that great primaries arise dependent not only on faultless aggregates but also on great primaries.

53. (ix) *Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS	CdS
12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and great primaries taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Mind-produced matter

1. *Mahābhūtepi paṭicca uppatti dassanattamā. Yaṃ hi hetthā "cittasamuṭṭhānaṃ ca rūpaṃ kaṭattā ca rūpaṃ"ti dassitaṃ. Taṃ na kevalaṃ khandhe yeva ca paṭicca uppajjati. Mahābhūte pi pana paṭicca uppajjatiṭi dassanattamidaṃ vuttanti veditaḥam. Tattha cittasamuṭṭhānaṃ pavatte yeva, kaṭattā-rūpaṃ paṭisandhiyampi (p. 413)*
2. *"Kusale khandhe ca mahābhūte ca paṭiccā"ti ettha cittasamuṭṭhānāva mahābhūtā gahitā. "Cittasamuṭṭhānaṃ rūpaṃ"ti ettha pana bhūtarūpampi upādārūpampi gahitaṃ. "Ekaṃ mahābhūtaṃ paṭicca tayo mahābhūtā"ti ādināyayena hi bhūtarūpampi khandhe ca mahābhūte ca paṭicca uppajjati (p.413)*

CF. = 53(v)

*Comy.*¹ In this way 9 questions of root condition have to be answered. Yes, there are only 9 questions for root condition. The remaining 40 questions have no answers and are irrelevant. Therefore, they are left unanswered. This also applies to the questions and answers for object condition and the rest.

Question. With fls,ind-ind and fty,ind-ind answers, faultless and great primaries, and faulty and great primaries are the conditioning states respectively and mind-produced matter is the conditioned state. Why aren't resultant and functional taken likewise with great primaries as conditioning states and mind-produced matter as conditioned state? Aren't they possible? This is a matter for enquiry. The Comy, and Subcomy. are silent on this.

Answer. Yes, they are possible and could be so expounded. But resultant functional and great primaries as the conditioning states are indeterminate and mind-produced matter as the conditioned state is also indeterminate. Therefore, this is indeterminate-indeterminate. Since the above relations come under this answer, they are not expounded specifically in the Faultless Triplet. But it is found that in the answer (xi)(a)(on p. 364 of C.R.) for root condition in Dependent Chapter of the Resultant Triplet: "Dependent on resultant aggregates and great primaries, arises mind-produced matter", resultant and great primaries are taken together. Also, in the answer (viii)(on p. 430 of C.R.) for root condition

1. *Evaṃ hetu paccaye nava pucchā vissajjitā. Etāyeva hi ettha labbhanti. Sesā cattālīsā mogha pucchāti na vissajjitā. Iminā upāyena ārammaṇapaccayādīsu pi pucchā vissajjanānaṃ attho vedītabbo* (p. 413)

in Dependent Chapter of the Clinging Triplet:
“Dependent on aggregates not acquired by clinging
and not favourable to clinging and great primaries,
arises mind-produced matter”, functional and great
primaries are taken together.

Object 3

In the Single Enumeration of object condition in this Chapter, all the conditioning and conditioned states are mentality. There are no material states as conditioned states but heart-base is taken as conditioning state. The reason for this is that, at the moment of conception, it is conascent with rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes which are conditioned states. Heart-base is not a conditioned state because it does not arise by object condition or because materiality is never a conditioned state of this condition. Therefore, of the 9 questions applicable to root condition, those which include materiality are excluded. This leaves only 3 questions. This is pointed out in the Commentary.¹

54. (i) *Faultless-Faultless*

CS & CdS=53(i), i.e. they are the same as 53(i) of root condition.

Note. Examine the Single Enumerations of these 2 conditions. It will be seen that in both root and object conditions there are the same 21 faultless consciousnesses as conditioning and conditioned states. That is why they are said to be the same. This is to

1. *Ārammaṇa-paccaye tūva rūpassa ārammaṇa-paccaya-vasena anuppattito tāsū navasū rūpaṇissakā pahāya tīssova pucchā vissajjitā. Teneva ca kāraṇena. “Vatthum paṭicca khandhā”ti vatvā “Khandhe paṭicca vatthū”ti na vuttam. Na hi tam ārammaṇa-paccayena uppajjati* (p. 413).

be understood in all cases where they are said to be the same.

The conditioning forces are obtained from the conditioning states of object condition in the Analytical Exposition or Investigation Chapter. So the objects, the conditioning states, which are related to 21 faultless consciousnesses, the conditioned states of object condition, have to be found. Both the brief and detailed methods have to be used. The objects taken by the above faultless states are: (1) in brief, the six kinds of objects exclusive of Arahatta Path- and Arahatta Fruition-consciousness, (2) in detail, those objects given in the Detailed Chart of Object Condition provided in the Explanation of the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions.

CF. Brief. 6 kinds of objects—which are 87 cons. exclusive of Arahatta Path- and Arahatta Fruition cons., 52 m.f., 28 matter, Nibbāna, concepts—are the forces of object condition when they are related to 21 fls cons., 38 m.f.

For the detailed method refer to the Detailed Chart of Object Condition. Select the conditioned states in the Chart that are faultless—the faulty, resultant and functional are not concerned here. Since the conditioning states of the faultless conditioned states are required, take those shown against them.

Detailed. (The item numbers in the Chart are given).

(4) 6 kinds of objects—which are 81 mundane cons., 52 m.f., 28 matter and concepts—are the forces of object condition when they are related to 4 great fls cons. dissociated from knowledge.

(5) 6 kinds of objects—which are 87 cons. exclusive of Arahatta Path- and Arahatta Fruition-cons., 52

m.f., 28 matter, Nibbāna and concepts—are related to 4 great fts cons. associated with knowledge. (All these 6 kinds of objects are the forces of object condition when they are so related to the faultless).

The 2 examples given above serve to show how to find the rest from the Chart. These are items (7) to (19) except (10), (22), (23), (26). In the cases of items (15) - (18) and (22) where 3 first fine-material Jhāna and so on are found, take only one of them as faultless first fine-material Jhāna and so on. In short, substitute “faultless” for “3” in them. It would take up too much space to put them all down.

54. (ii) *Faulty-faulty*

CS	CdS
12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. taken partly	=

CF. Item (4) in Detailed Chart. 6 kinds of objects—which are 81 mundane cons., 52 m.f., 28 matter and concepts—are the forces of object condition when they are related to 12 fty cons., 27 m.f.

54. (iii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

CS	CS
36 res cons., 20 func cons., 38m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=

Since the conditioning and conditioned states of object condition are all the mental states, all the faultless, faulty, resultant and functional have to be taken.

CF. Brief. 6 kinds of objects—which are 89 cons., 52 m.f., 28 matter, Nibbāna and concepts—are the forces of object condition when they are related to 36 resultant cons., 20 functional cons., 38 m.f.

Detailed. As shown for faultless-faultless, the Detailed Chart should be referred to for the conditioned states which are resultants and functionals. Then their conditioning states, as the forces, are read off. For example, present matter, which is present visible object-base is related to 2 eye-cons. ... tangible object-base is related to 2 body-cons. and so on. Read the items (1) to (26) except (5) in the Chart. All these 6 kinds of objects are the forces of object condition when they are related to the resultants and functionals.

54. (iii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CS	CdS
19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and heart-base	= partly and wholly ¹

So long as one is not an Arahāt there will be no end to existence. Therefore, for those who are not Arahats rebirth will certainly take place after death. And when rebirth consciousness arises, it will have to take kamma, sign of kamma or sign of destiny as object—that which was taken at death-consciousness—for consciousness cannot arise without an object.

CF. Brief. 6 kinds of objects—which are kamma, sign of kamma and sign of destiny—are the forces of object condition when they are related to 19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f.

Detailed. See the Detailed Chart.

(3) 54 sensuous cons., 52 m.f., and 28 matter, which are present or past—taken by the dying impulsion in

-
1. Heart-base, as the conditioning state, is related to the conditioned aggregates, 1, 3, 2 (partly) and all the 4 (wholly).

one of the 6 doors—are related to 10 sensuous rebirth cons., 33 m.f.

(15) - (17) Kasina concept, etc. are related to 5 fine-material rebirth cons., 35 m.f.

(18) Space (ākāsa), left by discarding the other 9 kasinas, is related to infinity of space rebirth cons., 30 m.f.

(20) Faultless infinity of space which arises in internal continuity in past existence is related to resultant infinity of rebirth cons., 30 m.f.

(22) Nothingness of faultless infinity of space cons. is related to nothingness rebirth cons., 30 m.f.

(24) Faultless nothingness cons. which arises in the internal continuity in past existence is related to resultant neither-perception-nor-non-perception rebirth cons., 30 m.f.

These 6 kinds of objects—known as kamma, sign of kamma and sign of destiny—are the forces of object condition when they are related to the above conditioned states.

Predominance 9

In the Single Enumeration of predominance condition there are 52 predominant impulsions. Of these there are 21 faultless impulsions which consist of: 8 great faultless consciousnesses, the sensuous impulsions which are occasionally predominant, and the 9 lofty and 4 supramundane consciousnesses which are always predominant. Therefore, this differentiation must be made. “Occasionally” means predominance functions at certain times whereas “always” means that it functions every time. From this it will be seen that those who desire to attain Jhāna, Path or Fruition must strive with predominance functioning.

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 8 great fls cons. (occasionally), 9 lofty fls cons. and 4 Path cons. (always), 32 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	8 great fls. (occasionally), 9 lofty fls cons. and 4 Path cons.(always), 38 m.f. ¹ excluding the predominant realities which are 4 m.agg. taken partly

Analytical States of Object-predominance

Item	CS	CdS
1	Predominant 18 desirable produced matter; 76 mundane cons. exclusive of 2 hate-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons. and bodily-pain cons., 47 m.f. exclusive of hate, envy, stinginess, worry and doubt	Predominating 8 greed-rooted cons., 22 m.f.
2	Predominant 17 mundane fls cons., 38 m.f.	Predominating 4 great fls cons. dissociated from knowledge, 32 m.f. exclusive of knowledge
3	Predominant 17 mundane fls cons., 3 lower Paths, 3 lower Fruitions and Nibbāna	Predominating 4 great fls cons. associated with knowledge, 33 m.f.
4	Predominant Arahatta Path-, Arahatta Fruition-cons. and Nibbāna	Predominating 4 great func cons. associated with knowledge, 33 m.f.
5	Nibbāna	8 supramundane cons., 36 m.f.

1. Only that predominant reality which is the conditioning state is excluded in the conditioned states.

In the Analytical Exposition and the Investigation Chapter 2 kinds of predominance, namely: object-predominance and conascence-predominance, are given. So the conditioning forces of each kind must be found. For the former, since the conditioned states are all mentality, their conditioning states, as the conditioning forces, are all mentality. And where the conditioned states consist only of materiality, this condition is not obtained as shown with fls-ind answer below. For the latter (conascence-predominance) the conditioning forces are found in the same way as root condition. For easy reference, the above chart for object-predominance is provided again.

CF of Object-predominance.

Brief. Predominant 20 fls cons. exclusive of Arahatta Path cons., 3 lower Fruition cons, and Nibbāna are the forces of object-predominance condition when they are related to 8 great fls cons. and 4 Path cons., 38 m.f. (This is the combination of the CS and CdS of items 2, 3 and 5 of the above Chart as only the fls conditioned states are concerned.)

Detailed. Items of the above Chart are referred to.

2. Predominant 19 mundane cons. are related to predominating 4 great fls cons. dissociated from knowledge.
3. Predominant 17 mundane fls cons., 3 lower Paths, 3 lower Fruitions and Nibbāna are related to predominating 4 great fls cons. associated with knowledge.

5. Nibbāna is related to 4 Path cons., 36 m.f.

These conditioning states are the forces of object-predominance when they are related to the faultless conditioned states.

CF of Conascence-predominance. When predominance condition is obtained, one¹ of the 3² or 4 predominant realities, present at every thought-moment of 8 great fls cons. (occasionally), 9 lofty fls cons. and 4 Path cons. (always), 38 m.f., are the forces of conascence-predominance condition when they are related to their associated aggregates.

55. (ii) *Faultless-indeterminate*

CS	CdS
=55 (i) but taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Predominant mind-produced matter

CF of Conascence-predominance. =55(i) above when they are related to predominant mind-produced matter in five-aggregate planes. (Since only materiality is the conditioned state, the force of object-predominance condition is not obtained.)

55. (iii) *Faultless-faultless, indeterminate*

CS	CdS
=55 (ii) but taken partly only in 5-agg. planes	Combination of 55 (i) & (ii)

CF of Object-predominance. = 55 (i)

CF of Conascence-predominance. = 55 (i) when they are related to their associated aggregates and predominant mind-produced matter.

1. 2 or 3 predominant realities cannot occur simultaneously as with the roots, etc. "Only one 'Dominant influence' obtains at one time". (Cpd. p. 176). No cekho ekato (Comy. p. 345).
2. Without investigating-wisdom predominance (*vīnaṃsādhī-patī*) in the cases of great fls and func cons, dissociated from knowledge.

55. (iv) *Faulty-faulty (for conascence-predominance)*

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 hate-rooted cons., 26 m.f. exclusive of doubt which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=excluding predominant realities

CF of Object-predominance. Select the faulty conditioning states in item 1 of the Chart.

CF of Conascence-predominance. When predominance condition is obtained, one of the 3¹ predominant realities, present at every thought-moment of 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 hate-rooted cons., 26 m.f. exclusive of doubt, are the forces of conascence-predominance condition when it is related to its associated aggregates.

55. (v) *Faulty-indeterminate*

CS	CdS
=55 (iv) but taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Predominant mind-produced matter

CF of Conascence-predominance. =55(iv) when they are related to predominant mind-produced matter in five-aggregate planes.

55. (vi) *Faulty-faulty, indeterminate*

CS	CdS
=55 (iv) but taken partly in 5-agg. planes	Combination of 55 (iv) & (v)

1. Only 3 of the 4 predominant realities are taken because the other one, investigating-wisdom, is never present with faulty states.

CF of Object-predominance. =55(iv)

CF of Conascence-predominance. =55(iv) when they are related to their associated aggregates and predominant mind-produced matter.

55. (vii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 9 lofty func cons. and 4 Fruition cons. ¹ (always), 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	excluding predominant realities and including mind-produced matter

CF of Object-predominance. Select the functional conditioning states in items 4 and 5 of the Chart.

CF of Conascence-predominance. When predominance condition is obtained, one of the 3 or 4 predominant realities, present at every thought-moment of 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 9 lofty func cons. and 4 Fruition cons. (always), 38 m.f., are the forces of conascence-predominance condition when they are related to their associated aggregates or to their associated aggregates and predominant mind-produced matter.

55.(vii)(b)*Indeterminate-indeterminate(Mere Materiality)*

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, appropriate mind-produced gr. pr. produced by predominant fls, fty, res or func m.agg. in 5-agg. planes	Predominant mind-produced matter (i.e. gr.pr. and derived matter)

1. In predominance condition, supramundane resultant is intended for resultant indeterminate. Therefore, in this ind-ind, "at the moment of conception" is not possible Adhipati-paccaye "vipākābyākatan'ti lokuttara-meva sandhāya vuttaṃ. Tene-vettha "paṭisandhikkhaṇe"ti na gahitaṃ (Comy. p. 413).

CF. When predominance condition is obtained, one of the 3 or 4 predominant realities, present at every thought-moment of predominant faultless, faulty, resultant or functional cons., 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt, are the forces of conascence-predominance condition when it is related to predominant mind-produced matter.

55. (viii) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 8 great fls cons. (occasionally), 9 lofty fls cons. and 4 Path cons. (always), 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly, and gr.pr. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Predominant mind-produced matter

CF of Conascence-predominance.=55 (ii)

55. (ix) *Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 hate-rooted cons., 26 m.f. exclusive of doubt which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly, and gr. pr. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Predominant mind-produced matter

CF of Conascence-predominance. =55 (v)

Proximity 3, Contiguity 3

The Text states that "Proximity and contiguity conditions are the same as object condition." This means that the conditioning and conditioned states

of these conditions are the same. Such conditions have been taken together in the CSEP6.

Question. In the Analytical Exposition and the Investigation Chapter, proximity condition has 7 answers, namely: (1) fls-fls, (2) fls-ind, (3) fty-fty, (4) fty-ind, (5) ind-ind, (6) ind-fls. (7) ind-fty. Then why are there only 3 answers in this Dependent Chapter?

Answer. In the 7 answers above when the conditioned states which are of the same class are taken together, i.e. (i) fls in (1) and (6), (ii) fty in (3) and (7), (iii) ind in (2), (4) and (5), with the conascent conditioning states there are 3 answers, namely: (i) fls-fls, (ii) fty-fty, (iii) ind-ind. Similarly, when the 9 answers of object condition are so grouped, there are 3 answers. This is always the case when the conditioned states of the conditions are all mentality. (It has to be remembered that in the 6 Chapters the conditioned states are given prominence and so, when these are all mentality, their conascent conditioning states must be of the same class. Therefore, only 3 answers are possible.

Although the conditioning and conditioned states of proximity and object conditions are the same, their conditioning forces are different and so they are given below. In the Analytical Exposition the conditioning forces are simply the conditioning states such as the faultless states which are related to the particular faultless states that are the conditioned states in each of the relations given there. But here the conditioning forces have to be found by determining all the conditioning states in the Analytical Exposition that are related to the faultless conditioned states in the several relations. These can be found from the details in the Chart of the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions.

CF. Brief. Determining cons. (for the five-door process), mind-door advertence (for the mind-door process) and preceding 17 faultless cons. excluding the last impulsions are the forces of proximity condition when they are related to subsequent 21 faultless cons.

Detailed. Refer to the Detailed Chart of Proximity Condition.

Determining cons. or mind-door advertence is related to great fts first impulsion;¹ first impulsion is related to second impulsion and so on. Select the relations in items 11, 12, 19, 20 and 23,² which have faultless as conditioned states, in 'How to Read the Chart'. These are the forces of proximity condition when they are so related.

Faulty-faulty

CF. Brief. As above substituting 12 faulty cons. for the 17 faultless cons.

Detailed. Item 11 of 'How to Read the Chart' taking the faulty states.

Determining cons. or mind-door advertence is related to 12¹ faulty first impulsions; first impulsion is related to second impulsion ... sixth impulsion is related to seventh impulsion. These are the forces of proximity condition when they are so related.

Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)

CF. Brief. Preceding last impulsions of 12 fty cons. and 17 mundane fts cons.; 4 Path cons., 36 res

-
1. The 29 sensuous impulsions in item 11 of "How to Read the Chart" are 12 faulty, 1 Arahatta's smile-cons., 8 great faultless and 8 great functional. Take only the faultless, faulty, etc. that are concerned.
 2. In this case take only those relations which have faultless as conditioning and conditioned states.

cons. excluding Arahatta's death cons., 20 func cons. 38 m.f. are the forces of proximity condition when they are related to subsequent 36 res cons. including Arahatta's death cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f.

Detailed. Select the relations which have indeterminate as conditioned states in items 1 -37 of "How to Read the Chart. For example, item 1 is: Rebirth cons. is related to first life-continuum. The conditioning states are the forces of proximity condition when they are so related.

Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)

CF. Brief. 19 death-cons., 35 m.f. are the forces of proximity condition when they are related to 19 rebirth cons.

Detailed. Take items 38 - 44 of "How to Read the Chart". These are the forces of proximity condition when they are so related.

Conascence 9

57. (i) *Faultless-faultless*

CS & CdS. = 53(i) of root condition.

CF. 21 fls cons., 38 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, are the forces of conascence condition when they are mutually related to one another.

57. (ii) *Faultless-indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 53(ii) of root condition

CF. (1) 21 fls cons., 38 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in five-aggregate planes, are the forces of conascence condition when they are related to mind-produced matter.

(2) 4 great primaries¹ are the forces of conascence condition when they are (a) mutually related to one another and (b) related to derived matter.

57. (iii) *Faultless-faultless, indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 53(iii) of root condition.

CF. = 57(i) with faultless mind-produced matter in five-aggregate planes to be included at the end as in 53(iii).

57. (iv) *Faulty-faulty*

CS & CdS = 54(ii) of object condition.

CF. 12 fty cons., 27 m.f., which are 4 m. agg. taken partly, are the forces of conascence condition when they are mutually related to one another.

57. (v) *Faulty-indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 53(v) of root condition.

CF. Substitute 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. for 21 fls cons., 38 m.f. in 57(ii).

57. (vi) *Faulty-faulty, indeterminate*

CS	CdS
12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly in 5-agg. planes	12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and fty mind-produced matter

CF. (1) 12 fty cons., 27 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, are the forces of conascence condition when they are mutually related to one another.

-
1. According to the characteristic of conascence, whenever materiality is a conditioned state, the 4 great primaries—which are always the conditioning states have to be taken as conditioning forces.

(2) 4 gr. pr. are the forces of conascence condition when they are (a) mutually related to one another and (b) related to derived matter.

57. (vii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(During Life)

CS	CdS
36 res cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	= and res or func mind-produced matter

CF. (1) 36 res cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f., which are 4 m. agg. taken partly, are the forces of conascence condition when they are (a) mutually related to one another¹ or (b) mutually related to one another and to mind-produced matter.

(2) 4 gr.pr. are the forces of conascence condition when they are (a) mutually related to one another and (b) related to derived matter.

57. (vii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(Conception)

CS	CdS
19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, partly and wholly, and heart-base	= and rebirth kamma-produced matter

CF. (1) 19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f., which are 4 m. agg. taken partly, are the forces of conascence condition when they are (a) mutually related to one

1. In four-aggregate planes.

another or (b) mutually related to one another and to rebirth kamma-produced matter.

(2) 4 gr. pr. are the forces of conascence condition when they are (a) mutually related to one another and (b) related to derived matter.

(3) 15 five-aggregate rebirth cons., 35 m.f., which are 4 m. agg., and heart-base are the forces of conascence condition when they are mutually related to one another.¹

57. (vii) (c)-(g) *Indeterminate-indeterminate
(Mere Materiality)*

CS	CdS
1. Appropriate mind-produced gr.pr. produced by fls, fty, res or func m.agg. excluding 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death-cons. in 5-agg. planes	Mind-produced gr.pr. and der.mat. (i.e derived matter.)
2. Appropriate rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. which arise together with 15 5-agg. rebirth cons., 35 m.f.	Rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. and der.mat.
3. External gr.pr.	External gr.pr. and der.mat.
4. Nutriment-produced gr.pr.	Nutriment-produced gr.pr. and der.mat.
5. Temperature - produced gr. pr.	Temperature-produced gr. pr. and der.mat.
6. Non-percipient beings' kamma-produced gr.pr.	Non-percipient beings' kamma-produced gr.pr. and der.mat.
7. During life kamma-produced gr.pr.	During life kamma-produced gr.pr. and der.mat.

1. The Text gives this as: "Dependent on aggregates, arises (heart-)base; dependent on (heart-)base, arise aggregates".

CF. (1) Fls, fty, res or func cons. excluding 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death-cons., 52 m.f., which are 4 m. agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes, are the forces of conascence condition when they are related to mind-produced matter or rebirth kamma-produced matter.

(2) 4 gr. pr. are the forces of conascence condition when they are (a) mutually related to one another and (b) related to derived matter.

Note. (1) External matter is temperature-produced inanimate matter such as trees, mountains, earth, stones, etc.

Nutriment-produced matter is the nutritive essence produced by the 4 causes in one's internal continuity such as the nutriment octad, etc.

Temperature-produced matter is the heat produced by the 4 causes in one's internal continuity such as the temperature octad, etc.

During life kamma-produced matter is not classified separately in the Text because, as the Comy. says, it is included in non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter with which it is similar.

(2) In the Analytical Exposition, the 4 great primaries are taken together to represent both the internal and external because it is a brief teaching. In this Chapter, which is a detailed teaching, all the different kinds of great primaries are distinguished and taken as "one great primary" and so on.¹

1. "Bāhiram ekam mahābhūtan"ti anindriyabaddhesu pathavī-pāsānādīsu mahābhūtaṃ sandhāya vuttam. Paccaya-vibhaṅga vārasimīhi "cattāro mahābhūtā"ti ajjhattikaṃca bāhiraṃca ekato katvā gahiṭam. Sankhepa-desanā hi sā. Ayam pana vitthāra desanā. Tasmā sabbam vibhajitvā dassento "bāhiram ekam mahābhūtan"ti ādimāha. "Asañña-sattānam ekam mahābhūtaṃ paṭicca"ti dvisantati samuṭṭhāna-bhūta-vasena vuttam (Comy. p. 414).

57. (viii) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 53(viii) of root condition.

CF. 57(ii)

57. (ix) *Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 53(ix) of root condition.

CF. 57(v)

Mutuality 3

58. (i) *Faultless-faultless*

CS, CdS & CF. = 57(i) of conscence condition.

58. (ii) *Faulty-faulty*

CS, CdS & CF = 57(iv) of conscence condition.

58. (iii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

CS & CdS = 54 (iii) (a) of object condition.

CF. 36 res cons., 20 func ons., 38 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, are the forces of mutuality condition when they are mutually related to one another.

58. (iii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CS	CdS
19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, partly and wholly, and heart-base	=

CF. (1) 19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, are the forces of mutuality condition when they are mutually related to one another.

(2) 15 5-agg. rebirth cons., 35 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly, are the forces of mutuality condition when they are mutually related both to one another and to heart-base.

*Comy.*¹ In mutuality condition “dependent on aggregates, arises (heart-)base, dependent on (heart-)base, arise aggregates” is expounded to show that the 4 mental aggregates, as a whole, and heart-base are mutually related.

*Subcomy.*² But this is expounded not only in mutuality condition but also in root and the other conditions. Then what is there special about it here? The dependence on heart-base of the aggregates—given after the dependence on aggregates of the heart-base—indicates that “dependent on one aggregate and (heart-)base, arise three aggregates” and so on have to be taken to show the dependence on the aggregates and heart-base. (See Mutuality Condition in Resultant Triplet, p.368 of C.R.)

58. (vii) (c)-(g) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(*Mere Materiality*)

CS. 57(vii) (c)-(g)=*CdS* (because mutuality condition has the same great primaries as *CS* & *CdS*). This means that all derived matter in *CdS* of 57(vii) (c)-(g) are excluded in mutuality condition.

CF. 4 gr. pr. are the forces of mutuality condition when they are mutually related to one another.

1. *Aññamañña paccaye “Khandhe paṭicca vatthu, vutthum paṭicca khandhā”ti catunnaṃpi khandhānaṃ ekato vutthunā añña-mañña-paccayataṃ dassetuṃ vuttaṃ* (p. 414).
2. *Na kevaḷaṃ ca khandhānaṃ idheva. Hetupaccayādīsupi ayam-eva nayo. Tattha sabbesaṃ khandhānaṃ viṣum paṭiccattha-pharānataṃ dassetvā puna “vatthum paṭicca khandhā”ti vatthu-ssapi dassitāya “ekaṃ khandhaṃ ca vatthum ca paṭicca tayo khandhā”ti ādinā khandha-vatthunaṃ ca dassitāyeva hotī ti daṭṭhabbā* (p. 208).

Dependence 9

The Text states that “Dependence condition is the same as conascence condition”. The Commentary³ also mentions the fact that the nature of dependence is the same as that of conascence. Therefore, although eye-base, etc. are given in dependence condition of the Analytical Exposition, the relations in these cases belong to prenascent condition and are not included here where only the relations which belong to conascence condition are taken. And the Subcommentary⁴ points out that visible object-base, etc. were not included in object condition (as they are not of conascence condition) and for the same reason eye-base, etc. are not included in this dependence condition. *CS, CdS & CF* = conascence condition (according to the Text).

In the above the conditioning forces are those of conascence condition. But since there are 2 kinds of dependence: conascence-dependence (the same as conascence) and prenascent-dependence, the forces of the latter, which are different from those of the former, have to be included. They are given below in the answers which have mental states as conditioned states.

59. (i) *Faultless-faultless*

CF. (a) Heart-base, which had arisen together with the preceding determining cons. or mind-door advertence, etc., is the force of prenascent-dependence condition when it is related to the subsequent 21 fls cons., 38 m.f. in five-aggregate planes.

-
3. *Nissaya-paccaye yasmā paṭicattho nāma saha-jātattho, tasmā-yā hetthā paccaya-vibhāṅgavāre cakkhāyatanādīnaṃ nissaya paccayatā dassitā, na ca gahitā. Cakkhāyatanādīni hi purejātāṃ hutvā paccayā honti, idha saha-jāta-eva labbhati. Teneva vuttāṃ nissaya-paccayo saha-jāta-paccaya sadiso*”ti (p. 414)
 4. *Nissaya-paccayabhāvena pana na cakkhāyatanādīni āram-na-ṇa paccayabhāvena rūpāyatanādīni viya na gahitānīti* (p. 209)

(b) In the dying process the last heart-base, which had arisen at the nascent phase of the 17th thought-moment reckoned backwards from death-cons. in five-aggregate planes, is the force of prenas-cence-dependence condition when it is related to 5 fls dying impulsions.

59. (iii) *Faultless-faultless, indeterminate*

CF.=59(i)(a) above.

59. (iv) *Faulty-faulty*

CF. (a) Substitute 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. for 21 fls cons., 38 m.f. in 59(i)(a) above.

(b) Substitute 5 fty for 5 fls in 59(i)(b) above.

59. (vi) *Faulty-faulty, indeterminate*

CF.=59. (iv)

59. (vii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

CF.=59 (1) Eye-base, which had arisen together with past life-continuum in the mental process of medium duration, is the force of prenas-cence-dependence condition when it is related to 2 eye-cons. Also for the other 4 bases and consciousnesses up to body-base and body-cons.

(2) Heart-base, which had arisen together with the preceding rebirth-cons., etc. in five-aggregate planes, is the force of prenas-cence-dependence condition when it is related to the subsequent 22 res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons. and twice fivefold cons., 38 m.f.

(3) Having emerged from the attainment of Extinction, the preceding heart-base, which had arisen about one thought-moment before, is the force of

prenascence-dependence condition when it is related to Anāgāmi- or Arahatta-Fruition.

(4) In the dying process the last heart-base, which had arisen at the nascent phase of the 17th. thought-moment reckoned backwards from death-cons., is the force of pre-nascence-dependence condition when it is related to 15 life-continuums, 2 advertences, 2 recipient cons., 3 investigating cons., determining cons., 5 func dying impulses, registering cons. and death-cons. in five-aggregate planes.

These conditioning forces are the conditioning states in pre-nascence-dependence condition of the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions (see the Chart).

Strong-dependence 3

The Text states that "Strong-dependence condition is the same as object condition". This will be seen from the CSEP6 where the same conditions are taken together. Although this condition has 9 answers in the Analytical Exposition and Investigation Chapter. when the conditioned states which are all faultless, faulty and indeterminate are taken together, there are 3 answers as explained in proximity condition above.

*Comy.*¹ Since materiality is not included in strong-dependence condition there can be only 3 answers and, therefore, it is said to be the same as object condition. And although all the faultless, faulty and indeterminate states of strong-dependence condition are not included in object-strong-dependence condition, those which belong to the latter are expounded.

-
1. *Upanissaya-paccaye rūpassa upanissaya-paccayābhāvā tīṇeva vissajjanāni labbhanti. Tena vuttam "ārammaṇa-paccaya-sadisaṃ"ti. Tattha kiñcāpi na sabbe kusalākusaślābyākatā ārammaṇūpanissayaṃ labhanti, ye pana labhanti, tesam vasetam vuttanti vedītabbam (p. 414).*

As was shown in the case of proximity condition, here also, though the conditioning and conditioned states of strong-dependence condition are the same as object condition, the conditioning forces are different. And since there are 3 kinds of strong-dependence condition, so there are 3 kinds of conditioning forces, namely: (a) object-strong-dependence, (b) proximity-strong-dependence and (c) natural strong-dependence. Those of (a) and (b) are respectively the same as those of object-predominance and proximity conditions given above. Therefore, only those of (c) are dealt with here.

60. (i) *Faultless-faultless*

CF. Strong 87 cons. exclusive of Arahatta Path- and Fruition-cons., 52 m.f., 28 matter and concepts are the forces of natural strong-dependence condition when they are related to 21 fls cons., 38 m.f.

60. (ii) *Faulty-faulty*

CF. Strong 81 mundane cons., 52 m.f., 28 matter and concepts are the forces of natural strong-dependence condition when they are related to 12 fty cons. 27 m.f.

60. (iii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

CF. Strong 89 cons., 52 m.f., 28 matter and concepts are the forces of natural strong-dependence condition when they are related to 36 res cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f.

60. (iii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CF. (a) Strong 81 cons., 52 m.f., 28 matter and concepts are the forces of natural strong-dependence condition when they are related to 19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f.

(b) Volitions, present at 17 mundane fls cons. and 12 fty cons., are the forces of strong asynchronous kamma condition when they are related to 19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f.

Prenascence 3

In the Single Enumeration of pre-nascence condition the 4 immaterial resultants are excluded and, therefore, this condition occurs only during life in the five-aggregate planes. And except for these 4 immaterial resultants (indeterminate), all the faultless, faulty and the rest of the indeterminate states are included in this condition (see the CSEP6).

61. (i) *Faultless-faultless*

CS	CdS
21 fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. taken partly in 5-agg. planes	=

CF.=59(i) (a) & (b) of pre-nascence-dependence.

61. (ii) *Faulty-faulty*

CS & CdS Substitute 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. for 21 fls cons., 38 m.f. above.

CF.=59 (iv) (a) & (b) of pre-nascence-dependence.

Comy.¹ Of the 2 kinds of pre-nascence: (a) object-pre-nascence and (b) base-pre-nascence, (a) is not expounded here but only (b) because the Text states

1. *Ārammaṇaṃ pana niyamato purejāta-paccaya-bhāvaṃ na labhati. Rūpāyatanādini hi cakkhuvīññānādinaṃ yeva purejāta-paccayaṃ sādenti. Mano viññānadhātuya atīānāgatānīpi ārammaṇāni honti yeva. Tasmā idha na gahitaṃ. Khandhavasena hi ayaṃ desanā, na viññānadhātu vasena. "Vipākābyākataṃ ekam khandhan"ti desanāya ca sabbāpi viññānadhātuyo gahitā, na cakkhuvīññānadhātuādayo evāti (p. 415).*

“Base by prenatal condition”. Why is (a) not expounded? Visible object and the rest of the 5 sense objects (as present objects) are the conditioning states which are related to eye-consciousness element and the rest of the 5 consciousness elements by object-prenatal condition. Also, past and future objects are related to mind-consciousness element by object-prenatal condition. But these relations are not always object-prenatal and, therefore, this kind of prenatal is not expounded. Moreover, the teaching here deals with the aggregates and not with the consciousness elements for the Text states “Dependent on one resultant indeterminate aggregate ..”. Since such answers include all the consciousness elements, the states concerned need not always be taken as eye-consciousness element and so on.

*Subcomy.*¹ Why is it that in the cases of root condition and others the conditions are not mentioned (in the classified answers) but in the case of prenatal condition it is so mentioned as “base by prenatal condition”?

Because it (the base as conditioning state) is always fixed. To expand. In the cases of root condition

-
1. *Purejāta-paccaye yathā aññattha-paccayaṃ aniddisīvā va desanā katā, evaṃ akatvā kasmā “vatthum purejāta paccayā” ti vuttanti?*

Niyamasabbhāvā. Hetuādīsu hi niyamo natthi. Na hi tehi uppajjamānānaṃ alobhādīsu, kusalādīsu, rūpādīsuca ayameva paccayoti niyamo atthi, idha pana vatthu na vatthu-dhammesu purejāta paccayā uppajjamānānaṃ dhammānaṃ niyamato chabbidham vatthu purejāta-paccayo hotīti imamattham dassetuṃ idaṃ vuttaṃ.

Ārammaṇa-purejātaṃ pi hi vatthu-purejāte avijjamāne na labbhati, evaṃ ca katvā paṭisandhi-vipākassa na purejāta-paccaya eva uppatti vuttā, paccuppannārammaṇassapi tassa purejāta paccayo na uddhato. “Nevavipāka-navipākadhamma-dhammaṃ paṭicca vipāko dhammo uppajjati purejāta paccayā” ti etassapi alābhato tattha “purejāte tīnī” ti vuttanti. (p. 299)

and others they (the conditioning states) are not always fixed. To explain. Although non-greed and so on, faultless states and so on, visible object and so on, are the conditioning states which are related to the conditioned states by root condition and so on, it cannot be said that such conditioning states are fixed and are always related. But in this particular case pre-nascence condition, where eye-base and the rest of the 6 bases, and also visible object and so on of produced matter are the conditioning states which are related to the conditioned states by pre-nascence condition, the 6 bases are fixed conditioning states of this condition. In order to bring out this fact The Buddha expounded "base by pre-nascence condition".

This is true. For object-pre-nascence condition is not obtained when base-pre-nascence condition is not obtained. In not-pre-nascence condition, resultant aggregates at the moment of conception in the five-aggregate planes are expounded (C.R. p.44). So, although these resultant aggregates, which perform the function of rebirth, take present objects, they are not of pre-nascence condition. For if this were so, then, in Resultant Triplet there would be the relation:

"Dependent on state which is neither resultant nor producing resultant state, arises resultant state by pre-nascence condition.

At the moment of conception, dependent on (heart-) base, arise resultant aggregates."

But this is not expounded and that is why pre-nascence has 3 answers and not 4.

61. (iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(During Life)

CS	CdS
32 res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly in 5-agg. planes.	-

CF.=59 (vii) (a).

Postnascence

*Comy.*¹ Why is it that postnascence condition is not expounded in the 6 Chapters?

*Answer.*² Because in postnascence condition the relation is not with the faultless and faulty as the conditioned states but with 4 cause-produced matter and that by way of support and not production (as is required). So there are no states which arise by postnascence condition and, therefore, there are no answers.

Another Explanation. The verb “arise” does not apply here. Because in postnascence condition the relation with matter does not take place at its nascent phase but only when it has reached its static phase. “Arise” means the coming into being of (1) the nascent, static and cessant phases in the case of the mental aggregates and (2) the nascent phase in the case of the material aggregate.

1. *Chavāre pacchājāta paccayo na vutto?*

2. *Pacchājāto kusalākusalānaṃ paccayo na hoti, abyākatassapi upatthambhakova na janako, tasmā “uppajjati pacchājāta paccayā”ti evaṃ vattabbo ekadhammo pi natthi ti pacchājāta-paccayavasena vissajjanam na kataṃ (p. 415).*

Repetition 3

62. (i)

Faultless-faultless

CS	CdS
Second to seventh impulsions of 8 great fls cons.; 9 lofty fls cons., 4 Path cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	-

CF. Brief. Preceding 17 mundane fls cons. excluding the last impulsions, 38 m.f. are the forces of repetition condition when they are related to subsequent 21 fls cons. excluding the first impulsions, 38 m.f.

Detailed. First great fls impulsion is related to second great fls impulsion ... sixth impulsion is related to seventh impulsion. This is item "12" from "How to Read the Chart" of the Detailed Chart of Proximity Condition. Then read off items 19, 20 & 23.

62. (ii)

Faulty-faulty

CS	CdS
Second to seventh impulsions of 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	-

CF. Brief. Preceding 12 fty cons, excluding the last impulsions, 27 m.f. are the forces of repetition condition when they are related to subsequent 12 fty cons. excluding the first impulsions, 27 m.f.

Detailed. First fty impulsion is related to second fty impulsion ... sixth impulsion is related to seventh impulsion.

62. (iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS	CdS
Second to seventh impulses of Arahatta's smile-cons., 8 great func cons., 9 lofty func cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=

CF. Brief. Preceding 18 func impulses excluding the last impulses, 35 m.f. are the forces of repetition condition when they are related to subsequent 18 func impulses excluding the first impulses, 35 m.f.

Detailed. First impulse of Arahatta's smile-cons or 8 great func cons. is related to second impulse ... sixth impulse is related to seventh impulse; first pair of great func cons., which functions as change-of-lineage, is related to 4 lofty func cons. accompanied by pleasant feeling; third pair of great func cons., which functions as change-of lineage, is related to 5 lofty func cons. accompanied by indifferent feeling; in the process of attainment, preceding lofty func impulses are related to the same subsequent lofty func impulses. (The appropriate ones from items 12, 21, 22 and 23 of "How to Read the Chart" of the Detailed Chart of Proximity Condition are taken.)

*Comy.*¹ All the functional states are not the conditioning states of repetition condition although it is stated as "functional indeterminate" (in the Text). Only the functional impulses are to be taken. This must be understood.

1. *Āsevana paccaye kāmam sabhā kiriyā-āsevana-paccayam na labhanti, labbha-mānavasena pana 'kiriya-byākatan'ti vuttam. Tasmā javana-kiriya-avettha gahitāti veditabbā* (p.415).

Kamma 9

In kamma condition only the CS & CdS of conascence-kamma condition have to be taken. The CF of conascence-kamma are of a similar nature to those of root condition. The difference is that, instead of 2 or 3 roots, volition is taken. This is why volition is excluded from the conditioned states. Only when resultants and kamma-produced matter are the conditioned states that the CFs of asynchronous kamma condition are taken.

63. (i) *Faultless-faultless*

CS	CdS
21 fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4. m.agg. taken partly	21 fls cons., 37 m.f. excluding volition which are 4 m.agg. taken partly

CF of Conascence-kamma. Volition, present at every thought-moment of 21 fls cons., 38 m.f., is the force of conascence-kamma condition when it is related to its associated aggregates.

63. (ii) *Faultless-indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 53(ii) of root condition.

CF of Conascence-kamma. Volition, present at every thought-moment of 21 fls cons., 38 m.f., is the force of conascence-kamma condition when it is related to mind-produced matter in five-aggregate planes.

63. (iii) *Faultless-faultless, indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 53(iii) of root condition but with this difference that volition is excluded from the conditioned states as in 63(i).

CF of Conascence-kamma. Volition, present at every thought-moment of 21 fls cons., 38 m.f., is the force of conascence-kamma condition when it is related to its associated aggregates and mind-produced matter in five-aggregate planes.

63. (iv) *Faulty-faulty*

CS, CdS & CF = 63(i) with 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. for the fls

63. (v) *Faulty-indeterminate*

CS, CdS & CF = 63(ii) with 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. for the fls

63. (vi) *Faulty-faulty, indeterminate*

CS, CdS & CF = 63 (iii) with 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. for the fls

63. (vii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(During Life)

CS	CdS
36 res cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	36 res cons., 20 func cons., 38 ¹ m.f. excluding func- tional volition which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and res or func mind- produced matter

CF of Conascence-kamma. Volition, present at every thought-moment of 36 res or 20 func cons., 38 m.f., is the force of conascence-kamma condition

-
1. Resultant volition is not excluded from resultant m.f. as it is a conditioned state of asynchronous kamma condition.

when it is related to its associated aggregates or to its associated aggregates and mind-produced matter.

CF of Asynchronous kamma. Brief. Volition, present at every thought-moment of past faultless or faulty, is the force of asynchronous kamma condition when it is related to 36 res cons., 38 m.f.

Detailed. (1) 12 faulty volitions are the forces of asynchronous kamma condition when they are related to 7 faulty-resultant cons.;

(2) 4 three-rooted higher class great faultless volitions are the forces of asynchronous kamma condition when they are related to 8 rootless faultless-resultant cons. or 8 great res cons.

The rest can be read off from the Asynchronous Kamma Chart provided in the Explanation of the Analytical Exposition. It will be seen from the above that all kamma-produced matter is excluded as it is not a conditioned state here.

63. (vii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CS	CdS
19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, partly and wholly, and heart-base	19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg taken partly, partly and wholly, and rebirth kamma-pro- duced matter

CF of Conascence-kamma. Volition, present at every thought-moment of 19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f., is the force of conascence-kamma condition when it is related to its associated aggregates or to its associated aggregates and rebirth kamma-produced matter.

CF of Asynchronous Kamma. Brief. 11 faulty volitions exclusive of that present at restlessness-

accompanied cons., 8 great faultless volitions, 5 fine-material faultless volitions and 4 immaterial faultless volitions are the forces of asynchronous kamma condition when they are related to 19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f. and rebirth kamma-produced matter.

Detailed. See the Detailed Asynchronous Kamma Chart in the Explanation of the Analytical Exposition.

(1) 11 faulty volitions exclusive of that at restlessness-accompanied cons. are the forces of asynchronous kamma condition when they are related to woeful rootless rebirth mentality and rebirth kamma-produced matter;

(2) There-rooted higher class great faultless volitions ... when they are related to sensuous three-rooted rebirth mentality and rebirth kamma-produced matter;

(3) Three-rooted lower class great faultless volitions or two-rooted higher class great faultless volitions ...when they are related to two-rooted rebirth mentality and rebirth kamma-produced matter;

(4) Two-rooted lower class great faultless volitions ... when they are related to happy rootless rebirth mentality and rebirth kamma-produced matter;

(5) Faultless first jhāna volition ... when it is related to first jhāna rebirth mentality and rebirth kamma-produced matter ... faultless fifth jhāna volition ...when it is related to fifth jhāna rebirth mentality and rebirth kamma-produced matter;

(6) Faultless infinity of space volition ... when it is related to infinity of space rebirth mentality ... faultless neither-perception-nor-non-perception volition ... when it is related to neither-perception-nor-non-perception rebirth mentality.

63. (vii) (c), (d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(*Mere Materiality*)

CS	CdS
1. Appropriate mind-produced gr.pr. produced by fls, fty, res or func m. agg.-excluding 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. & Arahatta's death-cons.in 5-agg. planes	Mind-produced gr.pr. and der.mat.
2. Appropriate rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. which arise together with 15 5-agg. rebirth cons., 35 m.f.	Rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. and der.mat.
3. Non-percipient beings' kamma-produced gr.pr.	Non-percipient beings' kamma-produced gr.pr. and der.mat.
4. During life kamma-produced gr.pr.	During life kamma-produced gr.pr. and der.mat.

The above are the same as those given in conascence condition.

CF of Conascence-kamma. Volition, present at every thought-moment of fls, fty, res or func cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death-cons., 52 m.f., is the force of conascence-kamma condition when it is related to mind-produced or rebirth kamma-produced matter in the five-aggregate planes.

CF of Asynchronous Kamma. (a) Volition, present at every thought-moment of 11 fty cons. exclusive of restlessness-accompanied cons., 8 great fls cons., 5 fine--material fls cons. is the force of asynchronous kamma condition when it is related to rebirth kamma-produced matter;

(b) Volition, present at every thought-moment of 12 fty cons., 8 great fts cons., 5 fine-material fts cons ... when it is related to during life kamma-produced matter;

(c) Volition, present at every thought-moment of fts fifth fine-material jhāna cons., is the force of asynchronous kamma condition when it is related to non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter.

63. (viii) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS & CdS=53(viii) of root condition

CF.=63 (ii)

63. (ix) *Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS & CdS=53(ix) of root condition.

CF.=63 (v).

*Comy.*¹ In kamma condition it should be understood that the faultless, faulty and functional indeterminate (the conditioned states) arise at one and the same instant (as the conditioning states), i.e. they are synchronous or coincide in time. On the other hand, resultant indeterminate (the conditioned states) arise at different instants (from the conditioning states), i.e. they are asynchronous. Similarly, rebirth kamma-produced great primaries and derived matter (the conditioned states) at the moment of conception are asynchronous. In the other cases, mind-produced matter is synchronous; during life kamma-produced matter and, also, non-percipient beings' kamma-

1. *Kamma-paccaye kusalākusalesu ekakkhaṇiko kamma-paccayo veditabbo, tathā kiriyābyākatē. Vipākābyākatē pana nānā-kkhaṇiko pi, tathā paṭisandhikkhaṇe mahābhutānaṃ. Citta-samuṭṭhānānaṃ pana ekakkhaṇiko. Kaṭattārūpānaṃ nānā-kkhaṇiko va, tathā asaṇṇasattarūpānaṃ. Kaṭattārūpānaṃ panettha jīvitindriyaṃ. Sesāṃ na ekantato kamma-samuṭṭhānattā upādārūpanti vuttam. Evaṃ sante pi idha kamma-samuṭṭhānameva adhippetam (p. 415).*

produced matter are asynchronous. It is to be noted that only physical life-faculty of non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter is known as kamma-produced matter and the others are not really so. That is why the others are expounded as derived matter. Here only kamma-produced matter is considered.

In short, what the Commentary points out is that in the conditioning forces given above, when resultant consciousness, rebirth kamma-produced matter, during life kamma-produced matter and non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter are the conditioned states they are asynchronous and that all the others are synchronous.

Resultant 1

64. (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

CS	CdS
36 res cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	= and resultant mind-pro- duced matter

CF. 36 res cons., 38 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, are the forces of resultant condition when they are (a) mutually related to one another or (b) mutually related to one another and to mind-produced matter.

64. (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CS	CdS
19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, partly and wholly, and heart-base	= and rebirth kamma-pro- duced matter

CF. (1) 19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, are the forces of resultant condition when they are (a) mutually related to one another or (b) mutually related to one another and to rebirth kamma-produced matter.

(2) 15 rebirth cons., 35 m.f. (rebirth mentality in 5-agg. planes), which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly, are the forces of resultant condition when they are related to heart-base.

64. (c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate
(Mere Materiality)*

CS	CdS
1. Appropriate mind-produced gr.pr. produced by res m.agg. - excluding 4 immaterial res cons., twice five-fold cons. & Arahatta's death-cons.- in 5-agg. planes	Res mind-produced gr.pr. and der.mat.
2. Appropriate rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. which arise together with 15 5-agg. rebirth cons., 35 m.f.	Rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. and der.mat.

CF. 22 res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death-cons., 35 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly, are the forces of resultant condition when they are related to mind-produced matter or rebirth kamma-produced matter. (This is conascence where only the resultants concerned are taken.)

Comy.¹ In resultant condition, faultless, faulty and functional are not involved and so the answer is for

1. *Vipāka-paccaye kusalākusalāṃ kiriyāṃ ca na labbhatīti abyākata-vaseneva vissajjanaṃ kataṃ. 'Cittasamuṭṭhānaṃ' ti vipāka-cittasamuṭṭhānameva. 'Kaṭattārūpaṃ' ti yathā-lābhavasena indriyarūpaṃ ca vatthu rūpaṃ ca. 'Upādā rūpaṃ' ti tadavasesaṃ tasmimī samaye vijjamānakaṃ upādārūpaṃ(P.415)*

indeterminate states; mind-produced matter is that produced by resultant consciousness; kamma-produced matter is that produced at the moment of conception and consists of physical life-faculty and heart-base; kamma-produced derived matter consists of the rest of the matter that arises with the above at the moment of conception.

Nutriment 9

Nutriment condition belongs to the Minor conascence group of conditions and, therefore, the conditioning and conditioned states are of the same nature as root condition. The conditioning forces of both mental and physical nutriments have to be taken, those of the former in all the answers and of the latter only when materiality alone is the conditioned state in the indeterminate-indeterminate answer with mere materiality. In the Text the answers are not given in full but here they are expanded to show what the elisions are.

65. (i) *Faultless-faultless*

CS & CdS = 53(i) of root condition.

CF. 3 mental nutriments, namely: contact, volition and consciousness, present at every thought-moment of 21 fls cons., 38 m.f., are the forces of mental nutriment condition when they are related to their associated aggregates.

65. (ii) *Faultless-indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 53(ii) of root condition.

CF. = 65(i) when related to mind-produced matter in five-aggregate planes.

65. (iii) *Faultless-faultless, indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 53(iii) of root condition.

CF. = 65(i) when related to their associated aggregates and mind-produced matter in five-aggregate planes.

65. (iv) - (vi) *Faulty-faulty, etc.*

CS, CdS & CF. Substitute 12 faulty cons., 27 m.f. for the faultless states in 65 (i), (ii) and (iii) above.

65. (vii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

CS & CdS = 57(vii)(a) of conascence condition.

CF. 3 mental nutriments, namely: contact, volition and consciousness, present at every thought-moment of 36 res cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f., are the forces of mental nutriment condition when they are related to their associated aggregates or to their associated aggregates and mind-produced matter.

65. (vii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CS & CdS = 57(vii)(b) of conascence condition.

CF. 3 mental nutriments, namely: contact, volition and consciousness, present at every thought-moment of 19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f., are the forces of mental nutriment condition when they are related to their associated aggregates or to their associated aggregates and rebirth kamma-produced matter.

65. (vii) (c)-(d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate
(Mere Materiality)*

CS & CdS = 57(vii)(c) of conascence condition but taking only items 1, 2 and 4, i.e. mind-produced, rebirth kamma-produced and nutriment-produced gr. pr. as conditioning states and the same gr.pr. and their der.mat. as conditioned states.

CF of Mental Nutriment. 3 mental nutriments, namely: contact, volition and consciousness, present at every thought-moment of fls, fty, res or func cons. exclusive of immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons.

and Arahatta's death-cons., 52 m.f., are the forces of mental nutriment condition when they are related to mind-produced matter or rebirth kamma-produced matter.

CF of Physical Nutriment. External, temperature produced nutritive essence is the force of, physical nutriment condition when it is related to nutriment-produced matter.

65. (viii) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 53(viii) of root condition.

CF. = 65(ii).

65. (ix) *Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 53(ix) of root condition.

CF. = 65(v).

*Comy.*¹ In nutriment condition it is to be understood that all faultless aggregates, etc, and mind-produced matter arise because of mental nutriment. So also, rebirth kamma-produced great primaries arise at the moment of conception because of mental nutriment. Mind-produced matter, [of ind-ind during life, i.e. 65(vii)(a)] is produced by life-continuum and other indeterminate consciousnesses. Nutriment-produced matter is produced by nutritive essence. Mind-produced matter [the conditioned state of fls, ind-ind and fty, ind-ind, i.e. 65(viii) & (ix)], is produced by faultless and faulty consciousnesses.

1. *Āhārapaccaye sabbesampi kusalādi... m khandhānaṃ cittasamuṭṭhāna-rūpassa ca arūpāhāra-vasena uppatti veditabbā, tathā paṭisandhikkhaṇe mahābhūtānaṃ. "Cittasamuṭṭhānaṃ"ti bha-vaṅgādi cittasamuṭṭhānaṃ. "Āhārasamuṭṭhānaṃ"ti kabalīkā-rāhārasamuṭṭhānaṃ. "Cittasamuṭṭhānaṃ"ti kusalākusala-cittasamuṭṭhānameva. Paccayaṇṇaṅga-yāre āhāra patipātiyā paṭhamam kabalīkāro āhāro dassito, idha paṇa kusalam dhammanti pucchāvasena paṭhamam arūpāhārā dassitāti veditabbā. (P.415)*

In the Analytical Exposition, nutriment condition begins with edible food and so physical nutriment is first given. But here it starts with faultless states, in accordance with the order of the questions, and so mental nutriment is first given.

Faculty 9

In this faculty condition, all the mental states are involved like nutriment condition together with 4 kinds of matter. So the conditioning and conditioned states are of the nature of conascence-nutriment. As for the conditioning forces there are (1) conascence-faculty which, for the faultless, are 8 mental faculties and, for the faulty, are 5 mental faculties; (2) base-prenascence-faculty for indeterminate-indeterminate (during life); (3) physical life-faculty for mere materiality.

The Text has many elisions and states, at the end, that "Faculty condition is the same as kamma condition." This simply indicates that the answers are the same. Where the conditioning and conditioned states are the same as conascence condition they are not given but only the conditioning forces.

66. (i) *Faultless-faultless*

CF. 8 mental faculties, namely: psychic life, consciousnesses, feeling, confidence, effort, mindfulness, one-pointedness and knowledge, present at every thought-moment of 21 fls cons., 38 m.f., are the forces of conascence-faculty condition when they are related to their associated aggregates.

66. (ii) *Faultless-indeterminate*

CF. = 66(i) when related to mind-produced matter in five-aggregate planes.

66. (iii) *Faultless-faultless, indeterminate*

CF. = 66(i) when related to their associated aggregates and mind-produced matter in five-aggregate planes.

66. (iv)-(vi) *Faulty-faulty, etc.*

CF. = 66(i), (ii) and (iii) respectively taking only 5 mental faculties: psychic life, consciousness, feeling, effort and one-pointedness (since confidence and the other 2 are not associated with faulty consciousnesses) present at every thought-moment of 12 fty cons., 27 m.f.

66. (vii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

CS & CdS = 57(vii)(a) of conascence condition.

CF of Conascence-faculty. 8 mental faculties... present at every thought-moment of 36 res cons., 20 func cons.,... 38 m.f.,...when they are related to their associated aggregates or to their associated aggregates and mind-produced matter.

CF of Prenascence-faculty. Eye-faculty of the medium duration mental process, which arises together with past life-continuum, is the force of prenascent-faculty condition when it is related to 2 eye-cons. ...body-faculty of the medium duration mental process, which arises together with past life-continuum, is the force of prenascent-faculty condition when it is related to 2 body-cons.

(66). (vii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CS & CdS=57(vii)(b) of conascence condition.

CF. 8 mental faculties, present at every thought-moment of 19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f., are the forces of conascence-faculty condition when they are related to their associated aggregates or to their associated aggregates and rebirth kamma-produced matter.

66. (vii) (c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate
(Mere Materiality)*

CS & CdS. As in conascence condition but taking only 4 kinds of matter, i.e. mind-produced, rebirth

kamma-produced, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced and during life kamma-produced great primaries as CS and their great primaries and derived matter excluding physical life-faculty from non-percipient beings' kamma-produced derived matter and during life kamma-produced matter as CdS.

CF of Conascence-faculty. Substitute 8 mental faculties for the 3 mental nutriments in nutriment condition.

CF of Physical Life-faculty. Physical life-faculty is the force of physical life-faculty condition when it is related to each of the 9 groups of kamma-produced matter excluding physical life-faculty from each group.

66. (viii) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 53(viii) of root condition.

CF.=66(ii).

66. (ix) *Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 53(ix) of root condition.

CF.=66(v).

*Comy.*¹ In the Analytical Exposition faculty condition begins with eye-faculty, etc. and so physical faculties are first given. But here it starts with faultless states, etc. in accordance with the order of the questions and so mental faculties are first given. Of these 2 kinds of faculties: physical and mental, the mental faculties concerned with the faultless, etc.

1. *Indriya - paccaye paccaya-vibhaṅge indriyapaṭipāṭiyā paṭhamam cakkhundriyādini dassitāṃ, idha pana kusalā dipucchāvasena paṭhamam arūpindriyānam paccayatā dassitā. Tattha kusalādisu yathā lābhavasena arūpindriyā gahetabbā. Asaññasattānam bhūtarūpesu pi jīvitindriyanti (p. 416).*

have to be taken and for non-percipient beings' materiality, physical life-faculty has to be taken.

Jhāna 9, Path 9

The Text states that these 2 conditions are the same as root condition. This means that the answers are the same as root condition. It will be found also that most of the conditioning and conditioned states are the same. As for the conditioning forces, instead of the roots in root condition, the 5 jhāna factors and 8 path factors have to be taken. So only the conditioning forces will be given.

67. (i)-(iii) *Faultless-faultless, etc.*

CS & CdS of *Jhāna & Path.* = 53(i), (ii), (iii), of root condition.

CF of Jhāna & Path. For the 2 or 3 roots in root condition, substitute

(1) 5 jhāna factors, namely: applied thought, sustained thought, rapture, feeling, one-pointedness, for jhāna condition;

(2) 8 path factors, namely: knowledge, applied thought, 3 abstinences, effort, mindfulness, one-pointedness, for path condition.

67. (iv)-(vi) *Faulty-faulty, etc.*

CS & CdS of *Jhāna & Path.* 57(iv), (v), (vi) of conascence condition.

CF of Jhāna & Path. For the 1 or 2 roots in 53(iv), (v), (vi) of root condition, substitute

(1) 5 jhāna factors as above for jhāna condition;

(2) 4 path factors, namely: applied thought, effort, one-pointedness, wrong view, for path condition.

67. (vii) (a) *Jhāna Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(During Life)

CS	CdS
26 res cons. exclusive of twice fivefold cons. 20 func. cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. taken partly.	= and res or func mind-produced matter.

CF. 5 jhāna factors, present at every thought-moment of 26 cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f., are the forces of jhāna condition when they are related to their associated aggregates or to their associated aggregates and mind-produced matter.

67. (vii) (a) *Path Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(During Life)

CS & CdS = 53(vii)(a) of root condition.

CF. = 53(vii)(a) with 8 path factors in place of 2 or 3 roots.

67. (vii) (b) *Jhāna Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(Conception)

CS & CdS = 57(vii)(b) of conascence condition.

CF. = 5 jhāna factors, present at every thought-moment of 19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f., are the forces of jhāna condition when they are related to their associated aggregates or to their associated aggregates and rebirth kamma-produced matter.

67. (vii) (b) *Path Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(Conception)

CS & CdS = 53(vii)(b) of root condition.

CF. = 53(vii)(b) with 5 path factors, namely: knowledge, applied thought, effort, mindfulness, one-pointedness (3 abstinences and wrong view are not associated with rebirth cons.) in place of 2 or 3 roots.

67. (vii) (c) *Jhāna Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(*Mere Materiality*)

CS & CdS As in conascence condition taking only mind-produced and rebirth kamma-produced matter.

CF. = 63(vii)(c) conascence-kamma of kamma condition taking 5 jhāna factors instead of volition.

67. (vii) (c) *Path Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(*Mere Materiality*)

CS & CdS = 53(vii)(c) of root condition.

CF. = 53(vii)(c) with 9 path factors instead of 1, 2 or 3 roots.

67. (viii) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS & CdS of Jhāna & Path. = 53(viii) of root condition.

CF of Jhāna & Path. For the 2 or 3 roots in 53 (ii) of root condition, substitute

- (1) 5 jhāna factors for jhāna condition;
- (2) 8 path factors for path condition.

67. (ix) *Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS & CdS of Jhāna & Path. = 53(ix) of root condition.

CF of Jhāna & Path. For the 1 or 2 roots in 53(v) of root condition, substitute

- (1) 5 jhāna factors for jhāna condition;
- (2) 4 path factors (given above) for path condition.

Association 3

The Text states that this condition is the same as object condition. Here the answers as well as the

conditioning and conditioned states are the same. The conditioning forces, however, are different as shown below.

68. (i), (ii) *Faultless-faultless & Faulty-faulty*

CF.=57 (i) & 57 (iv) of conascence condition.

68. (iii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(During Life)

CF. 36 res cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, are the forces of association condition when they are mutually related to one another.

68. (iii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CF. 19 rebirth cons., 35 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, are the forces of association condition when they are mutually related to one another.

Dissociation 9

This condition, like prenascence condition, occurs only in the five-aggregate planes and so it has to be mentioned that all the conditioning and conditioned states occur only in these planes. As for the conditioning forces, although there are 3 kinds: (a) conascence-dissociation, (b) prenascence-dissociation and (c) postnascence-condition, the latter is not included here and only the first two are taken. When the conditioned states: are (1) all mentality, the force is that of prenascence-dissociation (for in the single enumeration of prenascence-dissociation condition in the Investigation Chapter the conditioned states are all mentality); (2) all materiality, the force is that of conascence-dissociation; (3) both mentality and materiality, the forces are those of both. Since prenascence-dissociation occurs only during life, there is no 'at the moment of conception' for this condition. So its conditioning force is not obtained.

69. (i)

Faultless-faultless

CS	CdS
21 fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly in 5- agg. planes.	=

CF of Prenascence-dissociation=61 (i) of prenascence condition=59 (i) (a) and (b) of prenascence-dependence of dependence condition.

It will be seen that the CS, CdS & CF are the same as prenascence condition.

*Comy.*¹ 'Base by dissociation condition.' As dissociation condition occurs dependent on heart-base, so it is due to heart-base (that faultless aggregates in the five-aggregate planes) arise.

Since the conditioned states are all mentality, it shows that the faultless mentality and heart-base are of prenascence-dissociation condition.

69. (ii)

Faultless-indeterminate

CS & CdS = 57(ii) of conascence condition=53 (ii) of root condition.

CF of Conascence-dissociation=57 (ii) excluding the 4 great primaries.

*Comy.*² "Aggregates by dissociation condition." As dissociation condition occurs dependent on the aggregates, so it is due to the aggregates (that mind-produced matter) arises.

1. *Vip̐payutta-paccaye* "vatthum̐ vip̐payutta-paccayā"ti vatthum̐ paṭicca vip̐payutta-paccayā, vatthunā vip̐payutta-paccayatam̐ sād̐hentena uppajjantīti attho (P. 416)
2. "Khandhe vip̐payutta-paccayā"ti khandhe paṭicca vip̐payutta-paccayā, khandhehi vip̐payutta-paccayatam̐ sād̐hentehehi uppajjantīti attho. (P. 416)

Since the conditioned state is mind-produced matter, it shows that the faultless aggregates in the five-aggregate planes and this matter are of conascence-dissociation.

69. (iii) *Faultless-faultless, indeterminate*

CS & CdS=53(iii) of root condition.

CF of Conascence-dissociation. 21 fls cons., 38 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in five-aggregate planes, are the forces of conascence-dissociation condition when they are related to mind-produced matter.

CF of Prenascence-dissociation. = 69 (i) above.

Of the conditioned states, which are faultless and indeterminate states, materiality (indeterminate) is taken for conascence-dissociation and mentality (faultless) for prenascence-dissociation in accordance with the single enumeration of the Investigation Chapter.

Comy.¹ “Base, aggregates by dissociation condition.” As dissociation occurs when aggregates arise dependent on heart-base, so it is due to heart-base that they arise.

Comy.² “Aggregates, mind-produced matter by dissociation.” As dissociation condition occurs when mind-produced matter arises dependent on the aggregates, so it is due to the aggregates that this matter arises.

Here the conditioned states consist of both mentality and materiality. So heart-base with faultless aggre-

1. “Khandhā vatthum vippayutta-paccayā”ti vatthum paṭicca khandhā vippayutta-paccayā, vatthurā vippayutta-paccayatam sādhentena uppajjantīti attho. (P. 416)

2. “Cittasamuṭṭhānam rūpaṃ khandhe vippayutta paccayā”ti khandhe paṭicca vippayutta-paccayā, cittasamuṭṭhānam rūpaṃ khandhehi vippayutta-paccayatam sādhentehi uppajjatīti attho. (P. 416)

gates in the five-aggregate planes is prenascence-dissociation, and faultless aggregates in the five-aggregate planes and mind-produced matter is conascence-dissociation.

69. (iv), (v), (vi) *Faulty-Faulty, etc.*

Substitute faulty states for the faultless in 69(i), (ii) & (iii).

69. (vii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

CS	CdS
32 res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. taken partly in 5-agg. planes.	= and res or func mind-produced matter.

CF of Conascence-dissociation. 22 res cons. (exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death-cons.), 20 func cons., 38 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in five-aggregate planes are the forces of conascence-dissociation condition when they are related to mind-produced matter.

CF of Prenascence-dissociation. = 59(vii)(a) (1) & (2).

"Bases, aggregates by dissociation condition." 6 bases are to be taken for the bases and resultant aggregates in the five-aggregate planes for the aggregates.

"Aggregates, mind-produced matter by dissociation condition." The aggregates are the resultant and functional aggregates in the five-aggregate planes and mind-produced matter is that produced by these aggregates.

69. (vii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CS	CdS
155-agg. rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. taken partly, partly and wholly, and heart-base.	= and rebirth kamma-produced matter.

CF. (1) 155-agg. rebirth cons., 35 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly, 'are the forces of conascence-dissociation condition when they are related to rebirth kamma-produced matter;

(2) 155-agg. rebirth cons., 35 m.f. and heart-base are the forces of conascence-dissociation condition when they are mutually related to one another.

"Base, aggregates by dissociation condition." The base is heart-base and the aggregates are rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes.

"Aggregates, kamma-produced matter by dissociation condition." The aggregates are rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes and kamma-produced matter is that produced by those aggregates.

"Base, aggregates by dissociation condition." The base is heart-base and the aggregates are rebirth mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes.

As pointed out, the relation at the moment of conception is possible only in conascence-dissociation but not prenascence-dissociation. Such explanations could not be given in the Text translation where the states concerned were included in brackets.

69. (vii) (c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate
(Mere Materiality)*

CS & CdS = 67(vii)(c) of jhāna condition.

CF. Fls, fty, res or func cons. exclusive of 4 im-material res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death-cons., 52 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. in the five-

aggregate planes, taken partly and wholly, are the forces of conascence-dissociation condition when they are related to mind-produced matter or rebirth kamma-produced matter.

*Comy.*¹ In resultant indeterminate the term “base” includes eye-base and the rest of the 6 bases. “One great primary” and so on shows that the relation is with indeterminate materiality. “Mind-produced matter” is that produced by indeterminate, faultless and faulty consciousnesses.

69. (viii) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate*
CS, CdS & CF=69(ii)

69. (ix) *Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate*
CS, CdS & CF=69(v)

Presence 9

The Text states that this condition is the same as conascence condition. The answers as well as the conditioning and conditioned states are all the same. But since there are 4 kinds of presence condition: (a) conascence-presence, (b) prenatal-presence, (c) physical nutriment-presence and (d) physical life-faculty-presence, the conditioning forces are different. As these are already included in the previous conditions, references are made to them.

70. (i), (ii), (iii) *Faultless-faultless, etc.*

CF.=59(i), (ii), (iii) of dependence condition.

70. (iv), (v), (vi), *Faulty-faulty, etc.*

CF.=59(iv), (v), (vi) of dependence condition.

1. *Vipākābyākate cettha vatthuggahaṇena cakkhādāni saṅgahitabbāni. “Ekaṃ mahābhūtaṃ”ti ādi rūpābyākatassa pacca-yabhāvaṃ dassetuṃ vuttaṃ* (P. 416).

70. (vii) (a) & (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*

CF. = 59(vii)(a) & (b) of dependence condition.

70. (vii) (c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(*Mere Materiality*)

CF. of *Physical Nutriment-presence*. = 65(vii)(c) physical nutriment of nutriment of condition.

CF. of *Physical Life-faculty-presence*=66(vii)(c) physical life-faculty of faculty condition.

70. (viii), (ix) *Fls, ind-ind & Fty, ind-ind*

CF. = 57(viii) & (ix) of conascence condition.

Absence 3, Disappearance 3

71. The Text states that these 2 conditions are the same as object condition. The answers as well as the conditioning and conditioned states are all the same. The conditioning forces are the same as proximity condition.

Non-disappearance 9

72. The Text states that this condition is the same as conascence condition. The answers as well as the conditioning and conditioned states are all the same. CF. = presence condition.

End of Dependent Chapter.

I. FAULTLESS TRIPLET

II. CONASCENT CHAPTER (*Sahajāta vāra*)

1 Conditions: positive

(i) Classification Chapter

Although an Enumeration Chapter comes after the Classification Chapter in Dependent Chapter in the Text, it was mentioned at the beginning that all the

Classification Chapters of the positive conditions in the 6 Chapters are grouped together for explanations so as to enable the reader to make easy references to those that are the same in the different Chapters. So the Classification Chapter in Conascent Chapter now follows.

Root 9

234, 235, 236, 237. Fls-fls, etc.

The Text gives root condition in full and then instructs that the rest be expanded in the same way as Dependent Chapter.

Root condition has the same 9 answers as in Dependent Chapter. Also, the other conditions from object to non-disappearance are the same as Dependent Chapter. The reasons for repeating the same things in Conascent Chapter were already given.

End of Conascent Chapter.

FAULTLESS TRIPLET III. CONDITIONED CHAPTER. (*Paccaya vāra*)

1. *Conditions: Positive* (i) *Classification Chapter*

It was already pointed out that dependence condition is considered in Conditioned Chapter. Of the 2 kinds of dependence condition: (a) conascence-dependence and (b) prenascence-dependence, (a) is exactly the same as Dependent Chapter and so only (b) will be dealt with wherever it occurs.

Root 17

243, 244, 245(vii) (a) & (b) Fls-fls, etc.

All are the same as root condition in Dependent Chapter.

245. (vii)(d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS	CdS
<p>1. Heart-base which had arisen together with the preceding rebirth cons., <i>etc.</i></p> <p>2. Having emerged from the attainment of Extinction, preceding heart-base which had arisen about one thought moment before Anāgāmi- or Arahatta-Fruition.</p> <p>3. In the dying process, the last heart-base which had arisen at the nascent phase of the 17 th. thought-moment reckoned backwards from death-cons.</p>	<p>17 rooted res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., 17 rooted func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes.</p>

CF. 2 or 3 roots, present at every thought-moment of 17 rooted res cons., 17 rooted func cons., 38 m.f., are the forces of root condition when they are related to their associated aggregates in the five-aggregate planes.

Note. (1) As shown in Dependent Chapter, the conditioning forces are the conditioning states which are related to the conditioned states, the associated aggregates, according to the nature of root condition. That is why the roots are the conditioning forces. Also, for the other conditions, the conditioning forces are the conditioning states related to the conditioned states according to the nature of the condition.

(2) The conditioned states of pre-nascence-dependence condition are mentality only and, therefore, the conditioning forces are always related to the associated aggregates. And where they are the same as Dependent Chapter, only references to that Chapter will be made. The only differences are that, being pre-nascence-dependence, the 4 immaterial resultants are

excluded and the states occur only in the five-aggregate planes.

245. (viii) *Indeterminate-Faultless*

CS	CdS
<p>(1) Heart-base which had arisen together with preceding deter-mining or mind-door advertence cons., etc.</p> <p>(2) In the dying process, the last heart-base which had arisen at the nascent phase of the 17th. thought-moment reckoned back-wards from death-cons.</p>	<p>21 fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes</p>

CF.=53(i) in 5-agg. planes.

245. (ix) *Indeterminate-Faulty*

CS	CdS
<p>= 245(viii) (1) & (2)</p>	<p>12 fty cons., 27 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion - rooted cons. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes</p>

CF. = 53(vi) in 5-agg. planes.

245. (x) *Indeterminate-Faultless, indeterminate*

CS	CdS
<p>(1)¹ = 245 (viii) (1) & (2)</p> <p>(2)² Great primaries</p>	<p>= 245(viii) ³</p> <p>Mind-produced matter</p>

1. (1) with 245 (viii) is prenatal-dependence.
2. (2) with mind-produced matter is conascence-dependence. Here the 2 kinds of dependence condition are mixed.
3. These are the conditioned states of 245 (viii).

CF.=53(ii) in 5-agg. plane.

245. (xi) *Indeterminate-Faulty, indeterminate*

CS	CdS
(1) 245(viii)(1) & (2) (2) Great primaries	= 245(ix) Mind-produced matter

CF.=53(vi) in 5-agg. planes.

245. (xii) *Faultless, indeterminate-faultless⁴*

CS	CdS
(1) 21 fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly in 5-agg. planes (2) = 245(viii)(1) & (2)	21 fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly

CF.=53(i) in 5-agg. planes.

246. (xiii) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS, CdS & CF=53 (viii) in 5.agg. planes.

246. (xiv) *Faultless, indeterminate-faultless,
indeterminate¹*

CS	CdS
(1) = 246(xii)(1) & (2) (2) Those (faultless) m.agg. and gr.pr.	= 246(xii) Mind-produced matter

4. (1) with Cds is conscence-dependence:

(2) with CdS is prenascence-dependence, is mixed.

1. Here conscence-dependence and prenascence-dependence—which are mixed in 246(xii)—are combined with conscence-dependence of 246(xiii). In accordance with the nature of dependence condition, conscence-dependence, prenascence-dependence, mixed conscence-prenascence or mixed conscence-prenascence with conscence-dependence (as in this case) are expounded whenever applicable. This holds true for the rest.

CF.=53(iii) in 5-agg. planes.

247. (xv) *Faulty,indeterminate-Faulty*

CS	CdS
(1) 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly in 5-agg. planes (2) = 245(viii)(1) & (2)	12 fty cons., 27 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly

CF.=53(iv) in 5-agg. planes.

247. (xvi) *Faulty,indeterminate,indeterminate*

CS,CdS&CF.=53 (ix) in 5-agg. planes.

247. (xvii) *Faulty,indeterminate-faulty,indeterminate*

CS	CdS
(1) = 247(xv)(1) & (2) (2) Those (faulty) m.agg. and gr.pr.	= 247(xv) Mind-produced matter

CF.=53 (vi) in 5-agg. planes.

Summary. It will be seen that for root condition, which is now completed,

(1) The conditioning and conditioned states are obtained: (a) for conascence-dependence as in Dependent Chapter, (b) for prenascence-dependence according to its nature and (c) for mixed conascence-prenascence as given in the Text;

(2) The conditioning forces are obtained: (a) for conascence-dependence as in Dependent Chapter and (b) for prenascence-dependence according to dependence condition of Dependent Chapter but only during life and excluding the 4 immaterial resultants wherever found.

This also applies to object and the rest of the conditions. The only addition is that when twice fivefold

consciousnesses are the conditioned states, the corresponding five bases are the conditioning states.

Object 7

248, 249, 250 (iii)(a) & (b) Fls-fls, etc.

CS & CdS=54(i),(ii),(iii) (a) & (b) of object condition.

CF. = 54(i), (ii), (iii) (a) & (b) — both brief and detailed as given there but exclude the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses as conditioned states because they are not concerned with prenatal-dependence condition.

250. (iii)(c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS	CdS
(1) Eye-base which had arisen at the nascent phase of past life-continuum in the medium duration process...body-base...(as above)	2 eye-cons., 7 primary m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly ...body-cons...(as above)
(2) Heart-base which had arisen together with the preceding rebirth cons., etc.	
(3) Having emerged from the attainment of Extinction, preceding heart-base which had arisen about one thought-moment before Anāgāmi or Arahatta Fruition	22 res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons. and twice fivefold cons. 20 func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes
(4) In the dying process the last heart-base which had arisen at the nascent phase of the 17th. thought-moment reckoned back-wards from death cons.	

CF. = 54(iii)(a) excluding 4 immaterial res cons. and twice fivefold cons. from the conditioned states.

*Comy.*¹ In object condition, [250(iii)(b),] the aggregates in “Conditioned by (heart-)base, arise aggregates” are rebirth resultant aggregates that arise at the moment of conception in five-aggregate planes. But [250(iii)(c)] shows specifically that eye-consciousness and so on are the states which, dependent on indeterminate states such as eye-base and so on, arise due to object condition. Also, that resultant and functional indeterminate aggregates which arise during life arise “Conditioned by (heart-)base.”

Of the conditioning states (in this Chapter): the aggregates are due to conascence; heart-base to both conascence and prenatalence; eye-base and the others to prenatalence. But it is to be noted that the conditioning states in Dependent Chapter are all due to conascence and so (in that Chapter) there are answers for only 3 questions.

250. (iv) Indeterminate-faultless

CS & CdS = 245 (viii) of root condition.

CF. = 54(i) of object condition

250. (v) Indeterminate-faulty

CS	CdS
= 245(ix)	12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly

1. Yampanetaṃ ārammaṇa-paccaye ‘vatthum paccayā khandhā’ ti vuttaṃ, taṃ paṭisandhikkhane vipākakkhand-heyeva sandhāya vuttaṃ. Cakkhuviññānādīni abyākataṃ nissāya ārammaṇapaccayena uppajjantānaṃ pabheda dassanatthaṃ vuttāni.

Puna ‘vatthum paccayā’ ti pavatte vipākakiriyābyākataṇaṃ uppattidassanatthaṃ vuttaṃ. Tattha khandhā saha-jātavasena, vatthu saha-jāta-purejāta vasena, cakkhāya-tanādīni purejāta-vaseneva gahitaṃ. Paṭiccavāre pana saha-jāta-vaseneva paccayo labbhati, tasmā tattha tayo va pañhā vissajjita (p. 427)

CF.=54(ii).

251. (vi) Faultless, indeterminate-faultless

CS & CdS=246(xii).

CF.=54(i).

252.(vii) *Faulty, indeterminate-faulty*

CS & CdS = 247(xv) but not excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. of the conditioned states.

CF.=54(ii).

Predominance 17

253. (i) - (vii)(b) Fls-fls, etc.

CS, CdS & CF = 55(i) - (vii)(b) of predominance condition in Dependent Chapter.

253. (vii)(c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS	CdS
(1) Heart-base which had arisen together with the preceding determining or mind-door cons. etc. (2) Having emerged from the attainment of Extinction, preceding heart-base which had arisen about one thought-moment before Anāgāmī or Arahatta Fruition (3) In the dying process, the last heart-base which had arisen at the nascent phase of the 17th. thought-moment reckoned back-wards from death cons.	When predominance condition is obtained in 5-aggr. planes, 8 great func cons. (occasionally) 9 lofty func cons. and 4 Fruition cons. (always), 38 m.f. excluding predominant realities, which are 4 m. aggr. taken partly and wholly

CF.=55 (vii) (a).

Comy.¹ In predominance condition, resultant indeterminate states are the supramundane states.

253 253. (viii) *Indeterminate-faultless*

CS	CdS
= 245(viii)(1)&(2)	When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, 8 great fls cons. (occasionally), 9 lofty fls cons. and 4 Path cons. (always), 38 m.f. excluding predominant realities, which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly

CF.=55 (i).

After this the Text states that the rest is to be expanded in the same way as root condition. But it is continued here.

253. (ix) *Indeterminate-faulty*

CS	CdS
= 253(viii)	When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, 8 greedrooted cons., 2 hate-rooted cons., 26 m.f. excluding doubt and predominant realities, which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly

1. Adhipati-paccaye vipākābyākataṃ lokuttaramāva vedita-bbaṃ (p. 427).

253.(x) *Indeterminate-faultless,indeterminate*

CS	CdS
= 253(viii) and gr.pr.	= 253 (viii) and predominant mind- produced matter

CF.=55 (iii)

253. (xi) *Indeterminate-faulty,indeterminate*

CS	CdS
= 253(ix) and gr .pr.	= 253(ix) and predominant mind-pro- duced matter

CF.=55.(vi).

253. (xii) *Faultless,indeterminate-faultless*

CS	CdS
(1) = 253(iii) (2) = 253(viii)	= 253(iii)

CF.=55.(i).

253.(xiii) *Faultless,indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS, CdS & CF.=55 (viii).

253.(xiv) *Faultless,indeterminate-faultless,indeterminate*

CS	CdS
(1) = 253(xii) (2) Those m.agg. and gr.pr.	= 253 = (xii) Predominant mind-produ- ced matter

CF.=55(iii).

253.(xv)

Faulty,indeterminate-faulty

CS	CdS
(1) = 253(iv) (2) = 253(ix)	= 253(iii).

CF.=55(iv)

253.(xvi) *Faulty,indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS, CdS & CF.=55(ix).

253. (xvii) *Faulty,indeterminate-faulty,indeterminate*

CS, & CdS As in 253(xiv) but substitute 253(xv) for 253(xii).

CF.=55(vi).

Except where prenascent-dependence condition is included, the conditioning and conditioned states of Conditioned Chapter are the same as Dependent Chapter. That is why it was stated that the Classification Chapters would be dealt with together so that the reader could easily refer to the ones that are the same. Also, for the conditioning forces there is nothing special. The thing is to know why they are the same. As for the commentaries, only the important ones will be given as otherwise they would take up a lot of space.

Proximity 7, Contiguity 7

254.

Faultless-faultless,etc.

The Text states that these are to be expanded in the same way as object condition. The conditioning and conditioned states are the same as object condition of this Chapter and the conditioning forces are the same as proximity condition of Dependent

Chapter. The 4 immaterial resultants are to be excluded wherever found.

Canascence 17

255. (i)-(vii) (d) Fls-fls, etc.

CS, *CdS* & *CF*. = 57(i) - (vii)(d) of conascence condition in Dependent Chapter.

255. (vii)(e) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS & *CdS* = 250(iii)(c) of object condition.

CF. 22 res cons., exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons. and twice fivefold cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f. are the forces of conascence condition when they are mutually related to one another.

255. (viii) *Indeterminate-faultless*

CS & *CdS* = 245(viii) of root condition.

CF. = 255(i) = 57(i) of conascence condition in Dependent Chapter.

The Text states that the rest is to be expanded in the same way as root condition. It is continued here.

255(ix) *Indeterminate-faulty*

CS & *CdS* = 250(v) of object condition. = 245(ix) of root condition but not excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.

CF. 255(iv).

255. (x) *Indeterminate-faultless, indeterminate*

CS & *CdS* = 245(x) of root condition.

CF. = 255(iii).

255. (xi) *Indeterminate-faulty, indeterminate*

CS & CdS = 245(xi) of root condition but not excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.

CF. = 255(v).

255. (xii)-(xiv) *Faultless, indeterminate-faultless, etc.*

CS & CdS = 246(xii)-(xiv) of root condition.

CF. = 255(i)-(iii).

255. (xv)-(xvii) *Faulty, indeterminate-faulty, etc.*

CS & CdS = 247(xv)-(xvii) of root condition but not excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.

CF. = 255(iv)-(vi).

Comy.¹ “Kamma-produced derived matter” in conascence condition [255(vii)(d)] is derived matter of kamma-produced matter. This refers to matter of non-percipient beings. As for eye-base and others [255(vii)(e)] these (which are also kamma-produced derived matter) refer to beings in the five-aggregate planes.

Mutuality 7

256. (i)-(iii)(d) *Faultless-faultless, etc.*

CS, CdS & CF = 58(i)-(iii)(g) of mutuality condition in Dependent Chapter.

256. (iii)(e) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS & CdS = 250(iii)(c) of object condition.

1. Sahajāta-paccaye ‘kaṭattārūpaṃ’ upādārūpan ti upādārū-pasaṅkhātāṃ kaṭattārūpaṃ. Idam asaṅṇa-sattānaṅṇeva rūpaṃ sandhāya vuttaṃ. Cakkhāyatanādīni pañcavokāra-vasena vuttāni (p. 428).

CF. = 58(iii)(a) of mutuality condition but excluding 4 immaterial res cons. and twice fivefold cons. from both sides.

256. (iv)-(vii) Indeterminate-faultless, etc.

CS & *CdS* = 250(iv)-252(vii) of object condition.

CF. = 58(i) & (ii) of mutuality condition.

Comy.¹ Although it is stated that the rest of mutuality condition should be expanded in the same way as object condition, there are some differences with the conditioned states.

Dependence 17

257. It is the same as conascence condition and so the Text states that it should be expanded in the same way as conascence condition.

Strong-dependence 7

258. The Text states that it is the same as object condition (248-252). The conditioning and conditioned states are all the same. As for the conditioning forces, the 3 kinds: object-strong-dependence, proximity-strong-dependence and natural strong-dependence, have to be taken as pointed out in strong-dependence condition in Dependent Chapter. In 250(iii)(a) the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses and twice fivefold consciousnesses have to be excluded from the resultant indeterminate states.

Comy.² Strong-dependence condition is said to be the same as object condition because there is no

1. Aññanañña-paccaye ca 'yathā ārammaṇa-paccayā evan' ti vissajjanasamataṃ sandhāya vuttaṃ. Paccayuppannesu pana nānattaṃ atthi (p. 428).

2. Upanissaya-Paccaye 'ārammaṇa-paccaya-sadisaṃ' ti rūpābhāvato pi vissajjanasamatāyapi vuttaṃ (p.428).

materiality (in the conditioned states) and the answers are the same.

Prenascence 7

259.(i)-(iii)(a) *Faultless-faultless, etc.*

CS, CdS & CF. = 61(i)-(iii) of prenascent condition in Dependent Chapter.

259. (iii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS & CdS=250 (iii) (c) of object condition.

CF. = 59 (vii) (a) of dependence condition in Dependent Chapter.

259. (iv)-(vii) *Indeterminate-faultless, etc.*

CS & CdS = 250 (iv), (v), 251 (vi), 252 (vii) of object condition.

CF. = 59 (i), 59 (iv), 59 (iii), 59 (vi) of dependence condition in Dependent Chapter.

Repetition 7

In the Single Enumeration of repetition condition, the sensuous impulses that have to be taken are the second and so on but not the first. Therefore, the base to be taken for the second impulse is the heart-base which had arisen with the first impulse that preceded it. Similarly, the heart-bases to be taken for the third and other impulses are those that had arisen with the second impulse and so on. This is the difference here. In the case of root condition and others it will be noted that the faultless, faulty and functional states are simply taken as impulses and the heart-bases taken for these impulses are those that had arisen with the preceding determining consciousness or mind-door advertence and others.

260. (i)-(iii) Faultless-faultless, etc.

CS, CdS & CF = 62(i)-(iii) of repetition condition in Dependent Chapter.

260. (iii) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

Here there is an addition for base.

CS	CdS
(1) Heart-base which had arisen together with the preceding first impulsion, etc. (2) In the dying process, the last heart-base which had arisen at the nascent phase of the 17th thought-moment reckoned backwards from death cons.	Second to seventh impulsions of Arahatta's smile-cons., and 8 great func cons.; 9 lofty func cons. 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes

CF. = 62(iii) of repetition condition in Dependent Chapter.

260. (iv) *Indeterminate-faultless*

CS	CdS
= 260(iii)(1)&(2) above	Second to seventh impulsions of 8 great fls cons.; 9 lofty fls cons. 4 Path cons., 38, mf. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes

CF.=62(i)of repetition condition in Dependent Chapter.

260. (v) *Indeterminate-faulty*

CS	CdS
= 260 (iii) (1)&(2)	Second to seventy impulsions of 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes

CF. 62(ii) of repetition condition in Dependent Chapter.

260 (vi) *Faultless, indeterminate-faultless*

CS	CdS
(1) Second to seventh im- pulsions of 8 great fls cons.; 9 lofty fls cons., 4 Path cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. taken partly in 5-agg. planes (2) & (3)=260 (iii)(1)&(2)	=

CF. = 260(iv).

260. (vii) *Faulty, indeterminate-faulty*

CS	CdS
(1) Second to seventh im- pulsion of 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly in 5-agg. planes (2) & (3)=260(iii)(1)&(2)	=

CF. = 260(v).

Kamma 17

261. (i)-(vii)(d) Faultless-faultless, etc.

CS, *CdS* & *CF* = 63(i)-(vii)(d) of kamma condition in Dependent Chapter.

261. (vii)(e) Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)

CS & *CdS* = 250(iii)(c) of object condition but excluding functional volition in the conditioned states.

CF. = 63(vii)(a) of kamma condition in Dependent Chapter but excluding 4 immaterial res cons. and twice fivefold cons. and only in 5-agg. planes.

261. (viii)-(xvii) *Indeterminate-faultless, etc.*

CS & *CdS* = 255(viii)-(xvii) of conascence condition but excluding volition in the conditioned states.

CF. = 63(i), (iv), (iii), (vi) of kamma condition in Dependent Chapter taken appropriately for the 10 answers.

Resultant 1

262. (a)-(c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS, *CdS* & *CF* = 64(a)-(c) of resultant condition in Dependent Chapter.

262. (d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS	CdS
= 250(iii)(c) of object condition	22 res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons. and twice fivefold cons, 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes

CF. 22 res cons., 38 m.f., which are 4 m.agg. taken partly in 5-agg. planes, are the forces of resultant condition when they are mutually related to one another.

Nutriment 17

Nutriment, Faculty, Jhāna, Path and Association conditions are not given in full in the Text.

263. (i)-(vii)(c) *Faultless-faultless, etc.*

CS, *CdS* & *CF* = 65(i)-(vii)(d) of nutriment condition in Dependent Chapter.

263. (vii)(d) Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)

CS & *CdS* = 250(iii)(c) of object condition.

CF. = 65(vii)(a) of nutriment condition in Dependent Chapter but excluding 4 immaterial res cons. and twice fivefold cons. and only in 5-agg. planes.

In Conditioned Chapter, twice fivefold consciousnesses are dependent on the 5 bases and both mind-element and mind-consciousness element exclusive of the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses are dependent on heart-base. In the immaterial plane the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses, which perform the functions of rebirth, life-continuum and death, are not dependent on any base. This has been repeatedly pointed out that it must seem monotonous by now.

Concise Method for Bases. The faultless, faulty and functional impulsions depend on the heart-base which had arisen together with the preceding determining consciousness or mind-door advertence or impulsion. Five-door advertence, the functional consciousness, depends on the heart-base which had arisen together with arresting life-continuum that preceded it. On the other hand, twice fivefold consciousnesses depend on the five bases which had arisen together with past life-continuum. Therefore, to determine the conditioning and conditioned states here it has to be noted that each of the consciousnesses which arise in succession in a mental process is dependent on the heart-base which had arisen together with the consciousness that preceded it.

The conditioning forces in this Chapter are not much different from those in Dependent Chapter.

With regard to the bases, the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses have to be excluded from the resultant indeterminate states. And if twice fivefold consciousnesses are included they have to be excluded also.

263. (viii)-(xvii) *Indeterminate-faultless, etc.*

CS & *CdS* = 245(viii)-(xvii) of conascence condition since nutriment condition has all the mentality.

CF. = 65(i), (iv), (iii), (vi) of nutriment condition in Dependent Chapter.

Faculty 17

264. (i)-(vii)(c) *Faultless-faultless, etc.*

CS, *CdS* & *CF* = 66(i)-(vii)(c) of faculty condition in Dependent Chapter.

264. (vii)(d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS & *CdS* = 250(iii)(c) of object condition.

CF. = 264(vii)(a) = 66(vii)(a) when related to resultant and functional consciousnesses.

264. (viii)-(xvii) *Indeterminate-faultless, etc.*

CS & *CdS* = 263(viii)-(xvii) of nutriment condition.

CF. As in Dependent Chapter, i.e. 66 (i), (iv), (iii), (vi).

Jhāna 17, Path 17

265. (i)-(vii)(c) *Faultless-faultless, etc.*

CS, *CdS* & *CF* = 67(i)-(vii)(c) of Jhāna and Path conditions in Dependent Chapter.

265. (vii)(d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

In jhāna condition twice fivefold consciousnesses are excluded from the conditioned states and so the 5 bases as conditioning states are excluded. Path condition is the same as root condition, the only difference being that delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses in the conditioned states is not excluded. The conditioning forces are the same as in Dependent Chapter.

265. (viii)-(xvii) *Indeterminate-faultless, etc.*

CS & CdS = 245(viii)-247(xvii) of root condition.

CF. = 67(i), (iv), (iii), (vi) of jhāna and path conditions in Dependent Chapter.

Association 7

266. (i)-(iii)(b) *Faultless-faultless, etc.*

CS, CdS & CF = 68(i)-(iii)(b) of association condition in Dependent Chapter.

266. (iii)(c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS & CdS = 250(iii)(c) of object condition.

CF. = 68(iii)(a) of association condition in Dependent Chapter.

266. (iv)-(vii) *Indeterminate-faultless, etc.*

CS & CdS = 250(iv)-(vii) of object condition.

CF. = 68(i), (ii) of association condition in Dependent Chapter.

Dissociation 17

267. (i)-(vii)(c) *Faultless-faultless, etc.*

CS, CdS & CF = 69(i)-(vii)(c) of dissociation condition in Dependent Chapter.

267. (vii)(d) Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)
 CS & CdS = 250(iii)(c) of object condition.
 CF . = 69(vii)(a) of dissociation condition in Dependent Chapter.

267. (viii)-(xvii) Indeterminate-faultless, etc.
 CS & CdS = 263(viii)-(xvii) of nutriment condition.
 CF . Both the forces of conascence-dissociation and prenasence-dissociation are taken when applicable. Exceptions are (a) fls,ind-ind and (b) fty,ind-ind where the forces are only conascence-dissociation as shown in Dependent Chapter.

Presence 17

268. (i)-(vii)(c) Faultless-faultless, etc.
 CS , CdS & CF = 70(i)-(vii)(c) of presence condition in Dependent Chapter.

268. (vii)(d)-(xvii) Indeterminate-indeterminate, etc.
 CS , CdS & CF = 255(vii)(e)-(xvii) of conascence condition.

Absence 7, Disappearance 7

The same as proximity condition.

Non-disappearance 17

The same as presence condition.

**End of Classification Chapter of
Positive Conditions in Conditioned Chapter.**

**I. FAULTLESS
TRIPLET**

1. Conditions: Positive

**IV. SUPPORTED
CHAPTER (Nissaya-vāra)**

(i) Classification Chapter

Positive Root 17

329-332. Faultless-faultless, etc.

CS, *CdS* & *CF* = root condition of Conditioned Chapter

Object condition and the rest are the same as Conditioned Chapter and so the Text states that the rest be expanded in the same way as Conditioned Chapter.

**End of Classification Chapter of
Positive Conditions in Supported Chapter.**

**I. FAULTLESS
TRIPLET**

I. Conditions: Positive

**V. CONJOINED
CHAPTER (Saṃsaṭṭha-vāra)**

(i) Classification Chapter

This Chapter deals with association condition in which mental states only are involved. Therefore, in the Single Enumeration of the positive conditions in the 6 Chapters, materiality is excluded and only mentality is taken. Except for resultant condition, the conditioning and conditioned states of each of the other 22 conditions consist of faultless, faulty and indeterminate states. So each of them has 3 answers. Resultant condition, consisting of resultant states, has only 1 answer. In all the Chapters of the Faultless Triplet, resultant condition always has 1 answer. Whenever the conditions are the same as those in Dependent Chapter, only references to those conditions in that Chapter will be made.

Root 3

338. (i) & (ii) *Faultless-faultless&Faulty-faulty*

CS, CdS & CF = 53(i) & (iv) of root condition in Dependent Chapter.

338. (iii)(a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

CS	CdS
21 rooted res cons., 17 rooted func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=

CF. 2 or 3 roots, present at every thought-moment of 21 rooted res cons., 17 rooted func cons., 38 m.f., are the forces of root condition when they are related to their associated aggregates.

338. (iii)(b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CS	CdS
17 rooted rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=

CF. 2 or 3 roots, present at every thought-moment of 17 rooted rebirth cons., 35 m.f., are the forces of root condition when they are related to their associated aggregates.

Object 3

Under "Object, etc., 3", the Text gives only 1 section and states that all the sections for the conditions from object to strong-dependence are the same as root condition.

339. (i)-(iii)(b) = 54(i)-(iii)(b) of object condition in Dependent Chapter.

Predominance 3

339. (i)-(iii)(a) = 55(i),(iv) and(vii)(a) without materiality of predominance condition in Dependent Chapter. The Text states that there is no "At the moment of conception" in predominance.

Proximity to Strong-dependence 3 each

339. Proximity & Contiguity - 56 of proximity and contiguity conditions in Dependent Chapter.

Conascence = 57(i), (iv), (vii)(a) & (b) of conascence condition in Dependent Chapter but without materiality.

Mutuality = 58(i), (i)(ii),(iii)(a) & (b) of mutuality condition in Dependent Chapter but without materiality.

Dependence = 59(i), (iv), (vii)(a) & (b) of dependence condition in Dependent Chapter but without materiality.

Strong-dependence = 60(i), (ii), (iii)(a) & (b) of strong-dependence condition in Dependent Chapter.

Prenascence 3

340. (i)-(iii) = 61(i)-(iii) of prenascence condition in Dependent Chapter.

Repetition 3

341. (i)-(iii) = 62(i)-(iii) of repetition condition in Dependent Chapter.

Kamma 3

342. (i)-(iii)(b) = 63(i), (iv), (vii)(a) & (b) without materiality of kamma condition in Dependent Chapter.

Resultant 1

343. (a) & (b) = 64(a) & (b) without materiality of resultant condition in Dependent Chapter.

Nutriments, etc., 3

344. (i)-(iii)(b) = (i), (iv), (vii)(a) & (b) but without materiality of nutriment, faculty, jhāna and path conditions in Dependent Chapter.

Association 3

344. (i)-(iii)(b) = 68(i)-(iii)(b) of association condition in Dependent Chapter.

Dissociation 3

345. (i)-(iii)(b) = 69(i), (iv), (vii) (a) & (b) but without materiality of dissociation condition in Dependent Chapter.

Presence, etc., 3

346. (i)-(iii)(b) = (i), (iv), (vii)(a) & (b) but without materiality of presence and non-disappearance conditions in Dependent Chapter, and 71 of absence and disappearance conditions in Dependent Chapter.

It will be seen that this Chapter is included in Dependent Chapter and so there is nothing special about it.

End of Classification Chapter of Positive Conditions in Conjoined Chapter.

I. FAULTLESS TRIPLET VI. ASSOCIATED CHAPTER
(Sampayutta-vāra)

I. Conditions: Positive (i) Classification Chapter

Root 3

392-394. All are the same as Conjoined Chapter. So also are object and the other conditions.

**End of Classification Chapter of
Positive Conditions in Associated Chapter**

**End of the Classification Chapters of
the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters.**

(2) CLASSIFICATION CHAPTERS OF THE NEGATIVE CONDITIONS IN THE 6 CHAPTERS

I. FAULTLESS TRIPLET I. DEPENDENT CHAPTER

**2. Conditions: Negative (i) Classification Chapter
(Paccaya-paccanīya)**

Negative Not-root (Paccanīya Na-hetu)

As in the case of the Positive conditions, the conditioning and conditioned states given in the CSEN6 are analysed and classified as faultless-faultless, etc.

As for the conditioning force it is that of not-root condition, i.e. not a force of root condition but of object and the other conditions. So the conditioning forces are the conditioning states of object and the other conditions which are related to the conditioned states of not-root condition. All the appropriate conditioning states of those conditions, already given in the Positive conditions, have to be taken. This is the general method of the Negative conditions. Here only the conditions, which have conditioning states that are related to the conditioned states, are given. Those conditions are those which have the Conditioned states in CSEP 6.

Here, also, the Classification Chapters of Dependent and the rest of the 6 Chapters are dealt with together, as in the case of the Positive conditions, so that the reader will be able to refer easily to those which are said to be the same. Although this is not the order of the Text there should be no difficulty in referring to the Text as item numbers of the Text are given.

86. (i)

Faulty-faulty

CS	CdS
Doubt - accompanied cons., restlessness - accompanied cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly	Doubt-accompanied or restlessness accompanied delusion

CF. The forces, i.e. the conditioning states, of object, proximity, contiguity, conascence, mutuality, dependence, strong-dependence, prenascence, repetition, kamma, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, association, dissociation, presence, absence, disappearance and non-disappearance conditions (20 conditions) are taken appropriately when they are related to their conditioned states¹.

Delusion present in the 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses are not the conditioned states of root, predominance and resultant conditions and so these 3 conditions are excluded in the list of conditions given above, Of course, postnascence condition is always excluded

1. The conditioned states concerned for fty-fty are given in the above table. The appropriate conditioned states are taken from the CSEN 6.

because it is not included in the Positive conditions. That is why only 20 conditions out of 24 are given. So the conditioning states of object and the rest of the 20 conditions which are related to delusion, the conditioned states, are taken as the conditioning forces in the way shown in the Positive conditions. In certain cases, however, all the above conditioning and conditioned states cannot be taken. For in repetition condition the first impulsions are excluded and only the second to seventh impulsions of these states are taken. Also, in prenatal and dissociation conditions these states occur only in the five-aggregate planes. That is why it is said that the forces are taken appropriately because only the appropriate conditioning forces are obtained. If this method of determining the conditioning forces of not-root condition is understood, there will be no difficulty with those of the other negative conditions.

86. (ii)(a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

CS	CdS
18 rootless cons., 12 m.f., (exclusive of desire) which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	= and rootless res or func mind-produced matter

CF. Forces of 19 conditions, i.e. above 20 with path excluded.

86. (ii)(b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CS	CdS
2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly, partly and wholly, and heart-base	= and rebirth kamma- produced matter

CF. Forces of 19 conditions (exclusive of root, predominance, postnascence, repetition and path¹, taken appropriately when they are related to their conditioned states.

86. (ii) (c)&(d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(*Mere Materiality*)

CS	CdS
(1) Appropriate rootless mind-produced gr.pr. produced by rootless res (excluding twice fivefold cons.) and rootless func m.agg. in 5-agg. planes	Rootless mind-produced gr.pr. & der. mat.
(2) Appropriate rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. which arise together with 2 rootless rebirth cons. 10 m.f.	Rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. & der.mat.
(3) External gr.pr.... ² during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	External gr.pr. & der. mat. ² ...during life kamma-produced gr.pr. & der.mat. 2

CF. Forces of conascence, mutuality, dependence, kamma, resultant, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, dissociation, presence and non-disappearance conditions (11 conditions) taken appropriately when they are related to their conditioned states.

The conditions which are taken as the conditioning forces can be found from the CSEP6.

Not-object 5

87. (i), (ii), (iv), (v) *Fls-ind, etc.*

CS & CdS = 57(ii), (v), (viii), (ix) of conascence condition in the Positive conditions of Dependent Chapter.

1. The conditions are excluded because, as it will be seen from the CSEP 6, they do not have these conditioned state. It is for the same reason that the conditions are excluded in the other cases.
2. As in 57(vii) (c)-(g).

CF. Forces of root, predominance, conascence, dependence, kamma, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, dissociation, presence and non-disappearance (12) conditions taken appropriately when they are related to their CdS.

Note. The conditions taken are those which have faultless and faulty as conditioning states and mind-produced matter as conditioned states.

87. (iii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(During Life)

CS	CdS
22 res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m-agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Mind-produced matter

CF. Forces of 13 conditions (12 above and resultant) taken appropriately when they are related to their CdS.

87. (iii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate* (Conception)

CS	CdS
15 5-agg. rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Rebirth kamma-produced matter

CF. Forces of 13 conditions [excluding predominance from the 13 in 87(iii) (a) above and including mutuality] taken appropriately when they are related to their CdS.

87. (iii) (c) & (d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(Mere Materiality)

CS & CdS = 57(vii)(c)-(g) of conascence condition in the Positive conditions.

CF. Forces of 21 conditions (exclusive of predominance, resultant and postnascence) taken appropriately when they are related to their CdS.

88. (ii) *Faultless-indeterminate*

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is not obtained, 8 great fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Non-predominant mind-produced matter

CF. = 12 conditions of 87(i) of not-object but here including object and excluding predominance since it is not-predominance.

Note. The forces, given above, are the conditions with conditioning states which are related to their conditioned states. From now no only the numbers of the conditions will be given. The details can be given as above.

88.(iii) *Faultless-faultless,indeterminate*

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is not obtained, 8 great fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly in 5-agg. planes	= and non-predominant mind-produced matter

CF.=88(i)

88. (iv)

Faulty-faulty

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 hate-rooted cons., 26 m.f. (exclusive of doubt) which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly	Predominant realities
When it is not obtained, 12 fty cons.' 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=

CF.=88(i).

88.(v)

Faulty-indeterminate

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is not obtained, 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Non-predominant mind-produced matter

CF.=88(ii).

88. (vi)

Faulty-faulty, indeterminate

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is not obtained, 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly in 5-agg. planes	= and non - predominant mind-produced matter

CF.=88(i).

88.(vii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(During Life)

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 9 lofty func cons. and 4 Fruition cons. (always), 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly	Predominant realities
When it is not obtained, 3 rootless func cons., 8 great func cons., 32 mundane res cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=
	and non-predominant resultant or functional mind-produced matter

CF. = 22 conditions exclusive of predominance and postnascence. (It is to be understood that the conditioning states of these conditions, which are the conditioning forces, are related to the conditioned states in question and that is why the latter states are not mentioned.)

88. (vii)(b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CS & CdS = 57(vii)(b) of conascence condition in the Positive conditions. (In the Single Enumeration of not-predominance condition there are 19 rebirth cons. as in conascence condition.)

CF. = 20 conditions exclusive of predominance, pre-nascence, repetition and postnascence.

88.(vii)(c) & (d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(Mere Materiality)

CS & CdS = 57(vii)(c)-(g) of conascence condition in the Positive conditions, but for mind-produced matter substitute non-predominant mind-produced gr.pr. produced by non-predominant fls, fty, res or func m.agg. as CS and non-predominant gr.pr. and der. mat. as CdS.

CF.=88(ii) and resultant (because materiality is included in the CdS).

88. (viii) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is not obtained, 8 great fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg and gr.pr. both taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Non-predominant mind-produced matter

CF.=88(ii).

88. (ix) *Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS&CdS Substitute 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. for the faultless above.

CF.=88(ii).

Question. When it is expounded in not-root condition that “Dependent on doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied aggregates, arises doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied delusion,” why is it not expounded in not-predominance condition that “Dependent on faultless aggregates, arises predominant reality” and so on?

Answer. When the conditioning and conditioned states of not-predominance condition are examined, it will be seen that there are cases where predominance

condition is (1) obtained and (2) not obtained. In (1) predominant realities are the conditioned states but not in (2). So in this Faultless Triplet, where the faultless-faultless sections and so on are considered, the 2 cases are found together. But where the always predominant states only are concerned it is expounded separately. For example, with the always predominant supramundane state in the Clinging Triplet (C.R. p. 437) it is given as "Dependent on aggregates not acquired by clinging and not favourable to clinging, arises predominance not acquired by clinging and not favourable to clinging". Also, with the always predominant lofty states in Limited Triplet it is given as "Dependent on lofty aggregates, arises lofty predominance". But here in the Faultless Triplet, where the sensuous impulsions are not always predominant, the 2 cases are taken together and expounded as "Dependent on one aggregate, arise three aggregates" and so on. This is a clarification of the remarks made in the Commentary (p. 420).

Not-proximity 5, Not-contiguity 5

89. All are the same as not-object condition.

Not-conascence, etc.

It was already pointed out that there are no negative conditions of conascence, dependence, presence and non-disappearance. For these 4 positive conditions contain all the materiality and mentality (no material or mental states can arise without them) and so there is nothing left to take as conditioning and conditioned states of their negative conditions. That is why not-conascence, etc. are not expounded.

Not-mutuality 5

90. (i), (ii), (iv), (v)=87 (i), (ii), (iv), (v) of not-object condition.

90. (iii)(a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*
CS, CdS & CF = 87(iii)(a) of not-object condition.
90. (iii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

The difference from 87(iii)(b) of not-object condition is that heart-base is excluded from the conditioned states. So the CS & CdS are:

CS	CdS
15 5-agg. rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Rebirth kamma-produced matter excluding heart-base

CF. = 87(iii)(b) of not-object condition but excluding mutuality and including object.

90. (iii)(c) & (d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Mere Materiality)*

CS = 87(iii) (c)&(d) of not-object condition = 57(iii) (c) - (g) of conascence condition in the Positive conditions.

CdS = 57(iii)(c) - (g) of conascence condition but excluding the gr. pr.

CF. Forces of root, predominance, conascence, dependence, kamma, resultant, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, dissociation, presence and non-disappearance (13) conditions taken appropriately when they are related to their CdS.

Not-strong-dependence 5

91. All are the same as not-object condition.

Not-prenascence 5

As explained under not-prenascence condition in the Preliminaries to the 6 Chapters, the conditioning

states of positive prenascent are also the conditioning states here. For, in the five-aggregate planes, these states arise together with mind-produced matter. And since this matter is the conditioned state here, all the faultless, faulty and indeterminate conditioning states of positive prenascent, which produce this matter, have to be taken.

92.(i) *Faultless-faultless*

CS	CdS
In the immaterial plane, 8 great fls cons., 4 immaterial fls cons., 3 upper Path cons., 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=

CF. = 21 conditions exclusive of prenascent, post-nascent and resultant.

Since the relations are between mental states in the immaterial plane, the CS & CdS of positive prenascent condition are not involved.

92. (ii) *Faultless-indeterminate*

All are the same as 87(i) of not-object condition. Since mind-produced matter is the conditioned state, only the states of positive prenascent condition are involved.

92. (iii) *Faulty-faulty*

CS	CdS
In the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons., 23 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=

CF. = 92(i).

92. (iv) *Faulty-indeterminate*

All are the same as 87(ii) of not-object condition.

92. (v) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

In the Text the relations that occur in the immaterial plane and the five-aggregate planes are dealt with separately and accordingly their analytical states are kept separate below.

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 8 great func cons., 4 immaterial res cons., 4 immaterial func cons., 4 Fruition cons., 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=
(2) 22 res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., twice five-fold cons. and Arahatta's death cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Mind-produced matter

CF. = 22 conditions exclusive of prenatal and postnatal.

92. (v)(b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CS & CdS = 57(vii)(b) of conascence condition in the Positive conditions.

CF. = 20 conditions exclusive of predominance, pre-natal, postnatal and repetition.

92. (v) (c) & (d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Mere Materiality)*

CS & CdS = 57(vii)(c) - (g) of conascence condition.

CF. = 14 conditions - root, predominance, conascence, mutuality, dependence, kamma, resultant, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, dissociation, presence and non-disappearance.

92. (vi) & (vii) *Fls, ind-ind ? Fty, ind-ind*

All are the same as 87(iv) & (v) respectively of not-object condition.

*Comy.*¹ In not-prenascence condition “mind-produced matter” given in the Text is meant for the five-aggregate planes.

93. *Not-postnascence 9*

All the materiality and mentality are involved in not-postnascence condition and, therefore, the CS & CdS of this condition are all the same as conascence condition in the Positive conditions. The Text points out that this condition is the same as not-predominance condition because they have the same 9 answers.

CF. = 22 conditions exclusive of postnascence and resultant - for 93(i), (iii), (iv), (vi).

=12 conditions as in 87(i) of not-object condition - for 93(ii), (v), (viii), (ix).

=23 conditions exclusive of postnascence - for 93(vii)(a).

=21 conditions exclusive of predominance, pre-nascence and postnascence - for 93(vii)(b).

=14 conditions as in 92(v)(c) & (d) of not-prenascence condition - for 93(vii)(c) & (d).

These forces can be found by the method explained at the beginning where it was stated that they are the

1. Napurejāte cittasamuṭṭhānaṃ rūpan'ti pañacavokāra-vasena vuttam (p.421.)

conditions with conditioning states which are related to the conditioned states.

93. *Not-repetition 9*

The Text points out that this condition is the same as not-predominance condition. This simply shows that the answers are the same. But on examination of the conditioning and conditioned states of these two conditions in the CSEN6, it will be seen that they are different. So the analytical states of this condition have to be determined. It will be found that, since mind-produced matter is a conditioned state here, the conditioning states of positive repetition condition—where only mental states are involved—which arise together with this matter are also included in this negative condition. In the case where the conditioned states are (1) only mentality, the conditioning states are the first impulses, etc. given in the CSEN6 for not-repetition; (2) only materiality, the conditioning states are both the above first impulses, etc. and the second to seventh impulses, etc. of the positive repetition condition; (3) both materiality and mentality, the conditioning states are the first impulses, etc. as in (1). This will be clear from the tables below.

93. (i) *Faultless-faultless*

CS	CdS
First impulses of 8 great fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg taken partly	=

CF. = 21 conditions exclusive of postnascence, repetition and resultant.

93. (ii), (v), (viii), (ix) Fls-ind, etc.

(Fls-ind), (Fty-ind), (Fls,ind-ind), (Fty,ind-ind) are the same as 87 (i), (ii), (iv), (v) respectively of not-object condition.

93. (iii) *Faultless-faultless, indeterminate*

CS	CdS
First impulses of 8 great fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly in 5-agg. planes	=
	and faultless mind-produced matter

CF.=93 (i).

93. (vi) *Faulty-faulty*

CS	CdS
First impulses of 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=

CF=93(i).

93. (vi) *Faulty-faulty, indeterminate*

As in 93(iii) with the faulty states substituted for the great faultless ones.

93. (vii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate
(During Life)*

CS	CdS
(1) First impulses of Arahatta's smile-cons. and 8 great func cons.; 2 adventences, 36 res cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=
(2) Second to seventh impulses of Arahatta's smile-cons. and 8 great func cons.; 9 lofty func cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	and res or func mind-produced matter
	Mind-produced matter

CF. = 22 conditions exclusive of postnascence and repetition.

Question. Why is it that, although the analytical states are separated into 2 items above like not-prenascence condition, they are not given separately in the Text like that condition?

Answer. It is because there are no separate states of the immaterial plane as in not-prenascence condition. For item (1) of the table above applies to 30 planes and not only to the 4 immaterial planes and item (2) to the five-aggregate planes.

93. (vii) (b), (c) & (d) Ind-ind (Conception and Mere Materiality)

CS & *CdS*=57(vii)(b) & (c) - (g) of conascence condition.

CF. = 20 conditions exclusive of predominance, pre-nascence, postnascence and repetition - for 93(vii)(b)

=14 conditions: root, predominance, conascence, mutuality, dependence, kamma, resultant, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, dissociation, presence and non-disappearance - for 93(vii)(c) - (g).

*Comy.*¹ In not-repetition condition, only the first impulsions of the faultless, faulty and functional indeterminate consciousnesses are involved. But the classified answers have to be expanded as in not-

1. *Nāsevana-paccaye kusalākusalā pathamajavana-vasena veditabbā, tathā kiriyābyākataṃ. Pāḷipana idhāpi na-adhipati paccaye vitthārīta-vasena veditabbā. Tenevāha 'napacchājāta-paccayampi nāsevana-paccayampi nādhipātī-paccaya-sadisaṇ'ṭi.* (p. 421)

predominance. That is why the Text states that not-postnascence and not-repetition conditions are also the same as not-predominance.

Not-kamma 3

94. (i) *Faultless-faultless*

CS	CdS
21 fls cons., 37 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly	Volition present at 21 fls cons.

CF. 21 conditions exclusive of postnascence, kamma and resultant.

94. (ii) *Faulty-faulty*

As 94(i) with the faulty states substituted for the faultless.

94. (iii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate
(During Life)*

CS	CdS
20 func cons., 34 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly	Volition present at 20 func cons.

CF.=94 (i).

94. (iii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate
(Mere Materiality)*

CS	CdS
(1) External gr.pr. (2) Nutriment - produced gr.pr. (3) Temperature - produced gr.pr.	External gr.pr. & der.mat. Nutriment-produced gr.pr. & der. mat. Temperature-produced gr.pr. & der. mat.

CF. = 6 conditions: conascence, mutuality, dependence, physical nutriment, presence and non-disappearance.

*Comy.*¹ Resultant volition is not included in not-kamma condition because it is a conditioned state of asynchronous kamma condition.

Not-resultant 9

It will be seen from the Single Enumeration of this condition in the CSEN6 that resultant consciousnesses are not included. Therefore, rebirth kamma-produced matter, which arises together with rebirth (resultant) consciousness, is not obtained. Thus there is no "At the moment of conception" in this condition. Except for this all are the same as not-postnascence condition.

95. (i)-(vi), (viii),(ix)=93(i)-(vi), (viii)(ix) *respectively of not-postnascence condition.*

95. (vii)(a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

The only difference from not-postnascence condition is that resultant consciousnesses are not included.

CS	CdS
20 func cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	= and functional mind-produced matter

CF. = 22 conditions exclusive of postnascence and resultant.

2. *Nakamma paccayā vipāka-cetanā nānākkhaṇika-kamma paccayam labhatitī na gahitā* (p. 421).

95. (vii)(b)&(c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(*Mere Materiality*)

Here the difference from not-postnascence condition is that rebirth kamma-produced matter is not included.

CS	CdS
(1) Appropriate mind-produced gr.pr. produced by fls, fty or func m.agg. in 5-agg. planes	Mind-produced gr.pr. & der. mat.
(2) External gr.pr....during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	External gr.pr. & der.mat. ...during life kamma-produced gr.pr. & der.mat.

CF. = 13 conditions: root, predominance, conascence mutuality, dependence, kamma, nutriment, faculty jhāna, path, dissociation, presence and non-disappearance.

Not-nutriment 1

96. *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Mere Materiality)*

CS	CdS
(1) External gr.pr.	External gr.pr. & der.mat.
(2) Temperature - produced gr.pr.	Temperature-produced gr. pr. & der.mat.
(3) Non-percipient beings' Kamma-produced gr.pr.	Non-percipient beings' kamma-produced gr.pr. & der.mat.
(4) During life kamma-produced gr.pr.	During life kamma-produced gr.pr. & der. mat.

CF. = 7 conditions: conascence, mutuality, dependence, asynchronous kamma, physical life-faculty, presence and non-disappearance.

Not-faculty 1

97. Indeterminate-indeterminate (*Mere Materiality*)

CS	CdS
(1) External gr.pr., nutriment-produced gr.pr., temperature-produced gr.pr. (2) Non-percipient beings' kamma-produced gr.pr.; during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	External gr.pr. & der. mat., nutriment-produced gr.pr. & der.mat., temperature-produced gr.pr. & der.mat. Non-percipient beings' kamma-produced physical life-faculty; during life kamma-produced physical life-faculty

CF. = 7 conditions: conascence, mutuality, dependence, asynchronous kamma, nutriment, presence and non-disappearance.

Not-jhāna 1

98. (a) Indeterminate-indeterminate (*During Life*)

CS	CdS
Twice fivefold cons., 7 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=

CF. = 18 conditions exclusive of root, predominance, postnascence, repetition, jhāna and path.

**98. (b) Indeterminate-indeterminate
(*Mere Materiality*)**

CS	CdS
External gr.pr....during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	External gr.pr.&der. mat. dur-life kamma-produced gr.pr. & der.mat.

CF.=8 conditions: conascence, mutuality, dependence, asynchronous kamma, nutriment, physical life-faculty, presence and non-disappearance.

Not-path 1

99. All are the same as 86(ii)(a), (b), (c), (d) of not-root condition.

Not-association 5

100. All are the same as 87(i) - (v) of not-object condition and is so stated in the Text.

Not-dissociation 3

101. (i) & (ii) *Faultless-faultless & Faulty-faulty*

The same as 92(i) & (iii) respectively of not-pre-nascence condition.

101. (iii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS	CdS
(1) 4 immaterial res cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly dur-life and at the moment of conception	=
(2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 8 great func cons., 4 immaterial func cons., 4 Fruition cons., 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=

* See not-dissociation condition of Dependent and Conjoined Chapters in the Preliminaries to the 6 Chapters for the reason why the 4 immaterial resultants which function at the moment of conception are not treated separately.

CF. = 21 conditions exclusive of pre-nascence, post-nascence and dissociation.

101. (iii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*
(*Mere Materiality*)

All are the same as 98(b) of not-jhāna condition.

*Comy.*¹ In not-nutriments condition, only some of the (7 kinds of) matter (i.e. external, temperature-produced, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced and during life kamma-produced matter) are the conditioned states. Likewise, in not-faculty condition, only some of the matter (i.e. external, nutriment-produced, temperature-produced matter, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced physical life-faculty and during life kamma-produced physical life-faculty) are the conditioned states.

*Comy.*² In not-jhāna condition, twice fivefold consciousnesses and some of the matter (i.e. external, nutriment-produced, temperature-produced, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced and during life kamma-produced matter) are the conditioned states. In twice fivefold consciousnesses, the feeling and one-pointedness associated with them are so weak that they do not possess the characteristic of firmly fixing on the object. That is why these consciousnesses are not included in jhāna condition.

*Comy.*³ In not-path condition, rootless resultant and functional consciousnesses and some of the matter

1. *Nāhāra-paccaye ekaccaṃ rūpameva paccayuppannaṃ, tathā nāindriya paccaye.*

2. *Na-jhāna-paccaye pañcaviññāṇa-dhammā ceva ekaccaṃ ca rūpaṃ paccayuppannaṃ. Pañcaviññāṇasmimhi hi vedanā ca ittekaggatā ca dubbalattā upanijjhāna-lakkhaṇaṃ na-papunantīti jhāna-paccaye na gahitā.*

3. *Na-magga-paccaye ahetukavipākakiriyaṃ ceva ekaccaṃ ca rūpaṃ paccayuppannaṃ. (p. 421).*

(i.e. rootless mind-produced, rootless rebirth kamma-produced, external, nutriment-produced, temperature-produced, non-percipient beings' kamma-produced and during life kamma-produced matter) are the conditioned states.

Not-absence 5, Not-disappearance 5

102. All are the same as 87(i) - (v) of not-object condition and this is stated in the Text.

**End of Classification Chapter of Negative
Conditions in Dependent Chapter.**

- I. FAULTLESS TRIPLET II. CONASCENT CHAPTER
2. Conditions: Negative (i) Classification Chapter

Not-root 2

239. All are the same as not-root condition of Dependent Chapter.

Not-object and the other conditions are also the same as Dependent Chapter.

**End of Classification Chapter of Negative
Conditions in Conascent Chapter.**

- I. FAULTLESS TRIPLET III. CONDITIONED CHAPTER
2. Conditions: Negative (i) Classification Chapter

Not-root 4

277. (i),(ii)(a)-(d) *Faulty-faulty etc.*

All are the same as 86 (i), (ii) (a)-(d) of not-root condition in Dependent Chapter.

277. (ii)(e) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS	CdS
(1) Eye-base which had arisen at the nascent phase of past life-continuum in the medium duration process... body-base... (as above)	2 eye-cons., 7 primary m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly ...2 body-cons.... (as above)
(2) Heart-base which had arisen together with the preceding rebirth cons., etc.	5 rootless res cons. which are first life-continuum, etc. exclusive of twice five-fold cons., 3 rootless func cons., 12 m.f. exclusive of desire which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes
(3) In the dying process the last heart-base which had arisen at the nascent phase of the 17th. thought-moment reckoned back-wards from death cons.	

CF.=20 conditions exclusive of root, predominance, postnascence and path.

277.(iii) *Indeterminate-faulty*

CS	CdS
(1) Heart-base which had arisen together with the preceding determining cons. or mind-door advertence, etc.	Doubt - accompanied or restlessness - accompanied delusion in 5-agg. planes
(2) = (3) of 277(ii)(e) above	

CF.=86(i) of not-root condition in Dependent Chapter.

277. (iv) *Faulty, indeterminate-faulty*

CS	CdS
(1) Doubt - accompanied cons., restlessness-accompanied cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly	Doubt - accompanied or restlessness - accompanied delusion in 5-agg. planes
(2) & (3)=(1) & (2) of 277 (iii)	

CF. = 277 (iii)

The only difference from Dependent Chapter is that the 6 bases are included wherever they are involved in the conditions concerned as was shown in the Positive conditions. The Commentary has no special remarks on this Chapter. As before, the method is to analyse the conditioning and conditioned states of the conditions given in the CSEN6 and to obtain the answers from the analytical states. The answers in the Text are based on these analytical states.

Not-object 5

278. Since this condition has only materiality as the conditioned states and which are not dependent on the bases, all are the same as 87(i) - (v) of not-object condition in Dependent Chapter. The Text states that it should be expanded in the same way as in Dependent Chapter.

Not-predominance 17

279. (i)-(vii)(c) *Faultless-faultless, etc.*

All are the same as 88(i) - (vii)(d) of not-predominance condition in Dependent Chapter and that is why they are elided in the Text.

279. (vii)(d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS	CdS
(1) = (1) of 277(ii)(e)	When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, predominant realities present at 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 9 lofty func cons. and 4 Fruition cons. (always).
(2) = (2) of 277(ii)(e)	
(3) Having emerged from the attainment of Extinction,	

preceding heart-base which had arisen about one thought-moment before Anāgāmi or Arahatta Fruition (4) = (3) of 277(ii)(e)	When it is not obtained, 18 mundane res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons. and twice fivefold cons., 11 sensuous func cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly
---	--

CF. — 22 conditions exclusive of predominance and postnascence.

279. (viii) *Indeterminate-faultless*

CS	CdS
= (1) & (2) of 277(iii)	When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, predominant realities present at 8 great ffs cons. (occasionally), 9 lofty ffs cons. and 4 Path cons. (always) When it is not obtained, 8 great ffs cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly

CF 279(vii)(d).

279. (ix) *Indeterminate-faulty*

CS	CdS
—279(viii)—(1) & (2) of 277 (iii)	When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, predominant realities present at 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 hate-rooted cons., 26 m.f. exclusive of doubt; When it is not obtained, 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly

CF. = 279(viii) = 279(vii) (e)

279. (x) *Indeterminate-faultless, indeterminate*

CS	CdS
<p>=279(viii)</p> <p>and gr.pr.</p>	<p>(When predominance condition is not obtained in 5-agg. planes) 8 great fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly and non-predominant mind-produced matter</p>

CF. 21 conditions exclusive of predominance, post-nascence and resultant.

Note. Non-predominant mind-produced matter is the conditioned state here and so predominant realities cannot be taken. If these realities were obtained, predominant mind-produced matter would be the conditioned state.

279.(xi) *Indeterminate-faulty, Indeterminate*

As in 279(x) above substituting faulty states for the great faultless.

279. (xii) *Faultless, indeterminate-faultless*

CS	CdS
<p>1. When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg, planes, 8 great fls cons. (occasionally). 9 lofty fls cons. and 4 Path cons. (always), 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly</p> <p>(2) = 279(viii)</p> <p>(3) If it is not obtained, 8 great fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly</p> <p>(4) = 279(viii)</p>	<p>Predominant realities</p> <p>8 great fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly</p>

CF. = 21 conditions exclusive of predominance, post-nascence and resultant.

279. (xiii) *Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate*

All are the same as 88(viii) of not-predominance condition in Dependent Chapter.

279. (xiv) *Faultless, indeterminate-faultless, indeterminate*

CS	CdS
(1) = (3) & (4) of 279(xii)	=
(2) Those m.agg. and gr.pr.	Non-predominant mind-produced matter

CF..=279(xii).

279. (xv) *Faulty, indeterminate-faulty*

As in 279(xii) substituting (a) 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 hate-rooted cons., 26 m.f. exclusive of doubt for all the faultless states in item (1) and (b) 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. for the faultless states in item (3).

279. (xvi) *Faulty, indeterminate-indeterminate*

All are the same as 88(ix) of not-predominance condition in Dependent Chapter.

279. (xvii) *Faulty, indeterminate-faulty, indeterminate*

As in 279(xiv) substituting 12 fty cons., 27 m.f. for 8 great fls cons., 38 m.f.

The Text gives this condition in brief and directs that it be expanded in the same way as conascence condition in the Positive conditions of Conditioned Chapter. This shows that the answers are the same but the analytical states are not the same. That is why it is detailed here. As pointed out before, the

predominant realities - desire, consciousness, effort and investigating-wisdom—are present at the 52 predominant impulses which are 8 greed-rooted consciousnesses, 2 hate-rooted consciousnesses, 8 great faultless consciousnesses and 8 great functional consciousnesses (the sensuous impulses which are occasionally predominant), 9 lofty faultless consciousnesses, 9 lofty functional consciousnesses and 8 supramundane consciousnesses (which are always predominant). When predominance condition is obtained, these realities, which are present with such faultless, faulty and indeterminate states, are classified as such. When predominance condition is not obtained, the states concerned are classified as faultless, faulty and indeterminate. When both materiality and mentality are the conditioned states, non-predominant mind-produced matter is the materiality and this shows that predominance condition is not obtained.

Not-proximity, etc.

280. The conditions included are: (1) not-proximity, (2) not-contiguity, (3) not-mutuality, (4) not-strong-dependence and (5) not-prenascence. These negative conditions are all the same as those in Dependent Chapter and so the Text states that they should be expanded in the same way. The reason is that 6 bases are not included in them. For in (1) to (4) the conditioned states are all materiality and as such they are not dependent on any base; in (5) the mental states in the immaterial plane are not dependent on any base.

Not-postnascence, etc., 17

281. The Text states that not-postnascence and not-repetition conditions are to be expanded in the same way as conascence condition in the Positive conditions of Conditioned Chapter. The answers are the same.

The conditioning and conditioned states are also the same for not-postnascence but not for not-repetition condition. Before dealing with the latter condition, however, the conditioning forces of not-postnascence condition are first given as those of postnascence condition are not obtained in the Positive conditions.

281. *Not-postnascence*

CF. = 22 conditions exclusive of postnascence and resultant—for (i), (iii), (iv), (vi), (vii)(d), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiv), (xv), (xvii).

=12 conditions: root, predominance, conascence, dependence, kamma, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, dissociation, presence and non-disappearance—for (ii), (v), (xiii), (xvi).

=23 conditions exclusive of postnascence—for (vii)(a).

=20 conditions exclusive of predominance, prenascence, postnascence and repetition—for (vii)(b).

=13 conditions, i.e. the 12 given above and resultant—for (vii)(c).

These conditioning forces are those of the conditions which have conditioning states that are related to the conditioned states concerned and which were given in the Positive conditions.

Not-repetition 17

281. (i) - (vii)(c) = 93(i) - (vii)(c) of not-repetition condition in Dependent Chapter.

281. (xiii) & (xvi) = 93(viii) & (ix) of not-repetition condition in Dependent Chapter.

281. (vii)(d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS	CdS
=279(vii)(d) (all the items)	First impulses of Arahatta's smile-cons. and 8 great func cons.; 2 advertences, 22 res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons. and twice fivefold cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg planes

CF. = 22 conditions exclusive of postnascence and repetition.

281. (viii) & (ix) *Indeterminate-faultless (faulty)*

CS	CdS
=277(iii) (both the items)	First impulses of 8 great fls cons., 38 m.f. (12 ity cons., 27 m.f.) which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes

CF. = 21 conditions exclusive of postnascence, repetition and resultant.

Note. The faulty states in brackets are for indeterminate-faulty.

281. (x) & (xi) *Ind-fls,ind & Ind-fty,ind*

CS	CdS
(1)=281(viii) & (ix) (2) gr.pr.	=281 (viii) & (ix) mind-produced matter

CF.=281(viii) & (ix).

281. (xii) & (xv) *Fls,ind-fls & Fty,ind-fty*

CS	CdS
(1) First impulses of 8 great fls cons., 38 m.f. (12 fty cons. 27 m.f.) which are 4 m.agg. taken partly in 5-agg. planes (2)=281 (viii) & (ix)	First impulses of 8 great fls cons. 38 m.f. (12 fty cons., 27 m.f.) which are 4 m.agg. taken partly

CF.=281(x) & (xi).

281. (xiv) & (xvii) *Fls,ind-fls,ind & fty,ind-fty,ind*

CS	CdS
(1)=281 (xii) & (xv) (both items) (2)Those m.agg.& gr.pr.	=281(xii) & (xv) mind-produced matter

CF.=281(xii) & (xv)

Instead of simply giving references, not-repetition has been given somewhat in detail for understanding this condition.

Not-kamma 7

282. (i)-(iii)(b)=94(i)-(iii)(b) of not-kamma condition in Dependent chapter.

282. (iii)(c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS	CdS
(I) Heart-base which had arisen together with the preceding arresting life-continuum, etc. (2) = (2) of 277(iii) = 3 of 277(ii)(e)	Volition present at 20 func cons. in 5-agg. planes

CF. = 21 conditions exclusive of postnascence, kamma and resultant.

Of the conditioned states which are (1) functional consciousnesses, five-door advertence of the five-door mental process is preceded by arresting life-continuum and that is why "preceding arresting life-continuum, etc." is taken; (2) faultless and faulty impulsions, determining consciousness are mind-door advertence precedes the first of these impulsions; (3) resultant consciousnesses, rebirth consciousness at the moment of conception in the present existence—the first resultant consciousness—precedes first life-continuum and the others and, therefore, the latter are dependent on the heart-base which had arisen together with the "preceding rebirth consciousness, etc." This has already been explained.

282. (iv) & (v) *indeterminate-faultless (faulty)*

CS	CdS
=277(iii)(both items)	Volition present at 21 fls (12 fty) cons. in 5-agg. planes

CF. = 282(iii)(c).

282. (vi) & (vii) *Fls, ind-fls & Fty, ind-fty*

CS	CdS
(1) 21 fls cons., 37 m.f. (12 fty cons.; 26 m.f.) exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes (2)=282(iv) & (v)=277(iii)	Volition present at 21 fls (12 fty) cons. in 5-agg. planes

CF. = 282(iv) & (v).

Not-resultant 17

283. Except for the bases in (vii)(d) it is the same as not-postnascence condition with all resultant indeterminate consciousnesses excluded as directed in the Text.

283. (vii)(d) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Bases)*

CS	CdS
=282(iii)((c) (both items)	20 func cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes

CF. = 22 conditions exclusive of postnascence and resultant.

Not-nutriments, etc., 1

284. Not-nutriments and not-faculties are the same as those of Dependent Chapter, i.e. 96 & 97.

Not-jhāna 1

284. (a) & (b) = 98(a) & (b) of not-jhāna condition, in Dependent Chapter.

284. (c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Base)*

CS & CdS = item (1) of 277(ii)(e) of not-root condition.

CF. = 18 conditions exclusive of root, predominance postnascence, repetition, jhāna and path.

The Text points out that this is the difference here in not-jhāna from Dependent Chapter.

Not-path 1

284. All are the same as 277(ii)(a)-(e) of not-root condition.

The Text points out that 277(ii)(e) is the difference here in not-path from Dependent Chapter.

Not-association, etc.

285. Not-association, not-dissociation, not-absence and not-disappearance are the same as Dependent Chapter and are to be so expanded as the Text directs.

**End of Classification Chapter of
Negative Conditions in Conditioned Chapter.**

I. FAULTLESS TRIPLET IV. SUPPORTED CHAPTER

2. Conditions: Negative (i) classification Chapter

Not-root 4

334. All are the same as not-root condition of Conditioned Chapter.

Also, not-object and all the other conditions are all the same as in that Chapter and have to be so expanded as directed in the Text.

**End of Classification Chapter of
Negative Conditions in Supported Chapter.**

I. FAULTLESS TRIPLET V. CONJOINED CHAPTER

2. Conditions: Negative (i) Classification Chapter

This Conjoined Chapter, where association condition is considered, is a part of Dependent Chapter and references will be made to that Chapter wherever they are the same.

Not-root 2

351. (i)—86 (i) of not-root condition in Dependent Chapter.

351. (ii)(a) & (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate*

Note. For this Chapter all materiality from the conditioning and conditioned states in Dependent Chapter have to be excluded. Since mentality alone is left, the 4 mental aggregates are always taken partly.

CS & CDS = 86(ii)(a) & (b) of not-root condition in Dependent Chapter with all materiality excluded.

CF. Since the conditioning forces are all mentality, the condition under consideration and postnascence condition are, as usual, always excluded. When “at the moment of conception” is included, predominance, prenascence and repetition conditions, where this is not obtained, are further excluded. And when there are only faultless and faulty states, resultant condition is excluded. So for

(ii)(a), *CF.* = 20 conditions exclusive of root, predominance, postnascence and path.

(ii)(b), *CF.* = 18 conditions excluding prenascence and repetition from the above.

Not-predominance 3

352. (i) & (ii) = 88(i) & (iv) of not-predominance condition in Dependent Chapter.

352. (iii)(a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During life)*

All are the same as 88(vii)(a) of not-predominance condition in Dependent Chapter with all the materiality excluded from the conditioned states at the bottom of the table. Here predominant realities are the conditioned states and, in this case, the 4 mental aggregates are taken partly and wholly as in that Chapter.

CF. These are also the same and wherever they are so they will not be mentioned.

352. (iii)(b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

All are the same as 88(vii)(b) of not-predominance condition in Dependent Chapter with all materiality excluded.

Not-prenascence 3

352. = 92(i), (iii), (v)(a) & (b) of not-prenascence condition in Dependent Chapter with all materiality excluded.

Not-postnascence 3

353. (i) & (ii) = 93(i) & (iv) of not-postnascence condition in Dependent Chapter = 57(i) & (iv) of conascence condition of the Positive conditions.

353. (iii)(a) & (b) = 93(vii)(a) & (b) of not-postnascence condition in Dependent Chapter with all materiality excluded = 57(vii)(a) & (b) of conascence condition of the Positive conditions with all materiality excluded. For (a) (During Life) take all the resultant and functional consciousnesses and (b) (conception) take all the rebirth consciousnesses.

This condition is elided in the Text.

Not-repetition 3

353.=93(i), (iv), (vii),(a) & (b) of not-repetition condition in Dependent Chapter with all materiality excluded from (vii)(a) & (b).

Not-kamma 3

354. (i), (ii), (iii) = 94(i), (ii), (iii)(a) of not-kamma condition in Dependent Chapter.

Not-resultant 3

355. (i), (ii), (iii) = 95(i), (iv), (vii)(a) of not-resultant condition in Dependent Chapter with all materiality excluded from (vii)(a).

Not-jhāna 1

356. = 98(a) of not-jhāna condition in Dependent Chapter.

Not-path 1

357. = 86(ii)(a) & (b) of not-root condition in Dependent Chapter with all materiality excluded.

Not-dissociation 3

358. = 101(i), (ii), (iii)(a) of not-dissociation condition in Dependent Chapter.

In the cases where the mental states arise during life in the immaterial plane and where the material states are the only conditioned states, they are not dependent on any base. That is why in such cases the answers in Conditioned and Dependent Chapters are the same.

At The Moment Of Conception

In the 6 Chapters of the Text it will be seen that there is no “at the moment of conception” for predominance, prenatalism and repetition of the Positive conditions and for not-kamma, not-resultant, not-jhāna and not-dissociation of the Negative conditions. At the end of not-resultant condition in this Conjoined Chapter, the Text points out that “there is no ‘conception’ for not-kamma and not-resultant, but there are for all the rest”. But further on, at the end of this not-dissociation condition the Text again states that “There is no ‘conception’ in not-dissociation”.

Explanation. From a study of the Single Enumerations of the Positive and Negative conditions, it can be easily decided upon as to whether ‘conception’ is obtained or not. With the Positive conditions: (1)

predominance condition is concerned with predominant impulsions that do not arise at the moment of conception; (2) prenascent is concerned with states during life and not at the moment of conception; (3) repetition is concerned with impulsions which do not arise at the moment of conception. With the Negative conditions: (1) not-kamma and not-resultant have no resultant consciousnesses and, therefore, there is no rebirth consciousness for 'conception'; (2) not-jhāna has resultant consciousnesses but these are twice fivefold consciousnesses that do not function as rebirth and, therefore, there is no 'conception'. So there is no conception for these conditions. But the case of not-dissociation needs to be considered.

In the Single Enumeration of not-dissociation condition there is conception because it is stated as "4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses, 30 mental factors which are 4 mental aggregates during life and at the moment of conception". These 4 immaterial resultants do perform the functions of rebirth, life-continuum and death and yet, why does the Text definitely state here that "there is no 'conception' in not-dissociation"?

In the cases where there is conception in the Dependent and Conditioned Chapters it will be found that conception is always given together with heart-base. Examples are: (1) in root condition and so on where materiality and mentality are both conditioning and conditioned states, it is "dependent on aggregates, arises (heart-) base; dependent on (heart-) base, arise aggregates"; (2) in object condition and so on where mentality is the conditioned state, it is "dependent on (heart-) base, arise aggregates"; (3) in not-object condition and so on where only materiality is the conditioned state, it is "dependent on aggregates, arises (heart-) base." But in this Conjoined Chapter, and in

the above cases of the conditions such as predominance, not-kamma and so on given in the other Chapters where there is no 'conception', the heart-base which arises at the moment of conception is not obtained. It is obtained only in the cases of root, conascence and other conditions. Therefore, to show this distinction, conception is given only with the heart-base arising at that moment in the 6 Chapters but not given when without that heart-base as in this case of not-dissociation in this Conjoined Chapter.

The above explains what the Subcommentary¹ says in this connection that "there is nothing special here and, therefore, there is no need for taking 'conception'".

End of Classification Chapter of Negative Conditions in Conjoined Chapter

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| I. FAULTLESS TRIPLET | VI. ASSOCIATED CHAPTER
(Sampayutta vāra) |
| 2. Conditions: Negative | (i) Classification Chapter |

Not-root 2

396, 397. All are the same as not-root condition of Conjoined Chapter.

The other conditions are also the same as Conjoined Chapter and, therefore, the Text is abbreviated.

End of Classification Chapter of Negative Conditions in Associated Chapter

-
1. Saṃsaṭṭha-vāre paccanīye 'na vippayutte paṭisandhi natthi' ti idaṃ vatthuvirahitāya paṭisandhiyā visum anuddharan-ato vuttaṃ. Paṭiccavārādīsu hi saha-jātassa-paccayabhāva-dassanattthaṃ savatthukā paṭisandhi uddhatā, sā idhāpi adhipati-purejātā-sevanesu na kamma, na vipāka, na jhāna, na vippayuttesu na labbhati, aññesu ca anulomato paccanīyato ca labbhamānapaccayesu labbhatīti imassa visesassa dassanattthaṃ uddhaṭīti (p. 218).

*Comy.*¹ In the 6 Chapters, the conditions are distinguished as those which are (1) not involved in the Positive but always in the Negative conditions, (2) involved in the Positive but never in the Negative conditions, (3) involved in both the Positive and Negative conditions. Of these 3 kinds, (1) is post-nascence—the only condition, (2) are the 4 major conascence (conascence, dependence, presence and non-disappearance), (3) are root and the rest of the conditions.

End of the Classification Chapters of the Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters.

(3) ENUMERATION CHAPTERS OF THE POSITIVE CONDITIONS IN THE 6 CHAPTERS

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET THE 6 CHAPTERS.

1. Conditions: Positive (ii) Enumeration Chapters (Sāṅkhyā vāra)

All the conditioning and conditioned states of the Positive and Negative conditions in the 6 Chapters are given in the 2 Charts, CSEP6 and CSEN6, so that

-
1. Etesu pana chasu vāresu atthi koci paccayo ekantaṃ anulomato na tiṭṭhati, paccanīkatova tiṭṭhati, atthi ekantaṃ paccanīkato na tiṭṭhati, anulomato va tiṭṭhati, atthi anekantaṃ anulomato ceva tiṭṭhati, paccanīkato cāti idaṃ pakiṇṇakaṃ veditabbaṃ. Tattha pathamo pañho pacchā jātassa, dutiyo mahācatukassa, tatiyo yujja-mānakānaṃ sesānaṃ vasena veditabboti.

they would not have to be repeatedly given but only referred to those Charts wherever such states are met with in the Classification Chapters. The method of arriving at the answers from the conditioning and conditioned states of the conditions in the 6 Chapters was also given.

Here also, in these Enumeration Chapters, the order of the Text is not followed. For if this were done, there would be too many repetitions and references to be made in each Chapter and this Guide would, therefore, become voluminous. So it has been arranged in a way that the author has found convenient and practical in teaching Paṭṭhāna to his pupils which, in this case, is to deal with the Enumeration Chapters of all the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters.

When the common states are dealt with: (1) in the Dependent and Conascent Chapters, heart-base is taken for "at the moment of conception"; (2) in the Conditioned and Supported Chapters, heart-base is also taken for "at the moment of conception and during life" and heart-base together with the 5 bases (i.e. 6 bases) are taken as occasion requires for "during life"; (3) in the Conjoined and Associated Chapters, where there is no materiality and, therefore, no heart-base, only mental states are taken as the conditioning and conditioned states.

The item numbers in the respective Chapters of the Text will be given. The enumerations, as shown in the case of the CSEP6 and CSEN6, will be given for Dependent, Conditioned and Conjoined Chapters only since Conascent, Supported and Associated Chapters are respectively the same.

For "By Twos", "By Threes", etc. the item numbers are given (1) without brackets when they are given completely in the Text, (2) with brackets when they are

not given completely. When item numbers are not given but bracketed, e.g. (x), it shows that the elisions in the Text are filled.

Numbers (of Answers)

By Ones

73, 238, 269, 333, 347, 395. With root condition 9, 17, 3 ... non-disappearance 9, 17, 3.

These are the enumerations, i.e., the numbers of answers, given in the Positive Classification Chapters and Single Enumerations (CSEP6) of Dependent, Conditioned and Conjoined Chapters respectively. The analytical states of these conditions and the enumerations obtained from them have already been dealt with above. In the Commentary¹ it is stated that the 3 different enumerations in Dependent Chapter are 9, 3 and 1; 9 (being the number of answers) for each of 12 conditions, 3 for each of 10 conditions and 1 for 1 condition, so that there is a total of 139 answers for the 23 conditions. Similar comments are made for the Conditioned² and Conjoined³ Chapters.

Determination of the Enumerations of the Conditions Taken "By Twos".

The Method. The method of determining the common of two conditions was illustrated with the example of root and object conditions in the Introduction to

-
1. Evamettha saṅkhepato nava, tīṇi, ekanti tividhova vāraparicchedo. Vitthārato dvadasa navakā, dasatikā, ekaṃ ekakanti sabbesupī tevīsatiyā paccayesu ekūnacattālīsādhikāṃ vāra satāṃ hoti (p. 417).
 2. Evamettha sattarasa, satta, ekanti tayo varaparicchedā honti Tesu dvadasa sattarasakā, dasa sattakā, ekaṃ ekekanti (p. 429).
 3. Evamettha bāvīsatiyā paccayesu tīṇi vipāke ekanti dve parrichedā (p. 432).

**36 CONGISE METHOD OF ENUMERATIONS FOR 6 CHAPTERS
FROM THE CONDITIONED STATES**

	Conditioning states	Conditioned states	Dp Cn	Cd Sp	Cj Ass
1	Faultless, faulty, indeterminate cons., mind-produced great primaries, heart-base (6 bases)	Faultless, faulty, indeterminate cons and mind-produced matter	9	17	3
2	Predominant mentality, predominant mind-produced great primaries and heart-base	Predominant mentality and predominant mind-produced matter	9	17	3
3	Mentality in the immaterial plane, mind-produced great primaries	Mentality in the immaterial plane and mind-produced matter	7	7	3
4	Faultless, faulty, functional cons. and heart-base	Faultless, faulty and functional cons.	3	7	3
5	Predominant or non-predominant mind-produced great primaries	Predominant or non-predominant mind-produced matter	5	5	
6	Mentality in the immaterial plane	Mentality in the immaterial pl.	3	3	3
7	2 delusion-rooted cons., rootless mentality, rootless great primaries, heart-base (6 bases)	Delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons., rootless mentality and rootless materiality	2	4	2
8	2 delusion-rooted cons., heart-base	Delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.	1	3	1
9	2 delusion-rooted cons. in the immaterial plane	Delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. in the immaterial plane	1	1	1
10	Resultant cons., resultant-mind produced great primaries, heart-base (6 bases)	Resultant cons., resultant mind produced matter	1	1	1
11	Rebirth kamma-produced great primaries... during life-kamma-produced great primary	Rebirth kamma-produced matter... during life kamma produced matter	1	1	

Dp - dependent

Cn - Conascent

Cd - Conditioned

Sp - supported

Cj - conjoined

Ass - associated

C.R. p. xxx. Here root condition is taken as reference and the conditioning and conditioned states of this condition which are common with those of object and each of the other conditions are found. Then, from the common conditioning and conditioned states of the two conditions, the enumerations "By Twos" are determined. There should be no difficulty about this as the enumerations "By Ones" were determined in the Classification Chapters from the conditioning and conditioned states of each condition which are provided in the CSEP6 and CSEN6. The only difference here is that the conditioning and conditioned states of the 2 conditions, which are provided in those Charts, are compared to find the common conditioning and conditioned states and from them the enumerations, as required by the Chapters, are determined. This, in brief, is the general method for the Enumeration Chapters in the 6 Chapters.

The enumerations from the conditioned states can be obtained readily from the Chart of the Enumerations for the 6 Chapters from the Conditioned States which is here provided. So, when the common conditioned states of 2 conditions—the conditioned states being fundamental (*padhāna*)¹ in the 6 Chapters—are obtained, all that is necessary is to look up the Chart to find the enumeration for those conditioned states. Of course, when the common conditioned states are determined, the common conditioning states are also obtained and that is why they are also given in the Chart. The Commentary,² in determining the enume-

1. Tattha hi paccayuppanna padhānattā (Subcomy. p. 222).

2. Tatridaṃ lakkhaṇaṃ: Bahugaṇanopi paccayo a-bahugaṇa-nena saddhiṃ yutto tena samāna-gaṇano va hoti. Samāna-gaṇano pana samānagaṇanena saddhiṃ yutto a-parihīna-gaṇanova hoti (p. 417).

rations of the conditions taken "By Twos", deals with the enumerations instead of the common states of the 2 conditions. When the enumerations of the 2 conditions are compared, the lower figure is taken as the enumeration for the common of the 2; and if they are the same, that figure is taken.

How the Answers are Obtained

Root Condition as Reference

By Twos (Duka)

Dependent and Conascent Chapters

74. With root condition and object (there are) 3 (answers).

The conditioning and conditioned states of root (as reference) and object (as variant) conditions, as given in the CSEP6, are examined to select their common states. They are as follows:

Common States of Root and Object Conditions

CS	CdS
71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception and heart-base	71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons., which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception

When these common states are analysed as sections of the Faultless Triplet, both the conditioning and conditioned states are found to consist of faultless, faulty and indeterminate states. Then, when those states which are of conascent condition are considered, as required for the Dependent and Conascent Chapters,

there are found to be 3 items: (i) faultless-faultless, (ii) faulty-faulty, (iii) indeterminate-indeterminate. Thus there are 3 answers. So only 3 questions out of the 49 have answers. This is the way the answers are worked out. Based upon this method of working, the author has, by induction, come to the general conclusion that whenever the conditioned states are faultless, faulty and functional consciousnesses, as in this case, the answer is always 3 for Dependent Chapter. Please see item no. 4 of the above Enumerations Chart.

After the 3 direct answers are obtained, the analytical states have to be classified to get the classified answers as shown in the Classification Chapter. The Classification Chapter for the Single Enumeration, i.e. conditions taken singly or "By Ones", serves as a model for obtaining the classified answers for the other enumerations "By Twos", "By Threes", etc. and the latter are, therefore, never given in the Text. Sometimes these classified answers are completely the same as those in the Classification Chapters of "By Ones" and sometimes are only parts of those answers. So, if the Classification Chapter for "By Ones" (Single Enumeration) is understood there will be no difficulty in finding out the Classification Chapters of the other Enumerations.

The method of obtaining the Classification Chapter for root and object conditions taken together in "By Twos" is shown below so that it can be applied to the other enumerations. It is not possible to give the Classification Chapters for all of them in this Guide as they are so numerous that there would be no end to them. Only in special cases will they be given.

Analytical States of Faultless-faultless

CS	CdS
21 fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	21 fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. taken partly

Classification Chapter

Dependent on faultless state, arises faultless state by root and object conditions (direct answer to the question 'Dependent on faultless state, may there arise faultless state by root and object conditions?').

Dependent on one faultless aggregate, arise three aggregates; dependent on three aggregates, arises one aggregate; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates (classified answer). The Commentary¹ on Conditioned Chapter instructs that such answers must be worked out.

Analytical States of Faulty-faulty

CS	CdS
12 fty cons., 27 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	12 fty cons., 27 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly

Classification Chapter

Dependent on faulty state, arises faulty state by root and object conditions.

1. Tatha Kusalam dhammam paccayā kusalo dhammo uppajjati hetu-paccayā ārammaṇa paccayā. Kusalam ekam khandham paccayā tayo khandhāti iminā nayena ārammaṇe laddha-vissajjanāni vitthāretabbāni (p. 429)

Dependent on one faulty aggregate, arise three aggregates; dependent on three aggregates, arises one aggregate; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates.

The classified answers for the faultless-faultless and faulty-faulty are the same as those in the Classification Chapter for root condition.

Analytical States of Indeterminate-indeterminate

CS	CdS
(1) 21 rooted res cons., 17 rooted func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	21 rooted res cons., 17 rooted func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly
(2) At the moment of conception, 17 rooted res cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and heart-base	17 rooted res cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly partly and wholly

It will be seen that material states, which were included as conditioned states in the Classification Chapter of root condition, are now excluded when the common states with object condition are taken. As noted earlier, heart-base as materiality is included (1) for "at the moment of conception" in Dependent and Conascent Chapters and (2) for "at the moment of conception" and "during life" in Condition and Supported Chapters.

Note. If only materiality or mental factors are either conditioning or conditioned states, in one answer the aggregates are taken partly and wholly as pointed out in the explanation of how the Classification Chapter is obtained.

Classification Chapter

Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by root and object conditions.

(a) Dependent on one resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates; dependent on three aggregates, arises one aggregate; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates;

(b) At the moment of conception, dependent on one resultant indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates; dependent on three aggregates, arises one aggregate; dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates;

dependet on (heart-) base, arise aggregates.

Here the classified answers are only part of those in the Classification Chapter of root condition. So this is the enumeration and Classification Chapter of root and object conditions taken together in "By Twos" in Dependent and Conascent Chapters.

Conditioned and Supported Chapters

270. With root condition and object (there are) 7 (answers).

The common states are the same as those given in Dependent Chapter above. So when these states are the same in other Chapters, only references will be made to them as is done here. The 7 direct answers are the same as those shown for object condition in Conditioned Chapter: (i) faultless-faultless, (ii) faulty-faulty, (iii) indeterminate-indeterminate, (iv) indeterminate-faultless, (v) indeterminate-faulty, (vi) faultless, indeterminate-faultless, (vii) faulty, indeterminate-faulty. The analytical states of (i), (ii) and (iii) are

the same as Dependent Chapter with an addition for (iii) given below because heart-base during life is included.

*Additional¹ Analytical States of
Indeterminate-indeterminate*

CS	CdS
<p>(1) Heart-base which had arisen together with the preceding rooted rebirth cons., etc.</p> <p>(2) Having emerged from the attainment of Extinction, preceding heart-base which had arisen about one thought-moment before Anāgāmi or Arahatta Fruition</p> <p>(3) In the dying process the last heart-base which had arisen together with the nascent phase of the 17th thought-moment reckoned backwards from death cons.</p>	<p>17 rooted res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., 17 rooted func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes</p>

Classification Chapter

Conditioned by (heart-) base, arise resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates (the additional classified answer to indeterminate-indeterminate).

Indeterminate-faultless, etc.

The analytion states of (ind-fls), (ind-fty), (fls, ind-fls), and (fty, ind-fty) are the same as shown in object condition in Conditioned Chapter except that delusion

1. As shown for Dependence condition [item 8(xi)] in the Analytical Exposition of the Conditions of C.R.

from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses are excluded from the faulty conditioned states. The classified answers are also the same.

Conjoined and Associated Chapters

348. With root condition and object (there are) 3 (answers).

Since association condition, where there are only mental states, is dealt with in these Chapters, all materiality is excluded from the common states in Dependent Chapter. Therefore, heart-base, the conditioning state is left out. So for the faultless-faultless and faulty-faulty, the analytical states and classified answers are the same as Dependent Chapter. As for indeterminate-indeterminate, there is a slight difference due to the exclusion of heart base.

Analytical States of Indeterminate-indeterminate

CS	CdS
(1) 21 rooted res cons., 17 rooted func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	21 rooted res cons., 17 rooted func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly
(2) At the moment of conception, 17 rooted res cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	17 rooted res cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly,

Classification Chapter

Conjoined with indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by root and object conditions.

(a) Conjoined with one resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates; conjoined with three aggregates, arises one aggregate; conjoined with two aggregates, arise two aggregates;

(b) At the moment of conception, conjoined with one resultant indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates; conjoined with three aggregates, arises one aggregate; conjoined with two aggregates, arise two aggregates.

It will be seen that the analytical states and classified answers are part of those in the Classification Chapters for the Single Enumerations. *i.e.* for the conditions taken "By Ones", given in the Text. So if the method of arriving at the Classification Chapter, illustrated with the above example of root and object conditions, is understood, there will be no difficulty with those of the other enumerations. And these must be done, *i.e.* the direct and classified answers must be determined, to provide complete answers to the questions in the Enumeration Chapters. Of course, in this Guide, all the analytical states and classified answers cannot be given for the enumerations that follow.

Note. In the explanation of the Single Enumerations of the positive conditions in the 6 Chapters it was shown that the conditioning and conditioned states of object condition are the same as proximity, contiguity and other conditions (see CSEP 6) and that was why they were considered together. This was also done with dependence and other conditions which are the same as conascence condition. Therefore, when root with object condition is given, it is also the same with proximity and so on and will not be repeated. Similarly, when root with conascence is given, those with dependence and so on, which are the same, will not be repeated. That is why the enumerations given for such cases in the Text are found to be the same. Here only Dependent, Conditioned and Conjoined Chapters are dealt with. For once they are known, the other Chapters, which are the same,

are also known. The figures given in brackets are the enumerations for Conditioned and Conjoined Chapters respectively. The only remark made in the Commentary¹ for “By Twos” is that the enumeration with resultant condition as variant and root condition as reference is 1.

With Root Condition and Predominance 9,(17,3)

Compare the conascent, dependent and associated conditioning and conditioned states of root and predominance conditions in the Dependent, Conditioned and Conjoined Chapters respectively. All the material and mental states of the latter condition are included in the former. Therefore, the common states are the conditioning and conditioned states of predominance condition. So the enumerations are the same as those given for this condition in the Single Enumerations of those 3 Chapters, *i.e.* 9, 17, 3, And the Classification Chapters are also those of predominance condition in the 3 Chapters. Whenever the common states of the conditions are the same as the conditioning and conditioned states of a condition in the Single Enumeration—which have been dealt with above—only reference will be made to that condition.

(Ro)² Conascence 9,(17,3)

Conascence and the other conditions which are the same have all the materiality and mentality as both conditioning and conditioned states and, therefore, those of root condition, which has the lesser

-
1. Vipāke ekanti hetu-vipākaduke vipāke vuttaṃ ekameva-vissajjanāṃ labbhati (p.418)
 2. Abbreviated for root condition to show that it is the reference condition. Abbreviations are also used for the other reference conditions.

number of them, are the common states. So the enumerations and classified answers are the same as root condition given in the Text in the Single Enumerations of the 3 Chapters.

(Ro)(3) *Mutuality* 3,(7,3)

Since mutuality condition¹ has all the mentality, those which are the conditioning and conditioned states of root condition are the common mental states. As for materiality, mutuality condition¹ has all the 7 kinds of great primaries but root has only 2. So the common material states are the 2 kinds of great primaries of root condition and heart-base.

Common States of Root and Mutuality

CS	CdS
(1) 71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 rooted m. agg. during life and at the moment of conception
(2) Rooted mind-produced gr. pr.; rooted rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. and heart-base	Heart-base compared ² with rooted rebirth m.agg. (opposite); Rooted mind-produced gr.pr.; rooted rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. (both of) which are compared ³ with one another (of the same kind) mutually

1. The word 'condition' will be left out when there is no doubt that it is meant.
2. This heart-base, as CdS, is conascent with rebirth mental aggregates which are the CS. This gives the answer; dependent on aggregates, arises (heart-base.)
3. To show that the great primaries of the same kind of matter are mutually related.

(Ro) Prenascence 3,(7,3)

Take the rooted consciousnesses in the five-aggregate planes of prenasence as the common states with root but exclude delusion in the conditioned states as in root. Heart-base (during life) is the conditioning state for Conditioned Chapter only and is given in brackets in such cases.

Common States of Root and Prenascence

CS	CdS
67 rooted cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res. cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life in 5-agg. planes and (heart-base)	67 rooted cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res. cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 rooted m.agg. in 5-agg. planes

(Ro) Repetition 3,(7,3)

Take the rooted consciousnesses of repetition as the common states with root but exclude delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses as in root if the faulty consciousnesses are the conditioned states. This will not be pointed out again.

Note. In the Enumeration Chapters of the Positive conditions, predominance, prenasence and repetition conditions occur during life only as pointed out in the Classification Chapters of the Positive conditions. So when heart-base is a conditioning state in these conditions, it is not concerned with Dependent Chapter—where it is meant for “at the moment of conception”—but with Conditioned Chapter for “during life”. In these cases heart-base is bracketed as above.

Common States of Root and Repetition

CS	CdS
Second to seventh impulses of 12 fty cons., 8 great fls cons. and 8 great func cons; 9 lofty fls cons., 9 lofty func cons. and 4 Path cons. 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. and (heart-base)	Second to seventh impulses of 12 fty cons., 8 great fls cons. and 8 great func cons; 9 lofty fls cons., 9 lofty func cons. and 4 Path cons. 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 rooted m.agg.

(Ro) kamma 9,(17,3)

Take mentality as in root but exclude volition from the conditioned states as in kamma. Also, take materiality as in root since it is common with kamma which has more of it.

Common States of Root and Kamma

CS	CdS
(1) 71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons and fls, fty, rooted func volitions which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception
(2) Rooted mind-produced gr.pr., rooted rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr.	Rooted mind-produced matter, rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter

(Ro) Resultant 1, (1,1)

Rooted resultant consciousnesses and the matter produced by them are common. There is no need to exclude delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses as the latter are not included in resultant consciousnesses as common conditioned states.

Common States of Root and Resultant

CS	CdS
(1) 21 rooted res cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	21 rooted res cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception
(2) Rooted mind-produced gr.pr., rooted rebirth kamma - produced gr.pr. and heart-base	Rooted mind-produced matter, rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter

(Ro) Nutriment, Faculty, Jhāna, Path 9, (17,3)(for each)

These conditions have other conditioning and conditioned states besides those of root condition. Therefore, the common states are those of root condition given in CSEP6.

(Ro) Dissociation 9,(17,3)

The common states are the conditioning and conditioned states of root condition with the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses excluded as in dissociation because the latter condition occurs only in the five-aggregate planes.

Common States of Root and Dissociation

CS	CdS
(1) 67 rooted cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	67 rooted cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception
(2) Rooted mind-produced gr.pr., rooted rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. and heart-base	Rooted mind-produced matter, rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter

(Ro)¹ *By Threes (Tika)*

75, 270,² (x) with root, object conditions and predominance (there are) 3 (answers), etc.

“By Threes” means that three conditions are taken together. Of these, the last is the variant and the first two are the reference conditions. So, in the case of root, root and the next condition, object, are always taken together as reference conditions with each of the other conditions as the variant. Therefore, to find the common states³ of the 3 conditions, the common conditioning and conditioned states of root and object, already found in “By Twos”, are taken as the reference states and compared with the conditioning and conditioned states of each of the other conditions. So it is not necessary to compare the conditioning and conditioned states of 3 conditions at the same time.

The enumerations for the common states of root and object, already determined in “By Twos”, are 3, (7,3). These are so because mind-produced matter is not a common conditioned state. It will be seen from the Chart of Enumerations from Conditioned States that when mind-produced matter is not included, the enumerations are not greater than 3,7,3 for the respective Chapters. So the enumerations for the common states found with the above 2 conditions, root and object, and any other condition cannot be greater than 3,7,3 but must either be the same or less

-
1. Indicates that root is the condition under consideration and so for “By Threes”, root and the next condition, object, are taken as the reference conditions with each of the remaining conditions as variant.
 2. In Conditioned Chapter, the enumerations with all the conditions are not given completely but only stated that all are 7 and that resultant is 1. In Conjoined Chapter they are not given at all.
 3. Means the common conditioning and conditioned states.

as in the case of resultant condition. For the common states of the 3 conditions cannot be more than the common states of the 2 conditions, root and object.

From the above it will be seen that when the commons of "By Threes", "By Fours", *etc.* are determined, the common states of the conditions which are taken as references, and which were found previously, must be known. In this case they are those of root and object conditions which are given here again.

Common States of Root and Object 3, (7,3)

CS	CdS
71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception and heart-base	71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception

When the commons of the above common conditioning and conditioned states, the reference states, and the conditioning and conditioned states of the variants, predominance and so on, are determined, all the great primaries as conditioning states and all the matter as conditioned states, which are included in the variants, are excluded because these material states are not contained in the reference states and are, therefore, not common. Heart-base is included for "conception" in Dependent Chapter and for "conception" and "during life" in Conditioned Chapter. In short, all mental and material states of the variants that are not common with the reference states are excluded as was shown in finding the commons "By Twos". It will still be found, however, that the common states with the variants in

“By Threes” have enumerations 3,(7,3) the same as the reference states, the exceptions, of course, being with resultant 1,(1,1) as the Text shows.

Note. It will be shown briefly in the above way wherever the commons can be easily determined. Find the commons of the reference conditions and the variants and from them, the enumerations and check with the Text.

(Ro) *By Fours*¹ (*Catukka*)

Predominance is included as another reference condition besides root and object above. So here the common states are those of root, object and predominance conditions that were already found in “By Threes”. These common states, as the reference states in “By Fours”, are given below so that it will be easy to determine the commons with the variants.

Common States of Root, Object and Predominance 3(7,3)

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 52 predominant impulsions, 51 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained, 52 predominant impulsions, 51 m.f. excluding doubt and the predominant realities which are 4 m.agg.

“By Fours” to “By Elevens” are elided in the Text because the enumerations for the common states of the reference and variant conditions are all the same as “By Threes”. This does not mean that the common states of the conditions are always the same. Sometimes there must be differences because the con-

-
1. “By Fours” to “By Elevens” are elided in the Dependent and Conditioned Chapters but not given at all in conjoined Chapter.

ditioning and conditioned states of the variants are different. The elisions are dealt with here for the purpose of showing how to find out what the elisions are and of noting the differences in the common states.

*Proximity*¹, etc. 3, (7,3)¹

When the single enumerations of proximity, continuity, conascence, mutuality, dependence, strong-dependence, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, association,, presence, absence, disappearance and non-disappearance are examined, it will be found that they have all the states which are the common states of the reference conditions, *i.e.* the reference states, given in the above table. Thus the commons with these conditions are the same as the common states of the reference conditions and so their enumerations are also 3,(7,3).

Prenascence, Dissociation 3, (7,3)

Although prenascence and dissociation have all the states which are the common states of the reference conditions, the difference is that they occur only in the five-aggregate planes and not in both the five-aggregate and immaterial planes as do the reference conditions. Therefore, in the above table, "in 5-agg. planes" must be added after "4 m.agg." for these 2 conditions. Owing to this same kind of difference they are dealt with together.

Repetition 3, (7,3)²

In determining the common with repetition as variant, the states in it which are predominant im-

-
1. Shows that these are the variants in "By Fours". Similarly, the variants will be shown in this way with "By Fives" and the rest.
 2. These enumerations can be determined, as usual, from the CS & CdS.

pulsions are selected. It was already explained why the sensuous impulsions are occasionally predominant and the lofty and supramundane impulsions are always predominant.

Common States of the Reference Conditions and Repetition

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func, 4 path cons. (always), 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt which are 4 m. agg. and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained, second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func, 4 path cons. (always), 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt and predominant realities which are 4 m.agg.

Kamma 3,(7,3).

In the conditioned states of the common states of the reference conditions,¹ which are the reference states, faultless, faulty and rooted functional volitions are excluded as in kamma condition (see kamma in "By Twos" where this is done) for the common states with this condition.

Resultant 1,(1,1).

The predominant impulsions in resultant condition are 4 Fruition consciousnesses and so these are the only common states besides heart-base.

-
1. The common states of the reference conditions under consideration will now be known as reference states.

Common States of the Reference Conditions and Resultant

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 4 Fruition cons., 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and (heart base)	When predominance condition is obtained, 4 Fruition cons., 36 m.f. excluding predominant realities which are 4 m.agg.

The other variants have been dealt with above.

(Ro) By Fives to By Tens

When proximity, contiguity, conascence, mutuality dependence and strong-dependence become the successive reference conditions for "By Fives" to "By Tens", the reference states are still the same as "By Fours" because these conditions have all those reference states. Therefore, when these elisions are worked out they are all the same as "By Fours".

(Ro) By Elevens (Ekādasaka)

In "By Elevens" prenascent condition is included as another reference condition and so, as pointed out in "By Fours" with prenascent as variant, "in the 5-agg. planes" must be added to the reference states and also to the common states with the variants. But this makes no difference to the enumeration.

These are just the essential things that need to be pointed out about the above elisions.

76,(270) *(Ro) By Twelves (Dvādasaka)* *With Repetition Condition*

As repetition becomes another reference condition in "By Twelves", the reference states are given below. They would have been found in "By Elevens" with

repetitions as variant. There it was pointed out that they are the same as "By Fours" with repetition as variant but only in the five-aggregate planes.

Reference States

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func, 4 path cons. (always), 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt which are 4 m. agg. in 5-agg. planes and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained, second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func 4 path cons. (always), 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt and predominant realities which are 4 m.agg. in 5-agg. planes.

Kamma 3,(7,3).

As already mentioned, faultless, faulty and functional volitions are excluded from the conditioned states of the reference states above to obtain the common with kamma.

Resultant

Resultant condition can never be variant in these cases.¹ The reason is that it has no state which is common with any of the reference states because in the latter there are no resultant states. This is always the case when repetition is a reference condition. That is why the Text specifies "with repetition" (as in Conditioned Chapter) and leaves out resultant as a variant.

1. Dvādasā-mūlake pana vipāka-paccayo na labbhati (Comy. p. 418).

Nutriments, Faculty, Jhāna, Path, Association, Dissociation, Presence, Absence, Disappearance and Non-disappearance 3,(7,3)

Each of these variants has the reference states and so the latter are the common with each of them.

*(Ro) By Thirteens (With repetition)*¹

Kamma is taken as another reference condition. So the reference states in “By Thirteens” are the common states found in “By Twelves” with kamma as variant. The 10 variants starting with nutriment have all these reference states and so the latter are the common with each of these variants, and the enumerations are also 3,(7,3).

*(Ro) By Fourteens to By Twenty-ones
(With repetition)*

Resultant, the next condition after kamma, cannot be taken as a reference condition but is treated separately below. When nutriment also becomes a reference condition, the reference states are the same as “By Thirteens” above. This is also the case when faculty, jhāna, path, association, dissociation, presence and absence respectively become the reference condition for “By Fifteens” and so on. Therefore, the enumerations are also 3,(7,3).

77,(270) (Ro) By Twenty-two(Bāvisaka)(With repetition)

In “By Twenty-two” disappearance becomes a reference condition with non-disappearance as the only variant. The reference states are still the same as above. In the Text the conditions are given as

-
1. “By Thirteens” to “By Twenty-ones” are elided in the Text. They are dealt with here to show what the elisions are and to explain how the common states and enumerations are obtained. If this is understood, the elisions after “By Twos” in Conjoined Chapter can be worked out.

“With root, object...repetition, kamma, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, association, dissociation, presence, absence, disappearance conditions and non-disappearance (there are) 3(answers)” in Dependent Chapter and as “With root, object ... prenascence, repetition, kamma, nutriment ... disappearance conditions and non-disappearance 7” in Conditioned Chapter. There is a difference in the way the conditions are mentioned and elided.

(Ro) By Twelves¹ (Dwādasaka)

This is a new series with resultant instead of with repetition given above. The common states and the enumerations are the same as above from “By Twos” to “By Elevens”. When repetition is not taken as a reference condition in this case, kamma, the next condition, becomes so in “By Twelves”. Here also, the enumerations are the same, *i.e.* 3,(7,3), but the reference states are not.

Reference States of 11 conditions including Kamma

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. in 5-agg. planes and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained, 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. excluding the predominant realities and fis, fty and func volitions which are 4 m.agg.

1. Not given in the Text. Here repetition is left out so as to be able to take “By Thirteens” with resultant since these 2 conditions cannot be taken together as reference conditions.

Resultant 1, (1,1)

Common States With Resultant as Variant

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 4 Fruition cons., 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. in 5-agg. planes and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained, 4 Fruition cons., 36 m.f. excluding the predominant realities which are 4 m.agg.

The enumeration for these states is 1 and so the Text should be "With root, object ... pre-nascence, kamma conditions and resultant 1,(1,1).

Other Variants

When nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, association, dissociation, presence, absence, disappearance or non-disappearance is the variant, the reference states are the common and so the enumeration is the same, i.e. 3,(7,3).

78, (270) (Ro) *By Thirteens (Terasaka)* *With Resultant Condition*

Just as when repetition is one of the reference conditions, resultant is not taken as variant because there is no common state, so also, when resultant condition is one of the reference conditions, as in this case, repetition is not taken as variant. Here the reference states are the common states in the table given immediately above for the 11 reference conditions with resultant as variant.

Variants

With the variants, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, association, dissociation, presence, absence, disappearance and non-disappearance taken respectively,

the common states are still the reference states and so the enumeration is 1,(1,1) for each of them.

(Ro) *By Twenty-two (Bāvīsaka)*

With Resultant Condition

The reference states and the common states with the variants in “By Fourteens” to “By Twenty-ones” are the same as in “By Thirteens” and the enumerations are all 1,(1,1). That is why they are elided in the Text. And in “By Twenty-two” also, the enumeration is 1, (1, 1).

The above shows how the elisions in the enumerations for the conditions especially those with repetition and with resultant have to be found when root condition is taken as the first reference condition.

Method. The conditioning and conditioned states of all the positive conditions are given in the CSEP6. From that Chart the common conditioning and conditioned states of the conditions concerned, as shown above, are found. These common states with the variants are then classified as faultless, faulty and indeterminate and from them the enumerations are obtained. This is a quick and convenient method which the author recommends because it works well with both the Positive and Negative conditions. The method in the Commentary, already mentioned, which consists in determining the commons of the enumerations is suitable for the Positive conditions because in Dependent Chapter the enumeration is 9,3 or 1; in Conditioned Chapter 17,7 or 1 and in Conjoined Chapter 3 or 1. But it is not reliable when applied to the Negative conditions.

End of Root Condition

Object, etc. (Ārammaṇādī)

(80), (271)

(Ob) *By Twos*

Here object is the reference condition. The Text gives this as “With object condition and root (there are) 3 (answers), predominance 3 ... non-disappearance 3” in Dependent Chapter and “With object condition and root 7, predominance 7 ...” in Conditioned Chapter. It is left out in Conjoined Chapter.

Method. Refer to object condition in the CSEP6. It will be seen that it has all the mental states as both conditioning and conditioned states. Of the other conditioning states, “heart-base (6 bases)”, heart-base is for “conception” in both Dependent and Conditioned Chapters and 6 bases for “during life” in Conditioned Chapter. There is no other materiality. So, to determine the commons of object condition as reference with the other conditions as variants, (1) exclude the great primaries from the conditioning states, and mind-produced matter and others from the conditioned states of the variants, (2) keep the heart-base and 6 bases as conditioning states of the variants if they are included and (3) keep all the mental states of the variants as they are because they are the common since object condition has all the mental states. By doing so it will be found that the conditioning and conditioned states of each of the variants except resultant, which are the common states, give the answers, fls-fls, fty-fty and ind-ind and so the enumeration is 3, (7, 3).

“With object condition and root 3,(7,3)” given here is the same as ‘With root condition and object 3, (7,3)’ given under root condition above. It is just an interchange of reference and variant. For such cases explanations will not be repeated. In fact, from now on, the methods will be briefly explained, not only to save space, but also to compel

the reader to exercise his power of reasoning in working out the enumerations by himself.

Resultant 1,(1,1)

It must be remembered that whenever resultant is included the enumeration is always 1 in the Faultless Triplet. For whatever the enumeration Chapter may be, there will be only resultant states that are common and so the answer is always ind-ind. The analytical states to be selected for the classified answers are taken from the single enumeration of resultant condition as shown above with the other conditions. The Commentary¹ states that whenever resultant condition is included, the enumeration is always 1 and since the enumeration with this condition and others is always 1 it is not given in the Text. That is why a footnote on this is given on p. 37 of C.R.

(Ob) By Threes, etc.

“By Threes” to “By Twenty-two” including those with repetition and with resultant have to be taken as in root condition. The reason for these elisions is that they are all the same as root condition. For example, “With root, object conditions and predominance 3,(7,3) is the same as “With object, root conditions and predominance 3,(7,3). It will be seen that the 2 reference conditions are the same for “By Threes” in the cases of root and object taken as references, the only difference here is that object is taken first. So the reference states being the same, the common states with the variants are also the same. The Commentary² states that the enumerations in

-
1. Vipāka-paccayena pana saddhiṃ saṁsandane ekameva labbhati. Taṃ vipāka-paccayādikāya gaṇanāya āvi bhavissatīti idha na dassitaṃ (p. 419).
 2. Yā cesā dumūlake gaṇanā dassitā. Timūlakādīsipi esāva gaṇanāti ārammaṇa-paccayavasena timūlakadayo na vitthāritā (p. 419).

‘By Threes’ and so on are the same as in “By Twos” and so they are not expanded.

Predominance By Twos

In Dependent Chapter of the Text this is “With predominance condition and root 9, object 3 ... non-disappearance 9” and in Conditioned Chapter “With predominance condition and root 17,...”. “With predominance condition and root 9,(17,3)” is the same as “With root condition and predominance 9,(17,3)”. “(With predominance condition and) object 3,(7,3)” is the same as “(With object condition and) predominance 3,(7,3)”. It is clear that, since these are cases of interchanges of reference and variant, they are the same. Such cases will not be shown again.

Proximity, etc. 3, (7, 3)

Proximity, contiguity, strong-dependence, association, absence and disappearance are the same as object condition and, as with object, the enumeration is 3, (7, 3) for each.

Conascence, etc. 9, (17, 3)

Conascence, dependence, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, presence and non-disappearance have all the states of predominance, the reference condition, and so these are the common states with enumeration 9, (17, 3).

Mutuality 3, (7, 3)

Mutuality, the variant, has all the mental states and so the common mental states are those of predominance, the reference condition. The common material states are as follows:

CS	CdS
Predominant mind-produced gr. pr. and (heart-base)	Predominant mind-produced gr.pr. which are compared with one another mutually

Prenascence 3, (7, 3)

Prenascence has all the mental states of predominance, the reference, and so those of the latter are common. But since the variant occurs only in the five-aggregate planes, this must be specifically mentioned. The heart-base as the conditioning state is always taken as common.

Repetition 3, (7, 3)

As pointed out before, the predominant impulsions in repetition are taken.

Common States of Predominance and Repetition

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8; great func cons. (occasionally); 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func, 4 Path cons. (always), 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt which are 4 m.agg. and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained, second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons.(occasionally); 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func, 4 Path cons. (always), 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt and predominant realities which are 4 m.agg.

Kamma 9, (17, 3)

Kamma has all the states of predominance, the reference, except that faultless, faulty and functional volitions are excluded from the conditioned states and

so these must be excluded from the reference states to get the common.

Resultant 1, (1, 1)

As already shown, the 4 Fruition consciousnesses are the resultant states in resultant condition and only these are common.

Dissociation 9, (17, 3)

Dissociation has all the states of the reference and so these are the common but since dissociation occurs in the five-aggregate planes, this must be mentioned in the common states.

Here the Text is much abridged and appears disjointed. Therefore, the author has taken pains to deal with it fully so that the reader will come to know what the elisions are and to know the system that is followed.

(Pd) By Threes

In “By Threes” root becomes another reference condition besides predominance and since predominance has all the states of root, the reference states are those of the former and, therefore, the same as in “By Twos”. So “By Threes” are all the same as “By Twos”.

(Pd) By Fours, etc.

“By Fours” to “By Twenty-two” including “with repetition” and “with resultant” are all the same as root condition for, from this stage, the reference and variant conditions are the same as in root condition.

(80), (273) Proximity, Contiguity

For “By Twos” in Dependent Chapter of the Text this is “With proximity, contiguity conditions and

root 3 ... non-disappearance 3” and in Conditioned Chapter “With proximity condition ... contiguity condition and root 7 ...”. Since these 2 conditions are the same as object condition, refer to that condition for all the enumerations “By Twos”, *etc.*

(80), (274) *Conascence*

For “By Twos” in Dependent Chapter this is “With conascence condition and root 9 ...” and in Conditioned Chapter “With conascence condition ...”.

(Cn) *By Twos*

On reference to the CSEP6 it will be seen that conascence has all the mentality and materiality as both conditioning and conditioned states. So there is nothing else to do but take the conditioning and conditioned states of root and the other conditions as the common states along with the enumerations as given in that Chart.

(Cn) *By Threes, etc. (Tikādi)*

Since root is the other reference condition with conascence, the common states are those of root. So all of “By Threes” to “By Twenty-two” are the same as root condition.

(80), (274) *Mutuality By Twos*

In Dependent Chapter this is given as “With mutuality condition and root 3 ...” and in Conditioned Chapter “With mutuality condition ...”. With mutuality and the variants, root 3,(7,3) up to conascence 3, (7, 3), have all been dealt with above.

Dependence, Presence, Non-disappearance 3,(7,3)

Since these variants have all the mentality and materiality, the common states are those of mutuality given in the CSEP6.

Strong-dependence, etc.

Strong-dependence, association, absence and disappearance are the same as object, the variant, with mutuality, the reference, dealt with already.

Prenascence, Repetition 3, (7, 3)

Since mutuality, has all the mentality, the common states are those of prenascence and repetition respectively as given in the CSEP6.

Kamma 3, (7, 3)

Take the mental states of kamma as common since mutuality, the reference, has all the mental states. As for the material states, kamma has 4 kinds of matter but since mutuality has only the great primaries of these 4 kinds as both conditioning and conditioned states, the latter are common. This brief instruction should be sufficient to find the common and enumeration.

Resultant 1, (1, 1)

Take all the mental states and only the great primaries of the 2 kinds of matter of resultant in the CSEP6 as they are common.

Nutriments, Faculty 3, (7, 3)

For nutriment, take its mental states and the great primaries of its 3 kinds of matter. For faculty, take its mental states and the great primaries of its 4 kinds of matter. There is no need to exclude physical life-faculty from the conditioned states of faculty condition as it is derived matter and is already excluded when only the great primaries are taken.

Jhāna, Path 3, (7,3)

Take the mental states and only the great primaries of the 2 kinds of matter of jhāna and path.¹

Dissociation 3, (7, 3)

Take the mental states and only the great primaries of the 2 kinds of matter of dissociation in the five-aggregate planes.

(Mu) By Threes

The reader must be wearied by now with the instructions given to determine the commons of the conditions. He should have grasped the idea underlying the method to enable him to find the commons on his own. So only the reference states will be dealt with. Here mutuality and root are the reference conditions and their common states are the reference states.

Reference States

(Common state of Mutuality and Root)

CS	CdS
(1) 71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. which are rooted 4 m.agg during life and at the moment of conception	71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception Heart-base compared with rooted rebirth m.agg.
(2) Rooted mind-produced gr.pr., rooted rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. and heart-base	Rooted mind-produced gr.pr., rooted rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. compared with one another mutually

1. The CSEP6 must be referred to in these cases.

These reference states were found in Root "By Twos" with mutuality as variant 3, (7, 3). When the commons of these reference states and those of the variants are determined and the enumerations worked out, they will all be 3, (7, 3) except resultant 1, (1, 1).

(Mu) By Fours, etc.

In "By Fours" object becomes another reference condition. The reference states are now the mental states of root condition as in Root "By Fours". So "By Fours" to "By Twenty-two" including "with repetition" and "with resultant" are the same as root condition.

(80), (274) *Dependence*

As shown in the CSEP6 it is the same as conascence.

(80), (274) *Strong-dependence*

The CSEP6 shows that it is the same as object.

(80,) (274) *Prenascence*

Only "By Twos" are given in Dependent Chapter as "With prenascent condition and root 3 ..." and in Conditioned Chapter "With prenascent condition ...".

(Prn) By Twos

"With prenascent condition and root 3, (7, 3)" and the other variants up to strong-dependence have been dealt with already.

Repetition 3, (7, 3)

Since prenascent has all the states of repetition, the latter are the common but only in five-aggregate planes. The reference, prenascent, occurs only in

these planes and this must be mentioned in the common states with the variants.

Kamma 3, (7, 3)

Exclude faultless, faulty and functional volitions, as in kamma, from the conditioned states of prenaissance to get the common.

Resultant 1, (1, 1)

Since the mental states of prenaissance occur during life in the five-aggregate planes, exclude the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses from the states of resultant condition and the rest are the common states in five-aggregate planes.

Nutriments, Faculty, Presence, Non-disappearance 3, (7, 3)

These have all the mental states and so the commons with them are the mental states of prenaissance.

Jhāna 3, (7, 3)

Exclude twice fivefold consciousnesses from prenaissance and the rest are common.

Path 3, (7, 3)

Exclude 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses from 71 rooted consciousnesses of path condition and the remaining mental states during life in 5-agg planes only are the common.

Association, Absence, Disappearance 3, (7, 3)

They are the same as object condition.

Dissociation 3, (7, 3)

The states of prenascence are common as they are part of dissociation.

(Prn) By Threes

In “By Threes” root becomes the other reference condition. So the common states of these 2 conditions given below are the reference states for finding the commons with the variants.

Reference States

(Common States of Prenascence and Root)

CS	CdS
67 rooted cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life in 5-agg. planes and (heart-base)	67 rooted cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 rooted m.agg. in 5-agg. planes

These are the same common states found in “By Twos” of root condition with prenascence as variant. The reader can find the commons with the variants. Except for resultant 1, (1, 1), the other variants have the same enumeration 3, (7, 3).

(Prn) By Fours

When object, which has all the mental states, is included here as another reference condition, the reference states are still the same as “By Threes” above.

(Prn) By Fives

When predominance also becomes another reference condition, the mental states of this condition

are now the reference states but only in the five-aggregate planes as shown below.

Reference States

*(Common States of Prenascence, Root,
Object and Predominance)*

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt which are 4 m.agg. in 5-agg. planes and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained, 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt and predominant realities which are 4 m.agg. in 5-agg. planes

When these states are used to find the commons with the variants, the reader will find that, excepting resultant 1, (1, 1), the enumerations for the others are 3, (7, 3).

(Prn) By Sixes to By Elevens (Chakka- ekādasaka)

When proximity, contiguity, conascence, mutuality, dependence and strong-dependence become the successive reference conditions for "By Sixes:" to "By Elevens", the reference states are still the same as "By Fives" and so all are the same as "By Fives".

(Prn) By Twelves to By Twenty-two

In "By Elevens" above the reference conditions are the same as those in Root "By Elevens". And so when repetition becomes the next reference condition in "By Twelves", they are the same as Root "By Twelves" (With Repetition) which is item 76 of C.R. So, from now on, all are the same as root condition with repetition and with resultant.

(81), (274), (349) *Repetition By Twos*

Since the enumerations of the conditions “By Twos” with root up to prenaissance as the single reference conditions have been dealt with above, the commons and enumerations with repetition and those conditions, which are just the interchanges of the references and variants, are the same as given there. These are: With repetition condition and root 3, (7, 3), object 3, (7, 3), predominance 3, (7, 3), proximity 3, (7, 3), contiguity 3, (7, 3), conascence 3, (7, 3), mutuality 3, (7, 3), dependence 3, (7, 3), strong-dependence 3, (7, 3), prenaissance 3, (7, 3).

Kamma 3, (7, 3).

Repetition has only the impulsions that occur during life. So the common states are those of repetition with the exclusion of faultless, faulty and functional volitions from the conditioned states as in kamma.

Note. With repetition as reference and resultant as variant there is no common state. The Text indicates this as: “With repetition condition and resultant nil”.

Nutriments, Faculty, Jhāna 3, (7, 3).

These variants have all the states of the reference condition and so these reference states are common.

Path 3, (7, 3).

The states of the reference condition are common but exclude rootless Arahatta’s smile-consciousness as path has all rooted consciousnesses.

Association, Presence, Absence, Disappearance, Non-disappearance 3, (7, 3).

Since these variants have all the mental states, the common states are those of the reference condition.

Dissociation 3, (7, 3).

This variant has all the states of the reference but occur only in the five-aggregate planes. So the common are the states of the reference in five-aggregate planes.

(Rp) By Threes

“By Threes” and the rest are elided in the Text. The common states of the 2 reference conditions repetition and root, given below were already found in Root “By Twos” with repetition and in Repetition “By Twos” with root.

Reference States

(Common States of Repetition and Root)

CS	CdS
Second to seventh impulses of 12 fty, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func, 4 Path cons. 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. and (heart-base)	Second to seventh impulses of 12 fty, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func, 4 Path cons, 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 rooted m.agg.

The commons of the reference states and the variants, object and the rest, can be determined by reference to the CSEP6 as has been illustrated all

along. Therefore, the reader should have no difficulty in finding them. The enumerations are all 3, (7, 3).

(Rp) By Fours

Object becomes another reference condition but still the reference states are the same as "By Threes". So all are the same as "By Threes".

(Rp) By Fives

Predominance is a new reference condition. The common states of the reference conditions are:

Reference States

(Common States of Repetition, Root, Object and Predominance)

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func 4 Path cons. (always), 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt which are 4 m. agg. and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained, second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func 4 Path cons. (always), 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt and predominant realities which are 4 m.agg.

When the commons of these reference states and the other conditions as variants are determined, the enumerations are all 3, (7, 3).

(Rp) By Sixes to By Elevens

When proximity, contiguity, conascence, mutuality, dependence and strong-dependence become the reference conditions successively, the reference states are still the same and so are the enumerations.

(Rp) *By Twelves to By Twenty- two*
(*Dvādasaka-bāvīsaka*)

When prenascence becomes the next reference condition, the reference conditions are the same as “By Twelves” (with repetition condition) of root condition. Therefore the rest including “By Thirteens” (with resultant condition) and so on are all the same as root condition.

(82), (275) *Kamma By Twos*

In Dependent Chapter of the Text this is “With kamma condition and root 9 ...” and in Conditioned Chapter “With kamma condition ...”. When the elisions worked out so far are examined, it will be seen that they are made because the enumerations are the same. But this does not mean that the common states from which those enumerations are derived are always the same. So to know the cases where the common states are different, the method of determining them is given. Another reason is to enable the reader to employ the method for finding the commons of the conditions and thereby work out the elisions. Once the method is understood and the commons can be determined, it will be found to be very simple.

Root, etc.

With kamma condition and root, *etc.* up to repetition, where the variants were the references and kamma the variant, were dealt with above.

Resultant 1, (1, 1).

Resultant, the variant, has all the mentality and materiality that are included in kamma, the reference, and so the states of resultant, given in the CSEP6, are common.

Nutriments 9, (17, 3).

Nutriments, the variant, has all the mental states but only 2 kinds of matter out of the 4 in the reference. So the mental states of kamma with only these 2 kinds of matter are common.

Faculties 9, (17, 3).

Faculties, the variant, has all the mental states and so the common mental states are those of kamma, the reference. As for the material states, those of faculties, which are included in kamma, are common.

Jhāna, Path 9, (17, 3).

The common states are those of jhāna and path with faultless, faulty and functional volitions excluded from the conditioned states as in kamma.

Association, Absence, Disappearance 3, (7, 3).

The mental states of kamma are common as the variants have all the mental states.

Dissociation 9, (17, 3).

The common states are those of dissociation with faultless, faulty and functional volitions excluded from the conditioned states as in kamma.

Presence, Non-disappearance 9, (17, 3).

The states of kamma are common.

(Kamma) By Threes

Root is included as another reference condition besides kamma. The common states of these 2 conditions are the same as those found in Root By Twos with kamma as variant which are: the states of root with faultless, faulty and functional volitions excluded from the conditioned states. Find the commons with

the variants. For object, *etc.* 3, (7, 3), conascence, *etc.* 9, (17, 3) and resultant 1, (1, 1) are the enumerations.

(Kamma) By Fours

When object, which has only mental states, becomes another reference condition, all the material states are excluded. The enumeration for the common of these reference conditions, the reference states, is 3, (7, 3). Except for resultant 1, (1, 1), the enumerations for the other variants are 3, (7, 3).

(Kamma) By Fives

When predominance becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the mental states of predominance with faultless, faulty and functional volitions excluded from the conditioned states. Except for this exclusion, these reference states are the same as those of Root By Fours. So "By Fives" to "By Twenty-two" including those with repetition and with resultant are similar to root condition.

(83), (275), (350). Resultant By Twos

The Text gives the enumerations with all the variants. They are all 1, (1, 1). With resultant condition and root 1, (1, 1) up to the variant kamma are only interchanges of reference and variant conditions already dealt with.

Nutriments, Faculty 1, (1, 1).

The common states are those of resultant, the reference condition. For the comparison of the states of these conditions please refer, as usual, to the CSEP6.

Jhāna 1, (1, 1).

The common states are those of resultant with twice fivefold consciousnesses excluded. That is why in Conditioned Chapter only heart-base of the 6 bases is taken.

Path 1, (1, 1).

The common states are the rooted resultant states of resultant.

Association, Absence, Disappearance 1, (1, 1).

The common states are those of resultant with the great primaries of the conditioning states and matter of the conditioned states excluded but not the bases which are "Heart-base (6 bases)." They have to be taken as required. The thing to note is that whenever twice fivefold consciousnesses are the conditioned states, as in this case, the 6 bases have to be taken. If not, only heart-base is taken. This rule is followed above.

Dissociation 1, (1, 1).

The common states are those of resultant with the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses excluded and only in five-aggregate planes.

Presence, Non-disappearance 1, (1, 1).

The common states are those of resultant, which is the reference condition.

Repetition cannot be taken as variant because there is no common state with resultant. That is why in Dependent Chapter it is stated that "With resultant condition and repetition nil".

(Rs) *By Threes*

Here root is taken along with resultant as reference conditions. Their common states, as given below,

are the same as Root By Twos with resultant as variant. They are the rooted resultant consciousnesses and rooted materiality of resultant and heart-base.

Reference States
(*Common States of Resultant and Root*)

CS	CdS
(1) 21 rooted res cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	21 rooted res cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception
(2) Rooted mind-produced gr. pr., rooted rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. and heart-base	Rooted mind-produced matter, rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter

Find the commons of these reference states and those of the variants. Since the enumeration for resultant, the reference condition, is 1, (1, 1), all the enumerations for the commons must be the same.

(Rs) By Fours

With object included as another reference condition, the reference states are the mental states and heart-base in the above table. All the other material states are excluded. Find the commons and the enumerations.

(Rs) By Fives

With predominance as another reference condition, only those resultant states in resultant condition which are impulses are common. These are the 4 Fruition consciousnesses.

Reference States
(Common States of Resultant, Root, Object and Predominance)

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 4 Fruition cons., 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained, 4 Fruition cons., 36 m.f. excluding the predominant realities which are 4 m.agg.

Proximity and the other variants, except repetition which cannot be taken as variant, have all these 4 Fruition consciousnesses and so the reference states are the commons with them. In the cases of prenascence and dissociation the difference is that "in five-aggregate planes" must be added.

(Rs) By Sixes to By Elevens

Although proximity, contiguity, conscencence, mutuality, dependence and strong-dependence are included successively as reference conditions, the reference states are still the same and so they are all the same as "By Fives".

(Rs) By Twelves to By Twenty-two

Since prenascence becomes a reference condition in "By Twelves", the only difference from the above reference states is that they occur only in the five-aggregate planes. These are also the reference states in "By Thirteens" to "By Twenty-two".

(84), (276) *Nutriments By Twos*

Dependent Chapter of the Text gives this as "With nutriment condition and root 9 ..." and Condi-

tioned Chapter as "With nutriment condition ...". Conjoined Chapter does not mention it. "With nutriment condition and root" is the same as "With root condition and nutriment 9, (17, 3)" already found. This is only an interchange of reference and variant. It is so right up to the variant, resultant, and all of them have been dealt with above.

Faculty 9, (17, 3)

Faculty does not have nutriment-produced matter and exclusion of this matter from the states of nutriment condition leaves the states that are common.

Jhāna, Path 9, (17, 3).

The commons are the states of jhāna and path.

Association, Absence, Disappearance 3, (7, 3)

The commons are the states of these variants.

Dissociation 9, (17, 3).

The commons are the states of dissociation.

Presence, Non-disappearance 9, (17, 3).

The commons with these variants are the states of nutriment the reference condition.

(Nu) By Threes, etc.

With root as the other reference condition, the reference states are those of root condition. So all the rest including those with repetition and with resultant are the same as root condition.

(84), (276) Faculty By Twos

Up to nutriment as variant are just interchanges of the conditions that have been dealt with. So, as

above, only those variants that come in order after faculty will be taken up.

Jhāna, Path 9, (17, 3).

The commons are the states of jhāna and path.

Association, Absence, Disappearance 3, (7, 3).

The commons are the states of these variants.

Dissociation 9, (17, 3).

The common are the states of dissociation.

Presence, Non-disappearance 9, (17, 3).

The commons with these variants are the states of faculty the reference condition.

(Fa) *By Threes, etc.*

With root as the other reference condition, the reference states are those of root condition. So all the rest including those with repetition and with resultant are the same as root condition.

(84), (276)

Jhāna By Twos

Those with the variants, root to faculty, may be referred to.

Path 9, (17, 3).

The states of path are common.

Association, Absence, Disappearance 3, (7, 3).

The mental states of jhāna, the reference condition, are common.

Dissociation 9, (17, 3).

The states of jhāna with the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses excluded and only in the five-aggregate planes are common.

Presence, Non-disappearance 9, (17, 3).

The commons with these variants are the states of jhāna, the reference condition.

(Jhā) By Threes, etc.

With root as the other reference condition, the reference states are those of root condition. So "By Threes" and the rest are the same as root condition.

(84), (276) *Path By Twos.*

Root to Jhāna.

The commons have been found above.

Association, Absence, Disappearance 3, (7, 3).

The mental states of path condition are common.

Dissociation 9, (17, 3).

The states of path with the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses excluded and only in the five-aggregate planes are common.

Presence, Non-disappearance 9, (17, 3).

The states of path condition are common.

(Pa) By Threes, etc.

With root as the other reference condition, the reference states are those of root condition. So "By Threes" and the rest are the same as root condition.

(84), (276). *Association By Twos, etc.*

All are the same as object condition.

(84), (276) *Dissociation By Twos*

Root to Association.

The commons have been found above.

Presence, Non-disappearance 9, (17, 3).

The states of dissociation are common.

Absence, Disappearance 3, (7, 3).

The mental states of dissociation are common.

(Dss) By Threes.

With root as the other reference condition, the reference states are those of root condition with the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses excluded and only in the five-aggregate planes. These are the same as the common of root and dissociation conditions found already. Find the commons of the reference states and those of the variants. For object, *etc.* the enumeration is 3, (7, 3), for predominance, *etc.* 9, (17, 3) and resultant 1, (1, 1).

(Dss) By Fours, etc.

When object becomes another reference condition, the reference states are those of "By Threes" with all materiality excluded. Find the commons with the variants. The enumeration with predominance, *etc.* is 3, (7, 3) and resultant 1, (1, 1).

(Dss) By Fives, etc.

When predominance becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the mental states of predominance in the five-aggregate planes. Find

the commons with the variants. The enumeration with proximity, *etc.* is 3, (7, 3) and resultant 1, (1, 1). Since the reference states are the same as "By Fours" of root condition but only in the five-aggregate planes, "By Sixes" to "By Twenty-two" including those with repetition and with resultant are the same as root condition in five-aggregate planes.

(84), (85), (276) *Presence, Non-disappearance By Twos, etc.*

They are the same as conascence condition.

(84), (276) *Absence, Disappearance By Twos, etc.*

They are the same as object condition.

In order that the reader may not get bored with the numerous elisions that he encounters in the Text and to enable him to find the commons on his own, examples of the method have been provided though not in great detail. If all the details were to be given, more than 100 pages would be needed. But what has been given is sufficient to work out the details to fill in the elisions and expand the Text. As shown in root condition, "with repetition" and "with resultant" have to be dealt with for all the conditions. After finding the common states with the variants, they are classified as faultless-faultless, *etc.* for the 6 Chapters. Then the analytical states are determined to find the classified answers in the way exemplified in root condition above.

**End of the Enumeration Chapters of
the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters.**

(4) ENUMERATION CHAPTERS OF THE
NEGATIVE CONDITIONS IN THE
FIRST 4 CHAPTERS.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET | DEPENDENT AND CON-
DITIONED CHAPTERS |
| 2. Conditions: Negative | (ii) Enumeration Chapters |

Here the Negative conditions of the first 4-Chapters are dealt with.

Numbers (of Answers).

By Ones

103, 286 'With not-root 2, (4), etc. (2 for Dependent and Conascent Chapters and 4 for Conditioned and Supported Chapters).

These have been dealt with in the Classification Chapters of the Negative conditions in these 4 Chapters and so there is nothing special to be said about them here.

Note. In Conjoined and Associated Chapters, only mentality is involved. So not-root condition, which has both mentality and materiality, and not-object condition, which has only materiality, cannot be taken together as reference conditions in these 2 Chapters because the common states are only materiality. They are, therefore, treated separately. That is why only the first 4 Chapters are dealt with here. The 4 negative major conascence conditions are excluded because there are no states for them.

Method. For "By Twos", *etc.* the reference states and the commons with the variants have to be determined in the way shown in the Positive conditions so as to arrive at the enumerations.

Not-root By Twos (Na hetu duka).

104, 287 With not-root condition and not-object 1(1).

On comparison of the states of these 2 conditions in the CSEN6 (which has to be referred to now), it will be seen that only material states are common conditioned states. Since not-object has all material states, the common material states are those of not-root, *i.e.* rootless mind-produced matter and so on. The common conditioning and conditioned states are indeterminate states and so ind-ind is the only answer. If the Commentary's method of taking the common of the enumerations of not-root and not-object, which are respectively 2, (4) and 5, (5), were to be employed to find the enumeration of these 2 conditions taken together, then, 2, (4) would be the enumerations as they are the lower figures. But this isn't so. When, as above, the common of the states are taken, the common states can have only one answer.

The common states were given in the Enumeration Chapter of the Negative conditions taken "By Twos" in the Preliminaries to the 6 Chapters. The classified answers are obtained in the same way, as shown in the Positive conditions, from the analytical states and given under the direct answer which is "Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-root and not-object conditions."

Not-predominance 2, (4).

It will be seen from the CSEN6 that the states of not-root are common because they are included in those of not-predominance. Therefore, the enumeration is the same as not root, *i.e.* 2, (4).

Not-proximity, etc. 1, (1).

Not-proximity, not-contiguity, not-strong-dependence, not-association, not-absence and not-disappearance are grouped together with not-object in the CSEN6 because their states are all the same. When the common conditioned states are all materiality, Dependent and Conditioned Chapters are the same because heart-base is not included as a conditioning state.

Not-mutuality 1, (1).

The conditioned states of not-mutuality are all materiality and the common conditioned states are those of this condition but taking rootless matter as in not-root condition. As for the conditioning states, not-mutuality has more than what not-root has and so the states of the latter are common. The common states are as follows:

Common States of Not-root and Not-mutuality.

CS	CdS
(1) 8 rootless cons. exclusive of twice fivefold cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	Rootless mind-produced matter compared with rootless m.agg., rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter except heart-base
(2) Rootless mind-produced gr.pr., rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr., external gr.pr., nutriment-produced gr.pr., temperature-produced gr.pr., non-percipient beings' kamma-produced gr.pr., during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	Rootless mind-produced derived matter rootless rebirth kamma-produced der.mat., external der.mat., nutriment-produced der.mat., temperature-produced der.mat., non-percipient beings' kamma-produced der.mat., during life kamma-produced der.mat., all der.mat. compared with their gr.pr.

There is only 1 answer, ind-ind. The analytical states of the above are selected for the classified answers.

(a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

CS	CdS
8 rootless cons. exclusive of twice fivefold cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly	Rootless mind-produced matter compared with rootless m.agg.

(b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CS	CdS
2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly	Rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter except heart-base

(c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Mere Materiality)*

CS	CdS
Appropriate rootless mind-produced gr.pr. produced by rootless res (excluding twice fivefold cons.) and rootless func m.agg. in 5-agg. planes) Appropriate rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. which arises together with 2 rootless rebirth cons.; external gr.pr. during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	Rootless mind-produced der. mat. Rootless rebirth kamma-produced der.mat.; external der. mat. during life kamma-produced der.mat.

Classified Answers From the Above Analytical States.

Dependent on (Conditioned by) indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-root and not-mutuality conditions.

(a) Dependent on rootless resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates, arises mind-produced matter;

(b) At the moment of conception, dependent on resultant indeterminate aggregates, arises kamma-produced matter;

(c) Dependent on great primaries, arises mind-produced and kamma-produced derived matter; dependent on external great primaries, arises derived matter; dependent on nutriment-produced great primaries, arises derived matter; dependent on temperature-produced great primaries, arises derived matter; dependent on great primaries of non-percipient beings, arises kamma-produced derived matter.

These classified answers are part of those given for not-mutuality condition in the Classification Chapter of the Negative conditions. So it will be seen that the analytical states and classified answers are obtained in the same way as not-mutuality condition. This is the way the answers have to be given and that is why this example is given here. Therefore, it will be realised how vast Paṭṭhāna is. So it is not enough merely to find the enumerations (*i.e.* the numbers of answers), as the analytical states and classified answers must be obtained in order to give complete answers to the questions just as those provided in the Classification Chapters.

Not-prenascence 2,(2)

When the states of not-prenascence are examined, it will be found that the conditioned states which are mentality that arise during life are those that take place in the immaterial plane. So, for this, there is no difference between Dependent and Conditioned Chapters. As for the conditioning states, they include

mentality that arise during life in the five-aggregate planes. They are the same as in positive prenascent with twice fivefold consciousnesses excluded as the latter do not arise with mind-produced matter. These conditioning states of positive prenascent are taken again in negative prenascent because these states arise together with mind-produced matter which is one of the conditioned states. This was dealt with already. When all the conditioned states of the 2 conditions are examined, those that are common are: (1) delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses in the immaterial plane, (2) mind-door advertence which is rootless mentality during life in the immaterial plane, (3) rootless rebirth consciousnesses at the moment of conception in the five-aggregate planes; (4) materiality of not-root condition. The common states are given below:

Common States of Not-root and Not-prenascent.

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.
(2) 8 rootless cons. exclusive of twice fivefold cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 rootless m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 rootless m.agg. at the moment of conception
(3) Rootless mind-produced gr.pr....during life kamma-produced gr.pr....and heart-base	Rootless mind-produced matter...during life kamma produced matter

The Commentary¹ (p. 430) on Conditioned Chapter states that the enumeration is 2.

1. Āruppe pana ahetukamohassa ahetuka kiriyassa ca vassena dve vuttāni.

The analytical states of faulty-faulty can be selected from the common states in the above table to get the classified answer. They are the same as in not-root condition to which "in the immaterial plane" must be added. The analytical states of indeterminate-indeterminate and the classified answers are given below so that there will be no doubt as to what they are.

(a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life).*

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. (exclusive of desire and rapture) which are 4 m. agg. taken partly	In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. (exclusive of desire and rapture) which are 4 m.agg. taken partly
(2) 8 rootless...(res and func) cons. exclusive of twice fivefold cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Rootless mind-produced matter

(b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

CS	CdS
2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly and heart-base	2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly and rebirth kamma-produced matter

(c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Mere Materiality)*

This is the same as not-root condition
(see CSEN6).

Classified Answers for Indeterminate-indeterminate.

Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-root and not-prenascence conditions.

(a) In the immaterial plane, dependent on one rootless functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates ... dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates; dependent on rootless resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates, arises mind-produced matter;

(b) At the moment of rootless conception, dependent on one resultant indeterminate aggregates, arise three aggregates and kamma-produced matter ... dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates and kamma-produced matter; dependent on aggregates, arises (heart-) base; dependent on (heart-) base, arise aggregates;

(c) See 86(c) & (d) of not-root condition in the Text.

Not-postnascence 2, (4).

Since postnascence has all the mentality and materiality, the common states are those of not-root condition.

Not-repetition 2, (4).

In the positive conditions repetition, like prenascence, has only mental states but not mind-produced matter—that arises with them—and other matter. So in not-repetition these material states are taken as the conditioned states. And that is why the mental states in repetition condition, which arise together with mind-produced matter, are again taken as conditioning states here in not-repetition. The common states are given below.

Common States of Not-root and Not-repetition

CS	CdS
(1) First impulses of 2 delusion-rooted cons.	Delusion from the first impulses of 2 delusion-rooted cons.
(2) Arahatta's smile-cons., 2 advertences, 15 rootless res cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	Arahatta's smile-cons., 2 advertences, 15 rootless res cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception
(3) Rootless mind-produced gr.pr. ... during life kamma-produced gr.pr. and heart-base (6 bases)	Rootless mind-produced matter...during life kamma-produced matter

Since delusion and rootless mental states and material states are the common conditioning and conditioned states, there are fty-fty and ind-ind, *i.e.* 2 answers, in Dependent Chapter and also ind-fty and fty, ind-fty, *i.e.* 4 answers, in Conditioned Chapter. The analytical states are :

(i) *Faulty-faulty*

The conditioning states are the first impulses of doubt-accompanied and restlessness-accompanied consciousnesses and the conditioned state is delusion from the first impulses of those two consciousnesses. The classified answer for this can be easily found. It is the same as that of not-root condition.

(ii) (a) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life).*

CS	CdS
(1) First impulse of Arahattas' smile-cons.; 2 advertences, 15 rootless res cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	First impulse of Arahatta's smile-cons.; 2 advertences, 15 rootless res cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly

(2) Second to seventh impulses of Arahatta's smile-cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Rootless mind-produced matter
---	-------------------------------

(ii) (b) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Conception)*

This is the same as with not-prenascence immediately above.

(ii) (c) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (Mere Materiality)*

This is the same as not-root condition.

Classified Answer for (ii) (a) (During Life)

Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-root and not-repetition conditions.

Dependent on one rootless resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates and mind-produced matter ... dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates and mind-produced matter; dependent on rootless functional indeterminate aggregates, arises mind-produced matter.

It was shown how the classified answer is obtained from the analytical states of ind-ind during life so as to know what the answer should be. In the Text the states in the classified answer are not differentiated by planes as in not-prenascence [item 92 (v)(a)]. In not-prenascence there are states which arise only in the immaterial plane and those which arise only in the five-aggregate planes and so they have to be differentiated. Here in not-repetition, item (1) in the table concerns both the four-aggregate (immaterial) and five-aggregate planes and item (2) only the five-aggregate planes. This is why the states in the classified answer are not separated but taken toge-

ther. So the answer is given as 'Dependent on one rootless resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates and mind-produced matter, etc.' just as in not-repetition. As for 'conception' and 'mere materiality' they are the same as with not-prenascence given above.

Not-kamma 1, (1)

Since volition is the conditioned state in not-kamma, delusion of not-root is not common. Rootless functional volition is the common conditioned state and rootless functional mental aggregates excluding rootless functional volition are the common conditioning states. As for materiality, those of not-kamma are common because not-root has more than what it has. For the Conditioned Chapter, although there is a classified answer "Dependent on heart-base, arises rootless functional volition", it comes under indeterminate-indeterminate, the only enumeration.

Not-resultant 2, (4).

In not-resultant there is delusion and so it is common; rootless functional consciousnesses are the only rootless mentality that are common; the rootless materiality in not-resultant is common. The common states are:

Common States of Not-root and Not-resultant.

CS	CdS
(1) 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f.	Delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.
(2) 3 rootless func cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	3 rootless func cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m. agg.
(3) Rootless func mind-produced gr.pr., external gr.pr during life kamma-produced gr.pr. and (heart-base)	Rootless func mind-produced matter, external matter... during life kamma-produced matter

Not-nutrimment, Not-faculty, Not-jhāna, Not-path 1,(1).

The states of these variants, which are also those of not-root condition, are common.

Not-dissociation 2, (2).

Delusion and mind-door advertence in the immaterial plane are common and so are external matter, etc. Heart-base as conditioning state is not common because, in not-dissociation, the mentality is in the immaterial plane. The common states are:

Common States of Not-root and Not-dissociation

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 4 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.
(2) External gr.pr....during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	External matter...during life kamma-produced matter

The Commentary¹ on Conditioned Chapter states that the enumeration is 2.

105, 287.

(Not-ro) By Threes

Dependent Chapter gives all the enumerations but Conditioned Chapter gives some and states that all are 1. Since not-object becomes a reference condition besides not-root, the common states of these 2 conditions are the reference states here. As not-object has all the materiality, not-root has the common material states as rootless ones. The enumeration given above in Not-root By Twos with not-object is

1. Na-vipayutte dveti āruppe āhetukakusala-kiriya-vasena dve (p. 430).

1. The conditioned states are all materiality and therefore it is only for five-aggregate planes. The reference states are given below.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-root and Not-object)

CS	CdS
<p>(1) 8 rootless cons., exclusive of twice fivefold cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes</p> <p>(2) Rootless mind-produced gr.pr., rootless rebirth kamma produced gr.pr...during life kamma-produced gr.pr.</p>	<p>Rootless mind-produced matter, rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter... during life kamma-produced matter</p>

It is easy to find the analytical states. Classified answers are given below for “during life” and “at the moment of conception” only as those for “mere materiality” are the usual ones.

Classified Answers

Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-root and not-object conditions.

(a) Dependent on rootless resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates, arises mind-produced matter;

(b) At the moment of conception, dependent on rootless resultant indeterminate aggregates, arises kamma-produced matter.

Not-predominance, etc. 1, (1).

The reference states are the commons with the states of the variants: not-predominance, not-proximity

not-contiguity, not-strong-dependence, not-prenascence, not-postnascence, not-repetition, not-path, not-association, not-absence, and not-disappearance. So, obviously, the enumerations are all 1,(1), the same as the reference states.

Not-mutuality 1,(1).

The conditioning states of the reference states are common. But there is some difference with the conditioned states as will be noted below.

Common States of the Reference¹ and not-mutuality

CS	CdS
(1) 8 rootless cons. exclusive of twice fivefold cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	Rootless mind-produced matter compared with rootless m.agg.; rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter except heart-base
(2) Rootless mind-produced gr.pr., rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	Rootless mind-produced der. mat., rootless rebirth kamma-produced der.mat. ...during life kamma-produced der.mat. compared with their gr.pr.

Not-kamma, etc. 1, (1).

Not-kamma, not-nutriments, not-faculty, not-jhāna and not-dissociation have less of the materiality that the reference states have and so the material states of the variants are common.

Not-resultant 1, (1).

The common conditioned states are the material states of not-resultant taken as the rootless ones.

1. This denotes the reference conditions which, in this case are not-root and not-object, and the common states of these 2 conditions, the states of the reference or reference states, are compared with those of the variants.

These and the common conditioning states are shown below.

Common States of the Reference and Not-resultant.

CS	CdS
(1) 3 rootless func cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	Rootless func mind-produced matter, external matter...during life kamma-produced matter
(2) Rootless func mind-produced gr.pr., external gr.pr....during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	

The classified answer for item (1) is “Dependent on rootless functional indeterminate aggregates, arises mind-produced matter”. Those for item (2) are easy.

(Not-ro) By Fours to By Nineteens.

Note. In the Dependent Chapter of the Text, “By Fours to By Nineteens” are elided and only “By Twenty” is given but in the Conditioned Chapter even the latter is not given. The reason for this is that all the enumerations are 1,(1). But the details are provided here to show the differences in the common states so that the reader will not only come to have a good idea of the method but also understand why the elisions are made.

(Not-ro) By Fours to By Sixes.

When not-predominance, not-proximity and not-contiguity become the reference conditions, one after the other, the reference states are still the same as “By Threes” and so all are the same as “By Threes”.

(Not-ro) By Sevens.

When not-mutuality becomes another reference condition, the common states are those that were

given in By Threes with not-mutuality as variant. They are also the same as By Sixes with not-mutuality as variant which would be found above. These reference states are also the common states with the variants; not-strong-dependence, not-prenascence, not-postnascence, not-repetition, not-path, not-association, not-absence and not-disappearance.

Not-kamma 1, (1).

The common conditioning states are the great primaries of not-kamma and the common conditioned states are the derived matter.

Common States of the Reference and Not-kamma.

CS	CdS
External gr.pr., nutriment-produced gr.pr., temperature-produced gr.pr.	External der.mat., nutriment-produced der.mat., temperature-produced der.mat. compared with their gr.pr.

Not-resultant 1, (1).

The common conditioning states are those that were given above in "By Threes" with not-resultant as variant and the common conditioned states are rootless mind-produced matter and derived matter as in not-mutuality.

Common States of the Reference and Not-resultant

CS	CdS
(1) 3 rootless func cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	Rootless mind-produced matter compared with rootless func m.agg.
(2) Rootless func mind-produced gr.pr., external gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	Rootless func mind-produced der.mat., external der.mat....during life kamma-produced der.mat. compared with their gr.pr.

Not-nutriments, etc. 1, (1)

The commons with not-nutriments, not-faculty, not-jhāna and not-dissociation are the states of these variants — which are materiality — but taking only derived matter as conditioned states.

(Not-ro) By Eights to By Elevens

When not-strong-dependence, not-prenascence, not-postnascence and not-repetition become reference conditions in succession, the reference states are still the same as “By Sevens” and the enumerations with the variants are also the same.

(Not-ro) By Twelves

When not-kamma also becomes a reference condition, only the 3 kinds of matter in not-kamma are common, the great primaries being the conditioning states and derived matter the conditioned states. They are the same as “By Sevens” with not-kamma as the variant and which were given above.

Common States of the Reference and Not-kamma

CS	CdS
External gr.pr., nutriment-produced gr.pr., temperature-produced gr.pr.	External der.mat., nutriment-produced der. mat., temperature-produced der. mat. compared with their gr.pr.

These are the common states with the variants: not-resultant, not-faculty, not-jhāna, not-path, not-association, not-dissociation, not-absence and not-disappearance. With the remaining variant, not-nutriments, which has no nutriment-produced matter, this is excluded and only 2 kinds of matter are taken.

(Not-ro) By Thirteens

When not-resultant becomes another reference condition, the reference states are still the same as “By Twelves”. So all are the same as “By Twelves”.

(Not-ro) By Fourteens

When not-nutrimment becomes another reference condition, the reference states, as pointed out above, consist of 2 kinds of matter.

Reference States

CS	CdS
External gr.pr., temperature-produced gr.pr.	External der.mat., temperature-produced der.mat. compared with their gr.pr.

(Not-ro) By Fifteens to By Nineteens

When not-faculty, not-jhāna, not-path, not-association and not-dissociation becomes reference conditions in succession, the reference states and the common states with the variants are all the same as "By Fourteens".

106 *(Not-ro) By Twenty*

When not-absence also becomes a reference condition, there is no difference from the above. The enumeration is given in Dependent Chapter.

End of Not-root Condition

107, 288 *Not-object By Twos*

Not-object has all the material states as conditioned states and so the common conditioned states with the variants are those of the latter. The enumeration for rootless materiality is 1, (1) and for rooted or non-predominant materiality 5, (5). Since the conditioned states are all materiality¹ it must always be stated that they apply only to the five-aggregate

1. Narammaṇa-paccayā na-hetuyā ekanti na-hetudumulake vuttameva (p. 422).

planes, (2) Dependent and Conditioned Chapters are the same, (3) 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses, twice fivefold consciousnesses and Arahatta's death consciousness are always excluded as conditioning states as they do not arise together with materiality.

Not-root 1, (1)

This is the same as Not-root By Twos with not-object as variant given above for it is just an interchange of reference and variant. The Commentary¹ also points out that they are the same. It also repeats the method of determining the common by comparing the enumerations and taking them if they are the same or if not, the lower figure. But this is not always the case, as noted before, and will not be shown here.

Not-predominance 5, (5)

Common States of the Reference and Not-predominance

CS	CdS
<p>(1) When predominance condition is not obtained, 12 fty cons. 3 rootless func cons., 8 great fts cons., 8 great func cons., 18 mundane res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes</p> <p>(2) Non-predominant mind-produced gr.pr., rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr....during life kamma-produced gr.pr.</p>	<p>Non-predominant mind-produced matter, rebirth kamma-produced matter... during life kamma-produced matter</p>

1. Narammaṇa-paccayā na-hetuyā ekaṇ'ti na-hetudumulake vuttameva (p. 422).

The enumeration, fls-ind and so on, is the same as not-object condition. The analytical states, however, are not the same. For (1) fls-ind, the conditioning states are the faultless in the table and the conditioned state is non-predominant mind-produced matter; (2) fty-ind, substitute the fty for the fls; (3) (a) "during life", the resultant and functional are taken instead of the fls and fty; (b) "at the moment of conception", the conditioning states are 15 rebirth cons., 35 m.f. and the conditioned state is rebirth kamma-produced matter; (c) "mere materiality", the usual; (4) fls, ind-ind and (5) fty, ind-ind, take the fls and fty in the table.

Classified Answers

Those for fls-ind and fty-ind are easy. For ind-ind they are:

Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-object and not-predominance conditions.

Dependent on resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates, arises mind-produced matter;

At the moment of conception, dependent on resultant indeterminate aggregates, arises kamma-produced matter;

Dependent on one great primary, arises three great primaries, *etc.* as in not-object condition.

Those for fls, ind-ind and fty, ind-ind are the same as not-object condition.

Not-proximity, etc. 5, (5)

With not-proximity, not-contiguity, not-strong-dependence, not-association, not-absence and not-

disappearance which are the same as not-object as the respective variants, the states of not-object, the reference condition, are common.

Not-mutuality 5, (5)

The states of not-mutuality are common as it has less than what not-object has.

Not-prenascence, Not-postnascence, Not-repetition 5, (5)

The conditioned states of not-prenascence, not-postnascence and not-repetition consist of all the materiality and, therefore, the common in each case are the states of not-object, the reference.

Not-kamma 1, (1)

Not-kamma has only 3 kinds of matter as conditioned states and so these are the common conditioned states and their great primaries are the common conditioning states.

Not-resultant 5, (5)

The materiality of not-resultant are the common conditioned states. Since mind-produced matter is included, the mental states besides the great primaries of not-resultant with heart-base excluded are the common conditioning states.

Not-nutriments, Not-faculty 1, (1)

The states of not-nutriments and not-faculty, the variants, are common.

Not-jhāna 1, (1)

The material states of not-jhāna are common.

Not-path 1, (1)

This is the same as with not-root the variant.

Not-dissociation 1, (1)

Only the material states of not-dissociation are common.

(288) *(Not-ob) By Threes*

This is not given in Dependent Chapter but given, elided, in Conditioned Chapter. The reference conditions are not-object and not-root and so the reference states are the same as (Not-ro) By Threes above. Therefore, all are the same as "By Threes" of not-root condition.

(108) *(Not-ob) By Fours*

This is elided in Dependent Chapter but not given in Conditioned Chapter. All are the same as "By Fours" of not-root condition.

(Not-ob) By Fives to By Twenty

These are not given in any Chapter. They are the same as "By Fives" to "By Twenty" of not-root condition.

109, 289 *Not-predominance By Twos*

"With not-predominance condition and not-root 2, (4)" is the same as "With not-root condition and not-predominance 2, (4)" given above. Also, "With not-predominance condition and not-object 5, (5)" is the same as "With not-object condition and not-predominance 5, (5)" given above. Such cases will not be pointed out again.

Not-proximity, etc. 5, (5)

The variants, not-proximity, not-contiguity, not-strong-dependence, not-association, not-absence and not-disappearance, are the same as not-object dealt with above.

Not-mutuality 5, (5)

The conditioned states of not-mutuality are all materiality. So the predominant realities, which are conditioned states when predominance condition is obtained, are excluded. Not-mutuality has mind-produced matter, but not-predominance has non-predominant mind-produced matter and so the latter is common. Also, rebirth kamma-produced matter except heart-base and the rest of the derived materiality in both these conditions are common. The common states are given below.

Common States of the Reference and Not-mutuality

CS	CdS
(1) When predominance condition is not obtained, 12 fty cons., 3 rootless func cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 18 mundane res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	Non-predominant mind-produced matter compared with non-predominant m.agg., rebirth kamma-produced matter except heart-base
(2) Non-predominant mind-produced gr.pr., rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr. pr.	Non-predominant mind-produced der.mat., rebirth kamma-produced der.mat...during life kamma-produced der.mat.compared with their gr.pr.

Not-prenascence 7, (7)

When the conditioning states of the 2 conditions are examined, it is found that in not-predominance, there are 52 predominant impulses when predominance condition is obtained. Therefore, the states

in the immaterial plane in not-prenascence which are predominant impulsions are common. Also, the states in not-prenascence, which are included in the states in not-predominance when predominance condition is not obtained, are common. The material states of not-predominance are common as they included non-predominant mind-produced matter which is the only difference from not-prenascence. As for the conditioned states, there are predominant realities when predominance condition is obtained in not-predominance. So the predominant realities, present at those states in not-prenascence which are predominant impulsions, are common. Also, in the case when predominance condition is not obtained, the conditioned states of not-prenascence are common. Since the determination of the common states is somewhat complicated, these states are given below.

Common States of the Reference and Not-prenascence

CS	CdS
<p>(1) When predominance condition is obtained in the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., (occasionally); 4 immaterial fls cons., 4 immaterial func cons., 3 upper Path cons., 4 Fruition cons. (always), 48 m.f. which are 4 predominant m.agg.</p> <p>(2) When predominance condition is not obtained, 4 immaterial res cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception; 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 8 great</p>	<p>When predominance condition is obtained in the immaterial plane predominant realities present at 8 greed-rooted cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 4 immaterial fls cons., 4 immaterial func cons., 3 upper Path cons., 4 Fruition cons. (always)</p>

fls cons., 8 great func cons., 48 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. in the immaterial plane; 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of concep- tion in 5-agg. planes (3) Non-predominant mind- produced gr.pr....during life kamma-produced gr.pr. and heart-base	4 m.agg. at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes Non-predominant mind- produced matter...during life kamma-produced matter
--	--

Analytical States for the Classified Answers

This is also complicated and so it is worked out below. Since in the common states above, there are cases where predominance condition is and is not obtained, they have to be treated separately.

(i)

Faultless-faultless

CS	CdS
(1) When predominance con- dition is obtained in the immaterial plane, 8 great fls cons. (occasionally); 4 imma- terial fls cons., 3 upper Path cons. (always), 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly (2) When it is not obtained, 8 great fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	When predominance con- dition is obtained in the immaterial plane, predom- inant realities present at 8 great fls cons. (occasionally); 4 imma- terial fls cons., 3 upper Path cons. (always) =

(ii)

Faultless-indeterminate

Since the conditioned states are non-predominant mind-produced matter, "When predominance condition is not obtained" is the only one to be taken.

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is not obtained, 8 great fls cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg taken partly and wholly	Non-predominant mind-produced matter

(iii) *Faulty-faulty*, (iv) *Faulty-indeterminate*

Substitute faulty states from the common states in the table above as was done with the faultless.

(v) *Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)*

Of the 3 kinds: "During Life", "At the moment of conception" and "Mere Materiality", only the first is given below as the other two are the same as not-predominance given in the Classification Chapter of the Preliminaries to the 6 Chapters.

CS	CdS
(1) 4 immaterial res cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	4 immaterial res cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception
(2) When predominance condition is obtained in the immaterial plane, 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 4 immaterial func cons., 4 Fruition cons. (always), 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly	When predominance condition is obtained in the immaterial plane, predominant realities present at 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 4 immaterial func cons., 4 Fruition cons. (always)
(3) When predominance condition is not obtained in the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 8 great func cons., 33 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	—

(4) When predominance condition is not obtained, 3 rootless func cons., 8 great func cons., 18 mundane res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes

Non-predominant mind-produced matter¹

Classified Answer for the Above

Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-predominance and not-prenascence conditions.

In the immaterial plane, dependent on one resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates ... dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates; dependent on resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates, arises mind-produced matter.

(vi) *Fls, ind-ind* & (vii) *Fty, ind-ind*

They are the same as those given for not-prenascence in the Classification Chapter of the Preliminaries to the 6 Chapters.

Not-postnascence 9, (17)

Since not-postnascence has all the mental and material states, the common states are those of not-predominance, the reference condition.

Not-repetition 9, (17)

In not-predominance condition, predominance condition is or is not obtained. So when the common

1. It was already explained that in the positive prenascence condition, there are only mental states and so in not-prenascence, mind-produced matter is a conditioned state. Here non-predominant mind-produced matter is the conditioned state and, therefore, those mental states of positive prenascence, which arise together with that matter have to be taken as conditioning states.

with the variant is determined, both these cases have to be taken if admissible or only one of them.

Common States of the Reference and Not-repetition

CS	CdS
<p>(1) When predominance condition is obtained, first impulses of 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 hate-rooted cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons, (occasionally); 4 Fruition cons. (always), 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt which are 4 m.agg.</p> <p>(2) When predominance condition is not obtained, 12 fty cons., Arahatta's smile-cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 2 advertences, 32 mundane res cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception</p> <p>(3) Non-predominant mind-produced gr.pr., rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr.</p>	<p>When predominance condition is obtained, predominant realities present at first impulses of 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 hate-rooted cons., 8 great fls cons, 8 great func cons, (occasionally); 4 Fruition cons. (always)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">=</p> <p>Non-predominant mind-produced matter, rebirth kamma-produced matter... during life kamma-produced matter</p>

Positive repetition condition, like prenatal, has mentality only. So mind-produced matter, which arises together with the mentality that are second to seventh impulses *etc.* of repetition condition, are not included there. That is why in negative not-repetition, mind-produced matter is included as conditioned state and so the mental states, which are conditioning states of positive repetition condition and which arise together with that matter, are taken again in negative not-repetition. It must be remembered that the first impulses are also included in the mental states that arise together with mind-produced matter. Here non-predominant mind-produced matter is the

conditioned state because predominance condition is not obtained and the sensuous impulsions, 8 great faultless consciousnesses and 12 faulty consciousnesses, which arise together with such matter, are taken as conditioning states for the answers: fls-ind and fly-ind. The lofty impulsions and path impulsions are not taken here because they are always predominant impulsions and are included only when predominance condition is obtained and there is predominant mind-produced matter.

The analytical states of ind-ind (during life) are given below to show the states that have to be taken. As for "Conception" and "Mere Materiality," all the states included are taken in the usual way and so there is no difficulty about them.

Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)

CS	CdS
(1) When predominance condition is obtained, first impulsions of 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 4 Fruition cons. (always), 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly	When predominance condition is obtained, predominant realities present at first impulsions of 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 4 Fruition cons. (always)
(2) When predominance condition is not obtained, first impulsions of Arahatta's smile-cons. and 8 great func cons.; 2 advertences, 32 mundane res cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	<p style="text-align: center;">=</p> <p>and non-predominant mind-produced matter</p>
(3) When predominance condition is not obtained, second to seventh impulsions of Arahatta's smile-cons. and 8 great func cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly	Non-predominant mind-produced matter

Not-kamma 3, (7)

When the conditioned states of not-predominance and not-kamma are examined, it is found that not-kamma has only volition as mentality and this is not common with predominant realities which are the conditioned states of not-predominance when predominance condition is obtained. So only the case when predominance condition is not obtained has to be taken. Here only the volitions present at faultless, faulty and functional consciousnesses are the mentality which are the common conditioned states, the common conditioning states being those consciousnesses with the volitions excluded. The common material states are those of not-kamma.

Common States of the Reference and Not-kamma

CS	CdS
(1) When predominance condition is not obtained, 12 fty cons., 3 rootless func cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 51 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly	When predominance condition is not obtained, volition present at 12 fty cons., 3 rootless func cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons.
(2) External gr.pr., nutriment produced gr.pr., temperature-produced gr.pr. and (heart-base)	External matter, nutriment-produced matter, temperature-produced matter

Not-resultant 9, (17)

Not-resultant has the 4 mental aggregates as conditioned states and these include predominant realities of not-predominance. Of the latter, only those present at the predominant impulses which are faultless, faulty and functional consciousnesses are common. The common material states are those

of not-resultant taking non-predominant mind-produced matter as in not-predominance.

Common States of the Reference and Not-resultant

CS	CdS
(1) When predominance condition is obtained, 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 hate-rooted cons., 8 great fls cons. 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 9 lofty fls cons., 9 lofty func cons., 4 Path cons. (always), 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt which are 4 m.agg.	When predominance condition is obtained, predominant realities present at 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 hate-rooted cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 9 lofty fls cons., 9 lofty func cons., 4 Path ccns. (always)
(2) When predominance condition is not obtained, 12 fty cons., 3 rootless func cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	—
(3) Non-predominant fls, fty or func mind-produced gr. pr., external gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr. and (heart-base)	Non-predominant fls, fty or func mind-produced matter, external matter... during life kamma-produced matter

The analytical states for the classified answers can be found from the Classification Chapter of the Negative conditions already explained. If they are to be given every time, too much space will be taken up and there will be no end to them.

Not-nutriments, Not-faculty, Not-jhāna, Not-path 1, (1)

The states of the variants, not-nutriments and so on, are common as they are included in the states of the reference condition.

Not-dissociation 3, (3)

Not-dissociation is concerned with mental states in the immaterial plane and is of the same nature as

not-prenascence. As with the latter, the 2 cases where predominance condition is and is not obtained are admissible. The difference from not-prenascence is that mind-produced matter is not included here because it is a conditioned state of the positive disassociation condition. So it is not as difficult as not-prenascence. The common material states are those of not-dissociation as not-predominance has others in addition. To get the answers all that is necessary is to classify the common states given below as faultless, faulty and indeterminate.

Common States of the Reference and Not-dissociation

CS	CdS
(1) 4 immaterial res cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	-
(2) When predominance condition is obtained in the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 4 immaterial fls cons., 4 immaterial func cons., 3 upper Path cons., 4 Fruition cons. (always), 47 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	When predominance condition is obtained, predominant realities present at 8 greed-rooted cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 4 immaterial fls cons., 4 immaterial func cons., 3 upper Path cons., 4 Fruition cons. (always)
(3) When predominance condition is not obtained in the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 48 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	-
(4) External gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	External matter... during life kamma-produced matter

110, 111, 289 (*Not-pd*) *By Threes to By Twenty*

When not-root becomes another reference condition, the common states of the 2 reference conditions, the reference states, are those of not-root condition. So "By Threes" to "By Twenty" are the same as not-root condition. Both the Dependent and Conditioned Chapters give "By Threes" in full and "By Fours" with elisions.

(112), (290) *Not-proximity, etc.*

Not-proximity, not-contiguity, not-strong-dependence, not-association [items (125), (295)], not-absence [items (129), (296)] and not-disappearance [items (129), (130), (296)] are the same as not-object condition. Both the Dependent and Conditioned Chapters point this out.

(112), (290) *Not-mutuality By Twos*

Although not-mutuality is included along with not-proximity and the other conditions above as being the same as not-object condition, it is only in the case of the enumerations that this is so. For the common states are entirely different and that is why they are briefly given below.

Not-root, etc.

Not-root and the other variants preceding not-mutuality in the serial order of the conditions have been dealt with already. There these variants were the references in By Twos.

Not-strong-dependence, etc. 5, (5)

Not-strong-dependence, not-association, not-absence and not-disappearance have all the materiality as conditioned states whereas not-mutuality has less.

This is the only difference between them. So the commons with these variants are the mental and material states of not-mutuality, the reference condition.

Not-prenascence, Not-postnascence, Not-repetition 5, (5)

Here also, the variants have all the materiality as conditioned states and so the mental and material states of not-mutuality are common.

Not-kamma 1, (1)

Not-kamma has only 3 kinds of matter but mind-produced matter is not included. So the common states are their great primaries as the conditioning states and derived matter—as given in not-mutuality—as the conditioned states.

Common States of the Reference and Not-kamma

CS	CdS
External gr.pr., nutriment-produced gr.pr., temperature-produced gr.pr.	External der.mat., nutriment-produced der.mat., temperature-produced der.mat. compared with their gr.pr.

Not-resultant 5, (5)

The mental states, which are the conditioned states of not-resultant are excluded because they are not common.

Common States of the Reference and Not-resultant

CS	CdS
(1) 21 fls, 12 fty and 20 func cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. (2) Fls, fty or func mind-produced gr.pr., external gr.pr. ... during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	Fls, fty, or func mind-produced matter Fls, fty, or func mind-produced der.mat, external der.mat....during life kamma-produced der.mat. compared with their gr.pr.

Not-nutrimment, Not-faculty, Not-jhāna 1, (1)

The material states in each of these variants are common and so their great primaries are the common conditioning states and derived matter—as given in not-mutuality—are the common conditioned states.

Not-path 1, (1)

The same as with not-root, the variant.

Not-dissociation 1 (1)

The 5 kinds of matter in this variant are common. So their great primaries are the common conditioning states and derived matter—as given in not-mutuality—are the common conditioned states.

(Not-mu) By Threes

When not-root also becomes a reference condition, the common states of not-mutuality and not-root are the reference states. These are the same as “With not-root condition and not-mutuality” already dealt with and are given below.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-mutuality and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) 8 rootless cons. exclusive of twice fivefold cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes.	Rootless mind-produced matter compared with rootless m.agg.; rootless rebirth kamma - produced matter except , heart-base
(2) Rootless mind-produced gr.pr., rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr....during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	Rootless mind-produced der. mat., rootless rebirth kamma-produced der. mat....during life kamma-produced der.mat. (all) compared with their gr. pr.

With these as the reference states, find the commons with the variants based on the method shown in "By Twos" above. The enumerations are all 1, (1).

(Not--mu) By Fours to By Sixes

When not-object, not-predominance and not-proximity become the reference conditions successively, the common states of the reference conditions, *i.e.* the reference states, are still the same as "By Threes" and, therefore, they are all the same as "By Threes".

(Not-mu) By Sevens to By Twenty

When not-contiguity becomes the next reference condition, the reference states are now the same as "By Sevens" of not-root condition. So the rest up to "By Twenty" are the same as not-root condition.

113, 291 *Not-prenascence By Twos*

Not-root, etc.

These variants preceding not-prenascence were already dealt with as the references with not-prenascence as the variant.

Not-postnascence 7, (7)

Since not-postnascence has all the mentality and materiality, the common states are those of not-prenascence, the reference condition.

Not-repetition 7, (7)

Find the mental states that are common to both not-prenascence and not-repetition. Both of them have all the materiality.

Common States of the Reference and Not-repetition

CS	CdS
(1) 4 immaterial res cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	—
(2) In the immaterial plane, first impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 delusion-rooted, 8 great fls and 8 great func cons.; mind-door advertence, 4 Fruition cons., 43 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	—
(3) 4 m.agg. 1 during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	4. m.agg. at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes
(4) Mind-produced gr.pr... during life kamma-produced gr. pr.	Mind-produced matter.... during life kamma-produced matter

Analytical States

For the same mentality as both conditioning and conditioned states, take those in the immaterial plane. For the mentality as conditioning states when mind-produced matter is the conditioned state, take those that are possible. So, for fls-fls, take the first impulsions of 8 great faultless consciousnesses, 33 mental factors in the immaterial plane (from item 2 of the above table) and, for fls-ind, 21 faultless consciousnesses, 38 mental factors in the five-aggregate planes. Similarly, for fty-fty and fty-ind, take the faulty consciousnesses.

1. As pointed out before, the mentality from the positive pre-nascence condition—those which arise together with mind-produced matter—have to be taken as the conditioning states in not-prenascence when this matter is the conditioned state.

For "At the moment of conception" and "Mere Materiality" under ind-ind, all the states that come under them are included as was shown with not-prenascence in the explanation of the Classification Chapter in the Preliminaries. Also, fls, ind-ind and fty, ind-ind are taken as with not-prenascence. For "during life", divide this into two parts: (1) take all the indeterminate states in the immaterial plane and (2) take those indeterminate states that arise together with mind-produced matter in the five-aggregate planes. The method for this was already illustrated but since its application is somewhat complicated here, the analytical states are given below so as to leave no room for doubt.

CS	CdS
(1) 4 immaterial res cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life	=
(2) In the immaterial plane, first impulses of 8 great func cons.; mind-door adver tence, 4 Fruition cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly	=
(3) 22 res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. taken partly and wholly in 5-agg. planes	Mind-produced matter

Classified Answer for the Above

Dependent on indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-prenascence and not-repetition conditions.

In the immaterial plane, dependent on one resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates ... dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates;

Dependent on resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates, arises mind-produced matter.

Not-kamma 3, (3)

The common mentality are the states of the immaterial plane of not-prenascence with the faultless, faulty and functional volitions excluded as the conditioning states and those volitions as the conditioned states. The common materiality are those of not-kamma since there are more than these in not-prenascence. The reader can find them out.

Not-resultant 7, (7)

The common mentality are (1) the faultless, faulty and functional mental aggregates in the immaterial plane of not-prenascence as both conditioning and conditioned states, (2) the faultless, faulty and functional mental aggregates in the five-aggregate planes of not-resultant as conditioning states since mind-produced matter is a common conditioned state. The common material states are those of not-resultant.

Common States of the Reference and Not-resultant

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 8 great ffs cons., 8 great func cons., 4 immaterial ffs cons., 4 im-	

material func cons., 3 upper
Path cons., 47 m.f. which
are 4 m.agg.

(2) 21 fls cons., 12 fty
cons., 20 func cons., 52
m.f. which are 4 m.agg. in
5-agg. planes

(3) Fls, fty or func mind-
produced gr.pr., external gr.
pr.... during life kamma-
produced gr.pr.

Fls, fty or func mind-pro-
duced matter, external
matter... during life kam-
ma-produced matter

Not-nutriments, Not-faculty 1, (1)

The states of these variants are common.

Not-jhāna 1, (1)

The material states of not-jhāna are common but not the twice five-fold consciousnesses.

Not-path 1, (1)

Mind-door advertence in the immaterial plane from the rootless consciousnesses of not-path is common. Also, 2 rootless rebirth consciousnesses are the common conditioned states. The common materiality are those of not-path. This is easy.

Not-dissociation 3, (3)

Not-dissociation has less than the states that not-prenascence has and so those of not-dissociation are common.

114, 291

(Not-prn) By Threes

Here not-root becomes another reference condition. So for "By Threes", the common of not-prenascence and not-root are the reference states. These are the same as not-root and not-prenascence under

Not-root "By Twos". Of course, this is also included above in Not-prenascence "By Twos". But they are given here so that they will not have to be referred to. The commons of these reference states and those of the variants have to be found.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-prenascence and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.
(2) 8 rootless cons. exclusive of twice fivefold cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 rootless m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. at the moment of conception
(3) Rootless mind-produced gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr. and heart-base	Rootless mind-produced matter ...during life kamma-produced matter

(115), (291) *(Not-prn) By Fours to By Sevens*

When not-object, not-predominance, not-proximity and not-contiguity become the reference conditions, one after the other, the common conditioned states are the rootless materiality of not-root condition and so the reference states are the same as those given in Not-root By Fours, *etc.*

(Not-prn) By Eights to By Twenty

When not-mutuality, *etc.* become the reference conditions for By Eights, *etc.* they are all the same as By Eights to By Twenty of not-root condition.

(116), (292)

Not-postnascence By Twos

Both the Dependent and Conditioned Chapters just mention this condition as "With not-postnascence condition ...". Since this condition has all the mentality and materiality, the states of the variants—which, of course, are found from the CSEN 6 — are the commons.

(Not-pon) By Threes to By Twenty

When not-root becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the same as those of not-root condition. Therefore, By Threes to By Twenty are all the same as those of not-root condition.

116, 292

Not-repetition By Twos

Not-root, etc.

The commons with the variants preceding not-repetition have been dealt with where the variants were the reference conditions and repetition the variant in each case. As shown before, not-repetition has all the first sensuous impulsions, *etc.* and all the materiality and, therefore, the commons with not-root and so on are those of these variants.

Not-kamma 3, (7)

Since not-kamma has all the faultless, faulty and functional volitions as conditioned states, those from not-repetition are the common conditioned states. The materiality of not-kamma are common as it has less than what not-repetition has.

Common States of the Reference and Not-kamma

CS	CdS
(1) First impulses of 12 fty cons. Arahatta's smile-cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons.; 2 advertences, 51 m.f. exclusive of fls, fty and func volition which are 4 m.agg.	Volitions present at first impulses of 12 fty cons., Arahatta's smile-cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 2 advertences
(2) External gr.pr., nutriment produced gr.pr., temperature produced gr.pr. and (heart-base)	External matter, nutriment-produced matter, temperature - produced matter

Not-resultant 9,(17)

As not-resultant has mind--produced matter, this is a common conditioned state and the enumeration is 9, (17). And because of this, the second impulses and so on — the mentality which are the conditioning states of positive repetition condition and which arise together with mind-produced matter — have to be taken. The reason for taking the second impulses and so on was given in the explanation of not-repetition condition. The only difference here is that resultant consciousnesses are excluded from the states of not-repetition to get the common states as shown below.

Common States of the Reference and Not-resultant

CS	CdS
(1) First impulses of 12 fty cons. Arahatta's smile-cons., 8 great fls cons. and 8 great func cons.; 2 advertences, 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	—

(2) Second to seventh im-
pulsions of 12 fty cons.,
Arahatta's smile-cons., 8
great fls cons. and 8 great
func cons.; 9 lofty fls cons.,
9 lofty func cons., 4 Path
cons., 52 m.f. which are
4 m.agg.

(3) Fls, fty or func mind-
produced gr.pr., external gr.
pr....during life kamma-pro-
duced gr.pr.
and (heart-base)

Fls, fty or func mind-pro-
duced matter, external
matter...during life kam-
ma-produced matter

The above details are given for finding the analy-
tical states and classified answers correctly.

Not-nutriments, Not-faculty, Not-jhāna 1, (1)

The commons are the material states of these
variants.

Not-path 1, (1)

The rootless mentality of not-repetition are com-
mon. The materiality of not-path are common.
Since rootless mind-produced matter is included,
the rootless mentality which arise with this matter
are the same as with not-root as variant.

Not-dissociation 3, (3)

Since mind-produced matter is not included in
not-dissociation, it is not common and so there is
no problem in finding the common states. Compare
the mental states to find the common. As for the
material states those of not-dissociation are common
as it has less than what not-repetition has.

Common States of the Reference and Not-dissociation

CS	CdS
(1) 4 immaterial res cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	—
(2) In the immaterial plane, first impulses of 8 greed-rooted, 2 delusion-rooted, 8 great fls and 8 great func cons.; mind-door advertence, 4 Fruition cons., 43 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	—
(3) External gr.pr....during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	External matter... during life kamma - produced matter

Not-association, Not-absence, Not-disappearance

These variants are the same as not-object in the above.

117, 292 *(Not-rp) By Threes*

When not-root also becomes a reference condition, the reference states are as given below.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-repetition and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) First impulses of 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	Delusion from first impulses of 2 delusion-rooted cons.
(2) First impulses of Arahatta's smile-cons.; 2 advertences 15 root-less res cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. during life and at the moment of conception	—

(3) Second to seventh impulses of Arahatta's smile-cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.

(4) Rootless mind-produced gr.pr., rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr....during life kamma-produced gr.pr., and heart-base (6 bases)

Rootless mind-produced matter, rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter... during life kamma-produced matter

Find the common states of these reference states and those of the variants. The enumerations with the variants: not-predominance, not-prenascence, not-postnascence, not-resultant and not-dissociation are 2 and with the rest 1 for Dependent Chapter.

(118), (292) (*Not-rp*) *By Fours to By Twenty*

When not-object becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the materiality of not-root condition and so *By Fours to By Twenty* are the same as *Not-root By Threes, etc.*

119, 293 *Not-kamma By Twos*

Not-root, etc.

The commons with the variants preceding not-kamma have been dealt with above.

Not-resultant 3, (7)

All the mentality and materiality of not-kamma, which are included in not-resultant are common.

Not-nutriments 1, (1)

Since nutriment-produced matter is not included in not-nutriments, the common are the other 2 kinds of matter in not-kamma.

Not-faculty, Not-jhāna 1, (1)

The 3 kinds of matter in not-kamma, the reference condition, are common.

Not-path 1, (1)

The common mentality are the rootless functional mental aggregates as conditioning states and rootless functional volitions as conditioned states of not-path. The common materiality are those of not-kamma.

Not-association, etc.

Not-association, not-absence and not-disappearance have all the materiality and so those of not-kamma, which has less, are common.

Not-dissociation 3, (3)

The common mentality are the faultless, faulty and functional mental aggregates in the immaterial plane as conditioning states and the corresponding volitions as conditioned states of not-dissociation. The common materiality are those of not-kamma.

120, 293 (*Not-kam*) *By Threes*

The common states of not-kamma and not-root conditions become the reference states as given below.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-kamma and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) 3 rootless func cons., 11 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg.	Volition present at 3 rootless func cons.
(2) External gr.pr., nutri- ment-produced gr.pr., tem- perature-produced gr.pr. and (heart-base)	External matter, nutri- ment-produced matter, tem- perature-produced matter

It is easy to find the commons of these reference states and the states of the variants.

(Not-kam) By Fours to By Sevens

By Fours, *etc.* are not given in the Text because they are easy. The enumerations are all 1. When not-object becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the materiality in item (2) of the above table with heart-base excluded. These are also the reference states when not-predominance, not-proximity and not-contiguity become the reference conditions in succession.

(Not-kam) By Eights

When not-mutuality becomes another reference condition, the difference in the reference states from "By Fours" is that only derived matter are the conditioned states.

(Not-kam) By Nines to By Elevens

When not-strong-dependence, not-prenascence and not-postnascence become the reference conditions in succession, the reference states are still the same as "By Eights".

(Not-kam) By Twelves to By Twenty

When not-repetition becomes another reference condition, the reference states are still the same as above. The reference conditions are now the same as those in Not-root "By Twelves" and so the rest are all the same as not-root condition.

121, 294 *Not-resultant By Twos*

Not-root, etc.

They are merely interchanges of the reference and variant met with before.

Not-nutrimment, Not-faculty 1, (1)

The states of these variants are common.

Not-jhāna 1, (1)

The twice fivefold consciousnesses in not-jhāna are not included in not-resultant and only the materiality of not-jhāna are common. Whenever the conditioned states are all materiality, the bases are not involved. Only when mentality is included in the conditioned states that the bases are taken for Conditioned Chapter.

Not-path 1, (1)

The rootless functional consciousnesses of not-path are the common mentality as shown below.

Common States of the Reference and Not-path

CS	CdS
(1) 3 rootless func cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	—
(2) Rootless func mind-produced gr.pr., external gr. pr....during life kamma-produced gr.pr. and (heart-base)	Rootless func mind-produced matter, external matter... during life kamma-produced matter

Not-association, etc. 1, (1)

Not-association, not-absence and not-disappearance are the same as not-object, the variant.

Not-dissociation 3, (3)

The faultless, faulty and functional consciousnesses in the immaterial plane of not-dissociation are common with those of not-resultant. The common materiality are those of not-dissociation since not-resultant has others besides these.

Common States of the Reference and Not-dissociation

CS	CdS
<p>(1) In the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 4 immaterial fls cons., 4 immaterial func cons., 3 upper Path cons., 43 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.</p> <p>(2) External gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr.</p>	<p>=</p> <p>External matter... during life kamma-produced matter</p>

122, 294 *(Not-rs) By Threes*

When not-root becomes another reference condition, the reference states are as given below.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-resultant and Not-root)

CS	CdS
<p>(1) 2 delusion-rooted cons., 3 rootless func cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.</p> <p>(2) Rootless func mind-produced gr.pr., external gr.pr. ... during life kamma-produced gr.pr. and (heart-base)</p>	<p>Delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons., 3 rootless func cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.</p> <p>Rootless func mind-produced matter, external matter... during life kamma-produced matter</p>

The enumeration for these reference states is 2, (4). The enumerations for the commons of the reference states and the states of (1) the variants, not-predominance, not-postanascence and not-repetition,

which have delusion as conditioned state, are all 2 (4); (2) the variants, not-prenascence and not-dissociation, which have states only in the immaterial plane, are both 2, (2); the other variants, not-object and so on are all 1, (1). The reader can find the commons,

123, 294 (*Not-rs*) *By Fours, etc.*

When not-object becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the materiality of not-root with rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter excluded. The enumerations with the variants are all 1, (1) as in not-root condition. By applying the method given above, "By Fives" to "By Twenty" can be worked out.

(124), (295) *Not-nutriments, Not-faculty By Twos, etc.*

The enumeration for each of the conditions not-nutriments, not-faculty, not-jhāna and not-path is 1, (1) and so those with the variants must, all be 1, (1).

For 'By Twos', find the materiality which are common in the variants by comparison with the 4 kinds in not-nutriments and 5 kinds in not-faculty. The reference states for "By Twos" are also those for "By Threes" to "By Sevens". When not-mutuality becomes another reference condition in "By Eights", the reference states are the same as "By Eights" in not-root. So "By Eights" to "By Twenty" are the same as not-root.

Not-jhāna By Twos

Not-jhāna has twice fivefold consciousnesses and 5 kinds of matter. Examine the states of the variants to find those that are common. If twice fivefold

consciousnesses are common, 5 bases are the conditioning states in Conditioned Chapter.

(Not-jha) By Threes

They are all the same as By Twos,

(Not-jha) By Fours to By Twenty

When not-object becomes another reference condition, the 5 kinds of matter are the reference states. Find the commons up to "By Twenty".

Not-path By Twos, By Threes

Delusion in not-root is not included in not-path and, therefore, the enumeration for the common of these 2 conditions is 1, (1). Find the commons with the other variants. "By Threes" are all the same as "By Twos".

(Not-pa) By Fours to By Twenty

When not-object becomes another reference condition, all rootless matter, as in not-root condition, are the common conditioned states and so all the rest are the same as not-root condition.

(125), (295) *Not-association*

This is the same as not-object condition as pointed out in the Text.

126, 296 *Not-dissociation By Twos*

Not-root, etc.

"With not-dissociation condition and not-root" right up to not-association as variant have all been

dealt with in the cases where the variants were the references and not-dissociation the variant.

Not-absence, Not-disappearance-1, (1) By Threes

These variants are the same as not-object, the variant dealt with above.

127, 296 *(Not-dss) By Threes*

When not-root becomes another reference condition, the reference states, given below, are the same as those found in Not-root By Twos with not-dissociation as variant.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-dissociation and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delusion -rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.
(2) External gr.pr....during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	External matter...during life kamma-produced mat- ter

When the commons of these reference states and the states of the variants, not-predominance, not-prenascence, not-postnascence, not-repetition and not-resultant are obtained, the enumerations for them are 2, (2) and of the other variants 1, (1). Find the commons.

When not-object becomes another reference condition, only the 5 kinds of matter of not-dissociation, which are included in not-object, are the reference states. Find the commons of these reference states and the states of the variants. The enumerations are all 1, (1) as stated in the Text.

(Not-dss) By Fives to By Twenty

These are the same as those in not-jhāna and are to be worked out in the same way.

129, 130, (296) *Not-absence, Not-disappearance*

They are the same as not-object condition.

Concise Method for the 4 Chapters. On reviewing the above, it will be seen that for “By Twos”, the states of the single enumerations of the reference condition and each variant — given in the CSEN 6 — are compared to find the commons. For “By Threes” and so on, the common states of the reference conditions which were previously met with, known as the reference states, and the states of each variant are compared to find the commons. The common conditioning and conditioned states so found are then examined to determine faultless-faultless and so on in order to arrive at the enumerations. Then the analytical states of the faultless-faultless and so on are selected to find the classified answers according to the method given in the Classification Chapter. This is a summary of the method repeatedly shown above.

**End of the Enumeration Chapters of
Negative Conditions in the First 4 Chapters**

(5) ENUMERATION CHAPTERS OF THE NEGATIVE CONDITIONS IN THE REMAINING 2 CHAPTERS

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET V. & VI. CONJOINED AND ASSOCIATED CHAPTERS

2. Conditions : Negative (ii) Enumeration Chapters

359, 398

By Ones

“With not-root 2, (2)” and so on are the enumerations of the single conditions in the Classification Chapter. Since Associated Chapter is the same as Conjoined Chapter, the enumerations for the latter only are given. For this reason also, Associated Chapter is abbreviated in the Text.

360

Not-root By Twos

It will be seen from “By Ones” above that only 10 negative conditions are dealt with. For association condition, in which only mental states are involved, is considered in both these Chapters and, therefore, only those negative conditions which have mental states as their conditioned states are applicable. These are: not-root, not-predominance, not-prenascence, not-postnascence, not-repetition, not-kamma, not-resultant, not-jhāna, not-path and not-dissociation. So the commons of these 10 conditions only have to be found. And in doing so, materiality is not taken into account. The Commentary has little to say on these 2 Chapters giving only some of the states involved.

Not-predominance 2

When the common of not-root and not-predominance is considered, it is seen that the states of the former are all included in the latter — as pointed

out before — and so the common are the mental states of not-root condition as shown below. The Commentary¹ states that the enumeration is that of not-root.

*Common States of the Reference and
Not-predominance.*

CS	CdS
(1) 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	Delusion from 2 delusion- rooted cons.
(2) 18 rootless cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	=

The common states are given in the above manner so as to know the analytical states, for in the CSEN 6 all the states concerned are grouped together for all the 6 Chapters.

Not-prenascence 2

It is to be noted that whenever delusion is included as conditioned state, the enumeration is 2, otherwise it is 1. That is why for not-root it is 2. For not-prenascence, which has delusion in the immaterial plane and rootless consciousnesses as common with not-root, it is 2. The common states are the same as given in Dependent Chapter but here only the mental states are taken. Therefore, only 2 rootless rebirth consciousnesses are common as there is no mentality to be taken because of mind-produced matter.

1. Na-hetu-paccayā nādhīpatiyā dveti na-hetuyā laddham dvayameva (p.432)

Common States of the Reference and Not-prenascence

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delu- sion-rooted cons.
(2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	-
(3) 2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	-

Not-postnascence 2

Since not-postnascence has all the mental states, the common are those of not-root, the reference condition.

Not-repetition 2

The common are delusion and rootless consciousnesses of not-repetition as shown below. The enumeration is 2.

Common States of the Reference and Not-repetition

CS	CdS
(1) First impulses of 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	Delusion from first impulsion of 2 delusion- rooted cons.
(2) First impulsion of Ara- hatta's smile-cons.; 2 adver- tences, 15 rootless res cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	-

Not-kamma 1

In not-kamma the conditioned states are volitions. Since delusion is not common, the enumeration is 1. The Commentary¹ mentions this.

Common States of the Reference and Not-kamma

CS	CdS
3 rootless func. cons., 11 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg.	3 rootless func volitions

Not-resultant 2

Delusion is included in the mental aggregates of not-resultant and so the enumeration is 2. The Commentary² mentions this.

Common States of the Reference and Not-resultant

CS	CdS
(1) 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. (2) 3 rootless func cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	Delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. =

Not-jhāna, Not-path 1

Each of these variants has the states which are included in not-root and, therefore, the commons are the states of the variants. The Commentary³ mentions these states.

1. Na-kamme ekanti ahetuka - kiriya - cetanaṃ paccayuppannaṃ katvā abyākatena-ayākataṃ (p. 432).
2. Na-vipāke dveti ahetuka-moha-kiriya-vasena dve.
3. Na-jhāne ekanti ahetuka-pañca viññāṇa-vasena.
Na-magge ekanti ahetuka-vipāka-kiriya vasena abyākata-vissajjanaṃ (all on p. 432).

Not-dissociation 2

The common are delusion and mind-door advertence in the immaterial plane of not-dissociation and so the enumeration is 2.

Common States of the Reference and Not-dissociation

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	Delusion from 2 delu- sion-rooted cons.
(2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	=

360 *(Not-ro) By Threes*

When not-predominance becomes another reference condition, the reference states are those of not-root as all its states are included in not-predominance. Therefore, "By Threes" are all the same as "By Twos".

360 *(Not-ro) By Fours*

When not-prenascence becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the same as those for Not-root with not-prenascence as variant dealt with above.

Not-postnascence 2

Since not-postnascence has all the mental states, the common are the reference states.

Not-repetition 2

Since the common, as shown below, are delusion in the immaterial plane and rootless consciousnesses of not-repetition, the enumeration is 2.

Common States of the Reference and Not-repetition

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, first impulses of 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from first impulses of 2 delusion-rooted cons.
(2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.; 2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	=

The 2 rootless rebirth consciousnesses apply to the five-aggregate planes.

Not-kamma 1

Volition in not-kamma is not common with delusion in not-root and so delusion is not included here. The common conditioning state is mind-door advertence, 10 mental factors exclusive of volition which are 4 mental aggregates and the common conditioned state is volition present at mind-door advertence, all in the immaterial plane.

Not-resultant 2

As pointed out before, delusion in not-resultant is common.

Common States of the Reference and Not-resultant

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.
(2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	=

Not-path 1

Note. Whenever not-prenascence becomes a reference condition, not-jhāna is not taken as a variant because there are no common mental states. For not-jhāna has twice fivefold consciousnesses only as conditioned states and these are not included in not-prenascence.

For not-path, mind-door advertence in the immaterial plane and rootless consciousnesses of not-path are common.

Common States of the Reference and Not-path

CS	CdS
In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence; 2 rootless rebirth cons., 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	=

These states are the same as item (2) given above with not-repetition as variant.

Not-dissociation 2

Delusion in the immaterial plane and also mind-door advertence of not-dissociation are common. Rootless rebirth consciousnesses are not included in this variant and so they are not common.

Common States of the Reference and Not-dissociation

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. (2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.

(Not-ro) By Fives

When not-postnascence, which has all the mental states, becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the same as "By Fours". So "By Fives" are all the same as "By Fours".

360

(Not-ro) By Sixes

When not-repetition becomes another reference condition, the reference states with enumeration 2 are as shown below. Find the commons of these reference states and the states of the variants.

Reference States

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, first impulsions of 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from first impulsions of 2 delusion-rooted cons.
(2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	—
(3) 2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	—

The reference states are itemized so that the analytical states and classified answers can be worked out from the commons with the variants.

Not-kamma 1, *Not-resultant* 2, *Not-path* 1, *Not-dissociation* 2.

The common with the variant: (1) not-kamma, are the states of item (2) above with volition excluded from the conditioning states and this volition is the conditioned state; (2) not-resultant, are the states of items (1) and (2); (3) not-path, are the states of items (2) and (3); (4) not-dissociation, are the states of items (1) and (2).

When not-kamma becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the common states with not-kamma as variant in By Sixes above. The enumeration is 1.

Reference States

CS	CdS
In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 10 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, volition present at mind-door advertence

Not-resultant, Not-path, Not-dissociation 1.

With these variants the commons are the above reference states.

(Not-ro) By Eights

When not-resultant becomes another reference condition, all are the same as "By Sevens".

(Not-ro) By Nine

When not-path becomes another reference condition, the reference states are still the same. Not-dissociation is the only variant.

Not-predominance By Twos

Not-root 2

The same as that given above with not-root as reference in "By Twos" with not-predominance as variant.

Not-prenascence 3

The common states are similar to those given above for not-predominance and not-prenascence con-

ditions of the first 4 Chapters. Here only the mental states are taken but leaving out those that arise with mind-produced matter.

Common States as the Reference and Not-prenascence

CS	CdS
<p>(1) When predominance condition is obtained in the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted, 8 great fis and 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 4 immaterial fis, 4 immaterial func, 3 upper Path and 4 Fruition cons. (always), 43 m.f. which are 4 predominant m.agg.</p> <p>(2) When predominance condition is not obtained, 4 immaterial res cons, 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception; 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 8 great fis cons., 8 great func. cons., 48 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life in the immaterial plane; 15 five-agg. rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes</p>	<p>When predominance condition is obtained in the immaterial plane, predominant realities present at 8 greed-rooted, 8 great fis and 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 4 immaterial fis, 4 immaterial func 3 upper Path and 4 Fruition cons, (always)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">=</p>

Not-postnascence 3

The reference states are common.

Not-repetition 3

The common is found in the same way as shown in Dependent Chapter of the first 4 Chapters. There the conditioned states included materiality and being

somewhat complicated, the analytical states were also given separately. Although it is simpler here because only mental states are taken, their common states are given again so that there will be no doubt as to what they are.

*Common States of the Reference and
Not-repetition*

CS	CdS
<p>(1) When predominance condition is obtained, first impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls and 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 4 Fruition cons., (always), 51 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.</p> <p>(2) When predominance condition is not obtained, first impulsions of 12 fty cons., Arahatta's smile-cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons.; 2 advertences, 32 mundane res cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception</p>	<p>When predominance condition is obtained, predominant realities present at first impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls and 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 4 Fruition cons. (always)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">=</p>

Not-kamma 3

Volition, the conditioned state in not-kamma, is not common with predominant realities, the conditioned states in not-predominance. So the case where predominance is obtained is not possible. When predominance is not obtained, the common conditioned states are the volitions present at the common faultless, faulty and functional consciousnesses of not-predominance and so these volitions are excluded from the common conditioning states.

Common States of the Reference and Not-kamma

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is not obtained, 12 fty cons., 3 rootless func cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 51 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg.	When predominance condition is not obtained, volitions present at 12 fty cons. 3 rootless func cons. 8 great, fls cons., 8 great func cons.

Not-resultant 3

The predominant realities are common conditioned states. This is the same as items (1) and (2) given for the common of these 2 conditions in Dependent Chapter of the first 4 Chapters.

Not-jhāna, Not-path 1

The states of these variants are included in those of not-predominance. The common mental states are twice fivefold consciousnesses with not-jhāna and rootless consciousnesses with not-path.

Not-dissociation 3

Not-dissociation, like not-prenascence, has the common conditioned states for the 2 cases where predominance condition is and is not obtained. The common are the same as when not-prenascence is the variant — dealt with above — except that the 4 mental aggregates at the moment of conception in five-aggregate planes are excluded as these are not included in not-dissociation. Since this is the only difference, the common states are not given so as to economize on space.

The Text gives the enumerations for "By Threes". They are the same as "By Threes" of not-root met with above. For when not-root also becomes a reference condition, the reference states are those of not-root condition. So all the enumerations up to "By Nine" are the same as not-root condition above.

In not-prenascence there are states in the immaterial plane and rebirth consciousnesses in the five-aggregate planes. So the planes must be distinguished.

Not-root, Not-predominance

They have been dealt with above.

Not-postnascence 3

Since not-postnascence has all the mental states, those of not-prenascence are common. In the CSEN6 the states of not-prenascence for all the 6 Chapters are given. So the 4 mental aggregates during life and at the moment of conception in the five-aggregate planes were included as the conditioning states, *i.e.* 75 cons., *etc.* But here those during life have to be excluded because they are conditioning states only when mind-produced matter is the conditioned state. But matter is not concerned in these 2 Chapters. Therefore, only those at the moment of conception are taken as the conditioning states as in the case of the conditioned states, *i.e.* 15 five-aggregate rebirth cons.

Not-repetition 3

The method of determining the common with not-repetition has been given so often that it will not be shown here. The common states are given,

however, for the reader to make a comparison with what he thinks they should be or to check with those he has found. Otherwise there would be no means of deciding whether they are correct or not.

Common States of the Reference and Not-repetition

CS	CdS
(1) 4 immaterial res cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	-
(2) In the immaterial plane, first impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 delusion-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons.; mind-door advertence, 4 Fruition cons., 43 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	-
(3) 15 five-agg. rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	-

Not-kamma 3

Common States of the Reference and Not-kamma

CS	CdS
In the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 8 greatfls cons., 8 great func cons., 4 immaterial fls cons., 4 immaterial func cons., 3 upper Path cons., 42 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, volition present at 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 4 immaterial fls cons., 4 immaterial func cons., 3 upper Path cons.

Not-resultant 3

Not-resultant has the 4 mental aggregates as both conditioning and conditioned states. The common are the same as the conditioning states of not-kamma above but without excluding volition.

Not-jhāna cannot be taken as a variant. As pointed out before, twice fivefold consciousnesses, the mental states of not-jhana, are not common as they are not included in not-prenascence.

Not-path 1

The rootless consciousnesses of not-path which are common are mind-door advertence in the immaterial plane and 2 rootless rebirth consciousnesses in the five-aggregate planes.

Common States of the Reference and Not-path

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	—
(2) 2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. in 5-agg. planes	—

Not-dissociation 3

The states of not-dissociation, the variant, being included in not-prenascence, are the common.

362

(Not-prn) By Threes

The reference states, when not-root-also becomes a reference condition, are given below. They are given to find the commons with the variants. If all

the details were to be given in full every time, it would be very expansive. The enumerations with the variants, not-kamma and not-path are 1 and the rest 2.

Reference States

(Common State of the Not-prenascence and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion, from 2 delu- sion- rooted cons.
(2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	=
(3) 2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. in 5-agg. planes	=

(Not-prn) By Fours to By Nine

They are not given in the Text. When not-predominance becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the same as "By Threes". So "By Fours" are the same as "By Threes". As for "By Fives" to "By Nine", they are the same as those of not-root.

(363) Not-postnascence By Twos

They are not given in the Text. Since not-post-nascence has all the mental states, the states of the variants are the commons.

(Not-pon) By Threes to By Nine

When not-root also becomes a reference condition in "By Threes", the reference states are those of not-root. So all the rest are the same as not-root.

Not-root, etc.

They were dealt with above, these variants being the references.

Not-kamma 3

The common conditioning states are the faultless, faulty and functional mental aggregates of not-repetition with volition excluded and the common conditioned states are their volitions.

Common States of the Reference and Not-kamma

CS	CdS
First impulsions of 12 fty cons., Arahatta's smile-cons., 8 great fts cons., and 8 great func cons.; 2 advertences, 51 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg.	Volitions present at first impulsions of 12 fty cons., Arahatta's smile-cons., 8 great fts cons. and 8 great func cons., and at 2 advertences

Not-resultant 3

The mental aggregates of not-resultant are both the conditioning and conditioned states. So the common conditioning states are the same as with not-kamma above but volition is not excluded and these same states are the common conditioned states.

Not-jhāna 1

Twice fivefold consciousnesses of not-jhāna the variant, being included in not-repetition, are common.

Not-path 1

The rootless consciousnesses of not-path the variant, which are included in not-repetition, are common.

Common States of the Reference and Not-path

CS	CdS
First impulsion of Arahatta's smile-cons., 2 advertences, 15 rootless res cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	-

Not-dissociation 3

The common states, which are the same mental states as given under this in the first 4 Chapters, are as follows.

Common States of the Reference and Not-dissociation

CS	CdS
(1) 4 immaterial res cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	-
(2) In the immaterial plane, first impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2, delusion-rooted, 8 great fls and 8 great func cons; mind-door advertence, 4 Fruition cons., 43 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	-

363

(Not-rp) By Threes

The reference states, when not-root also becomes a reference condition, are given for finding the commons with the states of the variants. The enumeration is 1 with each of the variants, not-kamma, not-jhāna and not-path and 2 with the rest.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-repetition and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) First impulses of 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	Delusion from first impulses of 2 delusion-rooted cons.
(2) First impulse of Arahatta's smile-cons., 2 advertences, 15 rootless res cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	—

Not repetition by Fours etc. Can be worked out.

364 *Not-kamma By Twos*

Not-root, etc.

They were met with when each was the reference and not-kamma the variant.

Not-resultant 3

The states of not-kamma, the reference, being included in not-resultant, are common.

Not-path 1

Not-jhāna is not taken as a variant because there is no common state with not-kamma, the reference.

For not-path, the common conditioning states are the 3 rootless functional consciousnesses and 11 mental factors exclusive of volition and the common conditioned states are the volitions present at those consciousnesses.

Not-dissociation 3

The faultless, faulty and functional consciousnesses in the immaterial plane of not-dissociation are the common conditioning states.

Common States of the Reference and Not-dissociation

CS	CdS
In the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 4 immaterial fls cons., 4 immaterial func cons., 3 upper Path cons., 42 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, volitions present at 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 4 immaterial fls cons., 4 immaterial func cons., 3 upper Path cons.

364 *(Not-kam) By Threes*

When not-root also becomes a reference condition, the reference states are the 3 rootless functional consciousnesses exclusive of volition (the conditioning states) and volitions present at those consciousnesses (the conditioned states). The enumeration is 1 and so those with the variants are all 1.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-kamma and Not-root)

CS	CdS
3 rootless func cons., 11 m.f. exclusive of volition which are. 4 m.agg.	Volitions present at 3 rootless func cons.

These reference states are the commons with the variants, not-predominance, not-postnascence, not-resultant and not-path. With the variants, not-prenascence and not-dissociation, the common conditioning states are mind-door advertence and 10 mental factors exclusive of volition which are 4 mental aggregates in the immaterial plane and the common conditioned state is volition present at that advertence.

With not-repetition the common conditioning states are the first impulsion of Arahatta's smile-consciousness and 2 advertences and 11 mental factors exclusive of volition and the common conditioned states are the volitions present at those consciousnesses.

(Not-kam) By Fours

They are not given in the Text because when not-predominance becomes another reference condition, the reference states are still the same as "By Threes". So there is no difference in "By Fours".

(Not-kam) By Fives to By Nine

When not-prenascence becomes another reference condition, the reference states are mind-door advertence and 10 mental factors exclusive of volition as the conditioning states and volition present at that advertence as the conditioned state, all in the immaterial plane. These are also the reference states for "By Sixes" to "By Nine" when not-postnascence, not-repetition, not-resultant, not-path and not-dissociation become the successive reference conditions.

365 *Not-resultant By Twos*

Not-root, etc.

They have been dealt with above.

Not-path 1

The common conditioning and conditioned states are the rootless functional mental aggregates and so the enumeration is 1.

Not-dissociation 3

The faultless, faulty and functional consciousnesses in the immaterial plane of not-dissociation are common.

Common States of the Reference and Not-dissociation

CS	CdS
In the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 4 immaterial fls cons., 4 immaterial func cons., 3 upper Path cons., 43 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	-

(Not-rs) By Threes, By Fours

“By Threes” to “By Sixes” are elided in the Text. When not-root and not-predominance become the reference conditions in “By Threes” and “By Fours” respectively, the reference states are delusion and rootless functional mental aggregates as shown below. Find the commons of the reference states and the states of the variants. When delusion is included the enumeration is 2, if not it is 1. The enumeration is 1 with not-kamma and not-path and 2 with the other variants.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-resultant and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	Delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.
(2) 3 rootless func cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	-

(Not-rs) By Fives, By Sixes

When not-prenascence and not-postnascence become the successive reference conditions in “By Fives”

and "By Sixes" respectively, the reference states, given below, are the same. Find the commons. As above, the enumeration is 1 with not-kamma and not-path and 2 with the other variants.

Reference States

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. (2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.

365

(Not-rs) By Sevens

When not-repetition becomes another reference condition, the reference states differ from the above in that first impulsions of 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses are taken as in not-repetition. Since "By Sevens" is given in the Text, the reference states are shown below.

Reference States

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, first impulsions of 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. (2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from first impulsions of 2 delusion-rooted cons. =

The enumeration is 1 with the variants, not-kamma and not-path and 2 with not-dissociation because delusion is included.

(Not-rs) By Eights, By Nine

When not-kamma becomes another reference condition, the reference states are mind-door advertence mental aggregates exclusive of volition as conditioning states and volition present at that advertence as conditioned state. These are also the reference states when not-repetition becomes another reference condition in "By Nine". The enumeration is 1 with all the variants.

366 *Not-jhāna By Twos*

Those conditions which have twice fivefold consciousnesses, as in not-jhāna, are the variants. So not-prenascence, not-kamma, not-resultant and not-dissociation, which do not have them, cannot be variants as there is no common state with not-jhāna. That is why the enumerations are given up to "By six" only and not. "By Nine" as in the other cases.

(Not-Jhā) By Threes to By Fives

They are not given in the Text. The reference states are still the states of not-jhāna when not-root, not-predominance and not prenascence become the successive reference conditions.

366 *(Not-jhā) By Six*

When not-repetition becomes another reference condition, the reference states are still the same.

367 *Not-path By Twos*

Not-root, etc.

They were already dealt with when these variants were the references in By Twos with not-path as variant.

Not-dissociation 1

Mind-door advertence mental aggregates in the immaterial plane of not-dissociation are the common conditioning and conditioned states.

(Not-pa) By Threes, By Fours

When not-root and not-predominance become the successive reference conditions, all are the same as "By Twos" above.

(Not-pa) By Fives to By Sevens

When not-prenascence, not-repetition and not-postnascence become the reference conditions, one after the other, the reference states in each case are mind-door advertence in the immaterial plane and rootless rebirth consciousnesses which are 4 mental aggregates at the moment of conception. Find the commons with these reference states and those of the variants.

(Not-pa) By Eights, By Nine

When not-kamma and not-resultant become reference conditions, the reference states are mind-door advertence mental aggregates excluding volition as conditioning states and volition present at that advertence as conditioned state.

368 *Not-dissociation By Twos*

Not-root, etc.

They were dealt with when these variants were the references in By Twos with not-dissociation as variant.

368 *(Not-dss) By Threes*

When not-root also becomes a reference condition, the reference states given below are the same as the common of not-root and not-dissociation found

above. Find the commons with the variants. The enumeration is 1 with the variants, not-kamma and not-path and 2 with the others.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-dissociation and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. (2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delusion- rooted cons.

(Not-dss) By Fours to By Sixes

When not-predominance, not-prenascence and not-postnascence become the successive reference conditions, the reference states are still the same as “By Threes” and so they are all the same as given there. The Text does not give these.

(Not-dss) By Sevens

When not-repetition becomes another reference condition, the only difference from the reference states in “By Threes” is that only the first impulsions of item (1) are taken, item (2) being the same.

(Not-dss) By Eights

When not-kamma becomes another reference condition, delusion is not common. So the reference states are mind-door advertence mental aggregates excluding volition as conditioning states and volition present at that advertence as conditioned state, all in the immaterial plane.

This is given in the Text. The reference states are the same as "By Eights" and so the enumeration with not-path is also the same. The analytical states of "By Nine" are here given to get the classified answer.

Analytical States

CS	CdS
In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 10 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, volition present at mind-door advertence

Classified Answer

Conjoined with indeterminate state, arises indeterminate state by not-dissociation, not-root ... not-path conditions.

In the immaterial plane, conjoined with rootless functional indeterminate aggregates, arises rootless functional indeterminate volition.

End of the Enumeration Chapters of Negative Conditions in Conjoined and Associated Chapters

**(6) ENUMERATION CHAPTERS OF
THE POSITIVE-NEGATIVE CONDITIONS
IN THE 6 CHAPTERS.**

I. FAULTLESS TRIPLET

I-VI. 6 CHAPTERS

3. Conditions: Positive-Negative
(Paccayānuloma-Paccanīya)

Enumeration Chapters

In the Positive conditions both the references and variants are positive and in the Negative conditions both the references and variants are negative. But here, in the Positive-Negative conditions, the references are positive and the variants are negative,

So it will be seen that the reference conditions and, therefore, the reference states, taken here are the same as those given in the Positive conditions. Some idea of the method of determining the common and the enumeration in the Positive-Negative conditions was given in the Intro. to C.R. pp. xxxvii-xl.

131, 297, 369

Root By Twos

Here the common states can be found in two ways, namely: (1) by taking the states that are different or deducting the states that are the same in the positive conditions and (2) by taking the states that are the same in those of the positive and negative conditions.

As examples of (1) take the case of (a) "With: root condition, not-object". This means that the states of root condition, the reference, must be those that are not of object condition. For instance, the conditioned states of positive root and positive object conditions are compared to select those that are not of object condition amongst those of root condition. Those of root condition are rooted mentality and rooted materiality and those of object condition are all the mentality. Therefore, rooted materiality is of root condition but not of object condition. It is seen that rooted materiality is the state which is different from object condition. Or, it is the state which is left behind when rooted mentality, which is the same as in object condition, is deducted from those of root condition; (b) "With object condition, not-root". The states of object condition, the reference, must be those that are not of root condition. It will be seen from the conditioned states of these two positive conditions that delusion of 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses and rootless consciousnesses, which are the states of object condition since it has all the mentality, are not of root condition.

As an example of (2) take the first case given above. When the conditioned states of positive root and negative not-object conditions are compared it will be seen that rooted materiality, as found by the method above, is the only state which is the same in both conditions, *i.e.* it is common. This method of comparing the single enumerations (conditioning and conditioned states) of the positive and negative conditions to find the common — illustrated in the Intro. to C.R. — is the simpler method and so it is adopted here. And if the single enumerations of the positive conditions in the CSEP6 are remembered, then reference has to be made only to those of the negative conditions in the CSEN6.

The commentary¹ states that for “By Twos” and so on the method is to take the smaller enumeration of the conditions concerned. But the Subcommentary² points out that this is not always applicable and cites the example of “With mutuality condition, not-object 1”. (Mutuality is 3 and not-object 5). However, Anutikā³ explains that what the Commentary means is that it is generally so.

As in the case of the Positive conditions, it is possible to take the 6 Chapters together in these Positive-Negative conditions. It has to be borne in mind that when the conditioned states are materiality only; the Conjoined and Associated Chapters do not apply.

-
1. Sabbesupi dumūlakādīsu nāyesu tesaṃ tesaṃ paccayānaṃ saṃsandane ūnataragaṇanā-naṃyeva vasena gaṇanā vedītabbā (p. 423).
 2. Aññaṃañña-paccaya nārammaṇe ekanti ādivacanato pana na idaṃ lakkhaṇaṃ ekantikaṃ (p. 213).
 3. Na yidaṃ lakkhaṇaṃ ekantikanti iminā yathāvutta-lakkhaṇaṃ yebhuyya vasena vuttanti dasseti (p. 286).

Method. It is similar to that for the Positive and Negative conditions dealt with above. The only difference is that the single enumerations of the positive and negative conditions are compared to find the common states so as to get their enumerations.

Not-object 5, (5)

Common States of the Reference and Not-object

CS	CdS
(1) 67 rooted cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons. and Arahatta's death cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	Rooted mind-produced matter, rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter
(2) Rooted mind-produced gr.pr., rooted rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr.	

The analytical states and classified answers are like those given in the Classification Chapter for not-object condition, which was explained above in the Preliminaries, except that rooted resultant and functional consciousnesses have to be taken.

Not-predominance 9, (17, 3)

The rooted consciousnesses of not-predominance are the common mental states. The rooted non-predominant materiality of root condition are the common materiality. When predominance condition is not obtained, delusion has to be excluded from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses of the conditioned states.

Common States of the Reference and Not-predominance

CS	CdS
(1) When predominance condition is obtained, 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	When predominance condition is obtained, predominant realities
(2) When predominance condition is not obtained, 12 fty cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 17 rooted mundane res cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	=
(3) Rooted non-predominant mind-produced gr.pr., rooted rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. and heart-base	excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. Rooted non-predominant mind-produced matter, rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter

Not-proximity, etc. 5, (5)¹

As pointed out before, not-proximity, not-contiguity, not-strong-dependence, not-association, not-absence and not-disappearance conditions are the same as not-object condition above.

Not-mutuality 5, (5)

Here, also, the rooted states of not-mutuality are common. If it is assumed that the reader understands the idea of the method, only brief explanations would be necessary. But the author still takes great pains to show the method repeatedly and gives the commons in detail with the fervent desire to make sure that there will be no doubt in the mind of the reader about the method and to serve as a check when he determines the commons on his own.

-
1. When only 2 enumerations are given, Conjoined Chapter is excluded.

Common States of the Reference and Not-Mutuality

CS	CdS
(1) 67 rooted cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons. and Arahatta's death cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	Rooted mind - produced matter compared with rooted m. agg., rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter except heart-base
(2) Rooted mind-produced gr. pr., rooted rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr.	Rooted mind - produced der. mat., rooted rebirth kamma-produced der.mat. compared with their gr.pr.

Not-prenasence 7, (7,3)

Only the rooted consciousnesses of not-prenasence are the common mentality. In the explanation of the Classification Chapter of not-prenasence in the Preliminaries, it was mentioned that when mind-produced matter is the conditioned state, the mentality during life in the five-aggregate planes of positive prenasence have to be taken as conditioning states. Here rooted mentality of positive prenasence are taken. The rooted materiality of root condition are the common materiality.

Common States of the Reference and Not-prenasence

CS	CdS
(1) 4 immaterial res cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. during life and at the moment of conception	=
(2) In the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delusion-rooted cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 4 immaterial fls cons., 4 im-	=

material func cons., 3 upper Path cons., 4 Fruition cons., 43 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. (3) 67 rooted cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes (4) Rooted mind-produced gr. pr., rooted rebirth kam- ma-produced gr.pr.	excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. 13 rooted rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. at the moment of concep- tion in 5-agg. planes Rooted mind-produced matter, rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter
--	--

Not-postnascence 9, (17,3)

The states of root, the reference condition, are common.

Not-repetition 9, (17,3)

As shown for not-repetition in the CSEN6, the second to seventh impulsions of positive repetition condition have to be taken because rooted mind-produced matter is the common conditioned state. Here the first, second and the other impulsions are combined and given simply as 12 faulty consciousnesses, *etc.* as the conditioning states. But for the analytical states they must be separated. Only the first impulsions of rooted sensuous impulsions and other mentality of not-repetition, which are common, are to be taken as conditioned states. The rooted materiality of root condition are the common materiality.

Common States of the Reference and Not-repetition

CS	CdS
(1) 12 fty cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 9 lofty fls cons., 9 lofty func cons., 4 Path cons.; 21 rooted res cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 magg. during life and at the moment of conception	First impulsions of 12 fty cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons.; 21 rooted res cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception

(2) Rooted mind-produced gr. pr., rooted rebirth kam- ma-produced gr.pr.	Rooted mind-produced matter, rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter
--	---

Not-kamma 3, (7,3)

The common conditioning states are faultless, faulty and rooted functional mental aggregates excluding their volitions, and heart-base. The common conditioned states are those volitions. This is easy and so the table is not given.

Not-resultant 9, (17,3)

The common conditioning states are faultless, faulty and rooted functional mental aggregates, rooted mind-produced great primaries that arise with them and heart-base. The common conditioned states are the same mental aggregates with delusion excluded from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses together with rooted mind-produced matter.

Not-nutriments, etc.

Not-nutriments, not-faculty, not-jhāna and not path are not taken as variants because they have no common state with root condition.

Note. (1) With root, predominance or path, the positive condition as reference, there are no commons with not-conscience, not-dependence, not-presence and not-disappearance and also with not-nutriments, not-faculty, not-jhāna and not-path, the eight negative conditions; (2) with object, proximity, contiguity, strong-dependence, association, absence or disappearance, the positive condition as reference, there are no commons with the negative conditions which have materiality only; (3) with conscience, mutuality, dependence, kamma, nutriment, faculty, presence or non-disappearance, the positive condition as reference,

there are no commons with not-conascence, not-dependence, not-presence and not-non-disappearance, the negative conditions of the 4 Major conascence (which have no states) (Comy. p. 422).

Not-dissociation 3, (3,3)

The common mental states are those of not-dissociation with the exclusion of mind-door advertence, which is a rootless state, and from the conditioned states only, delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses. There is no common materiality.

132,297,369

(Ro) By Threes

When root and object are the reference conditions, their common states-which are the reference states here-are the same as those given in the positive conditions. These are the mental states of root condition. Heart-base has to be taken as a conditioning state because rebirth consciousnesses of the conditioned states are dependent on it. Since no other materiality is included in the reference states, the enumeration cannot be greater than 3,(7,3). When, as in this case, the reference states have only mentality as conditioned states, only those conditions that have mentality as conditioned states can be variants. For only then will there be common states. The reference states are given below so that the reader will not have to take the trouble of referring to them in the positive enumerations of root condition.

Reference States (Common States of Root and Object)

CS	CdS
71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception and heart-base	71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception

Not-predominance, etc.

The common mental states with the variants given in 'By Twos' above are also the common mental states here. Heart-base as a conditioning state is the only materiality. With the variants (i) not-predominance, not-postnascence, not-repetition, not-kamma, not-resultant, the enumeration is 3,(7,3) in each case; (ii) not-prenascence and not-dissociation, 3,(3,3). The common mental states with not-prenascence and not-repetition are not the same as given in 'By Twos' because mind-produced matter is not a common conditioned state here. So they are given below.

Not-prenascence 3,(3,3)

Common States of the Reference and Not-prenascence

CS	CdS
(1) 4 immaterial res cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the mo- ment of conception	=
(2) In the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 delu- sion-rooted cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 4 immaterial fls cons., 4 imma- terial func cons., 3 upper- Path cons., 4 Fruition cons., 43 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.
(3) 13 rooted rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes and heart-base	=

Not-repetition 3,(7,3)

*Common States of the Reference and
Not-repetition*

CS	CdS
First impulsions of 12 fty cons., 8 great fts cons., 8 great func cons., 21 rooted res cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception and heart-base	— excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.

133,(x),369

(Ro) By Fours

The reference states are the same as those in 'By Fours' of root condition in the Positive conditions. Since predominance condition, now a reference condition, occurs during life, heart-base during life only has to be taken and that is why it is bracketed. So heart-base applies only to Conditioned Chapter and not to Dependent Chapter where it is taken for 'at the moment of conception'. The reference states, which are the mental states of positive predominance, are given below along with hints to find the commons with the variants. If all the details were to be given every time, it would be too expansive.

Reference States

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 52 predominant impulsions, 51 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained, 52 predominant mpulsions, 51 m.f. excluding predom n-ant realities which are 4 m.agg.

Not-prenascence 3,(3,3)

Take the predominant impulses in the immaterial plane.

Not-postnascence, etc. 3,(7,3)

For (1) not-postnascence, the reference states are common;

(2) not-repetition, take those that are predominant impulses in it;

(3) Not-kamma, take the faultless, faulty and functional that are predominant impulses-but excluding their volitions-as common conditioning states and these volitions as common conditioned states;

(4) not-resultant, take the faultless, faulty and functional mental aggregates that are predominant impulses and

(5) not-dissociation, it is the same as not-prenascence above.

Except for not-prenascence and not-dissociation the others have heart-base as common conditioning state.

(Ro) By Fives to By Tens

They are not given in the Text. For when proximity, contiguity, conascence, mutuality, dependence and strong-dependence become the successive reference conditions, the reference states are still the same as 'By Fours' and so all are the same as the latter.

134,297,369

(Ro) By Elevens

When prenascence becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the same but they apply only to the five-aggregate planes. That is why

not-dissociation cannot be taken as a variant here because it applies to the immaterial plane, a different plane. The commons with the variants, not-postnascence, not-repetition, not-kamma, not-resultant are the same as above but are applicable only in the five-aggregate planes.

135,297,369 (Ro) *By Twelves (with repetition)*

It was pointed out that the reference states in the Positive-Negative are the same as those given in the Positive Enumeration. Those for 'By Twelves' (with repetition) are given below. When repetition is included as a reference condition, resultant cannot be taken as a reference condition together with it and so those with resultant as reference are treated separately. This is always the case when the positive conditions are taken together as references. However, not-resultant can be taken as a variant here.

Reference States

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, second to seventh impulses of 8 greed-rooted cons., 2 hate-rooted cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 9 lofty fls cons., 9 lofty func cons., 4 Path cons. (always), 51 m.f. exclusive of doubt which are 4 m.agg. and (heart-base)	=
	excluding predominant realities

Not-postnascence 3,(7,3)

The reference states are common.

Not-kamma 3,(7,3)

The volitions of the predominant faultless, faulty and functional consciousnesses are excluded from the conditioning states of the above reference states and those volitions are the common conditioned states.

Not-resultant 3,(7,3)

The reference states are common.

The rest of the negative conditions cannot be taken as variants.

(Ro) By Thirteens

When kamma becomes another reference condition, the reference states differ from those for 'By Twelves' in that the faultless, faulty and functional volitions are excluded from the conditioned states. These reference states are the common with the variants, not-postnascence and not-resultant. The enumeration is 3,(7,3).

(Ro) By Fourteens to By Twenty-twos

Resultant cannot be taken as a reference condition. When nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, association, dissociation, presence, absence and disappearance become the reference conditions successively, the reference states are still those of 'By Thirteens' and are, therefore, all the same. 'By Thirteens' to 'By Twenty-twos' are elided in the Text.

136,297,369 *(Ro) By Twenty-threes (with repetition)*

When non-disappearance becomes another reference condition, the reference states are still the same. With not-postnascence or not-resultant as variant, the enumeration is also 3,(73).

137,297,369 (Ro) *By Thirteens (with resultant)*

Since resultant was not included as a reference condition above, those with this included as references are given separately. The reference states, given below, were already dealt with in root condition of the Positive Enumerations. Not-postnascence and not-repetition are the variants. As resultant is a reference condition, the enumerations are all 1,(1,1).

Reference States

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, 4 Fruition cons. (always), 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, 4 Fruition cons. (always), 36 m.f. excluding predominant realities which are 4 m.agg.

(Ro) *By Fourteens to By Twenty-twos*

When nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, association, dissociation, presence, absence and disappearance become the reference conditions successively, they are all the same as 'By Thirteens' since the reference states are the same. The enumerations are all 1,(1,1). They are elided in the Text.

138,297,369 (Ro) *By Twenty-threes (with resultant)*

When non-disappearance becomes another reference condition, it makes no difference.

139,298,370 *Object By Twos*

Since object condition has all the mental states, all that is needed to find the commons with the variants is to take the mental states of the variants given in

the CSEN6. Heart-base or 6 bases must be taken as conditioning states when the conditioned states of object condition, eye-consciousness, ear-consciousness, etc., are common. The negative conditions which have materiality only as the conditioned states cannot be taken as variants. As there is no difficulty in finding the commons here, it will be given briefly. The items referred to below are those of the negative conditions in the CSEN6.

Not-root 2,(4,2)

The common are items (1) and (2) and heart-base (6 bases) of the conditioning states and items (1) and (2) of the conditioned states. (When twice fivefold consciousnesses are the conditioned states, as in this case, the 6 bases have to be taken.)

Not-predominance 3.(7,3)

The common are the conditioning and conditioned states of items (1) and (2) together with heart-base (6 bases).

Not-prenascence 3,(3,3)

The common are: (i) the conditioning and conditioned states of items (1) and (2); (ii) the conditioned states of item (3) and the same as conditioning states; (iii) heart-base as conditioning state. Note that 'during life' in item (3) of the conditioning states is excluded and so they become the same as the conditioned states of that item. The reason for this exclusion is that 'during life' is taken only when mind-produced matter is included as conditioned state. But it is not so here because materiality is not involved.

Not-postnascence 3,(7,3)

The common are the conditioning and conditioned states of item (1) and which are the same as the reference states.

Not-repetition 3,(7,3)

The common are the conditioning and conditioned states of item (1) and heart-base (6 bases). Item (2) is not taken because mind-produced matter is not a common conditioned state.

Not-kamma 3,(7,3)

The common are the conditioning and conditioned states of item (1) and heart-base.

Not-resultant 3,(7,3)

The common are the conditioning and conditioned states of item (1) and heart-base.

Not-jhāna 1,(1,1)

The common are the conditioning and conditioned states of item (1) and 5 sentient bases as conditioning states.

Not-path 1,(1,1)

The common are the conditioning and conditioned states of item (1) and heart-base (6 bases).

Not-dissociation 3,(3,3)

The common are the conditioning and conditioned states of items (1) and (2).

Since the method of finding the commons has been explained so often, there should be no difficulty in understanding how they are obtained above. All that has to be done is to take the mental states and the bases concerned of the variants.

140,298,(370) (Ob) *By Threes*

The Text gives 'By Threes' only. They are all the same as Root By Threes above since the reference states are the same. So 'By Fours' to 'By Twenty-threes' including those with repetition and with resultant are the same as root condition above. That is why the Text directs that the rest be expanded (Dependent Chapter) and enumerated (Conditioned Chapter) in the same way as root condition.

141,299,371 *Predominance By Twos*

The reference states are the predominant impulses, predominant mind-produced matter and heart-base of predominance condition. So find these in the variants to get the commons. Not-root, not-nutriments, not-faculty, not-jhāna, not-path are not taken as variants because there are no predominant impulses in them to take as common.

Not-object 5,(5)

Although the variant, not-object, has all the material states as conditioned states, only predominant mind-produced matter is common.

Common States of the Reference and Not-object

CS	CdS
(1) When predominance condition is obtained in 5-aggr. planes, 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. which are 4 m.aggr.	
(2) Predominant mind-produced gr.pr.	Predominant mind-produced matter

Not-proximity, etc.

It was repeatedly pointed out that not-proximity, not-contiguity, not-strong-dependence, not-association,

not-absence and not-disappearance are the same as not-object condition above.

Not-mutuality 5,(5)

Common States of the Reference and Not-mutuality

CS	CdS
(1) as above	(1) Predominant mind-produced matter compared with predominant m. agg.
(2) as above	(2) Predominant mind-produced der.mat. compared with gr.pr.

Not-prenascence 3,(7,3)

The predominant impulses in the immaterial plane from the variant are common. Also, the predominant impulses in the five-aggregate planes are taken as the conditioning states because they arise together with predominant mind-produced matter which is a common conditioned state.

Common States of the Reference and Not-prenascence

CS	CdS
(1) When predominance condition is obtained in the immaterial plane, 8 greed-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 4 immaterial fls, 4 immaterial func, 3 upper Path., 4 Fruition cons. (always), 43 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	—
(2) 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.in 5-agg. planes	excluding predominant realities
(3) Predominant mind-produced gr.pr.	Predominantmind-produced matter

Not-postnascence 9,(17,3)

The common are the reference states.

Not-repetition 9,(17,3)

Here, also, predominant mind-produced matter is the common conditioned state and, because of that, the predominant impulsions in the five-aggregate planes, which arise together with that matter, are taken as conditioning states.

Common States of the Reference and Not-repetition

CS	CdS
(1) When predominance condition is obtained, first impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 4 Fruition cons. (always), 51 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	=
(2) When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. (occasionally), 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func, 4 Path cons. (always), 51 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	excluding predominant realities
(3) Predominant mind-produced gr.pr. and (heart-base)	Predominant mind-produced matter

Not-kamma 3,(7,3)

Predominant faultless, faulty and functional volitions are excluded and also the Fruition consciousnesses from the conditioning states of the reference

condition as these are not common with not-kamma and the rest are the common conditioning states. The volitions that were excluded above are the common conditioned states. This determination of the common with not-kamma should be understood by now.

Not-resultant 9,(17,3)

The common are the reference states with 4 Fruition consciousnesses excluded from both the conditioning and conditioned states.

Not-dissociation 3,(3,3)

The common are the conditioning and conditioned states of item (1) of the table given above with not-prenascence.

(x),(299),(371) (*Pd*) *By Threes*

This is not given in Dependent Chapter and it is only mentioned in Conditioned and Conjoined Chapters. When root, which has all the states of predominance condition and more, becomes another reference condition, the reference states are still the conditioning and conditioned states of predominance condition, i.e. the same as for 'By Twos' above. Thus 'By Threes' are all the same as 'By Twos'.

142,(x),(x) (*Pd*) *By Fours*

This is given in Dependent Chapter only. It will be observed that they are all the same as Root By Fours.

(Pd) By Fives to By Twenty-threes

These are elided in the Text. They are all the same as root condition including those with repetition and with resultant.

(x),(x),(372) *Proximity, Contiguity*

They are the same as object condition. The Text directs that they be expanded in the same way as object condition.

143,300,(372) *Conascent By Twos*

This is very simple because conascent condition has all the mental and material states. The commons with the variants are their conditioning and conditioned states given in the CSEN6. Dependent and Conditioned Chapters give all the enumerations but Conjoined Chapter just mentions the condition.

144,(300),(372) *(Cn) By Threes*

All are given in Dependent Chapter but abbreviated in Conditioned Chapter. The reference states are the states of root condition. So they are all the same as Root By Twos.

145,(300),(372) *(Cn) By Fours*

These are given in Dependent Chapter only. They are the same as Root By Threes.

(Cn) By Fives to By Twenty-threes

They are not given in the Text. As they are the same as root condition, Dependent Chapter directs that they be expanded in the same way as root condition.

146,301,(372) *Mutuality By Twos*

Mutuality, the reference condition, has all the mental states and, therefore, the common mental states are those of the variants given in the CSEN6 to which reference is made. The common mental states will not be given except in special cases. As for

materiality, mutuality has heart-base and the great primaries of the 7 kinds of matter as conditioned states and, therefore, those in the variants which are common have to be taken. These are dealt with below.

Not-root 2,(4,2)

The common mental states are the conditioning and conditioned states of items (1) and (2) of not-root condition. The common material states are given below.

Common Material States of the Reference and Not-root

CS	CdS
Rootless mind-produced gr. pr....during life kamma-produced gr.pr. and heart-base (6 bases)	Heart-base compared with rootless rebirth m.agg.; rootless mind-produced gr.pr....during life kamma produced gr.pr. which are compared with one another mutually

Not-object 1,(1)

Since mental states are not conditioned states of not-object, there are no common mental states. But not-object has all the material states and so those of mutuality, the conditioning and conditioned states of item (2) in the CSEP6, are common.

Not-predominance 3,(7,3)

For materiality, the common conditioning states are those of not-predominance, i.e. item (2) of the CSEN6, and the common conditioned states are 'Heart-base compared with non-predominant rebirth mental aggregates; non-predominant mind-produced great primaries...during life kamma-produced great primaries

which are compared with one another mutually. It will be seen from the above that rebirth mental aggregates, 15 rebirth consciousnesses, 35 mental factors which are 4 mental aggregates at the moment of conception, have to be taken as conditioning states.

Not-prenascence 3,(3,3)

The common mental states are the conditioning and conditioned states of items (1) and (2) of not-prenascence. Item (3) is excluded because mind-produced matter is not a conditioned state, there being only great primaries. As not-prenascence has all the material states, those of mutuality are common.

Not-postnascence 3,(7,3)

The common are the states of mutuality, the reference condition.

Not-repetition 3,(1,3)

The common mentality are the conditioning and conditioned states of item (1) of not-repetition. The common materiality are those of mutuality.

Not-kamma 3,(7,3)

The common materiality are the conditioning states of item (2) of not-kamma and the conditioned states: 'External great primaries, nutriment-produced great primaries, temperature-produced great primaries which are compared with one another mutually'.

Not-resultant 3,(7,3)

The common materiality are the conditioning states of item (2) of not-resultant and the conditioned states: 'Faultless, faulty or functional mind-produced great primaries, external great primaries... during life kamma-produced great primaries which are compared with one another mutually'.

Not-nutriments 1,(1)

The common materiality are the conditioning states of not-nutriments and the conditioned states: 'External great primaries, temperature-produced great primaries... during life kamma-produced great primaries which are compared with one another mutually'.

Not-faculty 1,(1)

In the conditioned states of item (2) of not-faculty, the great primaries of non-percipient beings' kamma-produced matter and of during life kamma-produced matter are not included but only physical life-faculty, a derived matter. Therefore, these 2 kinds of matter are not common. So the common materiality are the conditioning states of item (1) of not-faculty and the conditioned states are the same great primaries but, as in mutuality, 'which are compared with one another mutually' has to be added as shown above.

Not-jhāna 1,(1)

The common materiality are the conditioning states of item (2) of not-jhāna and the conditioned states, the same 5 kinds of great primaries taken as in mutuality condition.

Not-path 1,(1)

The common materiality are the same as those given for not-root.

Not-dissociation 3.(3,3)

The common materiality are the 5 kinds of great primaries of not-dissociation taking the conditioned states as in mutuality. They are the same as not-jhāna.

When root also becomes a reference condition, the reference states, already given in the Positive Enumerations under Root By Twos with mutuality as variant, are shown below. It was pointed out that when root becomes a reference condition, not-nutriments, not-faculty, not-jhāna and not-path cannot be taken as variants because there is no common state between them.

Reference States

(Common States of Mutuality and Root)

CS	CdS
(1) 71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception Heart-base compared with rooted rebirth m.agg.
(2) Rooted mind-produced gr.pr., rooted rebirth kamma produced gr.pr. and heart-base	Rooted mind-produced gr.pr., rooted rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. which are compared with one another mutually

The commons of these reference states and those of the variants have to be found. The method of finding them is given below.

Not-object, etc. 1,(1)

Since not-object and the other conditions grouped together with it in the CSEN6 have all the materiality, the common are the conditioning and conditioned states of item (2) of the reference states in the table above.

Not-predominance 3,(7,3)

The common conditioning states are:

- (1) Mentality. Item (2) of not-predominance in the CSEN6 with the rootless consciousnesses excluded.
- (2) Materiality. Rooted non-predominant mind-produced great primaries, rooted rebirth kamma-produced great primaries and heart-base of item
- (3) of not-predominance.

The common conditioned states are:

- (1) Mentality, Item (2) of not-predominance with delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses and rootless consciousnesses excluded.
- (2) Materiality. The above great primaries taken as in mutuality as in the table above.

Not-prenascence 3,(3,3)

Refer to this condition in the CSEN6. The common states are:

- (1) Item 1. Both the conditioning and conditioned states.
- (2) Item 2. The conditioning states with rootless consciousnesses excluded and the conditioned states with rootless consciousnesses and delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses excluded.
- (3) Item 3. This is not common as mind-produced matter is not a common conditioned state.
- (4) Item 4. All the material states are there and so those of the reference states in the table above are common.

Not-postnascence 3,(7,3)

The reference states are common.

Not-repetition 3,(7,3)

Refer to this condition in the CSEN6. The common states are:

Item 1. The conditioning states with rootless consciousnesses excluded and the conditioned states with rootless consciousnesses and delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses excluded.

Item 2. This is not common because, for the same reason as in not-prenascence, mind-produced matter is not a common conditioned state.

Item 3. The material states of the reference states.

Not-kamma 3,(7,3)

Item 1¹. For the functional take rooted functional on both sides.

Item 2. No common materiality.

Not-resultant 3,(7,3)

Item 1. For the functional take rooted functional on both sides.

Item 2. Heart-base is not common because rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter is not a conditioned state of not-resultant. The faultless, faulty or rooted functional mind-produced great primaries are common conditioning states and the same rooted mind-produced great primaries compared with one another mutually are common conditioned states.

Not-dissociation 3,(3,3)

Item 1. Both the conditioning and conditioned states.

Item 2. The conditioning states with mind-door advertence excluded and the conditioned states with

1. Refer to the CSEN6 for the items of the condition.

mind-door advertence and delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses excluded.

Item 3. No common materiality.

148,(301),(372) (*Mu*) *By Fours*

Dependent Chapter gives them in full, Conditioned Chapter gives only one enumeration and Conjoined Chapter does not give them at all because in the latter it is the same as object condition. Here object condition becomes another reference condition and so materiality is no longer common. Therefore, the reference states are the mental states of root condition, i.e. item (1) of the reference states for *By Threes* given in the table above. These are also the reference states of *Root By Threes* and so all the rest up to '*By Twenty-threes*' are the same as given there. That is why Dependent Chapter directs that they be expanded in the same way as root condition.

149,(302),(303),(372) Dependence, Strong-dependence

Dependent Chapter takes the two conditions together and Conditioned Chapter separately. Dependence condition is the same as conascence condition and strong-dependence is the same as object condition. That is why both the above Chapters state so and do not give them in full. So there is no need to deal with these 2 conditions. Conjoined Chapter just mentions the conditions.

150,304,373 *Prenascence By Twos*

Prenascence has no materiality but only mentality that occur during life in the five-aggregate planes. Therefore, the negative conditions which have only materiality cannot be taken as variants. Also, not-dissociation cannot be taken as variant because it occurs in the immaterial plane, a different plane,

Heart-base and (6 bases), the conditioning states, are taken as required.

Not-root 2,(4,2)

As items (1) and (2) of not-root but leaving out 'at the moment of conception' in item (2) on both sides and adding instead 'in five-aggregate planes'. Also, heart-base (6 bases). These are the common states¹.

Not-predominance 3,(7,3)

As item (2) of not-predominance but excluding 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses from the 32 mundane resultant consciousnesses, leaving out 'at the moment of conception' and adding 'in the five-aggregate planes' on both sides. (This exclusion of 'at the moment of conception' and inclusion of 'in the five-aggregate planes' applies to all and will not be repeated.) Also, heart-base (6 bases).

Not-postnascence 3,(7,3)

The reference states, i.e. the states of not-prenascence.

Not-repetition 3,(7,3)

As item (1) of not-repetition with 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses excluded on both sides. Also, heart-base (6 bases).

Not-kamma 3,(7,3)

As item (1) of not-kamma and heart-base.

Not-resultant 3,(7,3)

As item (1) of not-resultant and heart-base.

Not-jhāna 1,(1,1)

As item (1) of not-jhāna and 5 sentient bases.

1. The common states with the variants are given in this way.

Not-path 1,(1,1)

As item (1) of not-path and heart-base (6 bases).

151,(304),373 (Prn) By Threes

When root also becomes a reference condition, not-jhāna and not-path cannot be taken as variants. The reference states, already found in Root By Twos with prenascence as variant, are given below.

Reference States (Common States of Prenascence and Root)

CS	CdS
67 rooted cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life in 5-agg. planes and heart-base	67 rooted cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 rooted m.agg. in 5-agg. planes

Not-predominance 3,(7,3)

As item (1) of not-predominance and also item (2) with 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses excluded from both sides.

Note. 'In five-aggregate planes' and heart-base are always included. The delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses is always excluded when it is a conditioned state.

Not-postnascence 3,(7,3)

The reference states are common.

Not-repetition 3,(7,3)

As item (1) of not-repetition with rootless consciousnesses and 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses excluded from both sides.

Not-kamma 3,(7,3)

As item (1) of not-kamma but taking only the rooted functional Heart-base is for 'during life.'

Not-resultant 3,(7,3)

As item (1) of not-resultant but taking only rooted functional consciousnesses and excluding delusion from the conditioned states.

(Prn) By Fours

'By Fours' to 'By Twenty-threes' are not given in the Text. When object becomes another reference condition, the reference states are still the same as those for 'By Threes' above. So 'By Fours' are all the same as 'By Threes'.

(Prn) By Fives

The reference states, when predominance becomes another reference condition, were dealt with in the Positive Enumerations. They are given below.

Reference States

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. excluding predominant realities which are 4 m.agg.

These reference states are the same as those for Predominance By Fours and which are the same as Root By Fours. Therefore, "By Fives" to "By Twenty-threes" are the same as root. That is why Dependent Chapter directs that the rest be expanded in the same way as root condition. Since these states occur in the five-aggregate planes, not-dissociation cannot be taken as a variant.

152, 305, 374 Repetition By Twos

Repetition, the reference condition, has mental states only and so only those conditions that have mental states can be taken as variants. The common with not-root is given below.

Not-root 2, (4,2)

Common States of the Reference and Not-root

CS	CdS
Second to seventh impulsions of 2 delusion-rooted cons. and Arahatta's smile-cons. and (heart-base)	Delusion present at second to seventh impulsions of 2 delusion-rooted cons.; second to seventh impulsions of Arahatta's smile-cons.

Not-predominance 3, (7,3)

As in not-predominance, the 2 cases when predominance is and is not obtained are taken with the impulsions of repetition condition.

Common States of the Reference and Not-predominance

CS	CdS
<p>(1) When predominance condition is obtained, second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func, 4 Path cons. (always), 51 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.</p> <p>(2) When predominance condition is not obtained, second to seventh impulsions of 12 fty cons., Arahatta's smile-cons., 8 great fls cons., 8 great func cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and (heart-base)</p>	<p>When predominance condition is obtained, predominant realities present at second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, ... (as on the left side)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-</p>

Not-prenascence, Not-dissociation 3, (3,3)

The common states with these are the same and so they are taken together. The second to seventh sensuous impulsions, the immaterial and Path impulsions have to be taken.

Common States of the Reference and Not-prenascence

CS	CdS
In the immaterial plane, second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 delusion-rooted 8 great fls, 8 great func cons.; 4 immaterial fls, 4 immaterial func, 3 upper Path cons., 43 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	-

Not-postnascence, Not-resultant 3, (7,3)

The reference states are common.

Not-kamma 3, (7,3)

The common are:

Conditioning States. As repetition, the reference condition, with the faultless, faulty and functional volitions excluded.

Conditioned States. The volitions excluded in the above, *i.e.* volitions present at second to seventh impulsions of 12 faulty consciousnesses, *etc.*, the conditioning states above.

Not-path 1, (1,1)

The common conditioning states are the second to seventh impulsions of Arahatta's smile - consciousness (the only impulsion in not-path) and heart-base. The common conditioned states are the above without heart-base.

153, 305, 374 (Rp) *By Threes*

Repetition and root are the reference conditions as in Repetition By Threes in the Positive Enumerations. The reference states given there are the states of repetition condition with Arahatta's smile-consciousness excluded from the conditioning states and Arahatta's smile-consciousness and delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses excluded from the conditioned states.

When root is included as a reference condition, not-path cannot be taken as a variant. Since the reference states are not much different from "By Twos" above, the commons can be found. The enumerations are the same as well.

(x), (306), (x) (Rp) *By Fours*

They are elided in Dependent and Conjoined Chapters and only one enumeration given in Conditioned chapter. Although object becomes another reference condition, there is no change in the reference states and so all are the same as "By Threes".

(Rp) *By Fives*

They are not given in the Text. The reference states, when predominance becomes another reference condition, were given in the Positive Enumerations. They are as follows:—

Reference States

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, second to seventh impulses of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func, 4 Path cons. (always), 51 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. and (heart-base)	— excluding predominant realities

Not-prenascence, Not-dissociation 3, (3,3)

The predominant impulses in the immaterial plane of these 2 variants are common. Heart-base is not common because the states belong to the immaterial plane.

Not-postnascence, Not-resultant 3, (7,3)

The reference states are common.

Not-kamma 3, (7,3)

The conditioning states of the reference states with faultless, faulty and functional volitions excluded are common and these volitions, as conditioned states, are common.

(Rp) By Sixes to By Twenty-twos

When proximity, contiguity, conascence, mutuality, dependence, strong-dependence become the reference conditions successively, all are still the same as "By Fives". And when pre-nascence becomes the next reference condition, it has come to the stage where they are the same as root condition. So all the rest are the same as root condition above. That is why Dependent Chapter directs that they be expanded in the same way as root condition.

Note. Since repetition is the reference condition, those given separately in root condition with resultant as reference do not apply here.

(Rp) By Twenty-threes

This is given in Conditioned Chapter with a footnote. It is the same as "By Twenty-threes (with repetition)" in root condition.

154, 307, 375

Kamma By Twos

Kamma has (1) all the mental states as conditioning states and these states with faultless, faulty

and functional volitions excluded as conditioned states,
(2) 4 kinds of matter. Since the commons with the
variants can be easily found, this will be dealt with
briefly. The items refer to those of the negative condi-
tions in the CSEN6.

Not-root 2, (4,2)

Item (1) This is common.

Item (2) The rootless functional volitions are excluded
from the conditioned states.

Item (3) The 4 kinds of matter which are common
with kamma.

Heart-base "during life" is always taken as a
conditioning state.

Not-object, etc. 5, (5)

The conditioning states of item (1) and from
item (2) the 4 kinds of matter common with kamma.
As there are no mental states as conditioned states,
there is no need to exclude volition.

Not-predominance 9, (17,3)

Items (1) and (2) with volitions excluded from
the conditioned states and item (3) the 4 kinds
of matter common with kamma.

Not-mutuality 5, (5)

As not-mutuality but taking only the 4 kinds of
matter of kamma.

Not-prenascence 7, (7,3)

Items (1) (2) and (3) with the volitions excluded
from the conditioned states and item (4) the 4 kinds
of matter common.

Not-postnascence 9, (17,3)

The reference states are common.

Not-repetition 9, (17,3)

Items (1) and (2) with the volitions excluded from the conditioned states and item (3) the 4 kinds of matter common.

Not-resultant 9, (17,3)

Item (1) with the volitions excluded from the conditioned states. Item (2) the 3 kinds of matter as rebirth kamma-produced matter is not included in not-resultant.

Not-nutriments 1, (1)

The 2 kinds of matter of not-nutriments common with kamma.

Not-faculty 1, (1)

The conditioning and conditioned states (the 2 kinds of matter) item (2) of not-faculty.

Not-jhāna 1, (1,1)

Item (1) and the 2 kinds of matter of item (2) common with kamma.

Not-path 1, (1,1)

Item (1) with rootless functional volitions excluded from the conditioned states and item (2) the 4 kinds of matter taking rootless mind-produced and rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter.

Not-dissociation 3, (3,3)

Items (1) and (2) with the volitions excluded from the conditioned states and item (3) the 2 kinds of matter common with kamma.

155, 307, (375) (*Kamma*) *By Threes*

When root becomes another reference condition, the reference states, already met with in the Positive Enumerations, are given below.

Reference States

(Common States of Kamma and Root)

CS	CdS
(1) 71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	71 rooted cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. and fls, fty and func volitions which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception
(2) Rooted mind-produced gr. pr., rooted rebirth kamma- produced gr.pr. and heart-base	Rooted mind-produced matter, rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter

The reference states differ from the states of root condition in that volitions are excluded from the conditioned states of the latter. Since this is the only difference, the commons with the variants can be found. Not-nutriments, not-faculty, not-jhāna and not-path cannot be taken as variants when root is a reference condition. The enumerations are the same as "By Twos".

156

(Kamma) By Fours

They are not given in the Conditioned and Conjoined Chapters. When object becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the mental states given in item (1) of the above table, the materiality in item (2) not being common. Heart-base is always taken as a conditioning state. Since there are only mental states as the reference states, not-proximity and others, which have only materiality as conditioned states, cannot be taken as variants. Find the commons with the other variants in the way

shown in Root By Threes. The enumeration for the reference states is 3, (7,3) and those with the variants, not-predominance, not-prenascence, not-postnascence, not-repetition, not-resultant and not-dissociation are also 3, (7,3).

(Kamma) By Fives to By Twenty-threes

When predominance becomes another reference condition, the reference states are those of Root By Fours with the volitions excluded from the conditioned states. So "By Sixes" to "By Twenty-threes" including with repetition and with resultant are easy being similar to root condition. These are not given in the Text. Dependent Chapter directs that they be expanded in the same way as root condition.

157, 308, 376 *Resultant By Twos*

When resultant, with enumeration 1, is a reference condition, the enumeration with each variant is, of course, 1.

Not-root 1, (1,1)

Rootless resultant mentality and materiality are common.

Common States of the Reference and Not-root

CS	CdS
(1) 15 rootless res con., 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	-
(2) Rootless res mind-produced gr.pr., rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. and heart-base (6 bases)	Rootless res mind-produced matter, rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter

Not-object, etc. 1, (1)

Common States of the Reference and Not-object

CS	CdS
<p>(1) 22 res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception</p> <p>(2) Res mind-produced gr. pr., rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr.</p>	<p>Res mind-produced matter, rebirth kamma-produced matter</p>

Not-predominance 1, (1,1)

Only the resultants are taken for both the cases when predominance condition is and is not obtained.

Common States of the Reference and Not-predominance

CS	CdS
<p>(1) When predominance condition is obtained, 4 Fruition cons. (always), 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.</p> <p>(2) When predominance condition is not obtained, 32 mundane res cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception</p> <p>(3) Non-predominant mind-produced gr.pr., rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr.</p> <p>and heart-base (6 bases)</p>	<p>When predominance condition is obtained, predominant realities present at 4 Fruition cons. (always)</p> <p>—</p> <p>Non-predominant mind-produced matter, rebirth kamma-produced matter</p>

Not-mutuality 1, (1)

The conditioning states are the same as items (1) and (2) with not-object, the variant, given above. The conditioned states are: resultant mind-produced matter compared with mental aggregates, rebirth kamma-produced matter except heart-base; resultant mind-produced derived matter and rebirth kamma-produced derived matter compared with their great primaries.

Not-prenascence 1, (1,1)

The immaterial resultant and the other resultant^t states that arise in the immaterial plane are common. Also, resultant states in the five-aggregate planes are common. Only the 2 kinds of matter of resultant condition are common.

Common States of the Reference and Not-prenascence

CS	CdS
(1) 4 immaterial res cons., 30 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	-
(2) In the immaterial plane, 4 Fruition cons., 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	-
(3) 22 res cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	15 rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes
(4) Res mind-produced gr. pr., rebirth kamma-produced gr. pr. and heart-base	Res mind-produced matter, rebirth kamma-produced matter

Note. Since there is mind-produced matter in the conditioned state, the resultant states which arise together with it during life in the five-aggregate planes have to be taken. The classified answer for this is: "Dependent on resultant indeterminate aggregates, arises mind-produced matter."

Not-postnascence, Not-repetition 1, (1,1)

The reference states are common.

Not-jhāna 1, (1,1)

There are no commons with not-kamma, not-nutriments, not-faculty. With not-jhāna, item (1) of this condition in the CSEN6 is common. Materiality is not common.

Not-path 1, (1,1)

The same as the variant, not-root.

Not-dissociation 1, (1,1)

Items (1) and (2) of the common states with not-prenascence given in the table above.

158, 308, (376) (Rs) *By Threes*

When root condition also becomes a reference condition, only the rooted resultants are the common mentality and the matter produced by these resultants are the common materiality. As pointed out before, not-nutriments, etc. cannot be taken as variants when root is a reference condition. Also, not-kamma cannot be taken as a variant because there is no common state with resultant condition. The reference states are given below.

Reference States

(Common States of Resultant and Root)

CS	CdS
(1) 21 rooted res cons., 38 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	=
(2) Rooted res mind-produced gr.pr., rooted rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr. and heart-base	Rooted res mind-produced matter, rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter

Find the commons, as in "By Twos" above, with the variants which have rooted resultants. This is not difficult.

159, (308 (x)) *(Rs) By Fours*

When object becomes another reference condition, the 2 kinds of matter of item (2) are excluded from the above reference states as they are not common. Only the mentality of item (1) above and heart-base are the reference states here. Find the commons with the variants which have mental states. These are not-predominance, not-prenascence, not-postnascence, not-repetition and not-dissociation.

160, (308), (x) *(Rs) By Fives*

When predominance condition becomes another reference condition, only the 4 Fruition mental aggregates are common. The reference states, met with in the Positive Enumerations, are given below,

Reference States

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained, 4 Fruition cons., 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained, 4 Fruition cons., 36 m.f. excluding predominant realities which are 4 m.agg.

The commons with the variants (1) not-postnascence and not-repetition are the reference states and (2) not-prenascence and not-dissociation are also the same reference states but only in the immaterial plane.

(Rs) By Sixes to By Twenty-twos

When proximity, contiguity, conascence, mutuality, dependence and strong-dependence become the reference conditions successively, there is no change in the reference states and so all are the same as "By Fives". When prenascence becomes the next reference condition, the only difference is that the same reference states are taken in the five-aggregate planes. Therefore, not-dissociation, which occurs in the immaterial plane, cannot be taken as a variant. Repetition cannot be taken as a reference condition because resultant is already a reference condition and there is no common state between them. And when kamma, nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, association, presence absence and disappearance become the reference conditions successively, there is no difference. Conditioned Chapter gives "By Twelves".

161, 308, (x)

(Rs) By Twenty-threes

When non-disappearance becomes another reference condition, there is no difference from the above. Not-postnascence and not-repetition are the variants and the enumerations, of course, are 1.

Nutriments has (1) all the mental states and so those of the variants are common, (2) 3 kinds of matter, mind-produced, rebirth kamma-produced and nutriment-produced matter and so these 3 in the variants are common. Also, heart-base or 6 bases need to be taken as common when they are included in the variants. Since there is no difficulty here, reference will be made to the states of the variant in the CSEN6.

Not-root 2, (4,2)

As not-root but taking only the 3 kinds of matter of nutriment. Also heart-base (6 bases).

Not-object, etc. 5, (5)

As not-object including the mental conditioning states but taking only the 3 kinds of matter.

Not-predominance 9, (17,3)

As not-predominance with only 3 kinds of matter.

Not-mutuality 5, (5)

As not-mutuality with only 3 kinds of matter.

Not-prenascence 7, (7,3)

As the 3 items of not-prenascence and only 3 kinds of matter.

Not-postnascence 9, (17,3)

The reference states are common.

Not-repetition 9, (17,3)

As not-repetition—with all the mental states—but only 3 kinds of matter.

Not-kamma 3, (7,3)

As not-kamma with only nutriment-produced matter common.

Not-resultant 9, (17,3)

As not-resultant with only 3 kinds of matter.

Not-faculty 1, (1)

Nutriment-produced matter is the only common state.

Not-jhāna 1, (1,1)

As not-jhāna with only 3 kinds of matter.

Not-path 1, (1,1)

As not-path with only 3 kinds of matter.

Not-dissociation 3, (3,3)

As not-dissociation with only nutriment-produced matter.

163, 309, (377) *(Nu) By Threes*

When root becomes another reference condition, the reference states being the states of root, all are the same as Root By Twos. Nevertheless, they are given in the Text.

164 *(Nu) By Fours*

With object as another reference condition, the reference states are the mental states of root condition and so they are all the same as Root By Threes.

(Nu) By Fives to By Twenty-threes

They are not given in the Text. With predominance as another reference condition, all are the same as Root By Fours. Consequently, all the rest up to

“By Twenty-threes” including those with repetition and with resultant are the same as root condition. That is why Dependent Chapter directs that the rest be expanded in the same way as root condition.

165, 310, 378 *Faculty By Twos*

Faculty, like nutriment, has all the mental states and 4 kinds of matter instead of 3. So the only difference here is to find whether any or all of the 4 kinds of matter are included in the variants. The enumerations are the same as nutriment above.

166, (310), (378) *(Fa) By Threes*

With root included as another reference condition, the states of root condition are the reference states. So they are all the same as Root By Twos.

167 *(Fa) By Fours*

With object as another reference condition, the reference states are the mental states of root condition. They are the same as Root By Threes.

(Fa) By Fives to By Twenty-threes

They are the same as Root By Fours to Root By Twenty-threes including those with repetition and with resultant. That is why Dependent Chapter directs that the rest be expanded in the same way as root condition.

168, 311, 379 *Jhāna By Twos*

Except for twice fivefold consciousnesses, jhāna has all the other mental states and 2 kinds of matter. So, for the commons with the variants, not-root, etc., twice fivefold consciousnesses have to be excluded if they are included in the mental states and only

the 2 kinds of matter taken. The enumerations are those of the negative conditions, the variants, since the exclusion of twice fivefold consciousnesses in them does not make any difference to their enumerations. But not-nutriments and not-faculty cannot be taken as variants as they have matter which are not common with those in jhāna.

169,(311),(379) (*Jhā*) *By Threes*

With root as another reference condition, the states of root condition are the reference states. So they are the same as Root By Twos.

170 (*Jhā*) *By Fours*

With object as another reference condition, the mental states of root condition are the reference states. So they are all the same as Root By Threes.

(*Jhā*) *By Fives to By Twenty-threes*

With predominance as another reference condition, all are the same as Root By Fours. Consequently, all the rest up to 'By Twenty-threes' including those with repetition and with resultant are the same as root condition. That is why Dependent Chapter directs that the rest be expanded in the same way as root condition.

171, 312, 380 *Path By Twos*

Not-root 1, (3,1)

On examination of path and root conditions in the CSEP6, it will be seen that the only difference between them is that in the former, delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses is not excluded as in the latter. Because of this, not-root can be taken as a variant, the common states being as follows;—

Common States of the Reference and Not-root

CS	CdS
2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and heart-base	Delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.

Since the common conditioning states are 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses and the common conditioned state is the delusion in those consciousnesses, it is clear that the only answer is fty-fty, *i.e.* enumeration 1, as given above for Dependent and Conjoined Chapters.

Conditioned Chapter has 2 more answers. The reason is that heart-base during life is taken. With heart-base as the conditioning state and delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses as the conditioned state, there is the answer ind-fty. The classified answer for this is: "Conditioned by (heart-)base, arises doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied delusion. "Again, with 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses and heart-base as the conditioning states and the delusion in those consciousnesses as the conditioned state, there is the answer fty, ind-fty. The classified answer for this is: "Conditioned by doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied aggregates and (heart-)base, arises doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied delusion."

The commons with the other variants, not-object and so on, are found in the same way as root condition except that when delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses is a common conditioned state it is not excluded as in root condition. For, as pointed out, this is the only difference from root condition.

172, (312), (380) (*Pa*) *By Threes*

With root included as another reference condition, the states of root condition are the reference states. So these are the same as Root By Twos.

173

(Pa) By Fours

They are the same as Root By Threes.

(Pa) By Fives to By Twenty-threes

The same as Root By Fours to Root By Twenty-threes including those with repetition and with resultant. That is why Dependent Chapter directs that the rest be expanded in the same way as root condition.

174, 312, 381 *Association By Twos*

The same as object condition.

175, 312, (381) *(Ass) By Threes*

The same as Object By Threes.

(Ass) By Fours to By Twenty-threes

The same as those for object including the ones with repetition and with resultant. Dependent Chapter directs that they be expanded in the same way as root condition because they are also the same as this condition.

176, 313, 382 *Dissociation By Twos*

Dissociation, the reference condition, has 85 consciousnesses, 52 mental factors and mind-produced, rebirth kamma-produced matter, the mental and material states which occur only in the five-aggregate planes. Therefore, the states in the variants which are common must be in those planes. And the 4 immaterial resultant consciousnesses, which are not included in dissociation condition, have to be excluded whenever they are the conditioning or conditioned states in the variants. It is not difficult to find the commons which are given below. Reference should

be made to the CSEN6. Not-nutriments and not-faculty cannot be taken as variants.

Not-root 2, (4,2)

Items (1) and (2), and the 2 kinds of matter, which are common with dissociation, in item (3). Also, heart-base (6 bases). Note that these bases have to be taken as conditioning states when they are included in the variants.

Not-object, etc. 5, (5)

Item (1) of not-object, which are mental states, and of item (2) the 2 kinds of matter as conditioned states and their great primaries as conditioning states.

Not-predominance 9, (17,3)

Items (1) and (2) of not-predominance but excluding the 4 immaterial resultants from both sides of item (2), and of item (3) the 2 kinds of matter.

Not-mutuality 5, (5)

As not-mutuality with only 2 kinds of matter.

Not-prenascence 5, (5,1)

Dissociation condition applies to the five-aggregate planes and so the mental states in the immaterial plane of not-prenascence condition are not common. As mind-produced matter is a common conditioned state, the mental states that arise together with it have to be taken as conditioning states. Also, the mental aggregates at the moment of conception in the five-aggregate planes of not-prenascence are common. So the mental states and rebirth kamma-produced matter that arise at the moment of conception have to be taken. The common states are given below.

Common States of the Reference and Not-prenascence

CS	CdS
(1) 75 cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., twice fivefold cons. and Arahatta's death cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life in 5-agg. planes	Mind-produced matter
(2) 15 rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. at the moment of conception in 5-agg planes	—
(3) Mind-produced gr.pr., rebirth kamma-produced gr. pr. and heart-base	Rebirth kamma-produced matter

The enumeration 5 for Dependent and Conditioned Chapters comprises (i) fls-ind, (ii) fty-ind, (iii) ind-ind, (iv) fls, ind-ind, (v) fty, ind-ind. The enumeration 1 for Conjoined Chapter is ind-ind. because only mental states of item (2) have to be taken.

Not-postnascence 9, (17,3)

The reference states, *i.e.* the states of dissociation are common.

Not-repetition 9, (17,3)

As not-repetition with the 4 immaterial resultants excluded and taking only 2 kinds of matter in item (3).

Not-kamma 3, (7,3)

The mental states of not-kamma taken in the five-aggregate planes. Materiality is not common. It was pointed out that the mental states are always of the five-aggregate planes.

Not-resultant 9, (17,3)

As not-resultant with only one common kind of matter.

Not-jhāna 1, (1,1)

Only the mental states, twice fivefold consciousnesses, or not-jhāna are common.

Not-path 1, (1,1)

As not-path with the 2 kinds of matter.

177, 313, 382 (Dss) *By Threes*

When root becomes another reference condition, the reference states are slightly different from the above because (1) only rooted consciousnesses are taken, (2) delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses is excluded in the conditioned states and (3) only the rooted matter is taken. The reference states, already given in the Positive Enumerations, are as follows.

Reference States

(Common States of Dissociation and Root)

CS	CdS
(1) 67 rooted cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., 52 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	67 rooted cons. exclusive of 4 immaterial res cons., 52 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. which are 4 rooted m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes
(2) Rooted mind-produced gr. pr., rooted rebirth kamma produced gr.pr. and heart-base	Rooted mind-produced matter, rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter

As pointed out so often, not-nutriments, not-faculty, not-jhāna and not-path cannot be taken as variants when root is a reference condition. The commons with the variants can be found in the same way as “By Twos” above and the enumerations are the same. With not-prenascence, however, 13 rooted five-aggregate rebirth consciousnesses, instead of 15 five-aggregate rebirth consciousnesses, are the conditioned states along with rooted mind-produced and rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter. This is the difference from the reference states.

178, 313, 382 (*Dss*) *By Fours*

When object becomes another reference condition, materiality is no longer common and only the mental states in item (1) of the above table are now the reference states. So only those variants which have mentality as conditioned state are concerned. As stated above, not-jhāna and not-path cannot be taken as variants.

Not-predominance 3, (7,3)

As not-predominance with the exclusion of (1) 4 immaterial resultants from the conditioning and conditioned states and (2) delusion from 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses from the conditioned states. All the states are to be taken in the five-aggregate planes.

Not-prenascence 1, (1,1)

All the matter in not-prenascence are excluded and so the mental states that arise together with mind-produced matter are also excluded. Therefore, the common states are the rooted rebirth consciousnesses in the five-aggregate planes. Thus the enumerations are 1 for all the 6 Chapters.

*Common States of
the Reference and Not-prenascence*

CS	CdS
13 rooted rebirth cons., 35 m.f. which are 4 rooted m.agg. at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes and heart-base	=

Not-postnascence 3, (7,3)

The reference states are common.

Not-repetition 3, (7,3)

As item (1) of not-repetition with the rootless consciousnesses and 4 immaterial resultants excluded from the conditioning and conditioned states and delusion from the conditioned states. These are the only states that are common and they apply only to the five-aggregate planes.

Not-kamma 3, (7,3)

As item (1) of not-kamma but taking only the rooted functional consciousnesses.

Not-resultant 3, (7,3)

As item (1) of not-resultant but taking the rooted functional consciousnesses.

179, 313

(Dss) *By Fives*

When predominance becomes another reference condition, the reference states, already given in the Positive Enumerations, are as follows:

Reference States

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, 52 predominant impulses, 51 m.f. excluding predominant realities which are 4 m.agg.

When these reference states are examined, it will be found that they are the same as Root By Fours above, the only difference being that here they apply only to the five-aggregate planes. Not-prenascence cannot be taken as a variant as it occurs in the immaterial plane. Find the commons with not-post-nascence, not-repetition, not-kamma and not-resultant. The enumerations are 3, (7,3).

(Dss) By Sixes to By Elevens

When proximity, contiguity, conascence, mutuality, dependence and strong-dependence become the successive reference conditions, the reference states are still the same. Therefore, all are the same as "By Fives" with the same 4 variants. The Text does not give them.

180, (x), 382 *(Dss) By Twelves*

With pre-nascence becoming the next reference condition, the reference states are unchanged.

(x), 313, (x) *(Dss) By Thirteens (with repetition)*

This is not given in Dependent and Conjoined Chapters but only in Conditioned Chapter. When repetition becomes another reference condition, the

reference states are second to seventh predominant impulsions and so on, as given below. Not-postnascence, not-kamma and not-resultant are the variants.

Reference States

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons, (occasionally); 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func, 4 Path cons. (always), 51 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, second to seventh impulsions of 8 greed-rooted, 2 hate-rooted, 8 great fls, 8 great func cons. (occasionally); 9 lofty fls, 9 lofty func, 4 Path cons. (always), 51 m.f. excluding predominant realities which are 4 m.agg.

Not-postnascence, not-resultant 3, (7,3)

The reference states are common.

Not-kamma 3, (7,3)

From the conditioning states of the above reference states the faultless, faulty and functional volitions are excluded and these volitions are the common conditioned states.

(Dss) By Fourteens (with repetition)

When kamma becomes another reference condition, the reference states are those found in Dissociation By Thirteens with kamma as variant in the Positive Enumerations. These reference states are the commons with the variants, not-postnascence and not-resultant. The enumerations are 3, (7,3). This is not given in the Text.

(Dss) By Fifteens to By Twenty-twos

Resultant cannot be taken as a reference condition. And when nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, association, presence, absence and disappearance become the successive reference conditions, they are still the same as “By Fourteens”. They are not given in the Text.

181, 313, 382 *(Dss) By Twenty- threes*
(with repetition)

When non-disappearance becomes another reference condition, the reference states are still those of ‘By Fourteens’ and the enumerations with the variants, not-postnascence and not-resultant, are 3, (7,3).

182,313,(x) *(Dss) By Fourteens (with resultant)*

When repetition is not taken as a reference condition and resultant is taken as such, it is ‘By Fourteens’ because kamma is also included. The reference states are:

Reference States

CS	CdS
When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, 4 Fruition cons., 36 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. and (heart-base)	When predominance condition is obtained in 5-agg. planes, 4 Fruition cons., 36 m.f. excluding predominant realities which are 4 m.agg.

Not-postnascence, Not-repetition 1,(1,1)

The reference states are common.

(Dss) *By Fifteens to By Twenty-twos*

When nutriment, faculty, jhāna, path, association' presence, absence and disappearance become the successive reference conditions, they are still the same as 'By Fourteens'. They are not given in the Text.

183,313,382 (Dss) *By Twenty-threes (with resultant)*

With non-disappearance included as another reference condition, there is no change in the reference states and the enumerations with not-postnascence and not-repetition are 1,(1,1).

184,(313),(383) *Presence By Twos*

All are the same as Conascence By Twos above.

185 (Ps) *By Threes*

All are the same as Conascence By Threes and which are the same as Root By Twos.

186 (Ps) *By Fours*

All are the same as Root By Threes.

(Ps) *By Fives to By Twenty-threes*

All are the same as Root By Fours,etc. including those with repetition and with resultant. That is why Dependent Chapter directs that the rest be expanded in the same way as root condition.

187,(313),(383) *Absence, Disappearance By Twos (to By Twenty-threes)*

All are the same as object condition.

188,189,(313),(383) *Non-disappearance*

The same as presence condition above.

End of the Enumeration Chapters of
Positive-Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters

37 BY TWOS OF POSITIVE-NEGATIVE AND NEGATIVE-POSITIVE
CONDITIONS OF 4 CHAPTERS

Conditions	Not	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=
Ro	+	Ob,etc	Pd	Mu	Prn	Pon	Rp	Kam	Rs	Nu	Fac.	Jhā	Pa	Dss		
Ob, etc.	2,4	+	3,7		3,3	3,7	3,7	3,7	3,7			1,1	1,1	3,3		
Pd		5,5	+	5,5	7,7	9,17	9,17	3,7	9,17					3,3		
Cn. etc.	2,4	5,5	9,17	5,5	7,7	9,17	9,17	3,7	9,17	1,1	1,1	1,1	1,1	3,3		
Mu	2,4	1,1	3,7	+	3,3	3,7	3,7	3,7	3,7	1,1	1,1	1,1	1,1	3,3		
Prn	2,4		3,7		+	3,7	3,7	3,7	3,7			1,1	1,1			
Rp	2,4		3,7		3,3	3,7	+	3,7	3,7				1,1	3,3		
Kam	2,4	5,5	9,17	5,5	7,7	9,17	9,17	+	9,17	1,1	1,1	1,1	1,1	3,3		
Rs	1,1	1,1	1,1	1,1	1,1	1,1	1,1		+			1,1	1,1	1,1		
Nu	2,4	5,5	9,17	5,5	7,7	9,17	9,17	3,7	9,17	+	1,1	1,1	1,1	3,3		
Fac	2,4	5,5	9,17	5,5	7,7	9,17	9,17	3,7	9,17	1,1	+	1,1	1,1	3,3		
Jhā	2,4	5,5	9,17	5,5	7,7	9,17	9,17	3,7	9,17			+	1,1	3,3		
Pa	1,3	5,5	9,17	5,5	7,7	9,17	9,17	3,7	9,17				1,1	3,3		
Dss	2,4	5,5	9,17	5,5	5,5	9,17	9,17	3,7	9,17			1,1	1,1	+		

38 REMAINING 2 CHAPTERS

Conditions	Not=	=	Pd	Prn	Pon	Rp	Kam	Rs	Jhā	Pa	=
Ro	RO	+	3	3	3	3	3	3			Dss
Ob, etc.		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	1	1	3
Pd			+	3	3	3	3	3			3
Cn, etc.		?	3	3	3	3	3	3	1	1	3
Mu		2	3	3	3	3	3	3	1	1	3
Prn		2	3	+	3	3	3	3	1	1	
Rp		2	3	3	3	+	3	3		1	3
Kam		2	3	3	3	3	+	3	1	1	3
Rs		1	1	1	1	1		+	1	1	1
Nu		2	3	3	3	3	3	3	1	1	3
Fac		2	3	3	3	3	3	3	1	1	3
Jhā		2	3	3	3	3	3	3	+	1	3
Pa		1	3	3	3	3	3	3		+	3
Dss		2	3	1	3	3	3	3	1	1	+

(7) ENUMERATION CHAPTERS OF
THE NEGATIVE-POSITIVE CONDITIONS
IN THE FIRST 4 CHAPTERS

I. FAULTLESS TRIP LET I-IV FIRST 4
CHAPTERS

4. Conditions: Negative-Positive (ii) Enumeration
(Paccaya-paccanīyānuloma) Chapters

Here, also, as in the Negative conditions, the first 4 Chapters and the remaining 2 Chapters are treated separately. When the 'By Twos' of the Positive-Negative and Negative-Positive conditions are compared, e.g. 'With root condition, not-object 5,5' and 'With not-object condition, root 5,5' it will be seen that, except for the interchange of the reference and the variant, there is no difference between them. So 'By Twos' of the Negative-Positive conditions will not be explained but only their enumerations given along with those of the Positive-Negative conditions in the accompanying Chart. When taken horizontally, the enumerations are for Positive-Negative and vertically for Negative-Positive. The purpose is twofold: to save space since they were dealt with in the Positive-Negative conditions, and to let the reader see at a glance those that are the same.

Method. It is the usual method where the common states are determined to arrive at the enumerations.

Although 'By Twos' are not dealt with, textual references for them in the first 4 Chapters are given. Those for the remaining 2 Chapters will be given when they are considered later.

Textual References for By Twos

Only those of Dependent and Conditioned Chapters are given. Not-root 190,314; not-object 196,315;

not-predominance 198,316; not-proximity, etc, 201, 317; not-prenascence 203,318; not-postnascence 206, 319; not-repetition 209,320; not-kamma 212,321; not-resultant 215,322; not-nutriments 218,323; not faculty 219,324; not-jhāna 220,325; not-path (x), 326; not-association 223,327; not-dissociation 225,328; not-absence, not-disappearance 228,(x).

Now the others, 'By Threes', etc., starting with not-root will be dealt with.

191,314

Not-root By Threes

The reference states were already found in the Negative Enumerations of the first 4 Chapters. When not-root and not-object are taken together as reference conditions here, rootless matter is the common conditioned state and the answer is ind-ind. So there is no need to consider what the enumerations will be as they are all 1. To be able to find the commons with the variants, the reference states are given below.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-root and Not-object)

CS	CdS
(1) 8 rootless cons. exclusive of twice fivefold cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes (2) Rootless mind-produced gr. pr., rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr. pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	Rootless mind-produced matter rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter ...during life kamma-produced matter

Since material states only are the conditioned states, the conditions such as object and so on, which have only mentality, cannot be taken as variants,

Conascence, Dependence, Presence, Not-disappearance

The reference states are common.

Mutuality 1,(1)

With mutuality, where rootless mind-produced matter is not a conditioned state but only the great primaries, all the mental states in item (1) of the reference states are not common. Only the 2 rootless rebirth consciousnesses are common because heart-base is a common conditioned state. As there may be some difficulty in understanding this, the common states are given below.

Common States of the Reference and Mutuality

CS	CdS
(1) 2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	Heart-base compared with rootless rebirth m.agg.
(2) Rootless mind-produced gr. pr., rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr. pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	Rootless mind-produced gr. pr., rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr. compared with one another mutually

Kamma 1,(1)

The common are the mental states of the reference states and the 4 kinds of matter of kamma taken as rootless ones.

Resultant 1,(1)

Since rootless mind-produced matter is a common conditioned state, the rootless resultant consciousnesses of resultant condition - but not the functional-which are common with the reference states are taken.

Common States of the Reference and Resultant

CS	CdS
<p>(1) 5 rootless res cons. exclusive of twice fivefold cons., 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes</p> <p>(2) Rootless res mind-produced gr.pr., rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr.</p>	<p>Rootless res mind-produced matter, rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter</p>

Nutriments, Faculty, Jhāna 1,(1)

Item (1) of the reference states are the common mental states with all these variants. As for materiality, the 3 kinds in nutriment, the 4 kinds in faculty and the 2 kinds in jhāna are common.

Dissociation 1,(1)

Item (1) of the reference states and 2 kinds of matter of dissociation.

(Not-ro) By Fours to By Sixes

When not-predominance, not-proximity and not contiguity become the successive reference conditions, the reference states are still the same and so they are all the same as 'By Threes'. That is why they are elided in the Text.

(Not-ro) By Sevens

When not-mutuality becomes another reference condition, the reference states, already given in the Negative Enumerations, are as follows:

Reference States

CS	CdS
(1) 8 rootless cons. exclusive of twice fivefold cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	Rootless mind-produced matter compared with rootless m.agg., rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter except heart-base
(2) Rootless mind-produced gr.pr., rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	Rootless mind-produced der.mat., rootless rebirth kamma-produced der.mat. ...during life kamma-produced der.mat. compared with their gr.pr.

conascence, etc. 1,(1)

The reference states are common.

Kamma 1,(1)

The reference states but with only 4 kinds of matter of kamma.

Resultant 1,(1)

5 rootless resultants of item (1) of the reference states and 2 kinds of matter of resultant.

Nutriments, Faculty, Jhāna 1,(1)

Item (1) of the reference states and the 3, 4 and 2 kinds of matter respectively of the variants.

Dissociation,1,(1)

Item (1) of the reference states and 2 kinds of matter of dissociation.

(Not-ro) *By Eights, By Nines*

When not-strong-dependence and not-prenascence become the successive reference conditions, the re-

ference states are still the same and so they are the same as 'By Sevens'. That is why they are not given in the Text.

193,(x) (*Not-ro*) *By Tens*

When not-postnascence becomes another reference condition, there is no change and all are the same as 'By Sevens'. This is given in Dependent but not Conditioned Chapter.

 (*Not-ro*) *By Elevens*

When not-repetition becomes another reference condition, they are also the same as 'By Sevens'. Dependent Chapter points this out.

193,314 (*Not-ro*) *By Twelves*

When not-kamma becomes another reference condition, all the mentality are excluded and only the 3 kinds of matter in it are the reference states, i.e. their great primaries as conditioning states and derived matter as conditioned states. These reference states are the commons with the 4 Major conascence but with the other variant, nutriment, nutriment-produced matter is the only kind that is common. Dependent Chapter states that when not-kamma is considered (as another reference condition) there are five questions. This means that there are only 5 variants, as given above, and which are included in the Text.

 (*Not-ro*) *By Thirteens*

When not-resultant becomes another reference condition, the reference states are still the same as 'By Twelves'. That is why they are not given in the Text.

194,314 *(Not-ro) By Fourteens*

When not-nutriment becomes another reference condition, only 2 kinds of matter are the reference states because nutriment-produced matter, which is not obtained in not-nutriment, is excluded. So only the 4 Major conascence conditions, which have the remaining 2 kinds of matter, can be taken as variants.

(Not-ro) By Fifteens to By Twenties

When not-faculty, not-jhāna, not-path, not-association, not-dissociation and not-absence become the successive reference conditions, the reference states are still the same as 'By Fourteens', and so, because all are the same as 'By Fourteens', they are elided in the Text.

195,314 *(Not-ro) By Twenty-ones*

Finally, when not-disappearance becomes another reference condition, there is no difference in the reference states and, as above, conascence and the rest of the 4 Major conascence conditions are taken as variants.

196,315 *Not-object By Twos*

They have been dealt with in the Positive-Negative Enumerations. The enumerations are given in the Chart.

197,315 *(Not-ob) By Threes*

When not-root becomes another reference condition, the rootless material states of not-root are the common conditioned states. Since these reference states are also those of Not-root By Threes, 'By Threes' to 'By Twenty-ones' are the same as not-root condition

above. That is why Dependent Chapter gives 'By Threes' and directs that the rest be expanded in the same way as not-root condition.

198, 316 *Not-predominance By Twos*

See the Chart for the enumerations.

199, 316 *(Not-pd) By Threes*

When not-root also becomes a reference condition, all the conditioning and conditioned states of not-root, which are included in those of not-predominance, are the reference states. Therefore, they are the same as Not-root By Twos above.

200, 316 *(Not-pd) By Fours*

When not-object becomes another reference condition, only the rootless material states are the common conditioned states. So the reference states are the same as Not-root By Threes and all are the same as these.

(Not-pd) By Fives to By Twenty-ones

They are the same as Not-root By Fours, etc. and so they are abbreviated in the Text.

201, 317 *Not-proximity, etc. By Twos*

Not-proximity, not-contiguity, not-mutuality and not-strong-dependence are the same as not-object and that is why they are grouped together in the CSEN6. In the case of not-mutuality, however, although the enumerations are the same, the common states are slightly different because the conditioned states are so. 'By Twos' of not-mutuality were already given in the Positive-Negative Enumerations where the variants are not-mutuality.

(*Not-mu*) *By Threes*

When not-mutuality and not-root are the reference conditions, the conditioning states of the reference states are the same as those of Not-root By Threes. It is only in the conditioned states that there is a difference. Here derived matter has to be taken as in not-mutuality. The enumeration is 1. The reference states, already shown in the Negative Enumerations, are given here for ready reference.

Reference States

(*Common States of Not-mutuality and Not-root*)

CS	CdS
(1) 8 rootless cons. exclusive of twice fivefold cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	Rootless mind-produced matter compared with rootless m.agg., rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter except heart-base
(2) Rootless mind-produced gr.pr., rootless rebirth kamma-produced gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	Rootless mind-produced der.mat., rootless rebirth kamma-produced der.mat. during life kamma-produced der.mat., compared with their gr.pr.

The commons with the variants:

- (1) conascence, etc. The reference states.
- (2) kamma. The reference states but with only the 4 kinds of matter of *kamma*.
- (3) resultant. 5 rootless resultant consciousnesses in item (1) and 2 kinds of matter of resultant.
- (4) nutriment, faculty, jhāna, dissociation. The reference states with 3, 4, 2, 2 kinds of matter respectively of the variants.

The enumerations are all 1. Path cannot be taken as a variant.

(Not-mu) By Fours, By Fives

When not-object and not-predominance are also reference conditions, there is no change in the reference states. So they are all the same as 'By Threes'.

(Not-mu) By Sixes to By Twenty-ones

All are the same as Not-root By Sixes, etc.

203, 318 *Not-prenascence By Twos*

Already dealt with.

204, 318 *(Not-prn) By Threes*

When not-prenascence and not-root are taken together as reference conditions, the reference states, already dealt with in the Negative Enumerations, are here given.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-prenascence and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.
(2) 8 rootless cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. at the moment of conception
(3) Rootless mind-produced gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr. and heart-base	Rootless mind-produced matter... during life kamma-produced matter

The commons with the variants;

(1) Object. Item (1) of the reference states and the conditioned states of item (2) are also the conditioning states. The reason is that all materiality is excluded and mind-produced matter, not being a common conditioned state, the mental states that arise together with it are excluded. The enumeration is 2, (2).

(2) Conascence, etc. The reference states.

(3) Mutuality. Items (1) and (2) as with object above. On the conditioned state side add: 'heart-base compared with rootless rebirth mental aggregates', and take only the great primaries as in mutuality condition.

(4) Kamma. The difference from the reference states is that volition present at mind-door advertence in the conditioned states is excluded and only 4 kinds of matter of kamma are taken.

(5) Resultant. Item (1) is not common. For item (2) only the resultants are involved and so the conditioning states are 5 rootless resultant mental aggregates but there is no change in the conditioned states. For item (3) only 2 kinds of matter of resultant, taking rootless resultant mind-produced great primaries and matter.

(6) Nutriment, Faculty, Jhāna. The reference states except that 3, 4 and 2 kinds of matter of the variants are taken.

(7) Path. Item (1) with mind-door advertence and 11 mental factors excluded. So the enumeration is 1.

(8) Dissociation. Item (1) is not common as the plane is different. Item (2) and the 2 kinds of matter of dissociation are common. Since delusion is not included, the enumeration is 1, (1).

205, 318 *(Not-prn) By Fours*

When not-object becomes another reference condition, only the rootless matter are the common conditioned states. So the reference states are the same as Not-root By Threes above.

(Not-prn) By Fives to By Twenty-ones

The same as Not-root By Fours, etc. That is why they are elided in the Text.

206, 319 *Not-postnascence By Twos*

Already dealt with

207, 319 *(Not-pon) By Threes*

When not-root also becomes a reference condition, the reference states are the states of not-root condition. So they are the same as Not-root By Twos.

208, 319 *(Not-pon) By Fours*

When not-object becomes another reference condition, only the rootless matter are the common conditioned states. So they are the same as Not-root By Threes.

(Not-pon) By Fives to By Twenty-ones

The same as Not-root By Fours, etc. That is why they are elided in the Text.

209, 320 *Not-repetition By Twos*

Already dealt with.

The reference states, when not-repetition and not-root are the reference conditions, were not shown in detail in the Negative Enumerations and, therefore, they are given in full here. The enumeration with (a) resultant is 1, (1), (b) path 1, (3) and (c) the rest 2, (4).

Reference States

(Common States of Not-repetition and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) First impulses of 2 delusion-rooted cons. and Arahatta's smile-cons.; 2 advertences, 15 rootless res cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	Delusion from first impulses of 2 delusion-rooted cons., first impulse of Arahatta's smile-cons.; 2 advertences, 15 rootless res cons.... (as opposite)
(2) Second to seventh impulses of Arahatta's smile-cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. in 5-agg. planes	
(3) Rootless mind-produced gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr. and heart-base (6 bases)	Rootless mind-produced matter... during life kamma-produced matter

Object, etc. 2, (4)

Item (1) of the reference states is common. Also, heart-base (6 bases).

Conascence, etc. 2, (4)

The reference states are common.

Mutuality 2, (4)

Item (1) is common but not item (2). For in mutuality condition, mind-produced matter is not a conditioned state and is, therefore, not common. Heart-base, which is rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter of mutuality, is a common conditioned state since it is included in the matter of the reference states above. Therefore, "heart-base compared with rootless rebirth mental aggregates" is included as a common conditioned state. Also, as in mutuality, only the great primaries of all the kinds of matter are the conditioned states. As twice fivefold consciousnesses are both conditioning and conditioned states, heart-base (6 bases) have to be taken. Always take them in such cases.

Prenascence 2, (4)

Only item (1) is common and, as in pre-nascence, applicable only during life in five-aggregate planes.

Kamma 2, (4)

Rootless functional volitions are excluded from the conditioned states of the reference states and only the 4 kinds of matter of kamma are taken.

Resultant 1, (1)

Only the rootless resultant consciousnesses in the conditioning and conditioned states of item (1) are common; item (2) is not common; item (3) only the 2 kinds of matter of resultant are common.

Nutriments 2, (4)

The reference states with only the 3 kinds of matter of nutriment.

Faculty 2, (4)

The reference states with only the 4 kinds of matter of faculty.

Jhāna 2, (4)

Item (1) with twice fivefold consciousnesses excluded from the 15 rootless resultant consciousnesses in both the conditioning and conditioned states as they are not common with jhāna; item (2) is common; item (3) only 2 kinds of matter of jhāna. Also, heart-base.

Path 1, (3)

Only the first impulses of 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses and heart-base are the common conditioning states and delusion from the first impulses of 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses is the common conditioned state.

Dissociation 2, (4)

Item (1) but only in the five-aggregate planes; item (2) is common; item (3) only the 2 kinds of matter of dissociation.

211, (320)

(Not-rp) By Fours

When not-object becomes another reference condition, the rootless matter of not-root condition are the common conditioned states. So they are the same as Not-root By Threes.

(Not-rp) By Fives to By Twenty-ones

The same as Not-root By Fours, etc. and, therefore, they are elided in the Text.

212,321

Not-kamma By Twos

Already dealt with.

When not-root also becomes a reference condition, the reference states, given below, include rootless functional volition and 3 kinds of matter of not-kamma as conditioned states. So the enumerations with all the variants are all 1, (1). Resultant and path cannot be taken as variants.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-kamma and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) 3 rootless func cons., 11 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg.	Rootless func volition
(2) External gr.pr., nutrient-produced gr.pr., temperature-produced gr.pr. and heart-base	External matter, nutrient-produced matter, temperature - produced matter

Object, etc. 1, (1)

Item (1) is common.

Conascence, etc. 1, (1)

The reference states are common.

Mutuality 1, (1)

Items (1) and (2) where in the latter the great primaries are both conditioning and conditioned states as in mutuality.

Prenascence, Dissociation 1, (1)

Item (1) only but in the five-aggregate planes.

Repetition 1, (1)

In item (1) the second to seventh impulses of Arahatta's smile-consciousness are common conditioning states and the volitions present at those impulses are common conditioned states.

Nutriment 1, (1)

Item (1) and nutriment-produced matter of item (2).

Faculty, Jhāna 1, (1)

Item (1) is common.

214, 321 (*Not-kam*) *By Fours*

When not-object becomes another reference condition, mentality is not a common conditioned state and so the reference states are the 3 kinds of matter of item (2) of not-kamma "By Threes" above. Heart-base is not common. The enumerations with the variants are all 1, (1). As shown in "By Threes", find the commons with the 6 variants that have the same kind of matter. These are the 4 Major conascence — conascence, dependence, presence and non-disappearance — mutuality and nutriment. There is no difficulty about this.

(Not-kam) By Fives, etc.

When not-predominance, not-proximity and not-contiguity become the successive reference conditions, the reference states are still unchanged. When not-mutuality follows as the next reference condition, derived matter are the conditioned states. Here only the 4 Major conascence and nutriment can be taken as variants. When not-strong-dependence, not-pre-nascence, not-postnascence, not-repetition and

not-resultant are also the reference conditions, the reference states are still the same. But when not-nutriments follow as another reference condition, nutriment-produced matter is excluded and so there are only 2 kinds of matter as reference states. Then when not-faculty up to not-disappearance are the reference conditions, i.e. up to "By Twenty-ones", the reference states are not altered. The variants are the 4 Major consciousness conditions. "By Fives", etc. are elided in the Text.

215, 322 *Not-resultant By Twos*

Already dealt with.

216, 322 *(Not-rs) By Threes*

When not-root also becomes a reference condition, the reference states, already given in the Negative Enumerations, are as follows:

Reference States

(Common States of Not-resultant and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) 2 delusion-rooted cons., 3 rootless func cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	Delusion from 2 delusion- rooted cons., 3 rootless func cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.
(2) Rootless func mind-pro- duced gr.pr., external gr.pr. ...during life kamma-produc- ed gr.pr. and (heart-base)	Rootless func mind-pro- duced matter, external matter... during life kam- ma-produced matter

The enumerations with the variants are all 2, (4) except path 1, (3).

The commons with the variants:

(1) Object, etc. Item (1) and heart-base.

(2) Conascence, etc. The reference states.

(3) Mutuality. Item (1) and great primaries as conditioned states in item (2) as in mutuality condition.

(4) Prenascence. Item (1) in the five-aggregate planes.

(5) Repetition. Item (1) with second to seventh impulsions of 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses and Arahatta's smile-consciousness as common conditioning states and delusion from second impulsions, etc. of 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses and second impulsions, etc. of Arahatta's smile-consciousness as common conditioned states. Heart-base, of course, is always taken.

(6) Kamma. Item (1) with rootless functional volition excluded in the conditioned states and in item (2) only the 3 kinds of matter of kamma.

(7) Nutriment, Faculty, Jhāna. Item (1) and 2, 3 and 1 of the kinds of matter respectively common with these variants.

(8) Path. 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses and heart-base are the common conditioning states and delusion from those consciousnesses is the common conditioned states.

(9) Dissociation. Item (1) in the five-aggregate planes and the one common kind of matter of dissociation.

217, 322

(*Not-rs*) *By Fours*

When not-object becomes another reference condition, the common conditioned states are the kinds

of matter of not-root condition but without rootless rebirth kamma-produced matter. Therefore, find the commons up to "By Twenty-ones" as given under not-root condition but with this matter excluded. The enumerations are all 1, (1).

218, 323 *Not-nutriments By Twos*

Not-nutriments, the reference condition, has 4 kinds of matter and since the enumeration is 1, those with the variants are all 1. As only 4 kinds of matter are the reference states, the conditions having only mentality cannot be taken as variants. And even with those conditions that have materiality, resultant, jhāna, path and dissociation cannot be taken as variants because the materiality in them is not common.

(Not-nu) By Threes etc.

When not-root also becomes a reference condition, the reference states are the same. So also with not-predominance. With not-mutuality, etc. becoming reference conditions, the reference states can be found in the way shown in the Negative Enumerations. Find the commons with the variants.

219, 324 *Not-faculties By Twos*

Already dealt with.

(Not-fa) By Threes, etc.

When not-root and not-predominance become the reference conditions, the reference states are the same as those of "By Twos", i.e. the 5 kinds of matter of not-faculties. Also, take not-mutuality, etc. as reference conditions and find the commons with the variants right up to "By Twenty-ones".

220, 325 *Not-jhāna By Twos*

Already dealt with.

(Not-jhā) By Threes

The same as Not-jhāna By Twos.

(Not-jhā) By Fours

When not-object becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the 5 kinds of matter of not-jhāna. Find the commons with the variants that are possible.

(Not-jhā) By Fives, etc.

With not-predominance included as the next reference condition, all are the same as "By Fours". Also, take not-mutuality, etc. as reference conditions. And find all the commons with the variants right up to "By Twenty-ones".

t(x), 326 *Not-path By Twos*

Already dealt with.

221, (x) *(Not-pa) By Threes*

When not-root also becomes a reference condition, the reference states are still the same as those of "By Twos", i.e. all the rootless mentality and rootless materiality, which are the states of not-path. The enumeration is 1, (1). Find the common rootless mentality and rootless materiality in the variants. All are the same as "By Twos".

222, 326 *(Not-pa) By Fours*

When not-object becomes another reference condition, the common conditioned states are the root-

less material states. So all are the same as Not-root By Threes.

(Not-pa) By Fives to By Twenty-ones

They are the same as Not-root By Fours, etc. That is why they are abbreviated in the Text.

223, 327 *Not-association By Twos*

Already dealt with.

224, (327) *(Not-ass) By Threes*

The same as Not-object By Threes.

(Not-ass) By Fours to By Twenty-ones

The same as Not-object By Fours, etc. That is why they are abbreviated in the Text.

225, 328 *Not-dissociation By Twos*

Already dealt with.

226, 328 *(Not-dss) By Threes*

When not-root also becomes a reference condition, the reference states, already given in the Negative Enumerations, are as follows:

Reference States

(Common States of Not-dissociation and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delusion- rooted cons., mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.
(2) External gr.pr.... during life kamma-produced gr.pr.	External matter... during life kamma - produced matter

The commons with the variants:

- (1) Object. Item (1)
- (2) Conascence, etc. The reference states.
- (3) Mutuality. Item (1) and great primaries on both sides of item (2).
- (4) Prenascence. Not taken as a variant because the planes are different.
- (5) Repetition. Second impulsions, etc. of 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses in the immaterial plane and delusion from the impulsions of those consciousnesses are the common conditioning and conditioned states respectively.
- (6) Kamma. Item (1) with exclusion of volition present at mind-door advertence in the conditioned states and 2 kinds of matter common with kamma.
- (7) Resultant. Cannot be taken as a variant.
- (8) Nutriment. Item (1) and nutriment-produced matter.
- (9) Faculty. Item (1) and the 2 kinds of matter common with faculty.
- (10) Jhāna. Item (1) only.
- (11) Path. Only 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses as conditioning states and delusion from those consciousnesses as conditioned state.

The enumerations with the variants, repetition and path are 1, (1) and with the rest 2,(2).

227,328

(Not-dss) By Fours

When not-object becomes another reference condition, the reference states are the material states of item (2) in the table above and which are the same as Not-jhāna By Fours.

(Not-dss) By Fives to By Twenty-ones

When not-predominance becomes another reference condition, all are the same as 'By Fours' above.

And for not-mutuality and the rest, which become reference conditions, find the reference states and the commons with the variants.

228,(x) *Not-absence, Not-disappearance By Twos.*
Already dealt with.

229,(x) *(Not-ab) (Not-dsp) By Threes*
The same as Not-object By Threes.

(Not-ab) (Not-dsp) By Fours to By Sevens
When not-object, not-predominance, etc. become the reference conditions, they are the same as those for not-object.

230,(x) *(Not-ab) (Not-dsp) By Eights*
The same as not-object.

(Not-ab) (Not-dsp) By Nines to By Twelves
All are the same as Not-object.

231,(x) *(Not-ab) (Not-dsp) By Thirteens*
The same as not-object.

(Not-ab) (Not-dsp) By Fourteens
The same as not-object.

232, (x) *(Not-ab) (Not-dsp) By Fifteens*
The same as not-object.

(Not-ab) (Not-dsp) By Sixteens to By Twenties
All are the same as not-object.

233, (x) *(Not-ab) (Not-dsp) By Twenty-ones*
The same as not-object.

**End of the Enumeration Chapters of
Negative-Positive Conditions in the First
4 Chapters**

(8) ENUMERATION CHAPTERS OF THE NEGATIVE-POSITIVE CONDITIONS IN THE REMAINING 2 CHAPTERS

1. FAULTLESS TRIPLET V. & VI. CONJOINED AND ASSOCIATED CHAPTERS

4. Conditions: Negative-Positive Enumeration Chapters

A Chart is provided giving the enumerations for "By Twos" of the Positive-Negative and Negative-Positive conditions of Conjoined and Associated Chapters. When taken horizontally, the enumerations are for the Positive-Negative and vertically for Negative-Positive. In the latter it is merely an interchange of the reference and variant of those in the former. Therefore, since "By Twos" have been dealt with already, explanations will be given only for "By Threes" and so on. And as Associated Chapter is the same as Conjoined Chapter, the only item number of the former will be given.

Here, as in the Negative conditions and for the reason given there, Conjoined and Associated Chapters are dealt with separately. Since association condition is considered in these 2 Chapters, only the 10 conditions that have mental states are involved. So heart-base and the other bases are excluded. Also, mind-produced matter is excluded and, therefore, the mental states that arise together with it are not taken into account.

384, 400 *Not-root By Twos*

Already dealt with.

(384) *(Not-ro) By Threes*

Since the states of not-root are all included in those of not-predominance which is taken as the next reference condition, the common states of these 2 conditions, the reference states, are the states of not-root. So all are the same as Not-root By Twos above. And as in that case, the enumerations with the variants, resultant and path are 1 although the Text states that all are 2.

384 *(Not-ro) By Fours*

When not-prenascence becomes another reference condition, the reference states, already shown in the Negative Enumerations of the remaining 2 Chapters, are given here for ready reference.

Reference States

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delu- sion-rooted cons.
(2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	=
(3) 2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m. agg. at the moment of con- ception in 5-agg. planes	=

Object, etc. 2

The reference states are common.

Note. (1) Proximity, contiguity, conascence, mutuality, dependence, strong-dependence, nutriment, faculty, association, presence, absence, disappearance and non-disappearance, like object, have all the mental states and so these variants are not dealt with separately but taken together under object, etc.

(2) Predominance cannot be taken as a variant with not-root because there is no common state.

Repetition 1

Only the second to seventh impulses of item (1) of the reference states above are common conditioning states and delusion from those impulses are common conditioned states. The enumeration is 1.

Kamma 2

The reference states with volition present at mind-door advertence in the conditioned states of item (2) excluded.

Resultant 1

Only the rootless rebirth consciousnesses of item (3) are common.

Jhāna 2

The reference states are common.

Path 1

Only item (1) is common and so the enumeration is 1.

Dissociation 1

As with resultant, only the rootless rebirth consciousnesses of item (3) are common. Item (1) is not common as the planes are different.

(Not-ro) By Fives, By Sixes

When not-postnascence becomes another reference condition, the reference states are still the same as above and so all are the same as Not-root By Fours. Then when not-repetition becomes another reference condition in "By Sixes", the only difference in the reference states is that the first impulsions of the states of item (1) have to be taken. Here the reference states, already shown in the Negative Enumerations, are given to show separately those that occur (a) during life and (b) at the moment of conception.

Reference States

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, first impulsions of 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from first impulsions of 2 delusion-rooted cons.
(2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life	=
(3) 2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. at the moment of conception in 5-agg. planes	=

The commons with object and the other variants are found in the same way as "By Fours" above, the only difference being that item (1) is always taken as in the table.

384

(Not-ro) By Sevens

With not-kamma as another reference condition, the reference states given already, are mind-door mental aggregates as conditioning states and its volition as conditioned state.

Reference States

CS	CdS
In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 10 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, volition present at mind -door advertence

Resultant and path cannot be taken as variants. The enumerations with object and the other variants are all 1 like the reference states.

(Not-ro) By Eights, By Nines

With not-resultant included as another reference condition, the reference states are still the same. Not-jhāna cannot be taken as a reference condition. And with not-path included as another reference condition, the reference states are also the same. So they are all the same as “By Sevens.”

384 *(Not-ro) By Tens*

With not-dissociation as another reference condition, the reference states are still unchanged and so they are all the same as “By Sevens”.

(385) *Not-predominance By Twos*

This is elided in the Text. Expand it as in the Chart.

(385) *(Not-pd) By Threes*

With not-root included as another reference condition, the reference states are the states of not-root. That is why the Text directs that it be made the same as not-root condition. So all are the same as Not-root By Twos.

(Not-pd) By Fours to By Tens

They are the same as Not-root By Threes, etc.

386

Not-prenascence by Twos

The Text directs that the sections be expanded and states that for those sections left out, i.e. the variants that are elided, only 3 questions have answers i.e. enumeration is 3.¹ The Chart gives them completely.

(Not-prn) By Threes

The Text points out that when not-root is taken with not-prenascence as reference conditions, there is only 1 question which has an answer with each of the variants, repetition and path², and with the rest they are the same as not-root condition. To explain what is meant, the reference states are given below. They are the same as Not-root By Fours given above.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-prenascence and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delusion -rooted cons.
(2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	=
(3) 2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	=

1. With not-prenascence and the variant, dissociation, the enumeration is 1. See item 382 where dissociation is the reference and not-prenascence is the variant.

2. This is also the case with dissociation as variant.

The commons with the variants:

- (1) Object, etc. The reference states and so the enumeration is 2.
- (2) Repetition. Second to seventh impulsions of item (1) and the enumeration is 1.
- (3) Path. Item (1) and the enumeration is 1.
- (4) Resultant. Item (3) and the enumeration is 1. This is not pointed out in the Text because this is always the case.
- (5) Kamma. The reference states with volition present at mind-door advertence in the conditioned states of item (2) excluded. So the enumeration is 2.
- (6) Dissociation. Item (3) and the enumeration is 1.
- (7) The other variants. The reference states and so the enumeration is 2.

(Not-prn) By Fours to By Tens

They are the same as Not-root By Fours, etc.

Not-postnascence By Twos

The Text states that not-postnascence¹ is to be completed in the same way as not-predominance. But it is only the enumerations that are the same for the common states are quite different. Since not-postnascence has all the mental states, the commons with the variants are the mental states of the variants given in the CSEP6.

1. Not not-prenascence as given, by mistake, in the translation.

(Not-pon) By Threes to By Tens

With not-root as another reference condition, the reference states are the states of not-root. So they are the same as Not-root By Twos, etc.

Not-repetition By Twos

The enumerations are given in the Chart. This condition is not included in the Text and may have been inadvertently left out.

(Not-rp) By Threes

When not-root also becomes a reference condition, the reference states must be known. In item 363 of the Text on Negative conditions, postnascence and not-repetition were dealt with together because the enumerations are the same. But the common states are not the same and so they were treated separately in that portion of the Guide to show what they are. Here, also, to show the common states with the variants, the reference states are given again.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-repetition and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) First impulsions of 2 delusion rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	Delusion from first impulsions of 2 delusion-rooted cons.
(2) First impulsion of Arahatta's smile-cons.; 2 advertences, 15 rootless res cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. during life and at the moment of conception	=

The commons with the variants:

- (1) Object, etc. The reference states and so the enumeration is 2.
- (2) Prenascence. Items (1) and (2) but taken during life in the five-aggregate planes. So the enumeration is 2.
- (3) Kamma. The reference states with rootless functional volition excluded in the conditioned states of item (2). So the enumeration is 2.
- (4) Resultant. The rootless resultant consciousnesses in item (2) and so the enumeration is 1.
- (5) Jhāna. The reference states with twice five-fold consciousnesses excluded in item (2). So the enumeration is 2.
- (6) Path. Item (1) only and so the enumeration is 1.
- (7) Dissociation. The reference states but only in the five-aggregate planes. So the enumeration is 2.

(Not-rp) By Fours

With not-predominance as another reference condition, the reference states are unchanged and so they are all the same as “By Threes”.

(Not-rp) By Fives

With not-prenascence as another reference condition, the reference states are as follows:—

Reference States

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, first impulsions of 2 delusion rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from first impulsions of 2 delusion-rooted cons.
(2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	=
(3) 2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	=

The commons with the variants:—

- (1) Object, etc. The reference states and so the enumeration is 2.
- (2) Kamma. The reference states with volition present at mind-door advertence in the conditioned states of item (2) excluded. The enumeration is 2.
- (3) Resultant, Dissociation. Item (3) and the enumeration is 1.
- (4) Jhāna. The reference states with enumeration 2.
- (5) Path. Item (1) and the enumeration is 1.

(Not-rp) By Sixes to By Tens

When not-postnascence becomes another reference condition, all are the same as Not-root By Sixes and, consequently, “By Sevens”, etc. are the same as not-root.

387

Not-kamma By Twos

Already dealt with and the enumerations are given in the Chart.

With not-root as another reference condition, the reference states are the rootless functional consciousnesses as conditioning states and volitions present at them as conditioned states. So the enumeration is 1 and those with the variants are all 1.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-kamma and Not-root)

CS	CdS
3 rootless func cons., 11 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg.	Volitions present at 3 rootless func cons.

The commons with the variants:—

- (1) Object, etc. The reference states.
- (2) Prenascence, Dissociation. Add “in the five-aggregate planes”.
- (3) Repetition. Only the second to seventh impulses of Arahatta’s smile-consciousness are common conditioning states and the volitions present at them are common conditioned states.
- (4) Jhāna. The reference states.

Path cannot be taken as a variant.

(Not-kam) By Fours

With not-predominance as another reference condition, there is no difference and so all are the same as “By Threes”.

With not-prenascence as another reference condition, the reference states are as follows:

Reference States

CS	CdS
In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 10 m.f. exclusive of volition which are 4 m.agg.]	In the immaterial plane, volition present at mind- door advertence

Repetition, resultant and path cannot be taken as variants. So also dissociation, as it occurs in a different plane. With object and the other variants, the reference states are common.

(Not-kam) By Sixes to By Tens

When not-postnascence, etc. are also reference conditions, the reference states are still the same and so they are all the same as 'By Fives'.

388 *Not-resultant By Twos*

The enumerations are given in the Chart.

(Not-rs) By Threes

The reference states, already given above in the Negative Enumerations, are as follows:

Reference States

(Common States of Not-resultant and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg. (2) 3 rootless func cons., 12 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	Delusion from 2 delusion- rooted cons. —

The commons with the variants:

- (1) Object, etc. The reference states.
- (2) Prenascence, Dissociation. Add 'in the five-aggregate planes'.

- (3) Repetition. Second to seventh impulses of:
 (a) 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses of item (1) and (b) Arahatta's smile-consciousness of item (2) are the common conditioning states and delusion from the second to seventh impulses of 2 delusion-rooted consciousnesses of item (1) and second to seventh impulses of Arahatta's smile-consciousness of item (2) are the common conditioned states.
- (4) Kamma. In item (2) volition is excluded from the conditioned states.
- (5) Jhāna. The reference states.
- (6) Path. Item (1).

Except with path, which is 1, all the enumerations with the rest are 2.

(Not-rs) By Fours

Although not-predominance becomes another reference condition, all are still the same as 'By Threes'.

388

(Not-rs) By Fives

With not-prenascence as another reference condition, the reference states, already given, are as follows:

Reference States

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons.
(2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	—

The commons with the variants:

- (1) Object, etc. and Jhāna. The reference states.
- (2) Repetition. Second to seventh impulsions of item (1) and so the enumeration is 1.
- (3) Kamma. In item (2) volition is excluded from the conditioned states.
- (4) Path. Item (1) and so the enumeration is 1.

Dissociation cannot be taken as a variant as it occurs in a different plane.

In the Text it is stated: 'It is different only with not-resultant condition. All the rest are the same as not-root condition.' This means that with not-resultant as the first reference condition in 'By Fives' the enumerations are different whereas with the other reference conditions they are the same as not-root.

(Not-rs) By Sixes to By Tens

Although not-postnascence becomes another reference condition, they are the same as 'By Fives'. With not-repetition as another reference condition, item (2) and the first impulsions of the conditioning states and delusion from those first impulsions of the conditioned states of item (1) are common.

With not-kamma as another reference condition, the reference states are item (2) only. So the enumerations with the variants are all 1. Since the combination of the reference conditions have come to the stage where they are the same as in not-root where the references are taken successively to not-resultant, all are now the same as not-root, i.e. the reference states are the same as not-root at this stage. In other words, when not-path and not-dissociation become reference conditions, all are the same as not-root.

The enumerations are given in the Chart.

(Not-jhā) By Threes to By Sixes

When not-root, not-predominance, (not-prenascence cannot be taken as reference) not-postnascence and not-repetition become the successive reference conditions, all are still the same as 'By Twos'. Repetition and path cannot be taken as variants because twice fivefold consciousnesses, the reference states, are not included in them. With object and the other variants, the reference states are common.

(Not-jhā) By Sevens

With not-path as another reference condition, the reference states are still the same and so they are the same as 'By Sixes'. Here only these 6 conditions can be taken as references and, therefore, not-Jhāna ends with 'By Sevens'.

Not-path By Twos

The enumerations are given in the Chart.

(Not-pa) By Threes, By Fours

Although not-root and not-predominance become reference conditions, they are still the same as 'By Twos'.

(Not-pa) By Fives

When not-prenascence becomes another reference condition, the reference states are as follows:

Reference States

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	—
(2) 2 rootless rebirth cons., 10 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	—

Find the commons with the variants, object, etc. The enumerations are all 1. This is easy.

390. *(Not-pa) By Sixes, etc.*

Although not-postnascence and not-repetition become the reference conditions, all are the same as 'By Fives'. With not-kamma as another reference condition, the reference states are item (1) only with volition excluded from the conditioning states. With not-resultant as another reference condition, they are the same as not-kamma, i.e. there is no change. With not-jhāna and not-dissociation as reference conditions, they are also the same as before. Only those conditions which have mind-door advertence can be taken as variants and the enumerations are all 1.

391 *Not-dissociation By Twos*

The enumerations are given in the Chart.

391 *(Not-dss) By Threes*

With not-root as another reference condition, the reference states, which are the same as Not-resultant By Fives, are given below.

Reference States

(Common States of Not-dissociation and Not-root)

CS	CdS
(1) In the immaterial plane, 2 delusion-rooted cons., 14 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	In the immaterial plane, delusion from 2 delusion- rooted cons.
(2) In the immaterial plane, mind-door advertence, 11 m.f. which are 4 m.agg.	—

Find the commons with the variants. The enumerations are 2 except with repetition and path which are 1.

(Not-dss) By Fours to By Eights

Although not-predominance, not-prenascence and not-postnascence become reference conditions, they are still the same as 'By Threes'. With not-repetition as the next reference condition, item (2) and the impulses of item (1) are the reference states and the enumeration is 2. But when not-kamma becomes another reference condition, item (1) is not common but only item (2) taken as in not-kamma. So the enumerations with the variants are all 1.

391. *(Not-dss) By Nines*

With not-resultant as another reference condition, they are still the same as 'By Eights'. Find the commons with the variants, object, etc. The enumerations are all 1.

(Not-dss) By Tens

With not-path as another reference condition, all are the same as 'By Nines'.

The Commentary (p. 433) on Associated Chapter states that in the 6 Chapters, postnascence condition is never applicable as positive but always as negative condition; the 4 Major conascence, conascence, dependence, presence and non-disappearance, are always applicable as positive but never as negative conditions; the remainder are sometimes applicable as positive and sometimes as negative conditions.

End of the Enumeration Chapters of

Negative-Positive Conditions in Conjoined and Associated Chapters.

(IX) SUMMARY OF THE METHOD OF THE 6 CHAPTERS

- (1) Classification Chapters of the Positive Conditions
Analytical States of the 3 Sections of the Faultless
Triplet

Section	Subsection
1. Faultless 21 fls cons., 38 m.f.	1. Faultless 21 fls cons., 38 m.f.
2. Faulty 12 fty cons., 27 m.f.	2. Faulty 12 fty cons., 27 m.f.
3. Indeterminate 36 res cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f., 28 matter	3. In determinate 36 res cons., 20 func cons., 38 m.f., 28 matter

The above table is provided to show how the Classification and Enumeration Chapters of the 6 Chapters can be arrived at by the shortest possible method. In this table the enumerations given under root and the other conditions in the 6 Chapters are included. If Nibbāna is included under Indeterminate, it will apply to the Investigation Chapter as well. Hence the table covers the whole of the Faultless Triplet Paṭṭhāna.

All the details for root and the other conditions given above can be worked out from this table. Root condition is taken as an example to show how the details can be obtained. The reader can do the same for object and the other conditions. For convenience, faultless is numbered 1, faulty 2 and indeterminate 3 for both, i.e. section (as reference) and subsection (as variant), that before the hyphen being the section or reference.

Dependent Chapter

Root Condition 9

It was repeatedly pointed out that the relation of conascence condition is considered in Dependent Chapter and, in this connexion, the nature of conascence was repeatedly explained. Here the conascent conditioning and conditioned states of root condition, as found and given in the CSEP6, are first classified into faultless, faulty and indeterminate states. It is these states, included in the above table, that are considered here. With regard to the sections:

1. *Faultless*: (1-1) as an answer is obtained because they are conascent;
(1-2) is not obtained as they are not conascent;
[(1-2) and (2-1) can never be answers as they are never conascent.]
(1-3) is obtained because in 3 there is rooted mind-produced matter and they are conascent;
(1-1,3) is obtained because they are conascent.

There are 3 answers for the 7 questions with the faultless section.

2. *Faulty*: As in faultless, the 3 answers are: (2-2), (2-3) and (2-2,3).

3. *Indeterminate*: (3-3) is an answer. Since rooted resultants, which perform the function of rebirth, are included, there are classified answers for 'during life' and 'at the moment of conception'. Also, a classified answer for mere materiality is obtained because there is rooted materiality.

[(3-1) and (3-2) cannot be answers because heart-base, taken as 3 is for 'at the moment of conception' whereas 1 and 2 are for 'during life' only. And although 6 bases can be taken as 3, (3-1) and (3-2) are base-prenascence-dependence but here only conscence is considered. Therefore, these 2 answers are not obtained.]

1,3. *Faultless, indeterminate*: It has to be considered whether 1 and 3 can be taken together as a section, according to the Question Chapter, to obtain answers. It can be in the case where 1 is faultless and 3 are the great primaries for they are conscent. But (1,3-1) and (1,3-2) are not conscent and so there are no answers. Whenever such subsections or variants cannot be taken as answers it must be understood that they are not conscent. But mind-produced matter as 3 can be taken as subsection. So there is the answer (1,3-3).

2,3. *Faulty, indeterminate*: Similar to the above, (2,3-3) is the answer.

1,2. *Faultless, faulty*: They can never be taken together.

1,2,3. *Faultless, faulty, indeterminate*: All these states are never found together and so they can never have answers.

- Thus there are only 9 answers, i.e. out of 49 questions only 9 have answers.

Conditioned Chapter

Root Condition 17

All the 9 answers of Dependent Chapter are also obtained here. In addition there are answers for base-prenascence-dependence. Here heart-base during life as indeterminate section 3 is taken.

3. *Indeterminate*: (3-3) where resultant and functional, as indeterminate subsection 3, are dependent on heart-base, the indeterminate section. So there is another classified answer for (3-3) of Dependent Chapter.

(3-1) where, similar to the above, faultless, as subsection, is dependent on heart-base;

(3-2) where, faulty, as subsection, is dependent on heart-base.

Conditioned Chapter deals with conascence-dependence, which is the same as conascence, and base-prenascence-dependence. They are taken separately and together. Therefore, for the following sections:

3. *Indeterminate*: (3-1,3) is an answer because section 3 as great primaries and subsection 3 as mind-produced matter are conascent and with (3-1) above where heart-base as section is taken, the two together give (3-1,3);

(3-2,3) is also another answer similar to the above;
1,3. *Faultless, indeterminate*: (1,3-1) is an answer, 3 here : heart-base and this section could not be taken in Dependent Chapter because 3 and 1 are not conascent. (1-1) is conascence-dependence and (3-1) is prenascence-dependence and the two taken together give (1,3-1). But (1,3-2) is not admissible because, although 3-2 is prenascence-dependence, 1-2 is not conascence-dependence;

(1,3-3), where section 3 as great primaries and subsection 3 as mind-produced matter, is the answer already given in Dependent Chapter;

(1,3-1,3) is another answer which is a combination of the two above, *i.e.* (1,3-1) and (1,3-3).

2,3. *Faulty, indeterminate*: (2,3-2), (2,3-3) and (2,3-2,3) are the answers similar to the above.

So there are 17 answers, i.e. out of 49 questions, 17 have answers.

Conjoined Chapter

Root Condition 3

Since association condition is dealt with in Conjoined Chapter, materiality is excluded and, therefore, for mentality, the answers are (1-1), (2-2), (3-3).

So there are 3 answers, i.e. out of 49 questions, 3 have answers.

Similarly, the number of answers for each of the other positive conditions can be found. And it is equally applicable to the negative conditions and so an example with not-root condition is given as an illustration.

(2) Classification Chapters of the Negative Conditions

Dependent Chapter Not-root 2.

In the conditioning and conditioned states of not-root condition, given in the CSEN6, faultless states are not included and so 1 in the above table does not apply.

2. *Faulty*: (2-2) is an answer because this is conascent. (2-3) is not obtained because 2 as delusion-rooted consciousnesses is conascent with rooted mind-produced matter but not with the rootless which is 3 here.

3. *Indeterminate*: (3-3) is an answer with classified answers for “during life”, “at the moment of conception” and “mere materiality”. (3-2), where 3 as

heart-base and 2 as faulty, is not an answer because it is not conascent.

So there are only 2 answers, i.e. out of 49 questions, 2 have answers.

Conditioned Chapter

Not-root 4

The 2 answers of Dependent Chapter are also included here. In (3-3) here, there is another classified answer where section 3 as the 6 bases and subsection 3 as 2 eye-consciousnesses, etc. are base-prenascence-dependence. The other answers for the following sections are:

3. *Indeterminate*: (3-2) is an answer where subsection 2 as delusion is dependent on section 3 as heart-base. This is base-prenascence-dependence.

2,3 *Faulty, indeterminate*: (2,3-2) is an answer. It is a combination of (2-2) which is conascence-dependence of Dependent Chapter and (3-2) which is base-prenascence-dependence given above.

So there are 4 answers, i.e. out of 49 questions, 4 have answers.

Conjoined Chapter

Not-root 2

Since mental states only are taken, the answers are (2-2) and (3-3).

So there are 2 answers, i.e. out of 49 questions, 2 have answers.

(3) Enumeration Chapters

For the enumerations of the Positive, Negative, Positive-Negative and Negative-Positive conditions in

the Enumeration Chapters, the common conditioning and conditioned states, which were found and tabulated in the portions where they were dealt with, are taken. Those common states are then classified as faultless, faulty and indeterminate and the answers obtained in the way shown above for the respective Chapters. Find these answers. If they were to be worked out here, there would be no end to them. But since the method has been given, it can be applied to all similar cases. The author has taken great pains to provide as many explanations as possible so that the reader will easily understand the subject.

The Other Triplets and Couplets

For Feeling Triplet and the other Triplets and for Root Couplet and the other Couplets, the analytical states, given for them in the Discourse on Elements, are taken and the same method shown for the Faultless Triplet is applied to know the details about them. Feeling Triplet is taken as an example for illustration.

Analytical States of the 3 Sections of Feeling Triplet

Section	Subsection
1. State associated with pleasant feeling 63 cons. accompanied by pleasure, 46 m.f.	1. — —
2. State associated with painful feeling 3 cons. accompanied by pain 21 m.f.	2. — —
3. State associated with neither painful nor pleasant feeling 55 cons. accompanied by indifference, 46 m.f.	3. — —

Based on these analytical states, the single enumerations (i.e. the conditioning and conditioned states) of root and the other conditions for this Triplet have to be taken. Whereas in Faultless Triplet all the ultimate realities, i.e. all the mental and material states, are involved, in Feeling Triplet, materiality, feeling and Nibbāna are excluded, i.e. they are triplet-freed¹ in this case. So, in the conditioning and conditioned states of the conditions in the 6 Chapters of the Faultless Triplet, materiality and feeling are excluded. For example, in the case of root condition, the conditioning and conditioned states in this Triplet are:

Single Enumeration of Root Condition

CS	CdS
71 rooted cons, 51 m.f. exclusive of feeling	71 rooted cons., 51 m.f. excluding delusion from 2 delusion-rooted cons. and feeling

It will be seen that the difference from the single enumeration of root condition in the Faultless Triplet is that feeling and materiality are excluded.²

-
1. Therein, of the triplets, the nine triplets: those of feeling, initial application of mind, zest, resulting states, the past, and the four-object-triplets, are "partially treated" (Expos. I, p. 48). This means that all the mental and material states are not included in each of these triplets.
 2. In prenaissance and dissociation conditions, heart-base, which is materiality, is mentioned as "Dependent on heart-base" and so on. It does not mean that this materiality is included as a conditioning state but only to indicate that base-prenasence condition is under consideration (Feeling Triplet, C.R., pp. 319-20). Also, in Conjoined Chapter in Faultless Triplet where all materiality is excluded, heart-base is mentioned for the same reason in prenaissance and dissociation conditions.

When these states are analysed and used in their respective places in the table given above, root condition in Dependent Chapter, where consciousness condition is dealt with, has 3 answers: (1-1), (2-2) and (3-3), because there is no materiality. And, because of this, Conditioned and Conjoined Chapters are the same as Dependent Chapter. Also, for object and the other conditions in this Feeling Triplet, feeling and materiality are excluded in their single enumerations and so, like root condition, they have 3 answers.

As for Resultant Triplet and the other Triplets which have all the 4 kinds of ultimate realities, the single enumerations of the conditions are the same as in Faultless Triplet. But these states have to be analysed in accordance with the sections of the triplets, as shown in the above tables for Faultless and Feeling Triplets, in order to find the answers. So the above shows how, based on this short and simple method, all the 6 Chapters in the 24 Divisions of Paṭṭhāna can be expanded.

How Brief Methods Can Be Expanded

In the Table of Contents (*Mātikā*) of Dhammasaṅgaṇī, The Buddha briefly expounded faultless states, faulty states and indeterminate states, the analytical sections of the Faultless Triplet and also those of the rest of the 22 Triplets as well as the 100 Couplets. But in Paṭṭhāna, He expounded them in detail. For the Faultless Triplet in Dhammasaṅgaṇī is expanded to the Faultless Triplet Paṭṭhāna. So also for the other Triplets and the Couplets. Besides, He combined the Triplets and Couplets in all possible ways and expanded them as Couplet-Triplet Paṭṭhāna and so on.

Since this expansion by Omniscience is made from the analytical states of the Triplets and Couplets

of Dhammasaṅgaṇī, these states must be known. There is no difficulty about this as they are given in the Discourse on Elements. But the analytical states of the Couplet and Triplet combinations, which must be known for expansion to their Paṭṭhānas, are not provided anywhere. And without knowing what these are and understanding them, it will be difficult to understand Paṭṭhāna, the Text of which has so many elisions. Especially is this the case with the Negative and other Divisions.

That is why the author, about thirty years ago, compiled all the analytical states for the benefit of students who wish to make a more extensive study of all the 24 Divisions of Paṭṭhāna. For the analytical states have to be used to determine all the Classification and Enumeration Chapters of the 7 Chapters concerned and thereby fill in the many elisions in the Text. The reader will have realised the importance of these analytical states. But what is of particular importance is that there will be boundless admiration for The Buddha who had provided methods in Paṭṭhāna for easy understanding of this most intricate and expansive subject. Therefore when a method in brief is known, it can be applied for endless expansion.

**39 Chart of Permutations and Combinations of Aggregates
for 6 Chapters, Positive Conditions Number of Classified Answers**

Conditions	Fls=3			Fty=3			Ind=5										Fls, Ind=3			Fty, Ind=3																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
	Fls	Ind	Fls, Ind	Fty	Ind	Fty, Ind	Ind										Fls	Ind	Fls, Ind	Fty	Ind	Fty, Ind																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
							During life	At the moment of conception	Agge	Base	Agge	Base	Mere Materiality	5 Bases	Heart-base	Fty							Fls, Ind	Fty, Ind																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								

X PERMUTATIONS AND COMBINATIONS OF AGGREGATES (Khandhā, vāra)

In the Preliminaries and explanations of the Classification Chapters in the 6 Chapters, it was briefly shown how the permutations and combinations of the aggregates have to be taken. There is no mention about these either in the Commentary or Subcommentary. But if they are known, it will be understood how the classified answers are obtained for the Classification Chapters in the 6 Chapters of each Triplet, Couplet or combination of them.

The Principle. In the explanations of the Classification Chapters in the 6 Chapters it was shown when the aggregates, as conditioning and conditioned states, have to be taken partly or wholly. Briefly, the principle is: When the numbers such as 1, 3, 2 are specified, the aggregates are taken partly but if not, partly and wholly. In the cases where materiality or mental factors are the only conditioning or conditioned states (where figures are not given) they are taken wholly. If this principle is grasped there will be no difficulty in understanding all that follows.

Chart for the Positive Conditions in the 6 Chapters

Dependent Chapter. At the bottom of the Chart, which shows the numbers of permutations and combinations, the states involved are mentioned. These are the aggregates (the 4 mental aggregates) and great primaries (material aggregate). Where there are (1) only mental states, the aggregates are taken, (2) only material states, the great primaries (material aggregate) are taken, (3) both mental and material states, the aggregates and great primaries are taken.

Conditioned Chapter. Here 6 bases are included and these are divided as 5 bases and heart-base and given as headings of the columns.

Conjoined Chapter. Here only mental states are taken because materiality is not involved.

Kinds of Permutations and Combinations

(a) *Positive Condition in the 6 Chapters*

It will be seen from the Chart that there are 10 kinds of permutations and combinations, namely: 14, 15, 30, 45, 60, 75, 98, 210, 225, 239. Examples of each kind are given below.

Faultless-faultless (14)

Monad 4. “Dependent on one aggregate, arise three aggregates.” This is the general answer. But when permutations of these aggregates are taken, they are: (1) Dependent on one aggregate, feeling aggregate, as the conditioning state, arise the remaining three aggregates, perception, mental formation and consciousness aggregates, as the conditioned states. Similarly, (2) perception aggregate with the remaining three; (3) mental formation aggregate with the remaining three; (4) consciousness aggregate with the remaining three.

Triad 4. “Dependent on three aggregates, arises one aggregate.” Here they are: (1) Dependent on three aggregates, feeling, perception and mental formation aggregates, as the conditioning states, arises the remaining aggregate, consciousness aggregate, as the conditioned state. Similarly, (2) perception, mental formation and consciousness aggregates with feeling aggregate; (3) mental formation, consciousness and feeling aggregates with perception aggregate; (4) consciousness, feeling and perception aggregates with **mental formation aggregate.**

Dyad 6. "Dependent on two aggregates, arise two aggregates." Here they are: (1) Dependent on two aggregates, feeling and perception aggregates, as the conditioning states, arise the remaining two aggregates, mental formation and consciousness aggregates, as the conditioned states. Similarly, (2) feeling and mental formation aggregates with perception and consciousness aggregates; (3) feeling and consciousness aggregates with perception and mental formation aggregates; (4) perception and mental formation aggregates with consciousness and feeling aggregates; (5) perception and consciousness aggregates with feeling and mental formation aggregates; (6) mental formation and consciousness aggregates with feeling and perception aggregates.

All these (4+4+6) 14 permutations have to be taken for the faultless-faultless which is an answer for root, object and the other positive conditions except resultant and also for some of the negative conditions. See the Chart where 14 is given. These permutations, it will be seen, are obtained by taking the 4 mental aggregates in turns.

Faultless-indeterminate (225)

"Dependent on aggregates,arises mind-produced matter."

The great primaries are also taken in the same way as the mental aggregates in faultless-faultless above. With the latter, the 4 mental aggregates are both conditioning and conditioned states and so they have to be taken partly, i.e. as parts of the 4 mental aggregates. But here, as already explained, where materiality is the conditioned state and only aggregates are the conditioning states, the latter have to be taken both partly and wholly, i.e. all the 4 mental aggregates as a whole.

The answer "Dependent on faultless aggregates, arises mind-produced matter" shows that these aggregates are to be taken partly and wholly as the numbers of them are not specified. Since such cases take place during life only, the materiality which is concerned here is mind-produced matter. Here there are 15 items for the 4 faultless aggregates, the 14 when they are taken partly as shown above and 1 when taken wholly, i.e. when the 4 faultless aggregates are taken together. Each of the 15 items of the aggregates as the conditioning states is taken with the 4 great primaries—which are taken partly and wholly like the faultless aggregates—as conditioned states. The $15 \times 15 = 225$ items are therefore:

(1) *Monad*, i.e. 1 great primary as conditioned state. 15 items of aggregates with:

- | | | | |
|-------|------------------------|---------------|----|
| (i) | mind-produced hardness | great primary | 15 |
| (ii) | mind-produced cohesion | great primary | 15 |
| (iii) | mind-produced heat | great primary | 15 |
| (iv) | mind-produced motion | great primary | 15 |

So there are 15×4 items.

(2) *Triad* i.e. 3 great primaries as conditioned states. 15 items of aggregates with 3 great primaries in turns just like the triad of aggregates. As there are 4 items of the latter, there are also 15×4 items.

(3) *Dyad* i.e. 2 great primaries as conditioned states. 15 items of aggregates with 2 great primaries taken in turns just like the dyad of aggregates where there are 6 items. So there are 15×6 items.

(4) *Tetrad* i.e. all the 4 great primaries as conditioned states. 15 items of aggregates with all the 4 great primaries where there is only 1 item. So there are 15×1 items.

So the total is $15(4+4+6+1) = 15 \times 15 = 225$ items.

Explanation of the Above

(1) (i) *Mind-produced hardness great primary... 15*
This consists of : (a) 4 with monad aggregate.
“Dependent on faultless aggregates, arises mind-produced matter” is taken here as : (1) Dependent on feeling aggregate as the conditioning state, arises mind-produced hardness great primary as the conditioned state; similarly, (2) perception aggregate with the same great primary; (3) mental formation aggregate with the same great primary; (4) consciousness aggregate with the same great primary; (b) 4 with triad aggregates. Three aggregates are taken in turns as shown for them in faultless-faultless above; with the same great primary as conditioned state (c) 6 with dyad aggregates. Two aggregates are taken in turns as shown for them in faultless-faultless above with the same great primary as conditioned state (d) 1 with tetrad aggregates. The 4 aggregates are taken together with the same great primary as conditioned state.

So for the faultless aggregates taken partly and wholly with mind-produced hardness great primary there are 15 items.

(1) (ii)-(iv) *Mind-produced cohesion great primary, etc.*
For each of the other 3 great primaries, mind-produced cohesion great primary and so on, there are also 15 items each. So, taking each of the 4 great primaries as the conditioned state with the faultless aggregates, there are $15 \times 4 = 60$ items.

(2) *Mind-produced hardness, cohesion and heat great primaries ... 15.* Here these 3 great primaries are the conditioned states and the 15 items consist of: (a) 4 with monad aggregate. “Dependent on faultless aggregates, arises mind-produced matter” is taken as: (1) Dependent on feeling aggregate as the conditioning state, arises mind-produced hardness, cohesion and heat great primaries as the conditioned states.

Also with each of the other aggregates. Thus there are 4 items;

(b) 4 with triad aggregates. Three aggregates are taken in turns with the same 3 great primaries;

(c) 6 with dyad aggregates. Two aggregates are taken in turns with the same 3 great primaries;

(d) 1 with tetrad aggregates. The 4 aggregates are taken together with the same 3 great primaries.

So for the faultless aggregates taken partly and wholly with the above 3 great primaries there are 15 items.

But, besides this way, there are 3 other ways of taking 3 great primaries. So, taking 3 great primaries in 4 ways as the conditioned states with faultless aggregates, there are $15 \times 4 = 60$ items.

(3) *Mind-produced hardness and cohesion great primaries ... 15.* Here these 2 great primaries are the conditioned states and the 15 items consist of :

(a) 4 with monad aggregate. "Dependent on faultless aggregates, arises mind-produced matter" is taken as: (1) Dependent on feeling aggregate as the conditioning state, arises mind-produced hardness and cohesion great primaries as the conditioned states. Also, with each of the other aggregates. Thus there are 4 items;

(b) 4 with triad aggregates; (c) 6 with dyad aggregates; (d) 1 with tetrad aggregates.

So for the faultless aggregates taken partly and wholly with the above 2 great primaries there are 15 items.

But, besides this way, there are 5 other ways of taking 2 great primaries. So, taking the 2 great primaries in 6 ways as the conditioned

states with faultless aggregates, there are $15 \times 6 = 90$ items.

(4) *Mind-produced hardness, cohesion, heat and motion great primaries...15.* Here all the 4 great primaries are the conditioned states and the 15 items consist of:

- (a) 4 with monad aggregate and 4 great primaries;
- (b) 4 with triad aggregates and 4 great primaries;
- (c) 6 with dyad aggregates and 4 great primaries;
- (d) 1 with tetrad aggregates and 4 great primaries;

So for the faultless aggregates taken partly and wholly with the 4 great primaries there are 15 items.

Therefore, the total is $(15 \times 4) + (15 \times 4) + (15 \times 6) + (15 \times 1) = 15 (4 + 4 + 6 + 1) = 15 \times 15 = 225$ for faultless-indeterminate.

Faultless-faultless, indeterminate 210

The answer is 'Dependent on one faultless aggregate, arise three aggregates and mind-produced matter....' Here the numbers of aggregates are specified and so they have to be taken partly only. In faultless-indeterminate above, the great primaries are the only conditioned states. But here the aggregates, which are not included as conditioning states, and the great primaries are the conditioned states. So, except for the 15 items for the 4 aggregates taken wholly in faultless-indeterminate which have to be excluded here, the others are the same. Therefore, there are $225 - 15$ or $15 \times 14 = 210$ items.

Faulty-faulty 14, etc.

They are similar to faultless-faultless etc, given above.

Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life) 210

Here the answer is 'Dependent on one resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates and mind-produced matter...' This is similar to faultless-faultless, indeterminate given above where indeterminate aggregates are taken instead of faultless. So there are 210 items. The exceptions, as will be seen from the Chart, are object, etc., mutuality, prenascence and repetition. The reason is that mind-produced matter (materiality) is not a conditioned state. So they are similar to faultless-faultless 14, but here indeterminate aggregates are taken instead of faultless.

Indeterminate-indeterminate (At the Moment of Conception) 240

The three answers for 'at the moment of conception' are (1) 'Dependent on one resultant indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates and kamma-produced matter ...'; (2) 'Dependent on aggregates, arises (heart-) base'; (3) 'Dependent on (heart-) base, arise aggregates'. See the columns in the Chart. With regard to:

(1) This is similar to that for 'during life' since the aggregates are taken partly and kamma-produced hardness great primary, etc. are taken instead of the mind-produced ones. So there are 210 items. The exceptions, as will be seen from the Chart, are:

(a) Object condition, etc. As in the case of during life' there are only 14 items for these conditions

because, as explained above, there are only mental aggregates as indeterminate-indeterminate but no matter and so they are similar to faultless-faultless;

(b) Mutuality condition. Here the answer is 'Dependent on one resultant indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates and (heart-) base...' Although heart-base is included in the items the number is still 14. It is only with great primaries that the number of items is 210.

(2) The aggregates have to be taken partly and wholly as the numbers of aggregates are not specified. So there are 15 items for the aggregates, as shown above, as conditioning states with heart-base as the conditioned state every time. For example, 4 items with monad aggregates are: Dependent on feeling aggregate, arises (heart-) base. Also for perception and the rest; 4 items for triad aggregates; 6 items for dyad aggregates and 1 item for tetrad aggregates. So there is a total of 15 items.

(3) Here heart-base is always the conditioning state and the 15 items for the aggregates are the conditioned states. This is just the opposite of (2) above.

Indeterminate-indeterminate (Mere Materiality)

Root. The great primaries are the conditioning and conditioned states. Since the numbers of the great primaries are specified, they are taken partly, like the 4 mental aggregates, and so there are 14 items. Where derived matter is also the conditioned state, the 4 great primaries are taken wholly as conditioning states with derived matter as conditioned states. In this case there are 15 items.

Although there are 7 kinds of matter, root condition has only 2, namely: rooted mind-produced matter and rooted rebirth kamma-produced matter.

Therefore, taking the great primaries partly and wholly as conditioning states - and of which there are 15 items-with each of these 2 kinds of matter (consisting of great primaries and derived matter) as conditioned states, there are $15 \times 2 = 30$ items.

Predominance. Here there is only predominant mind-produced matter and so there are 15 items.

Major Conascence. There are 7 kinds of matter and so there are $15 \times 7 = 105$ items.

Mutuality. Here the conditioned states are great primaries without derived matter. Therefore the great primaries are taken partly only. Thus there are 14 items for each of the 7 kinds of matter. So there are $14 \times 7 = 98$ items. (The 4 great primaries are taken wholly as conditioning states only when derived matter is the conditioned state.)

Kamma, Faculty. Each has 4 kinds of matter and so there are $15 \times 4 = 60$ items for each condition.

Resultant, Dissociation. Each has 2 kinds of matter, like root condition, and so there are $15 \times 2 = 30$ items for each condition.

Nutriment. For the 3 kinds of matter there are $15 \times 3 = 45$ items.

Indeterminate-indeterminate (Bases)

These bases are for Conditioned and Supported Chapters only.

5 Bases. The answers are: "Conditioned by eye-base, arises eye-consciousness ..." There are 2 kinds of eye-consciousnesses, each associated with 7 primary mental factors which, when classified under the aggregates, are the 4 mental aggregates. This is similar to "Dependent on heart-base, arise aggregates" given above, but here eye-base is substituted for heart-

base as the conditioning state with each of the 15 items of the aggregates as conditioned states. So there are 15 items with eye-base. Similarly, there are 15 each for ear-base and the rest of the 5 bases, making a total of $15 \times 5 = 75$ items.

Heart-base. The answer is "Conditioned by(heart-) base, arise resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates." This is similar to the above but here the base and aggregates are different. So there are 15 items.

Indeterminate-faultless and Indeterminate-faulty

These are for Conditioned and Supported Chapters. The answers are: "Conditioned by (heart-) base, arise faultless aggregates; and "Conditioned by (heart-)base, arise faulty aggregates." As above, each has 15 items.

Ind-fls, ind and Ind-fty, ind

These are for Conditioned and Supported Chapters. The answers are: (1) "Conditioned by (heart-)base, arise faultless aggregates" and (2) Conditioned by great primaries, arises mind-produced matter." This is a combination of indeterminate-faultless and indeterminate-indeterminate (for materiality) given above, each of which has 15 items. Therefore, there are 30 items. Similarly, there are 30 items for indeterminate-faulty, indeterminate.

Faultless, indeterminate-faultless

This is for Conditioned and Supported Chapters. The answers are: "Conditioned by one faultless aggregate and (heart-) base, arise three aggregates..." The number of aggregates being specified, they have to be taken partly only. So there are 14 items as with faultless-faultless, the only difference being that

heart-base is included as a conditioning state in each item.

Faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate

This is for Dependent, Conascent, Conditioned and Supported Chapters. The answer is "Dependent on faultless aggregates and great primaries, arises mind-produced matter." As with faultless-indeterminate, there are 225 items. For example, "Dependent on feeling aggregate and mind-produced hardness great primary, arise mind-produced cohesion, heat and motion great primaries." The difference from faultless-indeterminate is that mind-produced hardness great primary is taken along as a conditioning state with the mental aggregate. But this makes no difference to the number of items.

Faultless, indeterminate-faultless, indeterminate

This is for Conditioned and Supported Chapters. The answers are: (1) "Conditioned by one faultless aggregate and (heart-)base, arise three aggregates..." and (2) "Conditioned by faultless aggregates and great primaries, arises mind-produced matter." They are a combination of faultless, indeterminate-faultless with 14 items and faultless, indeterminate-indeterminate with 225 items dealt with above. So there are $14 + 225 = 239$ items.

Faulty, indeterminate-faulty, etc.

The 3 answers with faulty aggregates are similar to those with the faultless aggregates given above.

Note. For Conjoined and Associated Chapters, where there are only mental states, the 4 mental aggregates are taken partly only and so all the answers for them have only 14 items each.

Application to Other Triplets

All the ultimate realities, which are classified as (1) faultless, (2) faulty and (3) indeterminate in Faultless Triplet, are fully expounded whenever they are involved in the 6 Chapters. Although all these realities are not specifically mentioned in the Text, they are included in the classified answers that are given in the general form of aggregates, great primaries and derived matter. Therefore, if the methods of itemizing the aggregates, etc. briefly given above are known, there will be no difficulty in applying them to all the 24 Divisions of Paṭṭhāna.

For instance, take the case of the Feeling Triplet where the ultimate realities are classified as those which are associated with either (1) pleasant feeling, (2) painful feeling and (3) neither painful nor pleasant feeling. One answer given there is 'Dependent on one aggregate associated with pleasant feeling, arise two aggregates; dependent on two aggregates, arises one aggregate.' Here there are only three aggregates because feeling as the aggregate is excluded in this Triplet, i.e. it is Triplet-freed here. So for the 3 aggregates taken as conditioning states, the items are:

(1) *Monad* 3. The answers are: (i) Dependent on perception aggregate (as conditioning state), arise mental formation and consciousness aggregates (as conditioned states); (ii) dependent on mental formation aggregate, arise consciousness and perception aggregates; (iii) dependent on consciousness aggregate, arise perception and mental formation aggregates;

(2) *Dyad* 3. The answers are: (i) Dependent on perception and mental formation aggregates, arises consciousness aggregate; (ii) dependent on perception and consciousness aggregates, arises mental formation aggregate; (i i) dependent on mental formation and consciousness aggregates, arises perception aggregate.

Therefore, there are only 6 items here. Apply this method to the rest of the answers in this Triplet.

Chart for the Negative Conditions in the 6 Chapters

The aggregates in the answers for the negative conditions have to be itemized like the positive conditions. In those cases where the items in the Chart for the Negative conditions are the same as those for the Positive conditions, they are not repeated here. Only those that are different, as can be seen from the Charts, are considered.

(b) Negative conditions in the 6 Chapters *Dependent Chapter* *Faultless-faultless*

Not-kamma.

'Dependent on faultless aggregates arises, faultless volition.' Here volition is always the conditioned state with the aggregates taken partly and wholly as conditioning states. As before, the items are: (1) Monad 4, (2) Triad 4, (3) Dyad 6, (4) Tetrad 1, i.e. 15 items. For instance, the itemized answers are 'Dependent on feeling aggregate, arises faultless volition' and so on, in the ways already shown.

Faulty-faulty

Not-roct.

'Dependent on doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied aggregates, arises doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied delusion.' The aggregates as conditioning states, are itemized in the same way as not-kamma but with delusion, instead of volition, as the conditioned state always. So here, too, there are 15 items.

40 Chart of Permutations and Combinations of Aggregates

[illegible]

Not-kamma.

As with the faultless-faultless above, here also there are 15 items with faulty volition.

Indeterminate-indeterminate (During Life)

Not-object, Not-mutuality.

'Dependent on resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates, arises mind-produced matter.' Here the aggregates are taken partly and wholly and, like faultless-indeterminate, there are 225 items. The difference here is that indeterminate aggregates are taken instead of faultless.

Not-prenascence.

The answers are: (i) 'In the immaterial plane, dependent on one resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregate, arise three aggregates...' and (ii) 'dependent on resultant indeterminate or functional indeterminate aggregates, arises mind-produced matter.'

(i) is the same as faultless-faultless where indeterminate aggregates are substituted for faultless. So there are 14 items as the aggregates are taken partly; (ii) is the same as faultless-indeterminate where indeterminate is substituted for faultless and for which there are 225 items as both the aggregates and great primaries are taken partly and wholly. Thus there is a total of $14 + 225 = 239$ items.

Not-kamma.

'Dependent on functional indeterminate aggregates, arises functional indeterminate volition.' As shown above for faultless-faultless and faulty-faulty, there are 15 items.

Indeterminate-indeterminate (Mere Materiality)

As shown in the Positive conditions, there are 15 items for each kind of matter where great primaries are the conditioning states and both great primaries and derived matter are the conditioned states. The differences, as seen from the Chart, are:

Not-mutuality.

The first answer in the Text has to be given in two parts: (i) 'Dependent on great primaries, arises mind-produced derived matter.' and (ii) 'Dependent on great primaries, arises kamma-produced derived matter.' For 2 kinds of matter are here involved. So also for the last answer, the 2 kinds of matter involved are: non-percipient beings' kamma-produced derived matter and during life kamma-produced derived matter. So there are 7 kinds of matter. Here the great primaries are taken wholly as conditioning states with derived matter as conditioned state. Thus there is only 1 item for each kind of matter and, therefore, for the 7 kinds of matter there are 7 items. For example, 'Dependent on 4 mind-produced great primaries, arises mind-produced derived matter' is the answer for mind-produced great primaries as conditioning states and derived matter as conditioned state. Similarly, for the rest of the 7 kinds of matter.

Not-faculty.

For the usual answers with external matter, nutriment-produced matter and temperature-produced matter, the great primaries are taken partly and wholly in the usual way and so, for them, there are $15 \times 3 = 45$ items. But with the other 2 kinds of matter, the answers are: 'Dependent on great primaries of non-percipient beings' (kamma-

produced matter), arises physical life-faculty.' and 'Dependent on great primaries of during life kamma-produced matter, arises physical life-faculty.' Here the great primaries are taken wholly as conditioning states with physical life-faculty as conditioned state and so there is only 1 item. And for the 2 kinds of matter there are 2 items. Therefore, there is a total of $45+2=47$ items.

Conditioned Chapter

Indeterminate-indeterminate (Bases)

These are for Conditioned and Supported Chapters. It will be seen from the Chart that the only difference is with heart-base for not-kamma. The answer for this is 'Conditioned by (heart-) base, arises functional indeterminate volition.' With heart-base as conditioning state and functional indeterminate volition as conditioned state, there is only 1 item.

Indeterminate-faultless, Indeterminate-faulty

Not-kamma.

'Conditioned by (heart-) base, arises faultless volition.' Here faultless volition is taken instead of functional in the above. So there is only 1 item. Similarly for indeterminate-faulty, there is only 1 item.

Indeterminate-faulty

Not-root.

'Conditioned by (heart-)base, arises doubt-accompanied or restlessness-accompanied delusion.' This is similar to not-kamma above but here delusion is the conditioned state instead of volition. So there is only 1 item as shown in the Chart,

Faultless, indeterminate-faultless

Not-kamma. 'Conditioned by faultless aggregates and (heart-) base, arises faultless volition'. Here the aggregates are taken partly and wholly as conditioning states along with heart-base each time and faultless volition is the conditioned state always. So there are 15 items: monad 4; triad 4; dyad 6; tetrad 1. The answer for the tetrad is 'Conditioned by feeling, perception, mental formation and consciousness aggregates and (heart-) base, (as conditioning states), arises faultless volition (as conditioned state).'

Faulty, indeterminate-faulty

Not-root and Not-kamma. They are similar to faultless, indeterminate-faultless above except that, besides taking faulty aggregates, for not-root the conditioned state is always delusion and for not-kamma it is faulty volition. So there are 15 items for each.

Conjoined Chapter

In the cases of not-root and not-kamma, having only the mental factors, delusion and volition respectively, as the conditioned state, the aggregates are taken partly and wholly and so there are 15 items each. With each of the other negative conditions there are 14 items as with the positive conditions.
Concise Method.

It was shown in the Preliminaries how the classified answers in the Text are obtained from the conditioning and conditioned states of the positive and negative conditions in the 6 Chapters and which are given in the CSEP6 and CSEN6. From these classified answers it is seen whether the aggregates and great primaries have to be taken partly or both partly and wholly to obtain the itemized answers as shown above.

END OF 6 CHAPTERS OF THE FAULTLESS TRIPLET.

CHART (*Consciousness*)

Abbreviations:

A. W. Associated with wrong views	D.K. Dissociated from knowledge
D.W. Dissociated from wrong views	A.T. Applied thought
U. P. Unprompted	S.T. Sustained thought
P. Prompted	Rp. Rapture
A. Associated with	H. Happiness
Ey. Eye	Eq. Equanimity
E. Ear	O-p. One-pointedness
N. Nose	S.K. Super-knowledge
T. Tongue	I.S. Infinity of space
B. Body	I.C. Infinity of consci- ousness
R. Recipient	No. Nothingness
I. Investigating	N.P. N. N. Neither-percep- tion-nor non-per- ception
F. A. Five-door adver- tence	S.W.P. Stream - winner Path
M-A. Mind-door adver- tence	O.R.P. Once - returner Path
S. Ar. Smile cons. of the Arahat	N.R. P. Non-returner Path
A. K. Associated with knowledge	Ar.P. Arahatta Path

41 CHART OF CONSCIOUSNESS

Type of consciousnesses	Faulty	Faultless	Resultant	Functional	Total
Greed-rooted	8 A.W D.W 0000DDDD U.P P				Lofty 27
Hate-rooted	2 A.IIIWill * U.P P				Beautiful 24
Delusion-rooted	2 A.D D				Sensuous 18
Faulty-resultant	7		Ey ENT B R I D D D D A D D		Kootless 18
Rootless faultless-resultant	8		R J I D D D D H D D		Faulty 12
Rootless functional	3			F.A M.A S.Ar D D D 0	
Great faultless	8	A.K D.K 0000DDDD U.P P			
„ resultant	8		0000DDDD		
„ functional	8			0000DDDD	
Fine-material faultless	5	Eg A.T S.T Rp H C. 0000D S.K 1st 2nd 3rd 4th 5th			
„ resultant	5		0000 D		
„ functional	5			0000 D S.K	
					Mundane 81
					Concise 89
					Expanded 121

42 CHAPTER ON MENTAL FACTOR

Consciousness associated with mental factors in 33 ways and Mental factor associated with consciousness, in 16 ways

Types of Consciousnesses	Common to one or the other 13				Faulty mental factors 14				Beautiful m.f. 25				Associated with mental factors	Way of Consciousness associated with mental factors	Total 7	Total 4						
	Primary 7	Applied-thought	Sustained-thought	Decision	Effort	Rapture	Desire	Common to faulty 4	Greed	Wrong-view	Concit	Set of hate					Sloth, Torpor	Doubt	Common to beautiful 19	Abstinenances	Illimitables	Wisdom
Greed-rooted	1st	Un	"	"	"	X	X	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	19	19	18	18				
	2nd	"																				
	3rd	"																				
	4th	"																				
Greed-rooted prompted	4														21, 21	20, 20	20	22				
Hate-rooted	Un														20	22	15	15				
	PN														1	1	1	1				
Doubt	1														15	15	7	11				
Restlessness	1														15	11	11	12				
Twice-fivefold	10														7	1	1	1				
Investigating acem, by pleasure	1														11	1	1	1				
Mind-door advertence	1														11	1	1	1				
Smile of Arahāt	1														12	1	1	1				
															Total 7				Total 4			
															To read as unprompted							

CHART (*Mental Factor*)

HOW TO READ THE CHART.

Greed-rooted consciousness:

(1) The first greed-rooted unprompted consciousness is associated with 19 mental factors, namely; 7 primary mental factors, 6 secondary mental factors (i.e. common to one or the other as in the chart), common to faulty mental factors 4, greed and wrong view.

(2) The second consciousness is the same as the first, only to change wrong-view to conceit because of dissociation from wrong-view.

(3) The third consciousness is the same as the first consciousness, only to exclude rapture because of indifference.

(4) The fourth consciousness is the same as the second consciousness, only to exclude rapture as above.

FOUR KINDS OF GREED-ROOTED PROMPTED CONSCIOUSNESSES

(5) - (8) Add sloth and torpor in each of the 4 unprompted consciousnesses respectively. They are 21, 21, 20 and 20 according to the chart. The rest can be read off from the chart.

GLOSSARY

Ā.

Ārammaṇādi	object, etc.	466
------------	--------------	-----

A.

Ajanaka	non-production	152
Ajanakā upatṭhambha-	non-production-n-means	
kā cāti atthe	support	152
Anāgāmī	non-returner	80
Aneka Dhamma Eka	several states (in) one	
paccaya	condition	2,3
Aññamañña patipak-	pairs of mutuality	
kha yugaḷaka	opposite	151
Anuloma hetu	positive root	303
Apāya	lower regions, woeful	
	planes	71
Asaṅgahitattā	unclassified	145
Asabbaṭṭhānika	not all formations	153
Attha yugaḷaka	pairs of meaning	150
Avatthā	momentary	8

B.

Bāvisaka	by twenty-two	462,465
Bhava bheda	divisions of existence	2,3
Bhūmi	planes	4

C.

Catukka	by fours	457
Chakka-ekādasaka	by sixes to by elevens	477

D.

Devas	deities, gods	182
Dhamma	States	2
Duka	by twos	442
Dvādasaka	by twelves	460-463
Dvādasaka-bāvisaka	by twelves to by	
	twenty-two	481

GLOSSARY

E.		
Eka Dhamma Aneka paccaya	one State (in) several conditions	3
Ekādasaka	by elevens	460
Eka paccaya Aneka paccaya	one condition (common with) several conditions	2,3
H.		
Hetu phala yugalaka	pairs of cause and effect	150
J.		
Janaka	productive	2
Janakājanaka	production and non-production	152
Janakāyeva na ajanakā	that of production and not that of support	151
Janako-patthambhaka	production and support	152
Jāti	classes	4
K.		
Kāla	time, period	1,2
Kāla patipakkha yugaḷāka	pairs of opposite in time	150
Kamma	action, deeds	482
Khandhā Vāra	the chapter of aggregates	685
Kusalatika	faultless triplet	303
M.		
Mātikā	matrix, table of contents	171
Matthalunga	brain	147
Micchattaniyatā dhamma	fixed destiny due to wrong views	62
Mūla tikā	Subcommentary	26

GLOSSARY

N.

Na hetu, duka	not-root, by twos	493
Na Sabbatṭhānika	neither all nor not all formations	153
Nāma dhammā	mental states	145
Nāma rūpa	mentality-materiality	145
Nāmekadesa	part of mentality	144
Nānappakāra Bheda	manifold division	1,3
Nissaya-Vāra	supported chapter	392

P.

Paccaya dhamma	the conditioning state	302
Paccaya-paccanīya	negative conditions	395
Paccaya-paccanīyānuloma	negative-positive conditions	634
Paccaya Sabhāga	common conditions	2,3
Paccaya Vāra	conditioned chapter	370
Paccayasatti	the conditioning force	302
Paccanīya Na-hetu	negative not-root	396
Paccayuppanato	conditioned states	1,3
Paccaya Visabhāga	not common conditions	2,3
Paccayānuloma	positive conditions	303
Paccayānuloma-paccanīya	positive-negative conditions	572
Paccayuppanna dhamma	the conditioned state	302
Padaka	bases	96
Padhāna	fundamental	441
Pakīṇṇaka Vinicchaya	miscellaneous decisions	2
Paṭiccavāra	dependent chapter	303
Paṭisandhikkhane	at the moment of conception	311
Pavatti	during life	309

GLOSSARY

R.

Rāsi	categories	19
Rūpaṃ Rūpassa	materiality to materiality	2,3
Rūpa-rūpa	changeable materiality	146

S.

Sabbat̐hānika	all formations	153
Sabbat̐hānikā sabba- t̐hānika	causes or not causes of all formations	2,3
Sadda yugaḷaka	pairs of term	150
Sahajāta vāra	conascent chapter	369
Sampayutta vāra	associated chapter	395,437
Sam̐sat̐tha-vāra	conjoined chapter	392
San̐khyā vāra	enumeration chapter	438
Sanidassana sappat̐ti- gha	Both visible and impinging	115
Suddha rūpa	mere materiality	312

T.

Terasaka	by thirteens	464
Tikā	by threes	96
Tikādi	by threes, etc.	471

U.

Upatthambhaka	consolidating, support	152
---------------	------------------------	-----

V.

Vehapphala	great reward	72
Vibhaṅgavāra	classification chapter	303
Vimaṃsādhipati	investigating-wisdom predominance	323

Y.

Yoniso manasikāra	wise reflection	100
Yugaḷaka	pairs	2,3

“Wherever the Buddha’s teachings have flourished,
either in cities or countrysides,
people would gain inconceivable benefits.
The land and people would be enveloped in peace.
The sun and moon will shine clear and bright.
Wind and rain would appear accordingly,
and there will be no disasters.
Nations would be prosperous
and there would be no use for soldiers or weapons.
People would abide by morality and accord with laws.
They would be courteous and humble,
and everyone would be content without injustices.
There would be no thefts or violence.
The strong would not dominate the weak
and everyone would get their fair share.”

※ THE BUDDHA SPEAKS OF
THE INFINITE LIFE SUTRA OF
ADORNMENT, PURITY, EQUALITY
AND ENLIGHTENMENT OF
THE MAHAYANA SCHOOL ※

Taking Refuge with Bodhichitta

I go for refuge, until I am enlightened,
to the Buddha, the Dharma and the Sangha.
Through the merit I create by practicing giving and the
other perfections,
may I quickly attain the state of Buddhahood for the benefit
of all sentient beings.

The Prayers of the Bodhisattva

With the wish to free all beings,
I will always go for refuge
to the Buddha, Dharma and Sangha
till I reach full enlightenment.
Enthused by the compassion and wisdom,
Today, in Buddha's presence,
I generate the Mind of Enlightenment,
for the sake of all sentient beings.
For as long as space remains,
and as long as sentient being remain,
until then, may I too remain
to dispel the sufferings of all beings.

With bad advisors forever left behind,
From paths of evil he departs for eternity,
Soon to see the Buddha of Limitless Light
And perfect Samantabhadra's Supreme Vows.

The supreme and endless blessings
of Samantabhadra's deeds,
I now universally transfer.
May every living being, drowning and adrift,
Soon return to the Pure Land of Limitless Light!

*** The Vows of Samantabhadra ***

I vow that when my life approaches its end,
All obstructions will be swept away;
I will see Amitabha Buddha,
And be born in His Western Pure Land of
Ultimate Bliss and Peace.

When reborn in the Western Pure Land,
I will perfect and completely fulfill
Without exception these Great Vows,
To delight and benefit all beings.

*** The Vows of Samantabhadra Avatamsaka Sutra ***

DEDICATION OF MERIT

May the merit and virtue
accrued from this work
adorn Amitabha Buddha's Pure Land,
repay the four great kindnesses above,
and relieve the suffering of
those on the three paths below.

May those who see or hear of these efforts
generate Bodhi-mind,
spend their lives devoted to the Buddha Dharma,
and finally be reborn together in
the Land of Ultimate Bliss.
Homage to Amita Buddha!

NAMO AMITABHA

南無阿彌陀佛

財團法人佛陀教育基金會 印贈

台北市杭州南路一段五十五號十一樓

Printed and donated for free distribution by

The Corporate Body of the Buddha Educational Foundation

11F., 55 Hang Chow South Road Sec 1, Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C.

Tel: 886-2-23951198 , Fax: 886-2-23913415

Email: overseas@budaedu.org

Website: <http://www.budaedu.org>

This book is strictly for free distribution, it is not for sale.

Printed in Taiwan

3,000 copies; June 2010

EN324 - 8623